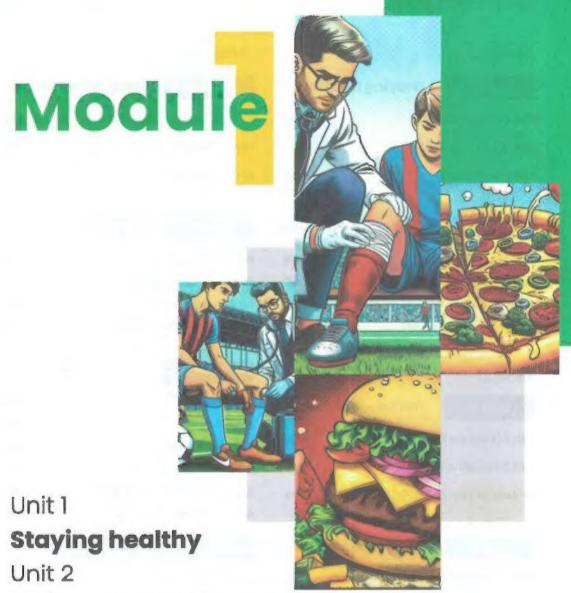


Contents

Module Module Staying healthy Being smart online Unit 1 Unit 5 Part 1 (Lessons 1&2) ______242 Part I (Lessons 1&2) Part 2 (Lessons 3&4) ______33 Part 2 (Lessons 3&4) ______262 Al-Adwag Test I Al-Adwag Test 5 289 Learning from our mistakes Unit 2 Eating around the world Unit 6 Part 1 (Lessons 1&2) 294 Part 2 (Lessons 3&4) Part 2 (Lessons 3&4) 313 Al-Adwag Test 2114 Al-Adwag Test 6 339 Units 5 & 6 Module Test343 King Lear Story Module Act I, Scene i 349 The future of food Unit 3 Act I. Scenes i-il 359 Part 2 (Lessons 3&4) ______149 Act II,Scenes i-ii 377 Unit 4 Changing English **Advanced General Exercises** Part 1 (Lessons 1&2) ______183 Adv. G. Exercises 405 Adv. G. Exercises Answers 412 Al-Adward Test 4 232 Dictionary414 Units 3 & 4 Module Test 236



Eating around the world

Test

Units 1 & 2 Module 1

Staying healthy



objectives

Reading : A poster about how to perform first aid

Writing : A persuasive email to a friend

Listening : A news report about medical support for athletes; An explanation of

the immune system

Speaking: Suggesting solutions to problems; Persuading

Language: Present and past necessity and lack of necessity

Life Skills : Resilience





Vocabulary

Key Vocabula	ry			ية	المفردات الرئيس
CPR (cardiopulm resuscitation) (n) وی قلبی		perform (v) (ed)	يقوم بـ/يؤدى	severe (adj)	شديد/خطير
infection (n)	عنوى	react (v) (ed) فمل.	يتفاعل/يقوم برد	technique (n) عيد	طريقة/أسلوب/تة

Vocabulary on Readir	g & Listening Texts	مفردات نصوص القراءة والإستماع
allow (v) (ed)	chest (n) صدر	fortunately (adv) لحسن الحظ
ambulance (n) سيارة الإسعاف	collaboration (n) تماون/مشارکة	handball (n) کرۃ الید
area (n) منطقة	مسابقة/منافسة (n) competition	heart centre (n) مركزالقلب
athlete (n) (شخص (منعب رياضي	damage (v) (d) ينسد/يتلف	immediately (adv) فوقا
athletic (adj) رياضي/متعلق بالعاب القوى	detail (n) تفصیل	injury (n) إصابة
awake (adj) مستيقظ/واع	disease (n) مرض	instructions (n)
bacteria (n) يكتيريا	educate (v) (d) يعلم/يدرس	lock (v) (ed) يغلق/يحبس
base (n) ساس/قاعدة (أسفل الشيء)	else (adv) آخر	major (adj) رئیسی
bleed (v)	emergency services (n) خدمات الطوارئ	normal (adj)
مِعْلم/عظمة bone (n)	examination (n) فحص/اختبار	pioneer (n) على
breathing (n)	executive director (n) مديرتنفيذي	place (v) (d) (n) يضع /مكان
call (v) (ed) پتصل/ينادي	expert (n) (adj) خبير	press (v) (ed)
championship (n) ملولة	first aid (n)	regular (adj)
check (v) (ed) مفحص/يراجع	flat (adj) مسطح/مستو	repeat (v) (ed) يكرد

	يستجيب	skill (n)	مهارة	technology (n) کنولوجیا
responsibility (r	مسئولية (١	sudden (adj)	مفاجئ	train (v) (ed) بربربریتدربرب
rise (v)	يرتفع	surface (n) زو الأعلى من الشيء)	سطح (الجز	trophy (n) الراح الزة
sign (n)	عادمة	survive (v) (d) على قيد الحياة	ينجو/يبقى	مس بغدو
Workbook Vo	cabulary			فردات كتاب التدريبات
act (v) (ed)	يتصرف/يمثل	kit (n) دوات	عدة/طقم أ	pump (v) (ed)
bandage (n)	ضمادة (للجرح)	label (n)	ملصق	regularly (adv)
blood (n)	pa .	muscle (n)	عشلة	tight (adj) حكم/مشدود/ضيق
encourage (v) (d) يشجع	operation (n) 4	عملية جراح	
gloves (n)	قفازات	performance (n)	أداء	wrap (v) (ped) انف/ينلف
guide (v) (d)	لمراهد	prohibition (n)	منع/حظر	
hoose the corr		from a, b, c or d:	k point	nsot of
1. Two of the	ect answer	from a, b, c or d: feredhead		1991 6
1. Two of the had immed	ect answer victims suf diate operat	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions.	injuries	in the car accident and the
1. Two of the had immed	victims suf diate operat	from a, b, c or d: fered head ions. vere c) s	injuries imple	in the car accident and the
1. Two of the had immed	victims suf diate operat	from a, b, c or d: fered head ions. vere c) s	injuries imple	in the car accident and the
1. Two of the had immed b a) regular 2. A team of 8	victims suf diate operat b) se Egyptian and	from a, b, c or d: fered head ions. vere c) s d Chinese scientists	injuries imple	in the car accident and the
1. Two of the had immed (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine.	victims suf diate operat b) se gyptian and med b) re	from a, b, c or d: fered head ions. vere c) s d Chinese scientists	injuries imple 	in the car accident and the d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted
1. Two of the had immed (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine.	victims suf diate operat b) se gyptian and med b) re	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) s d Chinese scientists ieved c) n ly at school, parents	injuries imple 	in the car accident and the d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted
1. Two of the had immed (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine. a) perform 3. When child (a) call	rect answer victims suf diate operat b) se gyptian and med b) rei dren do badl b) all sitals have pro	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) s d Chinese scientists ieved c) n by at school, parents of	injuries imple made often	d) normal experiments on the new d) reactedwith anger. d) react
1. Two of the had immed. (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine. (a) perform 3. When child (a) call 4. Good hosp	victims sufdiate operat b) se Egyptian and med b) red dren do badl b) all	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) si d Chinese scientists ieved c) n ly at school, parents of ow c) re rogrammes for their s	injuries imple made often	in the car accident and the d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted
1. Two of the had immed (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine. a) perform 3. When child (a) call 4. Good hosp surgical	rect answer victims sufficiency operate med b) reference b) all bitals have powers	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) si d Chinese scientists ieved c) n by at school, parents of ow c) re rogrammes for their sections c) to	injuries imple made often eflect surgeons	d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted
1. Two of the had immed (b) a) regular 2. A team of 8 medicine. a) perform 3. When child (a) call 4. Good hosp surgical	rect answer victims suf diate operat b) se Egyptian and med b) rei dren do badl b) all itals have po	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) si d Chinese scientists ieved c) n ly at school, parents of ow c) re rogrammes for their sections c) to of breathing air into	injuries imple imade often eflect surgeons echnique the mou	d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted with anger. d) react
1. Two of the had immed immed immed a) regular 2. A team of E medicine. a) perform 3. When child a) call 4. Good hosp surgical a) objection is and pressing a) VCR	rect answer victims sufdiate operat b) se Egyptian and med b) rei dren do badl b) all itals have po tives b) rei the process ng on their co	from a, b, c or d: feredhead ions. vere c) si d Chinese scientists ieved c) n ly at school, parents of ow c) re rogrammes for their s actions c) to actions c) to hest to keep them al	injuries imple imple nade often eflect surgeons echnique the mou	d) normal experiments on the new d) reacted with anger. d) react to be trained in all the late es d) examinations oth of an unconscious person

c) intention

a) examination b) reaction

d) collaboration

 7. Students are only teacher's supervisi 		the equipment i	n the laboratory	under their
a) discouraged		c) prohibite	d loarn	ad
-		rapidly, which causes a lot of		
economic problen		rapidiy,	wriich causes a i	Ot Of
	o) detecting	a) decreasin	a d) arour	ino
9. You must make su	_			_
the cutting machin		iu trie salety	belole you	use
(a) constructions		c) licences	d) instru	etions
10. The package which			-	
a) wrapped		c) dumped		
,				
Expressions, Phrase			بطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمط
do an action بالتصرف	have/get ar	infection ا یساب بعدری	stay healthy	ألون أصحو خاتو
ado CPR عملية التنفس الصناعي	make sure	عذائد	take up a new جديدة	sport یمارس(یتخذ) لعبا
do sport پرياضة	perform a p	ay يمثل مسرحية	take/do a test	يؤدى اختبارًا
care about	lock togo	يغلقمقا ether	respond to	يستجيب ل
د/ يخرج من مكانه come off	react with	يتصرف بـ/يتفاعل مع	rise up	يرفع (يرتفع) لأعل
disagree about نق(یمترض) علی	reply to	يرد على/ يستجيب اـ	wrap around	يلفحول
Derivatives				المشتقات
Verb	N	oun	Adjec	tive
bleed ينزف	bleeding	يف	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	
	breath	ug.	ند breathy	
يتنفس	breathing	نس	نفاس مسموعة تنا	لاهث/مصحوب بأ
collaborate يتعاون/يشارك	collaboration	اون/مشاركة	collaborative	تعاوني
OHIOA . A /.	guidance guide	جیه /إرشاد شد	guiding	إرشادي/توجيهي

infect	يعدي	infection	عدوى	infected infectious	مصاب بعدوی مُعدِ
injure	يميب/يجرح	înjury	إصابة/جرح	injured	مصاب/مجروح
operate	يقوم بعملية /يشفل	operation	عملية جراحية	operative	جراحی/مشفل
perform	يۇدى	performance/performer	أداء/مؤذً	performing	مؤذ
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد قعل	reactive	ذو رد فعل

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ الأمثلة الاللية:

The team performed very well. (v)

The performance of the team was very good. (n)

Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage. (n)

The performing team was so professional. (adj)

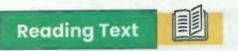
Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
collaboration	تماون/مشارکة On	participation/pa	artnership	isolation/disun	عزلة/عدم اتحاد ion
examination	فحص/اختبار On	observation/cl	hecking	disregard/negl	igence إهمال
flat	مسطح/مستو	straight/plain	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	rough/uneven	خشن/غيرمستقيم
guide	يوجه /يرشد	advise/direct		misguide/mislea	يضال/يسيء التوجيه ad
infection	عدوى	contagion	be less Xii bed	sterility/sanitati	تمقيم/الصحة العامة On
injury	إصابة	wound/harm		remedy/cure	علاج
perform	يقوم بـ/يؤدى	act/carry out		abandon/fail	يتوقف/يفشل
press	يشفط	squeeze/comp	oress	release/extend	يطلق/يمد
مل react	يتفاعل/يقوم برد ف	proceed/respo	ond	cease/ignore	يتوقف/يتجاهل
severe	شدید/خطیر	acute/extreme	2	gentle/mild	بسيط/لطيف/معتدل
skill	مهارة	proficiency/cra	aft	incompetence	inability/ مدم کفاءة/عدم قدرة

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The hospital tes	ted the patient's blo	od for signs of the	of malaria.
		c) infectious	
Researchers are "collaborate" is ".		velop the vaccine. Th	ne adjective of the verb
a) collaborates	b) collaboration	c) collaborative	d) collaborating
	a deep wound in his		and" can be replaced by
(a) remedy	b) injury	c) cure	d) trial
Doctors assure the healthy.	that a good diet and	plenty of exercise w	vill help you to
(a) make	b) avoid	c) stay	d) remove
5. Many young wo	men stops	ports when they get	married.
(a) doing	b) letting	c) going	d) making
			itions of the Parliament
(a) at	b) for	c) about	d) to
			ng up their children.
(a) about	b) to	c) with	d) for
8. Our national tea Cup.	m must win the gam	e tosure of	qualifying for the World
(a) do	b) make	c) design	d) devise
9. A supervisor will	the new يقيم evaluate	employee'sfo	or at least three months.
(a) perform	b) performance	c) performer	d) performative
10. The police are car	rying out an examinat	tion of the crime scene	.The word "examination"
is an antonym of	the word "".		
a) negligence	b) attention	c) response	d) checking



How to perform first aid

- 1. If you find an ill or injured person, you must check the area around them first to make sure it isn't dangerous. Then move closer to the person and look carefully at him/her. Does he/she seem to be very ill? Does he/she have severe injuries?
- 2. If the person is awake but not bleeding, you have to ask him/her how he/she feels and what happened. Check his/her body for signs of injury or infection. You don't have to touch the person's body to do this.
- 3. If the person doesn't reply, touch his/her shoulder11 or foot and shout to see if he/she reacts, and remember to check for normal breathing.
- 4. If the person isn't breathing, someone must call the emergency services 2 immediately (123).
- 5. If you know how to perform CPR, you have to do this to help the person start breathing again. However, you mustn't do CPR unless the person is lying on their back on a flat surface such as the floor.
- 6. Place your hand on the centre of the person's chest. Put your other hand on top of the first hand and lock your fingers together. Make sure that your shoulders are above your hands.
- 7. You don't have to press down on the person's chest very much only five to six centimetres. Keep your hands on their chest and allow it to rise up again. You have to do this 100 to 120 times a minute until the person starts breathing again(3).



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على يعض الحمل

- ا- لاحظ استخدام صيغة الأمر (touch) في حوان الشرط للجالة الأولي لـ (ff).
- ٢- لاحظ أسـتخدام زمن المضارع المسـتمر (isn't breathing) بدُّلا من المضارع البسـيط فص فعل الشرط للحالة الأعلى لـ (f).
 - ٣- لاحظ استخدام أداة الربط (until) للربط بين جملتين في زمن المضارع للتعبير عن قاعدة أو حدثين متكررين.





Most of us know that we need to stay healthy and many of us enjoy sports. But some young athletes believe that they don't need to worry about heart problems until they get very ill. However, health experts agree that athletes must get a special heart examination before they can be completely sure that they don't have a problem.

For example, in 2006, Mohamed Abdelwahab was an Egyptian footballer from Fayum who seemed to be very healthy. At that time, football clubs didn't have to check their players' hearts, but then Abdelwahab fell down while he was training. Sad y little aught the emergency services took nim to hospital, Abdelwahab didn't survive.

Fortunately, Egypt became a pioneer in athletic heart care in 2018 when it established the first Athletic Heart Centre in the Middle East in Wadi ei Nil Hospital.

It was decided that the AHC had to have the best technology to check every detail of an athlete's heart. And Dr Hazem Khamis, the Hospital Director, has said that the centre will help to protect everyone who enjoys sport in Egypt, and it will work with Liverpool John Moores University to help athletes abroad.

Dr Ahmed Ashraf Eissa, who is the Executive Director of the centre, also believes that anyone who does any kind of sport should check the health of their heart first. For example, the members of the Egyptian national handball team take full tests of their hearts before major competitions, such as the World Handball Championships.

And now Dr Hazem and Dr Ahmed have published a book together so that everyone can understand the importance—of having a healthy heart. It's called Athletic Heart: Between Dreams of a Trophy and Sudden Death. Young athletes, and their families, mustn't miss this chance to learn about the importance of heart examinations to stay fit and healthy.



Notes on some sentences:

ولأحظات على يعض الجمل

ه- پستجدم الظارف عادة لوصاف المعال و بأساب تعاده ولكان عناد البدء بنه يكبون ومماً النجملة كلها كما مات عملات

لاحظ استخدام الصيغة مصدر + 1، (عام الله على + الله الله على الدرجة أن







Of course, not everyone will become an athlete or a footballer, but that does not mean we should forget about our hearts. So what should parents do to help their children stay free from heart disease?

Your heart pumps about 380 litres of blood through your body every hour. This is a lot of work. In fact, your heart has to work harder than any other muscle in your body. That is why we need to keep it fit and healthy.

We all need to exercise for 30 minutes every day if we can. We should all get lots of exercise – that means Mum and Dad as well as the children. Try to walk, cycle, swim or play games outside as often as you can. Play together as a family and it will be more fun. If a child decides to take up a new sport, send them to visit a doctor to check their heart first. They'll probably be fine, but the doctor will need to do some tests to check.

Eat healthily, too. Show your children that they need to look at the labels before they buy something. They mustn't eat too much of something if it has a lot of salt or fat in it.

Eat well, do lots of exercise and you should have healthy hearts for life!

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

athlete

ریاضی (شخص یمارس ریاضة وخاصة آلماب القوی) are all happy to take part in the Olympic Games.

athletic

- He can play any sport, he's naturally athletic.
- ریاضی (صفیة لومبیف شخیص أوشیء ریاضی)
- School to the competitions are encouraged to help students live healthily.

athletics

is considere أنساب القوى (مجموعة من الأنساب تشمل the Olympic Games. الجسرى والقضر والرمي) تعامل معاملة المفرد

is considered the most important sport in the Olympic Games.

sign

١- لافتية (ورقيبة/معدنية) لمعلومية/ تحذير/ تعليمات.

٢- إشارة إلى (حدث يدل على حقيقة)

signal

١- إشارة (تليفون/ إذاعة/ تليفزيون) ٢- إشارة (ضوئية /منوتية) كدليل أو

اعطاء إذن لشبيء، landmark

- You must take care of traffic and while driving on the road.

- Do you see any of improvement in the patient's condition?

- The satellite is used for transmitting the world.

- The siren صفارة الإندار was a for everyone to leave the building.

The Eiffel Tower is probably the most famous in Paris. علامة بارزة (تميزمكاثا) مثل برج أوميني

operation

١- عملية جراحية.

أومتقلمية.

- The famous surgeon has done this hundreds of times.

Connecting the water supply to some villages isn't - حملية إنجاز (ممل/ نشاط) لشركة a simple operation.

process

١ - عملية طبيعية أو متناهية لحدوث أو إنتاج شبيء.

لإتمام شيء)

Birth and ageing may be man's most important natural processes.

Getting a visa can be a complex process, معلية إجرائية (سنسلة من الخطرات

another another +

There's news programme at ten o'clock.

-! lent my friend another ten pounds.

- I want to stay in Parls for another 3 days.

other + اسم

أخرى (للجمع/اسم لا يُعبد) the other

الآخر (بمعنى أن هناك اثنين فقط)

- I suggested a camping holiday, but Omar had ... ideas.

- You gave me only one pen, where is the control (one)?

others

• One boy fell off his chair and the الأضرون (يأتي بمدها فعل) laughed.

else

١- آخر/أيطنا تستخدم بعد كلمات تبعداً some - any - every - no 🚙

ولا يأتني بصدها استم

2- آخـــر/أيمنك (تستخدم بعدد أدرات

الاستفهام)

- There's I'd like to talk about as well.

I'll give you the report, but don't tell () () () ...

- He is awake now, like everyone else.

- Who else was at the party yesterday?

- What else would you like to buy?

	base				
	(الجزء الأسفل من شيء)	ا ـ أساس/ قاعدة	- The statue h	as a solid concrete	· .
	الأهم من شيء ما، والذي		- India has a good scientific research to the		
		منه تتطورالأف			
	basis				
	والأفكارأوالأشياء التي		Love and trus	t form a good	for marriage.
		یمکن تعلوبرشیء		3044	J
	Co. and a	-0-725-0			
	ploneer		Mandy Vacco	ub is one of the	of heart surgery.
H	, قام بشيء ما)	رائد (من أوائل من	Magdy faccor	ub is one or the	of fical t surgery.
	entrepreneur		Diff Cotos was	one of the success	ful · · · · In
	س مبتدئ في مجال	رائد أممال (شخم		mputer software.	iui , iu
4	(3	المال والمشروعات	the new or co	inputer software.	
		Manaka	dem.	olempine 3	
		Vocabu	lidry Che	ck point 3	
Ch	oose the correct a	nswer from	a, b, c or d:		
js.	1. I couldn't make a	ny calls durine	g the safari tri _l	o as thewas	very bad in the area.
	a a) signal	b) mark	c)	sign	d) message
	2. The climbers est	ablished a c	amp at the	of the mo	untain to spend
	the night.				
	The second second		_,	basic	
					new cancer treatments.
	author	entrepre		pioneer	user
	4. Getting a visa is	*			
	process				i mission
					/she has the
	a) process	b) operation		option	d) task
	6. The new drug ca				
	a) another	b) else		others	d) other
	on earth.	piants and a	ınımais exist i	n the rainforests	and nowhere
	a) another	is) also	-	others	d) other
	8. I didn't have to				
	a) another	b) other		others	d) the other
					t said it would reopen
	at 10 p.m.		0.11 (110 000	. S. G.	
	a) signal	b) mark	c)	sign	d) letter
1	O. We love to watc			-	ne
	a) athlete		c)		d) athletics

Proposition ...



➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

) Key Vocabular	ry, Reading, Listening	g & Workbook	
1. Doctors say tha	t white blood cells h	elp defend the body a	gainst
injection	b infection	operation	₃ reflection
2. The lifeguard pr	ulled the boy out of	operation the swimming pool an	d did for him
to save his life.			
a) CPR	b) PCR	c) VIP entain harmful	d) MRI
3. Raw meat and p	may co الدواجن may co	ntain harmful	therefore they must
be cooked to a	high temperature.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		c) organs	d) bacteria
4. Luckily, the you	ng doctor had his m	edical with h	im when the accident
hannened			
devices	p techniques	kits	J iokes
5. After putting ou	it the fire, some victir	ms suffered from	difficulties and eve
irritation			
disease	· temperature	breathing	. depression
6. Children under	five are vaccinated a	gainst childhe	ood diseases such as
smallpox augustical	nd polio.		
normal	b unimportant	maior	minor
7. When I reached	the hospital, my nos	major se wasand the	e doctor plugged it
with cotton woo	ol.		c doctor praggeant
		treating	bleeding
8. An is a	person with a high	level of knowledge	or skill in a particular
subject or activi		Thereir of Killowicege	or skill tit a particular
= export	h explorer	employer	expert
9. The new directo	r has full fo	employer r the financial matters	of the company
		responsibility	
10 Esthershusus sa	ve that a good adue:	ation should give you a	anid fortife
a) injune	h) hace	stion should give you a	d) battan TOF IIIe.
11 Two top athlete	b) base	c) brick fied from theafte	DOLLOTTI
contagion	a nave been disquair	championship	r positive arug tests.
12 The company h	arribition	championship any technical	about the new
product until it	went on cale	ariy techinicai معن عن	about the new
tine	derivations	examinations	a dotaile
		confused, causing his f	
assistance from	services	confused, causing his i	arrilly to Call for
3 policy	p efficiency	emergency	d detective
14. We arrived at th	e airport late, but	emergencyour plane was d	elaved.
unluckily	r fortunately	commonly	a regularly

15. My grandfather	pays amour	nts of money to Resali	a Charity to help
the poor.			
a) regular	b) visual	c) gradual	d) fake
Visible light from	m the sun passes thro	ugh the atmosphere t	to the Earth's
a) bottom	b) core	c) surface	d) roof
	e the wound is free fr		
a) rope	b) bandage	c) cure	d) ribbon
18. A stranger was	helpful enough to	the tourist thro	ugh the narrow streets
	assan Mosque.		
a) guide	b distract	<) detect	d) mislead
19. We are sad that	only few buildings	the war attack	cs in Gaza.
a) damaged	b stayed		d) constructed
			that he didn't
want to give in			
a) treated	p responded		d) applied
Expressions, F	hrases, Prepositions,	Derivatives, Synonym	s & Antonyms
			d "severe" is "".
a) acute	h) easy	c) simple	d) strange
22. The paramedic	s who took the iniu	red footballer	d) strange CPR for him which
could save his I			
	b) made	< performed	d applied
	any new sport whe		
	b) do		
24. I a bac	l infection in my eye a	and my doctor said it	was due to my lens.
a) made	b) did	c) devised	d) got
25. The call centre	in the company can	respondal	customer complaints
within 2 days.		·	
a) in	b) to	c) on	d) at
	ear the Nile is very fla	t. The adjective "flat"	is the opposite
of""			1
	b, fertile		
27. Poor hygiene c	an increase the dange	er of infection. The no	un "infection" is
similar in mean	ing to ""	N 4 1	I
a) hygiene	b) sterility	c) contagion	
	s could react very qui		
	e. The noun from the value of the value o	c) reactive	
-,			•
the antonym of		and to stob the pleed	ling. The verb "press" is
a) compress		c, squeeze	d) treat
a) compless	U, ICICOSC	C/ Squeeze	CITTICAL

30. A button had co	ome my co	oat, but I didn't notice it	as it was dark.
a) for	b) at	c) in	d) off
31. My brother adv	ised me to	up a new sport in orde	r to be more sociable.
		c) take	
32. The village mill :	had been in ساحونه	for over 50 years	before taking it down
		c) delay	
33. The Great Pyrar millions of touri	mid is probably Giz	za's most famous	which is visited by
a) sign	b) landmark	c) signaf	d) landfill
involves seeing	s someone who st a new opportunity	arts their own business /.	, especially when this
pioneer	inventor	entrepreneur	1 practitioner
		ook page is shown shor	tly afterwards to
everyone	h Vales	->	15 - 41
a) otner	b) else	c) another	d) others
) Longman and P	revious Exams		
		elping someone who's b	
a) first aid	b) glues	c) kits	d) gloves
37. I usually get my	blood pressure che	ecked because	I have heart problems.
already	· regularly	gradually	ı rarely
38. Follow the rules	of cleanliness to a	void being witi	n any serious disease.
			46 agmar
		injected	
39. The dea	ath of the young m	an was a big mystery.	
		c) late	
		ortance of their h	
		sharing	d checking
41. He was isolated	in a separate room	because of	
		c) infectious	
		cludesan expe	
-	designing	performing	making
43. "". is a sy			
a) Serve	b) Simple		d) Safe
		siness management.	
resilience	1	pioneers	ii emergency
		wound to stop the	
breeding	leading	blooding	a bleeding

Language

Necessity/Lack of necessity/Prohibition

الضيرورة/ عدم الضيرورة/ المنبع

Necessity

الضيرورة

تضطر أحيانًا لفعل شيء أو نلزم أنفسنا بفعل شيء، ونستخدم كلمات للتمبير عن ذلك في الماضي أو المضارع أو المستقبل والجدول الآتي ببين الكلمات المستخدمة في كل زمن:

must has/have had to to المصيدر .will have to + inf المصيدر الموسيدر +inf. has/have no past got to need to /needs to needed to المصيدر .will need to + Inf المصيدر

المضارع PRESENT

تستخدم الكلمات الأتية للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع:

must must have to has to I/They/ He/ + inf. +inf. steads We /You She /It have got to has got to needs to need to

Examples

go on a diet to be fit. Herman go on a diet to be fit.

وهناك كلمات ومصطلحات تساوي الأقعال السابقة ولكن بشكل مختلف منهاه

It is necessary /a necessity a necessary thing:

إنه لـ فرورى/ فرورة.

تستخدم مع أأ وليس الشمالر والأسماء مثل: to eat healthy food. eat healthy food. لواردنا التخصيص نستخدم Or ثم المفعول مثل: It's to find another job. find another job.



مُضطرًّا/مُرغَمًّا (فِي الغَالبِ مِبِنِي للمجهول)

He is obliged to look for another flat.

He has to has got to near to look for another flat.

Circumstances have on the him to sell his car.

= He has to has got to needs to sell his car.

لاحظ استخدام ۱۷ 🌖 👝 🐪 بمعنى إجباري أو ضروري بسبب القوانين واللوائح.

It is obligatory for all competitors to wear face protectors.



(إنه لضرورة)

تستخدم Stutist کاسم یعدیده 6 مثل:

Warm clothes are a must in winter.

it's a trist to rest the new novel if you like crime fiction.

لاحظ استخدام ١٦٥ بعد أ ١١١٠ م ولكن لا نستخدمها بعد ٢١١ ١١١ كفعل ناقص.

All of us must economise on water. (not must to)

الماضي PAST

نستخدم الكلمات الأتية للتعبيرهن الضرورة في الماضي:



had to

المصندر .inf

needed to

لا يوجد ماشٍ من 1 ب 11 ولا 1 1 1 ب 1 ولكن تستخدم الله يممني كان من الشروري قمل شيء وتم قمله وتستخدم في الماشيء 1 - أن الله المات 1 1 - 1 - كان المات المات

Examples

It was necessary for him to train hard before the match.

- He had to train hard before the match.

We ware an aged to show our passports at the airport.

We had to show our passports at the airport.



Note:

ملحوظة

إذا كان الشبء ضروريًا ولم نفعله نستخدم (التصريف الثالث) وهدا يشير إلى اللوم أو البقد He harder. He wasted his time and he is sorry now.

مستقبل FUTURE

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن الضرورة في المستقبل:

I/They/We/You/ He/She/It will have to

اليصدر .+ inf

will need to

إذا كان وقت الضرورة لم يأتٍ وسيكون هناك شيئًا يجب فعله في المستقبل نستخدم wil، have to.

Examples

If you don't do your homework today, you will have to do it tomorrow.

If the landlord refuses to renew our contract, we will have to look for another flat.

It will be necessary for the government to build more houses for youth.

= The government will have to build more houses for youth.

تعبر have have has to عن المستقبل أيضًا ولكن الضرورة تبدأ من تحقلة الكلام وصاعدًا.

I have got low marks in Maths, so I have to study hard.

must - have to/has to:

الفرق بين:

كلاهما يفيد الضرورة والاضطرار لفعل شيء ولكن الاختلاف فيمن يضرض الضرورة.

تفيد MUST الضرورة الشخصية (طروف شخصية تضطره لذلك) والشخص يكون موافقًا لهذه الضرورة وراضيًا عنها (إلزام داخلي). وتفيد Have LO ضرورة مفروضة من الخارج ليس لديك اختيار في فعلها.

Examples

I have to get up early on school days.

I must visit Ramy on Saturday, as I promised to visit him.

ولبيان الفرق الكامل بينهما يجب دراسة الجدول الأتي:

must

- -
- يمتقد المتحدث إنه ضروري (شعور داخلي).
- These pants don't fit me anymore. I must lose weight.
- تستخدم في المضارع لوصف ضرورة عامة ودائمة وعندما تكون [8] الأوامر رسمية أو عامة في مستندات أوإشعارات.
 - When you drive you must wear a seatbelt.
 - Passengers must keep their bags with them at all times.

have/has to

شخص آخر يمتقد إنه شروري (مفروش من الخارج).

- My doctor always tells me I'm overweight and I have to go on a diet.
 - تستخدم للتعبير عن الضرورة ويمكن استخدامها في الماضي والمضارع والمستقبل.
- She has to take two trains and a bus to get to work every day.
- I had to visit my uncle yesterday.
- I will have to book the ticket tomorrow.

ير مع كل الضمائر في الجملة الخبرية أو الاستفهام.	<u> </u>
healthy.	لمقردأو الضمائر * ﴿ ﴿ وَفَي الْسَوَّالَ ﴾ .
go to the party? I don't really want to.	• wear a suit to work?
he make so much noise? It's really annoy	ing. • bring some form of ID?
ننفي نشيف المختصرة ثم المصدر.	لى النفي نضيف 🗀 😘 🗥 🕬 تم 🗥 🕬 ثم المصدر. 🌎 في ال
 They use their mobile phones dur lessons, 	ing • She come to the meeting if she doesn't want to.
 We stand up while the plane is taking 	off. • We read all these books,
خدم في النفي للمنع والحظر (قوانين) والنصيحة	تستخدم الماليان المالية غيرالضروري وأن تست
	الشخص غيرمضطرلفعله.
 When the traffic lights are red, you 	He on Fridays, so he can do
any more coffee, otherwise	
won't sleep tonight.	• You : , . , to visit the Pyramids in
_	Egypt. They are free.
بتخدم في الماضي.	
 Present simple =	pay a fine when the police
Past simple = musowin lave to	stopped you? • he get up early yesterday?
• Present perfect =	• The doctor told her she it lose weight.
	The doctor told her site in lose weight.
Have got to:	
You can use have got to instead of have to	o:
Toda can about a region of more a	به have to بنفس معنى have got to
I's , The Arts tomorrow. Or f	tomorrow.
When : - S Hala - 11 go? Or When 1	Hala n 'o go?
Language	Check point 4
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or d:
1. Answer all the questions. You	
need had to	
	didn't have to must
2. Did your brother pay a	
a) had to b) must	c) have to d) has to
Since his car was being repaired, he	-
a) has to b) had to	c) didn't have to d) must
4. You have a lot of work tomorrow. Y	ou be late.
a) mustn't b) must	c) have to d) don't have to
5. You show your passpor	t when you visit another country.
a) don't have to b) needn't	c) have to d) had to
7,113	-,

Present	المطارء	Past	الماضى	Future	المستميل
don't/doesn't		didn't have t	المصدر o + inf.	won't have	
have to		لم یکن ضروری فعل شیء فلم نفعله needn't have + P.P.		to	
needn't (to پدون)	المصندر .inf +	شيء ولكن تم فعله	لم يكن ضروريًا فعل	won't need	البصــدر .inf +
don't/doesn't need to		didn't need	المصدر.to + inf	to	

PRESENT والمضارع

نستخدم الكلمات الأتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع:

needn't المصدر needn't | he / don't have to + inf. المصدر She /it | doesn't need to | doesn't need to |

Examples

عندما نستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضرر فمثلًا؛

Tomorrow is a holiday. You عندم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا صروفة ألا بالمستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضروفة ألا المستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضروفة ألا المستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضروفة ألا المستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضروفة ألا المستخدم عدم المستخدم المستخدم عدم المستخدم المستخدم عدم المستخدم المست

غنًا إجازة فلا داعي للاستيقاظ مبكرًا، ولكن إذا استيقظت مبكرًا فلا ضور.

ا ط المعالم ا

It isn't necessary /a necessity/a necessary thing:

إنه (ليس ضروريًا/ ضرورة).

It isn't necessary a necessity at less at this g to eat fast food.

= We needn't dent have to dungter at heat fast food.

لوأردتنا التخصيص تستخيرم for ثم المقعول مثل:

It isn't necessary are essit an essit to a torner to borrow his brother's phone.

= He needs to doesn't have to doesn't need to borrow his brother's phone.



Note:

ملحوظة

لو يميث أصلاح الله المعلى المعلى إلى التصيحة القوية أو الحطر والمنع للقوانين واللوائح؛ لذلك تستحدم التدائل مثل على المعلى الم

You that, it here. It's forbidden.

القانون يمنع الانتظار هنا، ولو فعلت تعاقب.

You writing park here. There is a better place over there.

المكان ليس ممتوعًا، لكن هناك مكان أوسع أو أحسن فلو ثم الانتطار قلا عقاب،

PAST unbiali

تستخدم الكلمات الأتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي:

I /They /We /You / He /She /It didn't have to المصيدر + inf، المصيدر

needn't have --- + p.p. التصريف الثالث

Examples

الماضي من don't / doesn't have to هو don't / doesn't have to بمعتى لم يكن ضروريًا قمل شيء فلـم يتم فمله. It wast 't necessary for me to get up early yesterday. It was a holiday.

— I didn't have to get up early yesterday. It was a holiday.

لم أكن مضطرًا للاستيقاط مبكرًا أمس قلم أستيقظ.

أما الماشي من needn t مو needn't have + pp. معنى أنه لم يكن شروريًا فمل شيء ولكن ثم فعله،

It wasn't necessary for me to wear that heavy coat, but I did.

= I needn't have worn that heavy coat.



ملحوظة

نستخدم Showdolt have + pp لنتعبير عن حدث تم فعله أيضًا ولكن للنحم أو اللـوم. He على الماء الماء

المستقبل FUTURE

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المستقبل:

I /They /We /You / He /She /It won't have to

+ inf. المصيدر

won't need to

Examples

إذا لم يكن هناك داع لفعل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم won t have to.

If you do your homework today, you won't have to do it tomorrow.

= If the landlord agrees to renew our contract, we won't have to look for another flat.

It won't be necessary for us to go out for a walk tomorrow. There will be an important match on T.V.

= We won't have to go out for a walk tomorrow. There will be an important match on TV.

mustn't = can't + inf. المصدر

تُستُخدم mustn't للتمبير عن المنع والحظر والتحريم للقوانين واللوائح.

You must the and smoke in hospitals. It's forbidden.

وتوجد تعبيرات تساويها في المعنى وهي:

It's ' Iden/ It's against the law (rules)/ It's banned/ You aren't allowed to ...

- It's a part till law to drive a truck on the left in Egypt.
- You need to inter a truck on the left in Egypt.

Language Check point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Land this furniture yesterday. It was really unnecessary.
 - a) needn't have bought

b) had to buy

c) shouldn't buy

- d) needn't buy
- 2. Mona take her sunglasses because it was cloudy.
 - a) had to

b) needn't have

c) mustn't

- d) didn't need to
- 3. We use our passports. They accepted our ID cards.
 - a) had to

b) didn't have to

c) have to

- d) have got to
- 4. We've got plenty of time. We hurry.
 - a) have to

b) must

c) needn't

- d) don't need
- 5. Yougo shopping with us; you can stay at home if you want.
 - a) don't have to

b) mustn't

c) must

d) have to

Proction ...



► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. According to t	he law, drivers	stop at stop signs.		
a) had to	b) mustn't	c) must	d) can't	
2. If you have a g	arden, youw	ater the trees regula	rly or they will die!	
a) mustn't	b) have got to	c) had to	d) need	
3. A: Do you	go to work today	? B: No, I don't beca	use it's Friday.	
a) must		b) haven't got to	0	
c) need		d) have to		
4. Hassan	finish the report qui	ickly because the de	adline is today at 4 pm	
a) has to	b) need to	c) mustn't	d) needn't	
5. When we were	teenagers, we	be home by nine	oʻclock.	
a) don't have	to	b) have to		
c) had to		d) won't have to		
6. When we were	e students, we 1	take as many exams	as students nowadays	
a) should		b) don't have to		
c) have to		d) didn't have to		
7. I can't see the	small print very well. I	think I wea	r glasses soon.	
a) won't have	e to	b) will have to		
c) had to		d' don't have to		
8. It's to	know how to do CPR	to help people in ne	ed.	
necessary	prohibited	have to	· must	
9. I knew that my	son washed the car. S	So, Iit.		
a) had to was	sh	b) needn't have washed		
c) didn't have	e to wash	d) washed		
	take the medicine reg		very ill.	
a) a must		b) allowed		
c) banned		d) unnecessary		
	sn't serious; you			
a) had to see		b) needn't have		
c) must see		d) don't need to) see	

Longman and	Previous Exams		
21. You ta	ke this medicine; you a	re quite well now.	
a) don't have		b) aren't allowed	
c) needn't		d) ought	
22. It is to	follow traffic rules.		ondm.
a) necessarily	,	b) a must	
c) an option		d) necessity	
23. He was accuse	d of disobeying traffic	rules anda fir	Je, conta
a) needn't pa	У	b) had to be paid	
c) needn't ha	ve paid	d) had to pay	
24. You n	nore sugar; the juice be	came too sweet.	gen en
a) had to add		b) needn't have ad	ded
: didn't have	e to add	a mustn't have ad	ded
25. Which of the fo	ollowing doesn't show	lack of necessity?	
11 Tamer doe	sn't have to pay for the t	ticket; it's for free.	
b) Amal need	dn't worry; nothing is pa	inful.	
It isn't nece	essary for us to buy more	e sugar; we have much	at home.
d) We need t	o follow traffic rules.		
26. Young athlete	s miss the cha	ince to check their he	eart examination. It
very importan	t for their health.		4.4.4
1 must	b don't need	don't have to	d) mustn't
27. Ali we	ear a tie at work. It's a ru	ile of his company.	
a) has to	b) must	c) have to	d) mustn't
28. I'll give you a li	ft, so you walk	to the station.	
a) must	b) don't have to	c) had to	d) mustn't
29. eat	nealthy food if I'm going	g to be an athlete.	
a) need	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) don't have to
	owing is INCORRECT:		p-mbh. pr
	ve to pay a fine when th	, ,	
	't have got up so early. It i't smoke in hospitals.	ts a noliday.	
	have to be late. It's a ver	v important meeting	
/ TOO COTT	HOVE TO DE MILE. IL 3 d VEI	, important meeting.	

Testyourcoll

Fart I



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1. A needle and the	nread are the most	important items in th	ne sewing my
mother always I	keeps in her handba	g.	d) trauma people from polluting
a) tool	b) device	c) kit	d) trauma
2. The governmen	t insists on	an action to prevent	people from polluting
the Nile			
→ doing	encouraging	avoiding	d making
3 SELVICE	s are the organisation	ırıs tılat deal with acci	dents and urgent
problems such a	as fire, illness, or crin	ne.	•
a) Entertainme	ent ation	b) Deficiency	
. Communica	ation	d Emergency	
4. Ismaili, the famo	ous team, became th	e first Egyptian team	to win a major
African			•
a) match	b) trophy	c) reward	d) present
5. The old woman	who suffered a hea	rt attack was in	pain and unable to
call for help.			
a) severe	b) gentle	c) light	d) several
b. Most of the play	ers well in	the match, but they d	idn't win the match.
□ made	1 ignored	performed	diruined
7. We went to a spe	ecial course to learn	how to give first	di ruined to accident victims
a) help	b) aid	c) drug	d) operation
8. Lifeguards are to	rained onC	c) drug PR as they save peopl	e from drowning.
□ inventing	D making	< doing	d, designing efor the time
9. The weather for	ecast says that today	s temperatures will b	e for the time
of year.			
average	D natural	common	d) normal
10. The staff in our o	office are used to me	eting, once	a month.
gradually	1) scarcely	< rarely	d) regularly
 Unfortunately, v 	ve'll have to wait for	two weeks for	or the exam results.
a) another	b) other	c) others	d) else
12. Khaled decided	toup a nev	v sport at the sports c	entre.
a) make	b) do	c) give	d) take II" can be the opposite
13. The young doct	or really has amazin	g skills. The word "ski	ll" can be the opposite
to the word "	***************************************		
routing	1), system		a incompetence
14. It is important to	oyour car's	engine oil level daily	for safety.
a) produce	o) check	c) share	d) save
ı⊋ı IIIEW∏	o took part in the O	ympics were tested for	or drugs.
- achietic	c atmetics	< athletes	d) reporters

Language			
16leave school when you were on	ly fourteen?		
a) Will you have to	b) Did you have to		
c) Won't you have	d) Were you forced		
17. Children in my country go to so		lt's obligatory.	
a) doesn't have to	b) has to		
c) have to	d) needn't have gone		
18. You drive on the right in Britain			
a) mustn't b) has to	c) have to	d) don't have to	
a) mustn't b) has to 19. This is an opportunity that comes once i	n a lifetime. We	let it pass.	
a) don't have to	b) shouldn't have		
c) needn't have	d) mustn't		
20. I to go now. I have a class in ten	minutes.		
had better have got	must	should	
21. If I fail my exam, take	it again in August?		
a) does/have to	b) did/have to		
c) will/have to	d) do/won't have		
22. Weour towels because we knew		ovide some.	
a) didn't need to pack	b) needn't pack needn't have been		
		packed	
23. Iarrive at work at 9 sharp. My b			
	c) mustn't		
24. Soha work such long hours. She	e can complete her w	ork tomorrow.	
a) doesn't have to	b) must		
c) has to	d) mustn't		
25. She home yesterday because h	er little son was sick.		
a) has to stay :) needn't have stayed	b) didn't have to stay		
26. You ride a bicycle in this park. I			
	don't have to	aren't allowed	
27. The windows looked clean. I wi			
a) mustn't b) can't	c) didn't have to	d) had to	
28. Yousmoke in a hospital; it's for	bidden.	-13 hamalasa	
	c) have to	d) had to	
29. Does he type these letters now		d) have to	
a) has to b) had to	c) must	d) Have to	
a) must worry	b) had to worry		
c) needn't have worried	d) needn't worry		
c) Recontinave Worned	d/ needift wony		



(Vocubulary o	Needing	på Listening Ter	dir C	ى القرآءة والاستماع	مفردات نصود
ىبس 🗈 🕙	يدفع/پمزژ/يح	immune system	الجهاز المناعي	persuasive as,	مقنع
brain	المخ	improve ===	يحسن	protect 🔻 🖭	يحمى
brilliant	بارع/راثع	join v -1 -4	ينضم إلى/يلتحز	reason 👝	- in
cell	خلية	lung	الرئة	regularly tadv	بانتظام
champion T	بمثل رياشي	mistake n	llas	separate (cd), V	را متفصل/يفصل
cough (n) (v) (ed) سعل/يكح	سمال/كمة/ي	Olympic (add)	أوليمبى	situation n)	موقف
مليمي Course	مقرر (منهج) ت	ordinary -	عادى	spend w	يقضي
cover	يقملى	organ	عضوفي الجسم	video games ·n.	أثماب القيديو
explanation	شرح/تفسير	perfect	كامل/ممثار	virus (n)	فيروس
Westbeet Nee	abulany			التدريبات	مفردات كتاب
add	يشيف	microscope (n) (بوب	مجهر (میکروسک	support (n) (v) (e	d) دعم/پدعم/یس
- d		persuade . d	يقنع	toy n,	(10) \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
advertisement	إعلان	persuade / (i	يمنع		لعبة (ملفل)
behave	إعلان يتصرف	pleasure :	يسع سعادة/سرور		تعبه (صمل)
	* * **	·		unfortunately (ad	
behave	یتصرف نظام غذائی	pleasure :	سعادة/سرور		
behave diet	يتصرف نظام غذالي الإنفلونزا	pleasure remind simple .	سعادة/سرور يُذكر	unfortunately (ad	
behave diet flu Choose the correct 1. My little siste	يتصرف نظام غذالي الإنفلونزا Vo	remind simple cabulary chefrom a, b, c or d:	سعادة/سرور يُذكر بسيط eck point	unfortunately (ad	لسوء الحظ (٧
behave diet flu Choose the correct 1. My little siste very low.	يتصرف نظام غذالي الإنفلونزا Vo ct answer	remind simple cabulary che from a, b, c or d: en to hospital beca	سعادة/سرور يُذكر بسيط عود point	unfortunately (ad	لسوء الحظ (٧
behave diet flu Choose the correct 1. My little siste very low. a) organ	يتصرف نظام غذائي الإنفلونزا Vo ct answer er was take b) me	remind simple cabulary chien to hospital because	سمادة/سرور يُذكر بسيط ock point nuse her wh	unfortunately (ad	لسوء الحظ (٧) . count is
behave diet flu Choose the correct 1. My little siste very low. a) organ	يتصرف نظام غذائي الإنفلونزا Vo ct answer er was take b) me es are lool	remind simple cabulary che from a, b, c or d: en to hospital because colecule coing for ways to	سمادة/سرور يُذكر بسيط ock point nuse her wh	unfortunately (ad	لسوء الحظ (٧) . count is

3. The system is	s the system by	which your	body protects its	elf against
disease.				
digestive	ımmune	respirato	ory a nerve	
4. I am always grateful to n	nembers of my fa	mily who ha	ve me in so r	nany ways.
. supported	risked	neglecte	ed ! enjoyed	1
5. To stay fit, you should o	hoose a varied	rich	in whole grains, v	egetables,
and fruits, and low in fa				
a) order) right	c) fight	d) diet	
6. My son's teachers said I	ne'd been	badly at se	chool.	
believing				ing
7. The company has lear	-	•	_	_
complaints, so they ma				
, achievements		favours	d mistake	25
8. Medical facilities have				
the countryside.	,			
increased	improved	raised	∪ trained	
9. During the fire, the old	*			badlv.
, coughing				
10. The government is tryin		_		_
the projects carried out	_		3	
persuade i		order	3 discour	age
Expressions, Phrees & & P	repositions		مصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والا
at any time نی ای وقت	get better	يتحسن	in the first place	في المقام الأول
do the course يدرس منهجًا تعليميًّا	get ill	يصاب بمرش	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
find it hard to يجدمن السعب أن	have the flu	يصاب بالإنفلونزا	sound perfect (6	يبدو رائعًا (ممتا
complete with يكمل ب	interested in	مهتم یہ	think of/about	يفكرفى
great at رائع(عظیم) فی	look forward to	يتطلع إلى	worried about	قلق من
(Openial Collegations)				تركيبات لغوية
become an expert يصبح خبيرًا	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	think fast	يفكربسرعة
do first aid يقوم بالإسعافات الأولية	stay calm	يبقى هادئًا	take a first aid cou رة في الإسمافات الأولية	

Derivative	S				المشتقات
				Adject	ive
add	يضيف	addition additive	إضافة مادة مضافة	additional	إشافى
behave	يتمرف	behaviour	سلوك/تصرف	behavioural	سلوكى
explain	يشرح/يفسر	explanation	شرح/تفسير	explanatory	تفسيري
immunise a	يحصن/يوفرمناء	immunity	مناعة	immune	منيع/مناعي
improve	يحسن	improvement	تحسن	improved	متحسن
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	مقنع
support	يدعم/يساند	support supporter		supporting supportive	داعم/مساند داعم
Examples					

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التائية: He is adding a spoon of sugar to the cake mixture. (v This addition is very important to the recipe. (n)

The additional amount of sugar is enough. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Dankrathras

497010 C		Syntax y	Antonymi
behave	يتصرف	act/react	سيء التصرف misbehave/act up
boost	يدفع/يمزز/يح	push/improve/support	hinder/discourage موق/يحبط
brilliant	بارع/رائع	excellent/magnificent	ordinary/common
Improve	يحسن/يتحسن	advance/enhance	decline/deteriorate تدمور
persuasive	مقنع	convincing	discouraging/unconvincing شبط/غیرمقنع
pleasure	سعادة/سرور	enjoyment/delight	عزن//اشی sadness/sorrow
separate	متقصيل	isolated/disconnected	connected/combined

simple	يسيعك	plain/easy	complica	معقد ated
support	دعم	assistance/aid	hindrand	e/discouragement إعاقة/تثبيط
unfortunately	لسوء الحقا	unluckily/sadly	fortunate	ely لحسن الحظ
		Vocabulary	2	
Choose the co	rect an	swer from a, b, c o	rd:	
1. Many wor situation.	kers are	worriedlo	sing their jobs beca	use of the bad economic
a) about		b) for	c) with	d) In
2. My grand	mother	is keen on	notes of the dates	of all her grandchildren
birthdays.				
doing		making	performing	1 acting
3. The informall tourists		lesk has maps and .	pamphlets	which can help منشورات
explai	n	unexplained	explanatory	a explains
4. If you don	t like th	e job, why will you	apply for it in the fi	rst?
a) place		b) location	c) position	1 area
		he support of the leg to the word "	ocal community. Th	e word "support" is
a) expor	t	b) import	c) report	d) assistance
6. All boy so	outs are	trained on	first-aid in their ca	mps.
makir	ng	devising	doing	a) exploring
7. The air ho	stess as	ked the passengers	not to leave their s	eats andcalm.
a) behav	/e	b) remind	c) move	d) stay
		nelped boost profits ne word "".	by 10%. The word	"boost" can be
a) add		b) join	c) hinder	d) separate
9. The young "persuasiv			speaker. The synony	m of the word
		· argumentative	tricky	d discouraging

10. My teenage cousin behaves like a child. The noun of the verb "behave" is "......".

behaved

behavioural

∃ behaviour

behaves



Hi, Fares, How are you?

I'm sure you would be great at doing first aid because you can think fast and you know how to stay calm in difficult situations. You don't have to become an expert, just learn enough so you can help someone until the emergency services arrive. The two-day course your friends want to do sounds perfect.

Talk to you soon!

Mahmoud

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

صيغة المفرد،

الاحيط عدم استخدام حرف جر بعيد المعل عند مثل بعض الأفعال الأخراب التيب يتضمن معناها حرف الجر مثل (enjoy - admire).
 ٢- لاحظ استخدام ضمير الجمع عند عند الإشارة إلى وغم أن الفعل بعدها يكون في



To: healthtoday@mail.com

From: shady@mail.com
Dear Health Today.

My cousins, Imad and Munir, are visiting me again for a few days, and it's always a pleasure to see them. Unfortunately, because they are both less than seven years old, they sometimes forget how important it is to keep clean and stay healthy. At the moment, many people in my area have the flu and so these things are even more important than usual. What can I do to persuade my cousins to change how they behave? They often come very close to show me things, like photos they have taken on their phones or something funny that they have found.

And when they cough, they do not cover their mouths. They don't seem to understand why it is so important and it worries me a lot.

I'm also worried when I see them come inside because I don't think that they always wash their hands after they have been playing outside, touching things and getting dirty. They will clean their hands when I ask them, but I always have to remind them to do it.

I have heard that young children don't usually get very sick from flu and so they don't give the flu to older people, but I don't know if that is true. Do you think that I am right to worry?

Hook forward to hearing from youth

Yours,

Shady



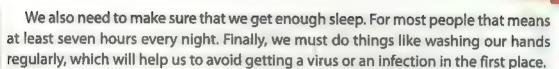
Our organs are the parts of our bodies that help us to do things, like the brain that thinks, or the heart that sends blood around our bodies. The immune system comes from the cells and organs that work together to protect us from diseases.

The immune system does this by destroying things that get into our bodies like viruses. A virus is a very, very small thing that causes a disease. The disease could be something ordinary, like the kind of cold we all get sometimes, or it could be something serious like COVID-19, which first appeared at the end of 2019.

When a virus gets into a part of the body, a message is sent to the immune system. Then the immune system reacts by sending cells to find the virus. Cells are the smallest, separate living things in our bodies and they are small enough to fight against a disease.

Some people's immune systems work better than other people's. We all want our immune systems to be strong so we can stay healthy, so what can we do to help?

We can boost our immune system by eating a lot of fruit and vegetables, especially vegetables with green leaves. We also need to exercise regularly. We don't have to run 50 kilometres every day, but we need to be as active as possible.



We also need to do things like covering our mouths when we cough to stop other people getting an infection or virus.



Have you heard of CPR? It's short for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and it's a technique you perform on a person who isn't responding and isn't breathing. CPR can help someone to stay alive until an ambulance arrives.

So, before you start performing CPR on someone, you need to call an ambulance. Then while you're waiting for the ambulance, you can start performing CPR with your hands. This is the easiest way of performing CPR and the technique that's used the most often.

Start by getting down on the floor next to the person and putting the base of your hand on the bone in the centre of their chest. Then put your other hand on top of that hand and put the fingers from both hands together.

Move so that your shoulders are above your hands and press 5 or 6 centimetres down onto the person's chest. Then keep your hands on the person's chest, but stop pressing on it. The chest will come back up again.

Repeat this one hundred, or one hundred and twenty times a minute, every minute until the ambulance arrives.

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

advertisement

إعلان عن منتج أو افتتاح مكان تجارى أووظيفة

announcement

إعلان عن/إذاعة خبـر/تصريح

The organisers of the concert had taken out a full page advertisement in the newspaper.

The Minister وزير made an important announcement at a news conference.

toy	I keep some of the tays on display for my
بة (شيء يلعب به الأطفال)	grandchildren to play with.
doll پة (تشبه شخصًا صغيرًا أو طفلًا)	The child was busy playing with her baby do is.
game بة (پتنافس أويستمتع بها أشخاص)	We used to love playing with a like chess or backgammon.
organ الجسم	The brain organises the work of other organism your body.
member نسو/فرد في مجموعة كتادٍ أو فريق	To achieve success, everyone must work as a nenter of a team.
spend نق (مالًا) ملی	The young boy all his pocket money on buying new video games.
spend ضي الوقت في شيء أو أداء شيء	- Father doesn't have much free time as he spends his time in his office Mrs Reda على الله على الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال
champion لل رياضي	Hedaya Malak is an Egyptian . The who won an Olympic medal in Taekwondo.
hero نل في المجتمع أو في قصلة أو فيلم مسرحية	about space.
	استخدام کلمة (١٠٠٠) في مبيغة المفرد في مثيا.
	استخدام کلمیة (۱۰ °) فی صیفیة المفرد فی مثیل هذه التعبیرات أی اتباعها باسیم (course)
two-day course	وإذا أردننا الجمع تجمع ما يصدها من أسمساء.
ہے تعلیمی لمدة يوميـن	شوارع کل منها ذو اتجاهین two-way streets
	فسح/ استراحات كل استراحة منها عشردقائق

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

>	1. The film maker:	s placedin	all national newspa	pers and TV channels for
	the new film.			
	a) advertiseme	ents	b) announceme	ents
	c) rehearsals		d) trials	
	2. The doctors trie	d hard to preserve l	plood flow to the pa	tient's brain and
	the other vital	POCO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-CO-		
	· members	devices	organs	1 instruments
	3. Most babies like	e thethat n	nake a noise when y	ou shake them.
	a) statues	b) dolls	c) games	d) toys
	4. Mike Tyson, the	famous boxer, was	the heavyweight .	of the world for
	many years.			
	a hero	to champion	 trainer 	₄ apprentice
				ing course to get a job at
	a governmenta	school.		
	1 two-year's	two-years	two-year	· two-years'
	6. The real	of the war were th	e young men who f	ought on the front lines.
	champions	ti heroes	actors	organs
	7. The coach insist	s that every team	must attend	early-morning training.
	part	o individual	member	organ
	8. My grandfather	used to spend mos	it of the afternoon	to songs by Om
	Kolthoum.			
	a listen	⇒ listened	listens	1 listening
	9. We went on a	trip in Sharm	El Sheikh last sumr	ner.
		bi two-weeks		
1			rices will be made i	n the Parliament by
	the Minister nex			
	a) advertiseme	ent	b) announceme	nt
	c) proof		d) target	

Practice - - ----



➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

) Key Vocabular	y, Reading, Listenin	g & Workbook	
1. The audience of the theatre.	the play was	to turn their cell pho	ones off in
a remembered		< reminded	
	that kids should no	ot be fed a of h	amburgers and
sugary snacks.			
		c) diet	
		n aerobics class in the n	
a joined	p connected	allied	d demolished
4. The dish we had	l at our grandfather	's house is a/an	. one to prepare,
consisting only	of rice and vegetab	les.	
u duplicated	b interested	< vague	d, simple
5. A is an	instrument used in	scientific study for mak	ing very small things
look larger so th	at you can examine	e them carefully.	
., telescope	p microscope	 thermometer 	d barometer
6. It would be diffi	cult toNag	gy to leave his present jo	ob for a new one.
a) persuade	b) make	c) let	d) employ
7. Before we travel	led on our long ho	liday, the furniture had l	oeenln
a protective clot	th.		
a) replied	b) Joined	c) iinked	d) covered
8. Ahmed's visits q	ave his grandparer	nts a lot ofas the	y loved him so much.
11 sorrow	b pleasure	frustration	d concentration
9. Cairo University	runs language	for all levels, from	beginners to
professional on			_
		c) matches	d) courses
		ce should the tear	
		boost	
11. The manuscript a	was not origin	nal as it contained numer	ous spelling
a mistakes	b) fictions	← fractures	d parties
12. Iron is importan	t because we need	it to form new blood	that carry
CANADA SIGNA	the body		
a) beings	b) cells	c) bones	d) races
13. Luckily, the bull	et passed through	the soldier's body witho	ut hitting vital
a) members	b) devices	c) limbs	d) organs
14. To increase you	r efficiency at work	c) limbs , it is important to keep	work and family
life			·
⇒₁ Joint	o strange	demolished	d) separate

,	15.		e had at the new restau		
		: terrible	D perfect	< strange	d awful
	16.	Ais a livì	ng thing, too small to	be seen without a m	icroscope, that
		causes disease in	people, animals and p	olants.	
		a) virus	b) cell	c) tissue	d) tumour
	17.		some ينصل some		
			b) result		
	18.		sh champions are sorr		
		the Gam			
		1 Athletic	○ Olympic	 Advanced 	11 Competitive
	19.	The police officer	s found noev	idence of illegal acti	vity in the fire.
		affecting	b defective believe the criminal's	persuasive	d, moving
	20.	The judge didn't	believe the criminal's	that he had :	stolen the money in
		order to give it to	charity.		
		detection	*> invention	intention	d explanation
		Expressions, Ph	rases, Prepositions, De	rivatives, Synonyms	& Antonyms
	21.	We have made ar	importantto	o our fashion collecti	on recently.
			n addition		
	22.		lless pleasure in playin		
		"pleasure" is "		J	
			to happiness	sadness	1 delight
	23.		rili after eatir		
		a) cured	b) did	c) made	d) got
	24.		for hours thinking		_
		a) of	b) at	c) in	d) for
	25.	I think that going	to the beach is a brilli	ant idea. The adjectiv	ve "brilliant" is
		atastlanta as sauta			
		 excellent 	ordinary	common	4. doubtful
	26,	My wife and I hav	e separate bank accou	unts. The synonym of	the word "separate"
		is "			
			11 contacted		
	27.		has been very interest	ted photogr	aphy since he was
		at school.			
		a) at	b) on	c) for	d) în
	28,		a new language cours	se and was able to	the course in
		a short time.			
		a) make	b) do	c) give	d) reply
	29.		can persuade your co	usin to lend us the m	oney? The noun of
		the verb "persuad			
		 persuades 	persuaded	persuasion	d, persuasive

▶30. The young moth	er stayedall nig	ght by her son's bed	side as he was very III.
a) up	b) in	c) for	d) at
	t followed, my health o	continued to improv	e. The opposite of
the verb "improv	e" is "".		
1) advance	ti enhance	defy	deteriorate
32. Despite the bad	situation in the hospit	al, the doctors tried	to calm.
	b) stay		
	are all used to weari		
	1 members		
	was a 6 th October war .		-
	□ hero		
	s have been very busy		
a) announceme	ent	b) advertisement	
c) summary		d) option	
Longman and Pr	evious Exams		
36. The immune syst	em sends to fine	d the virus that attac	ks your body.
	b) sales		
	a fivecourse		
	b) days'		
	our immune systems		*
	b) boost		
	her always supports u		
of"".	, , ,	• •	Longman
a) assist	b) disappoint	c) assess	d) let
	I you that only club		
	b) members		
41. This advertiseme	nt will help boost the	sales. "Boost" here is	s the synonym
of ""			المنبونية داره بنها
a) promote	b) increase	c) fail	d) a and b
	rs made him1		
	b available	influenced	' immune
•	talin the hun	*	
a) member	b) hero	c) organ	d) sample
	nd very She can		
· ·	ು cruel	aggressive	persuasive
	the why the cli		
a) reason	D) result	c) cause	d) effect





Necessity/lack of necessity/prohibition

Need/needs		
، ويأتى بعدها 10 ثم المصدر وتأخذ 5 مع /She /	للضرورة وهي أكثر أدبًا من * المناس الماسي	نستخدم
	تسبق بـ 1 = 1 وتستخدم أيضنا كـ الله السوال والنف	اً وفي السؤال
1	Affirmative	الإلبات
	I need to buy the newspaper today. He needs to buy the newspaper today.	
Main verb	- Negative	لنفسي
	I don't need to buy the newspaper today.	
	He doesn't need to buy the newspaper toda	ay.
1	Questions	لمسؤال
	Do you need to buy the newspaper today?	
difference de la constante de	Does he need to buy the newspaper today?	7
	Questions	المسؤال
Model verb	Need I book a room in advance?	
l	- Negative	المضمي
	You needn't give me a lift home.	
+ v.ing	Something + need(s) + v.ing	
	Your car needs repairing/to be repaired.	
Must (Other uses)	غري د must	استخدامات
	Strong advice	بعنيجة فوينة
	You must wash your hands before you eat.	
must -	A warm invitation	بمنوه كرة
	You must come and see us at the weekend.	
	A strong reminder	سكره قوينة
	We always remember that tourism is i	mportant.
	- Prohibition	المسع والحطس
	You mustn't drive fast on this road. The max	imum
mustrit	speed limit is 60 k/h.	
	— A strong negative advice	لتصيحة القوي
	You mustn't play football in the flat. You may	break
	something.	

المبته للمجهول أ Passive

إذا استخدمنا الأفعال الناقصة في المبنى للمجهول نضع بعدها. De • p p.

More books needn't be bought.

Laws must be obeyed everywhere.

The wedding invitation cards had to be sent to all my friends.

Deduction , atll India

من خصائص modai verbs أن لها أكثر من وظيفة أو استخدام فكما، رأينــا Chust لها الضرورة والنصيحة والدعوة والتُذكرة القويية والمنع فإن لها أيضًا الاستثناج، وهذا ثمت دراسته في الصف الأول ولكن نراجعة الآن،

1 تستخدم must ثم المصدر بعدها للاستنتاج القوى في المضارع بمعنى «أكيد»

Mohamed must be rich. He has two luxurious cars.

أكيد محمد غني لأن لديه سيارتين فخمتين.

2 تستخدم must أم h ive + p p مدها للاستنتاج القوي في الماضي بمعنى «أكيد تم فعل كذا»

He knows a lot about England. He must have visited it so many times.

هو يمترف الكثير عن إنجاترا، هو أكيد زارها مرات عديدة.

Language Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Yousee a doctor. Your leg is bleeding.
 - a) mustn't

b) don't have to

c) must

- d) need
- 2. Youspend too much money. You'll want some for your holiday.
 - a) mustn't

b) have to

c) can't

- d) must
- 3. Yasmin be careful with what she eats because she has diabetes.
 - a) needn't

b) could

c) shouldn't

- d) needs to
- 4. Youwash these fruits. I've already washed them.
 - a) mustn't

b) can't

c) needn't

- d) had to
- 5. Son: Mum, I don't want to clean my room. clean it right now? Mother: Yes, right now.
 - a) Have I to

b) Do I have to

c) Do I must

d) Must I have to

Proction ...



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If there is fuel shortage, solar energy	040074400F44 B
has to develop	D will have to be developed
will have to develop	: had to be developed
2. To keep fit and stay healthy, you	enough kinds of exercise.
a) have to take	b) used to take
might have taken	ought to have taken
3. The car broke down, and weha	ve it towed to a service station.
a) have to b) had to	c) should d) ought to
4. The reports by four o'clock beca	use the manager is going to sign them.
a) must be finished	b) must finish
should have been finished	: had to be finished
5. "It isn't necessary for us to leave soon." TI	his means "".
We needn't have left soon	D We should leave soon
We don't need to leave soon	d We have to leave soon
6. I wish you'd told me we had much rice. I	all this quantity.
a) didn't have to buy	b) didn't need to buy
c) needn't buy	d) needn't have bought
7. You be late. It's the most import	tant meeting of the year.
a) mustn't	b) have to
c) don't have to	d) must
8. I want to go to university. Iappl	y before the end of the week.
a) mustn't	b) don't have to
c) had to	d) need to
9. Ihelp my father with repairing	things in the house yesterday.
a) have to	b) had to
c) need to	d) don't have to
10. We finish now as somebody els	
a) have got to	b) needn't
c) had to	d) can't

▶11. Athletes	get a special heart ex	amination; it is safe	er to do this.
a) mustn't		b) must	
c) don't have t	to	d) needed	
12. As you've alread	dy phoned Mona, I	phone her mys	self.
a) can't		b) wouldn't	
c) mustn't		d) needn't	
13. You dr	ive fast in the city centre	e. It's very dangerou	15.
a) must		b) mustn't	
c) don't have t	to	d) have to	
14. A: Why do they	overtime? B: B	ecause their deadli	ne is tomorrow.
a) have to		b) need to	
c) have		d) need	
15. I'm sorry, but yo	oueat in the cla	ssroom. This is forb	oidden.
a) shouldn't		b) mustn't	
c) oughtn't		d) aren't allowed	
16. We for	get to take the chicken	out of the freezer.	
a) don't have t	:0	b) haven't to	
c) don't need t	to	d) mustn't	
17. The flight is at 6	in the morning, so we .	get up ver	y early.
a) don't have t	0	b) had to	
c) have to		d) mustn't	
18. No one likes	work at the week	end.	
has to	to had to	will have to	having to
19. You have to see	the head teacher at 3 o'	clock. It has the san	ne meaning as:
11 You aren't ai	flowed to see the head to	eacher at 3 oʻclock	
b) You could se	ee the head teacher at 3	oʻclock	
. It's necessar	y for you to see the head	teacher at 3 oʻclock	
// You needn't	t have seen the head tead	cher at 3 o'clock	
20. He didn't go to	the park with us yesterd	ay because he	a report.
a) needn't hav	e written		
b) didn't have	to write		
c) was obliged	to write		
d) has to write			

Longman and Previous Exams

21. 'You mustn't ea	at foods with a lot of sa	It or fat in them'. Thi	s shows
possibility	. strong advice	lack of necess	ity of probability
22. The car	well before last week	's trip.	
a) must chec	k	b) had to check	
c) had to be	checked	d) must be chec	ked
23. Which of the fo	ollowing is structurally	correct?	
a) Sherif need	dn't to wait as he is in a h	nurry.	
□ Rami had t	to consult a doctor as he	was seriously ill.	
The hall ha	d to tidy for the birthda	y party.	
1 The young	man need have bough	t more bread.	
24. Which of the fo	ollowing is structurally	incorrect?	
a) It's a must	to get the latest news.		
b) Did he hav	e to travel late at night?		
. The meeting	ng had to be postponed	due to unforeseen	circumstances.
d) She never	have to come early.		
25. Which of the fo	ollowing doesn't show	present necessity?	
a) It's necessa	ary to follow traffic rules.		
: You need	to make sure the medici	ine isn't expired.	
← She has to	get a visa to travel to Lo	ndon.	
II He had to	be careful before he sta-	rted to answer the q	uestions.
26. Youh	ave a passport to trave	l abroad.	
a) must	b) needn't	c) have to	d) had to
27. Youe	at too much of someth	ing if it has a lot of	salt or salt.
a) should	b) mustn't	c) need to	d) have to
28. He to	attend the optional tra	ining sessions. It's r	not important.
	ve b) don't have		d) had
	willdone und	er an anesthetic.	
	n must be	have to be	J have had to be
	come with us if you d		# A A A
need	b) mustn't	c) needn't	d) don't have

Toct yourself

Port 2 In-na



Take a test

Vocabulary

			the flu and is very tired.
			d) felt
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Although it is difficult, the manager i	s doing what he ca	an to improve the bad
	of the old factory.		
	(a) location b) occasion	c) site	d) situation
	3. It is hoped that the wounded soldier	will bette	er soon.
	get go	carry	fall
	4. Winning the first ten matches really s	sounds fo	r our team.
	a) worse b) terrible	c) perfect	d) excited
	6. Egyptian squash win many t	titles of different cl	nampionships every year.
3. It is hoped that the wounded soldier will			
		c) course	d) centre
		b) had c) made d) felt t is difficult, the manager is doing what he can to improve the bad the old factory. n b) occasion c) site d) situation that the wounded soldier will better soon. go carry fall se first ten matches really sounds for our team. b) terrible c) perfect d) excited seris an extremely complex which needs special care. er b) organ c) individual d) place quash many titles of different championships every year. partners trainees champions to do a minimal in Italian as I intend to complete my studies at to in Rome. b) syllabus c) course d) centre sonist asked me to complete the form my personal data. b) with c) on d) in e managed to sits audiences by cutting ticket prices. b) defect c) damage d) affect varn that we're not doing enough to the environment from sper protect predict promise brother can make our father let us go to the cinema; he is a very eaker. we explosive persuasive defensive explain how this machine works? The noun from the verb "explain" is s explained explanatory explanation we been here an hour ago, but unfortunately, I missed the train. "unfortunately" is similar in meaning to male in meaning to minimal in meaning to male in meaning to ma	
	· ·		
-			ng ticket prices.
1			
	_	_	
	•	predict	promise
1			
		did b) had c) made d) felt nough it is difficult, the manager is doing what he can to improve the bad of the old factory. location b) occasion c) site d) situation hoped that the wounded soldier will better soon. get go carry fall fall get go carry fall sining the first ten matches really sounds for our team. worse b) terrible c) perfect d) excited eliver usil is an extremely complex for individual d) place ptian squash for gan go individual d) place ptian squash for gan for individual d) place ptian squash for gan for gan go individual d) place ptian squash for gan for gan go individual d) place ptian squash for gan for gan go individual d) place ptian squash for gan	
	•	persuasive	defensive
a) did b) had c) made d) felt 2. Although it is difficult, the manager is doing what he can to improve the bad factory. a) location b) occasion c) site d) situation 3. It is hoped that the wounded soldier will better soon. get go carry fall 4. Winning the first ten matches really sounds for our team. a) worse b) terrible c) perfect d) excited 5. The liver suri is an extremely complex which needs special care. a) member b) organ c) individual d) place 6. Egyptian squash min many titles of different championships every y neroes partners trainees champions 7. I decided to do a min I talian as I intend to complete my studies at a university in Rome. a) system b) syllabus c) course d) centre 8. The receptionist asked me to complete the form my personal data. a) over b) with c) on d) in 9. The theatre managed to its audiences by cutting ticket prices. a) boost b) defect c) damage d) affect 10. Scientists warn that we're not doing enough to the environment friction. endanger protect predict promise 11. Our eldest brother can make our father let us go to the cinema; he is a very speaker. gefective explosive persuasive defensive 12. Can you explain how this machine works? The noun from the verb "explain" explains explained explanatory explanation 13. I should have been here an hour ago, but unfortunately, I missed the train. The adverb "unfortunately" is similar in meaning to luckily unluckily hopefully gradually 14. The novel "Treasure Island" is a/an maning to intensive d) intensive d) intensive 15. Students who aren't hard workers are always worried examps.			
a) did b) had c) made d) felt 2. Although it is difficult, the manager is doing what he can to improve the factory. a) location b) occasion c) site d) situation 3. It is hoped that the wounded soldier will better soon. get go carry fall 4. Winning the first ten matches really sounds for our team. a) worse b) terrible c) perfect d) excited 5. The liver agains an extremely complex which needs special care. a) member b) organ c) individual d) place 6. Egyptian squash win many titles of different championships eveneroes partners trainees championships eveneroes par	explanation		
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3. I should have been here an hour ago	, but unfortunately	, I missed the train.
	The adverb "unfortunately" is similar	in it is difficult, the manager is doing what he can to improve the bad of the old factory. Ition b) occasion c) site d) situation and that the wounded soldier will better soon. Go carry fall the first ten matches really sounds for our team. It is an extremely complex which needs special care. It is an extremely omit managed to manage which needs special care. It is an extremely omit managed to manage which needs special care. It is an extremely omit managed to manage which needs special care. It is an extremely omit managed to manage which needs special care. It is an extremely omit managed to manage which needs special care. It is an extremely of extremely one of the cinema; he is a very speaker. It is an extremely of extremely one of the cinema; he is a very speaker. It is an extremely one of the cinema; he is a very speaker. It is an extremely one of the cinema; he is a very speaker. It is an extremely one of the cinema; he is a very speaker. It is an extremely one of the cinema; he is a	
	-	_	
14	4. The novel "Treasure Island" is a/an	and fascinat	ing piece of writing.
1	5. Students who aren't hard workers are	always worried	exams.

- rangaage ;		
16. Youget off the bus before it:	stops. It's dangerous.	
a) shouldn't b oughtn't to	c mustn't	d, can't
17. Shebuy a dress for the party.	It wasn't necessary.	
17. She buy a dress for the party. a) had to b can't	doesn't have to	d) didn't have to
18. They to come early. They can	come whenever they	re ready.
a) don't need b) needn't	c have	d didn't have
19. He that long report, His boss	said that it was not ne	ecessary.
a) had to write o doesn't have to write	b) needn't have wri	tten
c) doesn't have to write	d wasn't necessary	to write
20. You come to see us at the we	ekend. We need to see	e you.
a) mustn't b) don't have to	c) had to	d) must
21. Omar finish the report quick	v because the deadlin	e is today at 4 pm.
a) had to b needn't 22. Why did he get up at 5 o'clock? He	< has got to	d have to
22. Why did he get up at 5 o'clock? He	so early. He could have	e stayed in bed longer.
a needn't have got up	b didn't have to ge	et up
a needn't have got up c) must have got up	d) needn't get up	
23. Marwa email her homework	to her teacher because	se she forgot to take
ta an alman canabandara		-
a) didn't have to c) must to	b) had to	
c) must to	d) needn't	
24. Judy go to the supermarket	because she doesn't h	ave enough food for
dinner		
a) needs b, doesn't have to	c, has to	उ mustn't
25. A: Does Ramy study very mu	ch tonight? B: No, he	doesn't. He reviewed
a lot last night and he understood eve	erything well.	
a) has to b) have to	c) must	d) needs to
26. Friend: pay to see the docto	r?	
Brother: No. shebecause she	e has medical insurance	te.
at Does your sister have to/doesn't	b) Do your sister ha	eve to/don't
a) Does your sister have to/doesn't c) Must your sister/mustn't	d Is it necessary fo	r your sister to/isn't
27. It wasn't necessary for me to phone A	hmed after midnight,	but I did. This means:
12044407244072417241		
a) I had to phone Ahmed after midni		
b) I needn't phone Ahmed after midi		
c) I needn't have phoned Ahmed after		
a) I mustn't have phoned Ahmed after		
28immigrate and leave his child		
	C Does he need	
29. Mr Emad hasn't come to school since		
	c) needn't be	d) was
30. The stadium was full of fans. It	•	1.
a) must have been	b) must be	
ELDGGGDT DOVO DOOD	a naar to no	

Skills





m . m

راح للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Think of something that might help you to be healthier. Make notes on three persuasive reasons why your friend should do this.

Tips for writing the ernsi		
Introduction	What do you think can help you to be healthier? State briefly how this can help you.	
Main body (1)	What is the first reason for your choice? Explain it in detail to try to convince your friend.	
Main body (2)	What is the second reason for your choice? Explain it in detail to try to convince your friend.	
Conclusion	How can your friend benefit from your advice? Conclude and clear your point of view briefly.	

MODEL EMAIL

To : yasser100@mail.com From : medhat100@mail.com

Dear Yasser.

Fitness and health seem to be the same for everyone, but they have two different meanings. Fitness is the physical ability to perform work, sports, etc. While health is a condition in which the body should have resistance capacity to all illnesses and all parts of the body should work well without any problem. Your body should possess both fitness and health.

Health can be maintained by a proper diet, exercise and hygiene. To keep your body healthy, you need to do proper exercise. Usually, sportspeople have fit bodies. They shape their bodies in such a way that they will be fit for their sports. But, coming to a healthy body is just a matter of controlling weight and making your body immune to diseases.

For a healthy and fit body, walking is a very good exercise which helps in burning the excess fat in your body. A fit body doesn't mean that it should look good from the outside. A fit and healthy body should be physically active and energetic and smart enough to accept any tasks given to them.

Due to more demand for a fit and healthy body, many gyms and workout centres are opened. Maintaining a healthy and fit body requires self-control and willpower. Many factors can divert us from achieving our goal of having a fit and healthy body. But, try to focus on it to achieve your health, as all know "Health is wealth".

Look forward to hearing from you.

Yours, Medhat

Proctice ...

Skiller stone see



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم والتراجم بهاية الختاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If you want to be healthy and fit, you need to follow certain rules, whether you're a boy, a girl, young or old. People are advised to eat healthy food. It is really important if you want to be a healthy one. You don't need to go on a diet, just pay attention to what you're putting in your body. You can eat three meals a day or 5-6 mini-meals a day. NEVER skip meals. Try healthy alternatives, instead of having a bowl of ice-cream, go for a frozen yogurt. Drink more water. This is basically the most important thing of all. If you drink more water, you will be much healthier because it flushes the toxins out of your body and gives your skin a healthy glow.

It's important to exercise more, whether it's walking in the park, or cycling, do at least 20 minutes of physical activity several times a week. You should not exercise every day. Exercise will make you stronger and strengthen your musc.es. You can go to the gym and swim or run. Exercising will make you healthier and happier about your body. It also reduces stress and nelps to calm the ming!

During , you'll find you need more sleep. Sure, it's tempting to stay up late chatting with friends on the phone or computer, but the next morning you'll be miserable. You need to get a minimum of 8 hours of sleep every night. It may be tough if you get back late and have to wake up early on a normal school day, but if you , you will feel much more refreshed the next morning. This will help your concentration and you will be in a much happier and more friendly mood.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What do you need to be healthy?
 - a) Go on a diet.
 - c) Neglect meals.
- 2. What can you eat instead of an ice-cream?
 - a) 5-6 mini-meals.
 - c) A frozen yogurt.
- 3. What can exercising do to you?
 - Makes you healthier and happier.Reduces the peace of mind.
- 4. What does part to real time,
 - Chat a lot with friends.
 - c) Get up early.

- b) Follow certain rules.
- d) Drink little water.
- b) A kilo of meat.
- d) Three meals.
- Gives us stress.
- : Weakens our muscles.
- mean?
- : Make extra effort.
- d) Sleep well.

- - stay up late chatting with friends on the phone or computer have enough sleep and never use the computer
 - c) get up early and go to bed early
 - d) have fewer friends than others
 - 6. The best title for the passage is "......".

Eating and sleeping well

The rules of being healthy

How to be a good adult

The danger of diseases

7. The word 'adolescence" refers to

childhood friendship boyhood teenage years

- 8. Water is important to our bodies as
 - a) it's used for irrigation
 - it helps you feel much more refreshed the next morning
 - c) it strengthens your muscles
 - d) it gives your skin a healthy glow
- 2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Obesity (being very fat) is one of the greatest public health challenges of the 21st century. Its prevalence has tripled in many countries of the World Health Organisation since the 1980s, and the numbers of those affected continue to rise at an alarming rate. In addition to causing various physical disabilities and psychological problems, excess weight drastically increases a person's risk of developing a number of non-communicable diseases, including cardiovascular disease, cancer and diabetes.

Obesity is a condition that is associated with having an excess amount of body fat, defined by genetic and environmental factors that are difficult to control when dieting. Obesity is classified as having a Body Mass Index (BMI) of 30 or greater. BMI is a tool used to measure obesity.

There are many causes that directly and indirectly contribute to obesity. Behaviour, environment and genetics are among the main contributors to obesity. The Centres for Disease Control (CDC) has identified these three as the main causes of the complexity of the obesity

In today's fast-paced environment, it is easy to adopt unhealthy behaviours. Behaviour, in the case of obesity, relates to food choices, the amount of physical activity you get and the effort to maintain your health.

Environment plays a key role in shaping an individual's habits and lifestyle. There are many environmental influences that can impact your health decisions. Today's society has developed a more sedentary lifestyle. Walking has been replaced by driving cars, physical activity has been replaced by technology and nutrition has been overcome by convenience foods.

Science shows that genetics plays a role in obesity. Genes can cause certain disorders which result in obesity. However, not all individuals who are predisposed to obesity become affected by obesity Research is currently underway to determine which genes contribute most to obesity.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	ord:					
1. The main idea of the passage is						
a) the dangers of obesity in the poor	countries					
b how can the rich countries solve to	he problem of obesity					
c, the advantages and disadvantages	s of obesity					
d) obesity and our health						
2. Obesity has increased since t	the 1980s in many Eur	opean countries.				
a, three times b twice	four times	d once				
3. Which of the following ideas is not me	entioned in the passa	ge?				
Food choices and the amount of p	hysical activity are cau	ses of obesity.				
b) Obesity affects the level of intellige	ence of all people.					
 Sedentary lifestyle is one of the car 	uses of obesity.					
d Scientists don't know which genes	s are responsible for ob	esity.				
4. What does the underlined word	mean?					
a) Decrease. b) Control.	← Health.	d Outbreak.				
5. According to the passage, behaviour						
a) not a cause for	b) a minor cause fo	or				
() a major cause for	d one of the steps to stop					
6. The problem of obesity is that it						
a) causes many health problems						
causes the prices to rise	,	othes				
7. Obesity is classified when a person's E						
a) below thirty b) thirty or more		d) not thirty				
8. Scientifically, is responsible f						
a) food b) environment	< disease	d) genetics				
(B) Translation ,						
(A) Choose the correct Arabic transla	tion:					
1. Sports have a significant impact on		and maintain our				

physical and mental health. Additionally, sports could improve relations between many countries.

للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحننا الجسدية والعقلية، بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين الملاقات بين المديد من الدول.

للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والنفسية. بالإضافة إلى ذَلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الشعوب.

للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الأفراد.

للرياضة تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. ومع ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الدول.

- The main purpose of education is the integral development of the student. It also aims at preparing generations of scientists able to face the challenges of the future.
 - الفرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطالب. كما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من العلماء قادرة على مواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
 - الفرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية الجزئية للطائب، كما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من العلماء قادرة على مواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
 - الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطالب. كما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من العلماء قادرة على
 مواجهة تغيرات المستقبل.
 - القرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطالب. كما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من الخبراء قادرة عن مواجهة تحديات المستقبل.
 - 3. A healthy lifestyle has become more important with the spread of new diseases. Healthy food and sport are the most important factors of that style.
 - أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أقل أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جديدة، والغذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم عوامل ذلك الأسلوب.
 - 🕕 أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أكثر أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جديدة، والغذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم عوامل ذلك الأسلوب.
 - 🤙 أصبح أسلوب الحياة المنحى أكثر أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جديدة، والفذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم نثائج ذلك الأسلوب.
 - 1) أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أكثر أهمية مع علاج أمراض جديدة، والغذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم محددات ذلك الأسلوب.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. نفخــرجميشــا بعلمائنا المتميزيــن أمثال أحمد زويل وفاروق الباز اللذين قاما بإنجازات علمية كبيرة ســاهمت في تقدم البشرية في مجالات عديدة في كل أنحاء العالم.

We are all proud of our modern scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.

- We are all proud of our distinguished scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.
- We are all proud of our distinguished scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who did great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of industry in many fields all over the world.
- We are all proud of our detected scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that cooperated with the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.

- 5. يتضمن مفهوم الطب الوقائي اتباع أسلوب حياة سليم والحصول على فوائد الفذاء الصحي.
- at The concept of preventive medicine includes following a wealthy lifestyle and obtaining the defects of healthy food.
- The concept of preventive medicine contains following a healthy lifestyle and obtaining the advantages of healthy food.
- c, The concept of inventive medicine includes following a healthy lifestyle and obtaining the contents of healthy food.
- d The concept of preventive medicine includes following a healthy lifestyle and obtaining the benefits of healthy food.

6. إن اتباع نظام غذائي يساعدك كثيرًا في الحفاظ على وزن طبيعي وصحة جيدة. ثذا يجب أن تعي أن المعدة مفتاح لصحة جيدة
 في حالة اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

- Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- b) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining an abnormal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- c) Following a diet helps you a lot in wasting a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.
- di Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the kidney is a key to good health if you follow proper eating customs.

(C) Writing

Write an essay	of about ONE HU	NDRED AND FIF	TY (180) words o	n the following:
		the world of worl		,
	_	54 0 00 <i>5479334</i> pátto <i>rdánsb</i> intecorninosinten		
På 1111 < 0 + 11111 1 + 1111 0 + 1111	***************************************		CONTROL CONT	
497740477405744044054476655				
d \$11811 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	**************************************)		PP. 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
440000000000000000000000000000000000000			€00/ 10 000000000000000000000000000000000	1
l used more than	I used the right	l used a topic	I wrote the	1 used the right
4 new vocabulary.	structure.	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.

Unit?

Al-Azher Corner



1	Basil meets his neighbour Ali outside his house. Basil: Good evening. Where are you going? All: lam going to a doctor. Basil: (1)
	All: I don't feel well these days. I have always got a headache. I never feel fresh. Basil: Do you take exercise or have a good weekend? All: No, I don't. You know I am busy in my new job. Basil: That's why you don't feel well.
	**Basil: A person who works all the day and does not take exercise should fall ill. **Ali : You may be right. What should I do then? **Basil: (3)
A	Basil: (4)
	(A) Answer the following questions: 1. What is marvelous about the human body organs? 2. What would happen if there were more than one creator? (B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3. The amazing of the universe is a certain proof of the Oneness of the Creator. a) balance b) chaos c) things d) trees 4. The right path to arrive at our destination is the correct
_	knowledge plambition cignorance diexpectation
3	(A) Answer the following questions: 1. What did King Lear plan to do when he got old? 2. Why did Kent object to the King's decision? (B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3. was Gloucester's younger son. a) Edgar b) Albany c) Edmund d) Cornwall 4. What does King Lear decide to do after listening to Cordelia? a) Give Cordelia all of his kingdom Give his kingdom to his two other daughters Give none of his daughters any of his kingdom d) Make Kent the new king
4	(A) Translate into Arabic: Scientists are doing a lot of research to protect the world from diseases. (B) Translate into English:

إن استصلاح الصحراء وتحويلها لأراضٍ زراعية ضرورة لتحقيق الاكتفاء الغذائي.

Linit 1

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c	ord:	
1. All surgeons of	the department will be	trained in all the nev	v surgicali
heart surgery.			
objectives	reactions	techniques	examinations
2. As she is very si	ck, Mona taught her ch	ildren to call the	services if
something bad	happened to her.		
accuracy	infection	emergency	inquiry
3. The new factor	y placed a/ani	in the local paper aski	ing for a sales
manager.			
situation	advertisement	experience	announcemen
4. Some college st	tudents choose to	their course after	the first year at
a certain depart	tment.		
a) make	b) run	c) change	d) take
5. The accident view	ctim was taken to hosp	ital as his/her injuries	were quite severe.
The antonym of	f the word "severe" is "	# ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## #	
a) acute	b) mild	c) harsh	d) violent
6. A/Ani	s someone who is impo	ortant in the early dev	elopment of
something, and	whose work or ideas a	re later developed by	other people.
employee	director	assistant	pioneer
	ere. Heleave e	-	
a) must	b) had to	c) has to	d) needs to
	y to use the library. It's	free.	
a) didn't have		b) must	
c) don't have t		d) had to	
	open the door wh		
a) mustn't		c) don't have to	d) need to
	a house, you		
	· have got		
	k my best as I'm going	•	
a) should	b) must	c) need	
	this essay today. It has	-	
	b) don't have to		d) must
	ke a taxi to the station.		
a) mustn't	b) can't	c) needn't	d) had to

▶14.	Is it for	us to send the res	search as an email att	achment, sir?			
	necessary	• must	necessity	possibility			
15.	It's late and the	baby is asleep. Yo	u make so m	uch noise.			
	a) must	b) mustn't	c) needn't	d) have to			
Read	the following	passage, then an	swer the questions:				
b	the following	possage, titer, an.	site. the que monst				
	a nightmare." I ne felt hungry just sandwich and a la Soon! drifted ooking for an old seemed afraid of and low for her in Sometimes, I sandwick fingers I wanted to runot. In horror, I stand not daring to bed not daring to be soon and bed no	ever believed her up as I was about to large, cold glass of off into a troubled so d woman. I was not her. I her. I her herightful places I here was like a draching, I entered a pearer, the figure so was an ugly old womand walked toward but was unable to ruggled and struggment, I gave a mat a horrible night o close my eyes for	go to bed. So, I made milk. After consuming sleep. I dreamt that I was sure why we were less that to find her. So the had to find her. So the had never been before while at other times I eadful horror film. It darkened room and uddenly threw away from with shiny gold of the so. I tried to screauled to get away from the yell and found mystemare it was! For a min	seemed unable to move. saw a figure sleeping on the blanket, got up, and den teeth. She raised her im, but found that I could the frightful woman. telf panting on my bed, ute or so I lay on my gain and continuing the			
		ect answer from a					
16.		ther warned him i	not to				
		going to sleep					
	b) go with a group of people anywhere c) search for the old woman						
		facing dangers	dwich and a large col	d alass of milk was			
17.		peanut butter san	uwich and a large cor	u glass of fillik was			
	a) high bill		b) nightmare				
	_	an old woman		nger from her son			

18. The synonym of the word "muffled" i	is a "
a) loud speech	b) loud voice
every pure sound	d quiet and less clear sound
19. The best title for the passage is "	# (545+1640)+4 D
a) Nightmares	
b) Mothers' experiences	
c) Much eating and good sleep	
d) An adventure during the night	
20. The boy was looking for the old won	nan although
a she was cute	o she was scared
he was afraid of her	d he couldn't know her place
21. According to the passage, the nightr	mare
a) happens when people sleep	
b) is a bad scary dream	
c) refers to real life	
d) happens to hungry people	
22. The boy didn't want to close his eyes	0 >>>+1>++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
a) because he was tired	
b so that he could see the rest of th	ne nightmare
c) because they were sore	
d, because he fears that he might se	ee the nightmare again
23. The writer decided that he	
a) would never eat just before sleep	ing
b) wouldn't listen to his mum's word	ds
c) would do sports before sleeping	
d) wouldn't talk to old women anym	nore
24. Choose the correct Arabic translat	ion:

- Spare time can be useful if it is employed for developing one's character physically and mentally. So, we should all realise its importance and try to make the best use of it.

يكون وقِّتُ الفَراغُ مَفِيدًا إذَا تَم استَخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذَلك يجب علينا جميعًا أن ندرك	يجب أن	(c)
يتحاول صنع الأفضل منه.	أهبيته	

- را. يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيدًا إذا تم استخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا، لذلك يجب علينا جميعًا أن ندرك أهبيته وتحاول حسن استخدامه.
- ر و مكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيدًا إذا تم استخدامه لتطوير شخصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب علينا جميمًا أن ندراك أهميته ونحاول توفير الكثير منه.
- ن يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيدًا إذا تم استخدامه لتغيير شخصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب عليها جميعًا أن ندرك أهميته وتحاول حسن استخدامه،

>25. Choose the correct English translation:

- القراءة هواية مفيدة جدًّا لأنها تحفز عقلك، ويقول الخبراء إن نها تأثيرًا مهدنًا، ويمكن أن تخفض مستويات الإجهاد وتساعدك على الاسترخاء، فضلًا عن كونها تُثري ثقافتك.

- Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it hinders your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.
- Reading is a very reflective hobby because it stimulates your brain. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as increasing your culture.
- Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a clearing effect, can lower stress stages and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.
- Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as enriching your culture.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

- Do you agree with Kent that King Lear's decision to divide his kingdom was foolish? Why?
- What do you think of the Duke of Burgundy's refusal to marry Cordelia?

 Do you think that Goneril and Regan's expression of love to their father was true? Why?

27. Write an essay of abo	out ONE HUND	RED AND EIGH	ITY (180) wo	ords on the following
"How to protect you	r environmen	t and preserve	it for futur	e generations"
>===== >>==<		~~~~ pvqH = #000 p=0v/^{^000 C00^q TP=079	hhaces####################################	***************************************
h	>===4 >=== 54 + 5++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	44 25444 44 524 4552 44 52 72 44 57 74 4	pv+440949330091nnn992nna09a	
#444\$##\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		************************		4.9294446944429444199941999449994499944999
)++>5+++++==============================	************************************	***************************************	
#4145##55###40##########################) 4 y y y + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	>>====++==+++==+++=+=+++++++++++++++++	q= b-y++4 \$\$\$44 \$\$\$###########################	>>====================================
#41444++>>44444444445++++++++++++++++++++	74 D V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V	######################################	45274453774693776977777779\$\$	which hinds bunds blues brack brack brack by Est by Est brack pipe
*************************************	***************************************			
>>>==+==+=============================		44.25 s a a 4 5 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6 a 4 6		0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000
				لمزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين الرجوع لنهاية الختاب ص 405
Assess / we	« 5 <u>0</u> -0	NO 64	65 84	85 100 a

Unit 2 Eating around the world









Reading: An excerpt from Old Jo's Scrap-Bag. An Old-fashioned Thanksgiving by Louisa M. Alcott: Two articles about ways of eating around the world

Writing : A questionnaire on young people's food preferences

Listening: Descriptions of international meals

Speaking: Communicating opinions and beliefs

Language: Comparative and superlative adjectives

Life Skills: Critical thinking; Respect for diversity; Negotiation







Study ...

Part 1





- Key-Vecabulary			المفردات الرئيسيـة
amount مقدار/کمیة	get together .	يتجمع/يتقابل	serve . ا العامل serve .
celebrate (v) (d) يحتفل بـ	occasion (n)	مناسية	traditional ا
eat out 🕠 پاکل بالخارچ	prepare	يعد/يجهز	Gauttonal gagas
Vocabulary on Reading	a: Lietuning To	XTO	مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع
arrive .		يقلى	recent نيث
شيبسي (شرائح البطاطس) chips	fun	54	roast lamb لحم ضانٍ مشوى
cornbread عَبِرَالدَنَ	gather .	يتجمع/يجمع	roasted مشوى
فضوئي Curious	native	امىنى	shellfish المحار
customer نوون/عميل	noodles	شرائح المكرونة	special خاص
decide ، يقرر	old-fashioned (a	idj) دو طرازقدیم	spicy (عار (بالتوابل)
dessert (بعد الطعام)	oyster	محار	مندهش surprised ا
Europe Least	passenger	راكب/مسافر	sweet potatoes البطاطا
event حدث	popular	محبوب/مشهور	takeaway ا
expect يتوقع	prawn	جمبرى	عيدالشكر Thanksgiving
extract مقتبس/يستخلص	pumpkin pie قرع المسلى)	فطيرة اليقطين (ال	turkey دېك رومي
feed يعنى	quantity	كمية	wake , يوقظ/يستيقظ
festival مهرجان	rare	نادر	whatever نالاناًان

					Unit 2
Werkbook-Vee	apelony				مفردات كتاب التدريبات
curry (کاری (بهار مند:	jar 🔻	إناء/برطمان	taste n	مذاق/يتذوق ا
exist	يوجد	menu	قائمة طعام	the cou	الريف ntryside ،
grapes ·	عثب	nut	بندق		
herring	سمك الرنجة	seafood	مأكولات بحرية	whale	حوث/لحم الحوث
Indonesian	إندونيسي	smell -	رائحة/يشم		
	Voc	cabulary	eck point	1	
Choose the correc	ct answer	from a, b, c	or d:		
1. Americans ar	e used to	Than	ksgiving on the fo	ourth The	ursday of November.
sharing			expectin		
		-		-	ter work, so he gets
home late.			,		,,
a) gets	b) se	erves	c) makes		d) performs
3. The manager	r's secretar	y hasn't	the report f	or the ne	ext meeting yet.
	t ac		served		: prepared
4. The staff med	eting provi	des an	to discuss the		ns facing the school.
accident			action	•	experience
5. My little son	is such a	boy,	and he is always		
		rateful			: strange
	_				s typical of the food
in India.					,,
a) sweet	b) ta	steful	c) warm		d) spicy
7. Most folk fes	tivals are e	xamples of t	he art a	nd cultu	re of the countries.
	b) m	*	c) native		d) strange
	vas familia	r in the past,	wearing a hat is	now rec	
Phddibbhnobhdobhdo W					
. modern	ol	d-fashioned	splendid		recent
9. There was or	ıly one wai	ter			a near the petrol
station.					•
serving	SU	irprising	preparin		+ cooperating
10. We shouldn't				_	

b) disappear c) exist

a) damage

d) face

Expressions, Ph	races & i	repositions		مصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والد
around the count	حول البلد ۲۷	by that time	بحلول ذلك الوقت	get ready	يجهز/يعد
at least	علي الأقل	for example	على سبيل المثال	have a meal	يتناول وجبة
catch up	يجاري/يعرف	look after	یعتنی ب	tellabout	يخبرعن
curious about	فضولی عن	made from	مصنوع من	travel to	يسافرإلى
keep out of	يبتعد عن	take place	يحدث	wait for	ينتظر

Derivatives	المشتقات
-------------	----------

Ve		Not		Adje	Hve
arrive	يسل	arrival	ومنول	arriving	قادم
celebrate	يحتفل بـ	celebration	احتفال	celebratory	احتفالى
decide	يقرر	decision	<u>قرار</u>	decisive	حاسم
exist	يوجد/يتواجد	existence	وبعود	existing/exis existential	موجود وجودی
expect	يثرقع	expectation	توقع	expected	مترتع
popularise	levei	popularity	شهرة	popular	محبوب/مشهور
prepare	jane	preparation	إعداد	prepared	معد/جاهر
serve	يخدم	service servant	خدمة خادم	serving	ځادم
wake	يوقظ/يستيقظ	waking	الاستيقاظ	awake	مستيقظ

Examples

لعلم أن لستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

They decided to leave now. (v)

Their decision was made carefully. (n)

They took $\operatorname{det}(s, \omega)$ actions to face the problems.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synonym	Antonym
celebrate	پحتفل ہ	honour/commemorate	ignore تجاهل
exist	يوجد	live/remain	depart/cease فادر/يتوقف
gather	يتجمع	collect/meet	separate/scatter فصل/يتناثر
old-fashioned	ذو طرازٍ قديم	outdated/old	وطرازِحدیث fashionable/modern
popular	محبوب	attractive/famous	unpopular/unknown بیرمجبوب/غیرمعروف
probably	من المحتمل	possibly/likely	unlikely/improbably نغيرالمحتمل
rare	نادر	scarce/unique	مانع/عادی common/ordinary
surprised	مندهش	astonished/amazed	unsurprised/poised بيرمندهش
traditional	تقليدى	conventional/classical	سیث modern/new
welcome	پرجب ب	greet/entertain	exclude/refuse ستبعد/يستنكر

Vocabulary 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mother said that	the house still neede	ed a lot of work, but at	the kitcher			
was finished.						
a) last	b) lost	c) list	d) least			
2. Pizza is more	among younge	r adults than the old.				
 popularise 	⇒ popularity	< popular	d unpopular			
3. The police office	r thinks that the robb	ery tooknear	ly at midnight.			
a) place	b) part	c) up	d) in			
4. One common ca	4. One common cause of homelessness is separation or divorce. The adjective					
"common" can b	"common" can be the opposite of the adjective "".					
) a) useful	b) ordinary	c) available	d) rare			
5. The Foreign Mini	ster spoke to reporte	rs shortly after his	from his tour.			
a) arrive	b) arrival	c) arrives	d) arrived			

>	6. I prefer to	out of argument	ts between my family	members.
	a) set	b) take	c) keep	d) give
	7. You can't possi	ibly go to all those sto	res in one day. The ac	lverb "possibly" is similar
	in meaning to	the adverb "	*	
	3 regularly	b probably	terribly	fantastically
	8. The drink which	th is madecl	nerries was really deli	icious.
	a) in	b) into	c) for	d) from
	9. Unfortunately,	the drivera	sleep while driving a	nd crashed into a tree.
	a) fell	b) went	c) turned	d) failed
	10. I watched a filr	m celebrating the life	and work of Nelson	Mandela. The verb
	"celebrate" is t	the synonym of the v	erb ""	
	a) ignore	b) derive	c) honour	d) punish
		Reading 1	ext (1)	

An Old-Fashioned Thanksgiving

In September 1620, a ship called the Mayflower arrived in North America with 102 passengers.

Many died, but some were able to grow food and survive with help from Native Americans.

Thanksgiving is a day when families get together to remember these events. It is celebrated in the USA every year on the fourth Thursday in November.

In 1882, Louisa M. Alcott wrote a short story called An Old-fashioned Thanksgiving. Here is an extract:

When they woke, there was still a large amount of snow outside. Tilly made a good breakfast for the seven children.

"Now, about dinner," she said as they all finished eating. "Ma said that we could have whatever we liked, but she didn't expect us to have a traditional Thanksgiving dinner."

"Have you ever cooked a turkey?" asked Roxy.

"Ma said I should decide what to do," replied Tilly.

All you children have to do is keep out of the way and the control of the way and the properties of the way and into another room. As Tilly and Prue started to prepare the big meal, they got out all the spoons, dishes, pots and pans that they could find.

"Now, sister, we'll have dinner at five," said Tilly. "Pa will be here by that time and he'll be surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and "In the said of the surprised to find us ready to serve the food."

"I know," said Prue. "I fed it all summer and now it will feed me," she laughed.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

١- لاحظ استخدام صيغة المصدر (* - *) بدون - * بعد الفعل (* •)

٧- تستخدم () قبل الصمات أو الصماب المقاربة للتعبير عن معبب (مُليل).

Reading Text (2)

As one year changes to the next, many countries around the world choose to celebrate the start of the New Year with special food. However, different countries eat very different things to enjoy the occasion.

In Mexico, for example, many people eat out at the many restaurants around the country on New Year's Day. The most popular dish is always tamales, which is made from meat, cheese and vegetables that are cooked inside banana leaves.

However, when the New Year arrives in Japan, people make special little cakes from sweet rice. Then they get together with their family and friends to eat them and celebrate.

In Spain, it is traditional to eat twelve grapes to welcome the New Year. The Spanish people eat this particular amount of grapes late at night, when the clock reaches midnight, or twelve o'clock, and they have one grape for each hour of the clock.

In Poland, people start to prepare a fish called 'herring' at least five days before they eat it. They put the fish in a jar with water, onions and sugar and then they wait for the big day.

Finally, in Greenland, it is traditional for the men to serve a special meal of whale for women to enjoy. It takes months for the meat to become ready to eat and people say the smell is very strong.

Listening Truck (t)





Amy : So, did you ask your parents about visiting our home for Thanksgiving, Hoda?

Hoda: Yes. They like me to try new things and they thought it would be a great idea.

My mum was very curious about the food you eat.

Amy : You'll love the food at Thanksgiving, Hoda. Have you had turkey before? It's a lot like chicken but it's very big.

Hoda: Well, I like chicken, so that should be okay. What else do you have?

Amy : We have a special kind of bread, called cornbread. It's delicious. And we have sweet potatoes. They're like normal potatoes, but much nicer.

Hoda: That sounds great. What do you have for dessert?

Amy : My mum makes the most wonderful pumpkin ple. It's very sweet and heavy. Sometimes I fall asleep after I eat it, so I'll try not to eat too much.

Hoda: Now I'm feeling hungry.

Amy : Me, too. But the best thing about Thanksgiving is that we all have to help with the cooking. It's a great time to meet and catch up with friends and family. That's why we're all really looking forward to seeing you.

Hoda: Great, I can't wait!





Nasi goreng is a meal with rice from Indonesia. In fact, the words nasi goreng mean 'fried rice' in Indonesian. Many people believe that nasi goreng is one of the spiciest meals in Indonesia, but for most people it's simply the best meal you can eat. Nasi goreng is made by frying rice and a second search that contains the sands that contain

comes with a fried egg on top. Nasi goreng is usually cheaper than most other meals in Indonesia. You can get it either in restaurants or from people who cook food on the side of the road.

Oysters are a type of shellfish that people dig out of the earth under the sea. They're rarer than most other types of seafood and you can only eat them for seven months of the year. During these months, thousands of oysters are eaten in France because many people believe they're one of the most special foods you can eat.

This means that oysters are usually one of the most expensive meals on the menu in French restaurants.

Mochi are sweet, round rice cakes which are smaller than most of the cakes people eat. They look like little balls and they're made in many different colours. In Japan, where they come from, mochi are the most popular type of cake and the Japanese eat large amounts of them. Mochi were first made about one thousand years ago and people thought that they brought good luck. Today, different colours and types of mochi are more popular than others on different special occasions. For example, when the Japanese celebrate New Year's Day, flat, white macha is the most part of type of mochi to eat. [2]



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علي بعض الجمل

)للتعبير عن الاختيار بين شيثين.

١- لاحظ استحدام (.

هب صيغة الجمع من كلمة

٢- لاحظ أن كلمة

(latening Text (3) (westback)





The UK did not use to be known for its good food, but it has got a lot better in recent years. Probably the most popular dish is fish and chips. The fish and potatoes are fried and they are usually very salty. Fish and chips are usually cheaper than most other takeaway food, too. The bridge way popular than the pricing and Indian restaurants are very popular.

eat for Sunday lunch with potatoes and vegetables. The British also like a lot of sweet things such as ice cream. In 2018, the British at more than 320,000 ice creams. They mostly eat ice cream in the summer when the weather is hotter.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض ألجمل

ا- تستحدم (ا) قبل الجنسية لتعني الشعب بشكل عام.

۲- دائمًا يأتم بعد عبارة one of اسم جمع.

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

arrive (in/at)

rin/at

- When does the Paris plane arrive?

- We arrived in Cairo late at night.
- t the airport just before معمول بعد حروف الجر The passengers معمول بعد حروف الجر the plane takes off.

reach

٢- يصل إلى شيء معنوي

- We reached Cairo late at night.
- Ministers must 🔧 🖰 a نا منعول بدون حرف جر) Ministers must منعول بدون حرف جر) month.

decide to + inf.

يقرر أن (يثبعه المعيدر)

decide that + a sentence

يقررأن (يتبعه جملة كاملة)

decide on + n/v-ing

يستقرعلي (يتبعه اسم أو مبيغة + Verb and

Wafaa (in the hotel for two days.

I .: it would be best to tell my father the truth.

Wer 10 Sharm El-Sheikh for our

holiday this year.

special خاص (من نوع خاص)

private

life with anyone.

I only wear this sult on state occasions like weddings.

My grandfather didn't want to discuss his,

event

السجدث مهم

؟ حديث مرتب (مثل حفل موسيقي/مؤتمر سياسي

incident

١-حدث (عارض/غير معتاد)

؟ ـ حدث في فيلم/قسة/مسرحية

accident

year in road accidents. عادث (شيء خاطئ أومؤذ حدث بفير ترتيب)

- One of the most important excession our history is October Victory.
- The charity raises money by organising social
- The fire shooting is one of the of the day.
- He thought the film was boring without many incidents.

Over 70,000 people are seriously injured every

	Н	n
	E	
	•	
	T.	
	E	
		1.0
		11

ucum

١- قائمة طعام (في مطعم)

٢- قائمة (مهام/إعدادات) في جهاز

- He looked at the meria and decided to have chicken with rice.

-The bar with its windows is one of the features of the desktop.

I made a 📑 of all the jobs I had to do in the house.

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c 01	ď
------------	---------	--------	---------	---------	---

1. Most seriousin the home involve electrical equipment or he				
operations	vents vents	incidents	d accidents	
2. It was already of	dark by the time the	touristsat the	eir hotel.	
continued	⇒ got	arrived	d reached	
3. Sameer was al	ways very serious a	t work, but he was ac	ctually very funny and	1
relaxed in his	life.			
- special	₺ private	specialised	ਤੋਂ, future	
4. The young cou	iple made a	of the people they v	vanted to invite to the	1
wedding.				
a) list	b) menu	c) tabloid	d) brochure	
5. There had beer	n a number of	of violence against t	the peace organisation	b
staff.				
events	D accidents	< incidents	d processes	
All I was altimated and a few	a managed to come of all			e
	e moon is one of th	e most important	in the history of	
mankind.	e moon is one of th	e most important	in the history of	
mankind. events	the accidents	← incidents	d processes	
mankind. events	the accidents	← incidents		
mankind. • events 7. Experts take private	or accidentscare in handlin b special	incidents g very old books as the general	of processes ey are soft and valuable. of public	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis	Dr accidentscare in handlin b special cussion, we decided	incidents g very old books as the generalblue for pain	d processes ey are soft and valuable d public ting the bedroom.	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for	to accidentscare in handlin to special cussion, we decided b) to	c incidents g very old books as the generalblue for pain c) at	d processes ey are soft and valuable d public ting the bedroom. d) on	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for 9. The government	to accidentscare in handlin to special cussion, we decided b) to	incidents g very old books as the generalblue for pain	d processes ey are soft and valuable d public ting the bedroom. d) on	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for 9. The government month.	to accidents care in handlin is special cussion, we decided b) to nt musta de	c incidents g very old books as the generalblue for pain c) at ecision about the new	d processes ey are soft and valuable d public ting the bedroom, d) on city before next	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for 9. The government month. a) arrive	the accidents care in handling in special cussion, we decided b) to nt musta de	c incidents g very old books as the general blue for pain c) at ecision about the new c) reach	d processes ey are soft and valuable. d public ting the bedroom. d) on city before next d) come	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for 9. The government month. a) arrive 10. Children under	the accidents care in handling in special cussion, we decided b) to nt musta de	c incidents g very old books as the generalblue for pain c) at ecision about the new	d processes ey are soft and valuable. d public ting the bedroom. d) on city before next d) come	
mankind. events 7. Experts take private 8. After a long dis a) for 9. The government month. a) arrive	b) do b) do care in handling in special cussion, we decided b) to must	c incidents g very old books as the general blue for pain c) at ecision about the new c) reach	d processes ey are soft and valuable. d public ting the bedroom. d) on city before next d) come	

Practice ...



▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

)	Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening &	Workbook	
	macial espale on t	e way theytl		
	a) celebrate	b) remind	c) expect	d) report
2. 1	My grandfather's	views on women's role	are He says	that they all should
	tay home			
	updated	o ragged	gradual	rt traditional
3.1	was surprised be	ecause I didn't expect	the meal bill to come	e to this of
r	money.			
	- account	quality	amount	a number
4.1	The whole family	needs to toge	ether to decide what I	to do about the trip.
	a) get	b) fall	c) grow	d) deny
5.\	We need to make	b) fall enough food to	ten people at our s	on's birthday party.
	a) avoid	b) serve	c) defy	d) report
6. /	At the Olympics, i	medals are usually wo	rn only on special cer	emonial
	accidents	reflections	occasions	a results
		it he simply eats		
	are away.			
		b) for	c) in	d) out
8. 1	There is a hard	among the lead	ding communication	companies in
	he market.			•
	inflation	: competition	festival	d examination
9.	The team of scien	ntists succeeded in	much informa	stion about climate
	hange during th	eir mission to the Nor	th Pole.	
	aathering	: giving	innovating	1 designing
10.	The famous actor	giving 's last film won an awa	ard at the Cannes Film	1
	a) League	b) Race	c) Festival	d) Title
11.1	t is a well-known	fact that medical scie	nce has made amazir	ng progress in
	Vears			
	a) ancient	b) recent lives onas he	c) modern	d) updated
12./	My friend nearly i	ives onas he	has lived alone since	he moved to Cairo.
	 take-ins 	overtakes thin kind of pasta, use	takedowns	 takeaways
13	are a long	thin kind of pasta, use	d especially in Chinese	and Italian cooking.
	a) Prawns	b) Chips	c) Noodles	d) Lambs
14.	The children had	b) Chips a lot of at the m	ovie theatre watching	j their favourite film.
	a) sorrow	b) fight	c) quarrel	d) fun

15.		nt quickly built up a b	ase of regular	because its food
	is really good.	oroducer:	convents	d) solloss
16		 producers dinner, the waiter ask 		
10.				
47	When they got of	b) dessert	charad a taxi h	ome as thou didn't
17		f the train, the three	Snared a taxi i	ionie as triey diun t
	have enough mor		a) calless	of) elektrone
40		b) passengers		
10	-	at some diseases won	I In our wor	a in the future que
	to the great medic	la) progress.	e) dispenses	al\ aviet
10	The meet read cov	b) cure	c) disappear	d) exist
		eral from his		
		to volumes		
		we needed to use fresh		
En.		b) sight		
	Expressions, Phr	ases, Prepositions, De	rivatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
21	During the schoo	picnic, we gathered	the children around	us and sand sonds.
		he word "gather" is "		5 5
		t collect		d separate
22	I hope I've made t	he right to jo	in the Faculty of Liter	ature.
	decide	to decision	decided	1 decisive
23	. Sami has missed s	o much school that he	e's going to find it har	d to catch
	a) for	b) at	c) in	d) up
24	We would welcon	ne any advice or sugg	estions with open arr	ns. The antonym of
	4 4 4	Pri - Pri		
	agree	e"is"	refuse	d reply
25	The new coach's id	ob includes looking	the under-21 t	eam.
		b) up		
26	. We have a lot of t	rouble at the factory	because of the old-fa	shioned machines.
	The adjective fold	-fashioned" is similar i	n meaning to	
		D outdated		
		anies will not exist in		
	opposite of "		,	
		□ entertain	careet	d, reduce
28.		October as one of the		
		n the verb "celebrate" i		
		b celebration		d) celebratory
29.		ery hard in order to		
	graduation party.			
	a) do	b) get	c) give	d) take
			_	

>30		all surprised to hear	about the job I sudde	nly got. The adjective
			brilliant	1 attractive
31			e expected and we ha	
	of the verb "expe		e expected and we ma	a to close it. The floar
	expects	 expected 	expectation	J unexpected
32			s of in many	
	money for war v			
	events	: accidents	incidents	expectations
33	Hesham was rew	arded because he is	s always the first to	at work in
	the morning.			
	a) go	b) get	c) arrive	d) reach
34	You can adjust t	he brightness of th	e screen from the sett	tings of your
	mobile phone.			
	a) type	b) design	c) list	d) menu
35.			er that he wouldn't an	
	hislife.			•
		ı private	< public	1 secret
3	Longman and Pr			
			ill crime letters on a /au	
30	-		ill using letters as a/ar	· ·
	communication.		traditional	international .
27				
			r my sister's birthday p	
20	a) prepare	b) compare	c) repair other's graduation.	d) appear
38				
			contribute	educate
39		village on different		
			positions	' reasons
40		together and dis	cuss our problems.	-1> -1-
	a) get	b) set	c) make	a) ao
41.	. My parents alwa	ys their we	edding anniversary by	
			. L. Line	Although the second
43			calculate	a separate
44.		Ily worn only on cere occasions		intentions
42			prohibitions	intentions
43		cheap and d		d) exists
44	a) serves	_,	c) celebrates	(I) EXISTS
-9-4	innovative	r creative	othing new in them. traditional	1 optional
AF		oring without many		/ Optional
43.	incidents		accidents	o coincidents
	HICIGERES	CACLIF	accidents	CONTCIDENTS



Adjectives

الصطات

الصفة: هي كلمة تصف الاسم ولا تجمع، حتى لو كان الاسم الذي بعدها جمع.

Samira is a beautiful girl.

Samira and Nada are beautiful girls.

- الصفة تأتى قبل الاسم وإذا جاءت بعده تسيق بـ 🖰 🔭
- He is a tall boy. The boy is tall.

تأتى الصفة بعد الأفعال الأتيه:

be, look, smell, sound, feel, taste, seem, appear, become, get, stay, etc. She is to the land The food tastes good,

🥊 السفات الأتية لا يأتي بمحما أسماره

afraid, alike, alive, alone, ashamed, asleep, awake, glad, pleased, etc.

They are still alive,

4 الصفات الأتية يجب أن يأتي بعدها اسم:

chief, indoor, outdoor, only, outer, upper, etc.

- wastantes such as skiing, climbing, and hiking. · I fike
 - 🛂 وعش السفات تستخدم مع the كأنها أسماء لتفيد الجمع:

old, young, blind, dead, deaf, disabled, living, sick, homeless, hungry, poor, rich, strong, weak, unemployed, middle-aged, elderly, etc.

- The should help and support the poor people.
 - الصفة لا تجمع وإذا جاء اسم قبل اسم فالاسم الأول يعتبر صفة ولا يجمع:

A bus driver Two million pounds the book fair a five-day holiday

bus drivers سائق الأتوبيس سائقو الأتوبيسات كلمة «ملينون» هي اسم ولكن هذا صفية لأن بعندها استم لذلك لم تجميع book fairs ممرض الكتباب معارض الكتب five-day holidays إجازة خمسة أيام إجازات كل منها خمسة أيام

7

This book is interesting.

My neighbour is an interesting man.

As the film was borney, we got : The and wanted to leave the cinema.

ريجب حفظها لتجنب التشابه بينها وبين الحال ومنهاء	هناك صفات تنتهي ب 🐧
--	---------------------

elderly	مُسِيّ	lonely	وحيدًا / يشعر بالوحدة	ugly	قبيح
fatherly	أبَوِيُ	lovely	<i>مُحْبُوب</i>	deadly	غبيت
friendly	3939	motherly	أمومي	heavenly	سماوی
lively	مُفْعَمُ بِالحَيَوِيَّة	siliy	شزيف	cowardly	ئا رة
brotherly	أخوي	likely	مْتُوَقُّع/ مُختَمَل	neighbourly	حسن الجوار

الصفة تسبق بـ ١٠٠١ يا ١١٠٠ وتأتي قبل ا

She is being very impolite today!

The car they want to buy is to the car they want to buy it is to

10 وعلى الرغم من أن الصفة تأتي قبل الموصوف هناك كلمات تأتي الصفة بعدها وهي:

every	everyone	everybody	everything	everywhere
any	anyone	anybody	anything	anywhere
some	someone	somebody	something	somewhere
no	no one	anybody	anything	anywhere

Examples

Have you ever met anyone important?

Is there where I can leave my bike?

I haven't done are the can be a for 3 days.

Order of Adjectives

ترتيب الصطات

Opinion		Fact adjectives								
		size	age	shape	colour	origin	material	Used for		
lt's a	nice	small	old	square	brown	Italian	wooden	dinner	table.	

وفي الغالب نستخدم صفة أواثنين أو ثلاثة صفات فقط قبل الاسم وليس كل هذه الصفات.

She is wearing a beautiful on the wearing dress. Hany found an an income last the coin.

Degrees of Adjectives درجات الصفات

Positive الصفة

Comparative المقارنة بين شيئين

Superlative صيغة التفضيل (للمقارنة بين فرد/شيء ومجموعة)

One-syllable Adjectives:

صفات المقطع الواحد.

Circ	itive	Оотпр	nrative :	Tup	orlatives	
tall	ملويل	taller	than	the	tallest	في المقارنة نضع
young	منفيرالسن	young -	than	the	younge t	adj.+ er + than
soft	ناعم	soft	than	the	softe t	في التفضيل نضع
short	قصير	shorte?	than	the	shortest	the + adj. + est
large	واسع	larger	than	the	largest	
wide	عريش	wid /	than	the	wide-t	إذا كانيت الصفية تنتهي يجبرف e
cheap	رخيص	cheaper	than	the	cheapest	نمسع r/ st
Pos	sitive	Comp	arative	Sup	eriative	
bl a	كبيرالحجم	big	than	the	bigg t	إذا كائبت الصفية تنتهي يحرف سياكن قيله
hot	ساخن	hotter	than	the	hotte t	متحرك بضعف الساكن.
lon.	متخفض	lowi r	than	the	lowest	إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بحرف w قبله O أو
f_	قليل	few-	than	the	few-t	e نضع er /est دون تضعیف.
ugly	قبيح	ugher	than	the	ugliest	
easv	سهل	eas	than	the	eas 🛷	إذا كاثب الصبقة من مقطعين
heavy	ثقيل	heav.	than	the	heav	وتنتهى بحرف y قبله ساكن تقلب
happy	4484	happ	than	the	happ «s'	إلى ler/ lest.
lucky	محتلوظ	luckier	than	the	luckiest	
	نارنة	• منقة الما	+ than		منفة التفضيل	+ of/in

Examples

Shady is a young boy.

Shady is younger than Ehab.

Shady is the youngest boy in class / of all students.

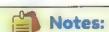
Positive Comparative Superlative

Positive	j		Comparative	3	Superiative		
		more	- الصفـه +	+ than	المبغــة + the most		
modern	عصبرى	The Contract of	modern	+	· · · · · · modern		
careful	حريص	****	careful	7	' - ' careful		
expensive	غال	700	expensive	†	' expensive		
wonderful	رائسع	The last	wonderful	+	· wonderful		
exciting	مثير		exciting		t exciting		
difficult	منعنيا	ſ ŧ	difficult	Tion.	difficult		
interesting	شيق	T+	interesting	† * *	the tinteresting		
beautiful	جميل	" FF-	beautiful	110000	tem t beautiful		
Examples							
English is ar		t,			Positive		
English is		. Sp	anish.		Comparative		
English is **		sub	ject of all lang	uages.	Superlative		
Irregular Compa	ratives and	l Superla	tives:		لصفات الشاذة.		

GE THE BUILDING		Denoporte de l'	Seportative
good	چيد/حسن	better than	the best
Bad	063)/topo	worse than	the worst
little	قنيل	less than	the least
much/ many/ a lot of	كثير	more than	the most
far	يعيد	farther / further than	the farthest / furthest

Examples

Lying is a bad habit.	Positive
Nothing is A. F. W. lying.	Comparative
Lying is the Annual habit in anyone's life.	Superlative



ملاحظات

نستخدم العقارنة:	1
 لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشيئين حتى مع عدم ذكر أحد طرفى المقارنة: 	

Þ	We	need	a	bigger	garden.
---	----	------	---	--------	---------

Ali's car is certainly , but it's much

يهن شيئين أو شخصين مع ذكر طرفي المتارنة:

- My brother is older than me.
- My car is more modern than my neighbour's.

" أوصف كيف يتغير الشيء وبيان الفرق بين شيء قديم وآخر حديث:

- Hala is getting taller.
- Ali is getting older and more intelligent.
- Everything is getting more and more expensive.
 - لبيان الزيادة المضطردة فم التغيير.

🔼 لاحظ استخدام هذه الصيغة 🕠 🔃

- Cars are getting faster and faster.
- Computers are getting cheaper and cheaper.

المكان استخدام كلمات مثل من المعادلة علمات مثل من المعادلة المعاد

Gold is much / a lot more expensive than salt.

Travelling by train is

cheap.

travelling by car.

Language



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	The blue	whale	makes	a		than	the	polar	bear.
----	----------	-------	-------	---	--	------	-----	-------	-------

loud

louder

more loud

2. Jupiter isplanet in the solar system.

the biggest

the bigger

loudest

the most big

. the big

- 3. In my opinion, the tiger is animal of all.
 - a) danger

b) more dangerous

c) a dangerous

- d) the most dangerous
- 4. This tree is than the building over there.

more taller

a bit taller

very tall

the tallest

5. As it was raining heavily, the driver saw nothing and the car wentdown the hill.

a) fast and faster

b) fast and fast

c) faster and faster

d) faster and fast

Proction ...

Linguage Control Livering



▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A lot of people prefer Spain for their h	olidays as it isthan England.
a) warm	b) warmer
c) the warmest	d) more warm
2. Travelling by train is than trav	relling by bus.
a) expensive	
b) the most expensive	
c) more expensive	
d) much expensive	
3. I think, the computer is inven	tion in the world.
a) the more important	
b) the most important	
c) important	
d) more important	
4. How far is railway station from	n here?
a) nearer	b) the nearer
c) the near	d) the nearest
5. It is more expensive to live in	London than any other city in Britain.
) a) very	b) far
c) little	d) few
6. Mona was not as intelligent as the oth	ers, but she was
a) prettier	b) pretty
c) the prettiest	d) most pretty
7. Although we aren't rich, our children g	o toschools in the city.
a) the best	b) the most
c) as good	d) the better
8. A falcon has got a eyesight th	an a human.
(a) good	b) bad
c) best	d) better
9. Unfortunately, her illness was	we thought at first.
a) serious	b) more serious
c) more serious than	d) the most serious

10. What's important decision	on you've ever had to make?
a) the more	b) the most
c) most	d) the many
11. Health and happiness are	than money.
a) more important	b) important
c) the least important	d) as important
12. We live in ahouse, but m	ny uncle lives in aone.
a) big/big	b) big/biggest
c) big/bigger	d) bigger/biggest
13. The second exercise is m	ore difficult than the first.
a) rather	b) so
c) as	d) many
14. It's too noisy here. Can we go som	newhere?
a) more quiet	b) much quiet
c) quieter	d) most quiet
15. I live from school of all m	y friends.
a) the farthest	b) far
c) farther	d) the further
16. One of the given words is an adje	ctive:
"The sun is the star at the centre of	of our solar system."
a) system	b) solar
c) star	d) sun
17. One sentence gives the same mea	aning as:
"To me, physics is a difficult subje	ct, but English is easy."
a) I find physics more difficult that	ın English.
b) I find physics much easier than	n English.
c) I find physics as difficult as Eng	lish.
d) I find English more difficult tha	n physics.
18. One sentence is grammatically co	rrect:
a) I bought a nice, Italian red dres	SS.
b) The young people should help	the old ones.
c) All society should take care of	the disabled.
d) I like this food as it tastes nicely	٧.

19. When I learned a	lot of grammar and	l vocabulary, English	became
a) the easiest		b much more e	asier
more and mo	ore easier	d, easier and eas	ier
20. My grandmother	is kinder than anyo	one in the family. This	means that:
Anyone in the	e family is kinder tha	n my grandmother	
My grandmo	ther is as kind as any	one in the family	
No one in my	family is kinder than	n my grandmother	
My grandmo	ther shows no kindr	ness towards anyone	
Longman and Pro	evious Exams		
21. Your homework i	s than last	week; you seem lazy	' <u>.</u>
a) better	b) worse	c) good	d) bad
22. Adel isn't as old a	s Hatim. Adel is rea	lly	
i) younger	b) older	c) youngest	d) old
23. Which is	in the summer: Ca	iro or Alexandria?	
a) hotter than	b) as hot	c) hottest	d) hotter
24. What is the	mountain in Eu	rope?	
a) highest	b) high	c) highly	d) much high
25. This exam seems	than the pro	evious one; you don'	t have to worry.
i) more difficult		b) the easiest	
c) easier		d) much difficult	
26. There is not	mountain in th	e world than Everest	
	b) higher		d) high
27. Out of all studen			
		c) the much	
28. Nut biscuits are .		her biscuits in the m	arket.
a) much sweete		b. sweet	
the sweetest		d, sweeter	
29. Oysters are			1
rarer than	the rarest	rarer	less rarer than
30. Domestic cats ca			
i) better	b) the better	c) best	d) the best





Take a test

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

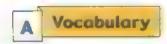
Vocabulary			
1. We aren't used to eatin			
a) inside b) o			
2. The teacher separated antonym to the verb ". a) gather b) s	d the students into	four groups. The ve	erb "separate" is an
a) gather b) s	pread	c) scratch	d) wake
guest apologised.	d a few nours to	for the intervi	ew after his former
a) expire b) a	accept	c) appear	d) prepare
4. Al Ahly team always gi			
separate to c			
The tough defender w of the league.			
accidents to a	assignments	promotions	d occasions
6. The charity owed its a) exist b) e			
7. The aeroplane that cra			
passengers	nosts	pilots	1. hostesses
passengers h 8. I have read only some	from the r	new novel, but I like	it very much.
addresses . e	experiments	extracts	d neadlines
9. Millions of people wa the coronation last year modern	atched King Charle	s perform the	ceremonies at
modern n	dated	updated	1/ traditional
the school news.	t home, the mother	r often wants to	with them on
ı take away 💮 ti v	vait for	catch up	: look after
11. For the right recipe for the same of s	ugar.		
quality to d	quantity	equality	d equity
12. My grandfather's cake the adjective "	#		
accepted b h	orrible	delicious	d strange
13. I can't eat fish or shrim a) seafood b) o	ps because I'm alle	rgic to	
a) seafood b) o	tairy	c) poultry	d) legumes
14. This year's Olympic Ga the whole world.	mes was the bigge	st sporting	in France and
) a) accident b) p	olan	c) event	d) feast

▶15. We were ,	to know who won t	he game that we did	dn't watch on TV.
a obvious	to curious	< exciting	g proud
Language			
16. Horses are faste	er than dogs, but cheet	ahs arelan	d animals.
a) the fastest	b) faster	c) the faster	d) fast
17. China is	than any other coun	try in the world.	
a) most popul	lated	b) more populate	ed
c) populated		d) as populated	
18. Vegetables are	than meat if y	ou want to go on a	diet.
a healthier	: much healthy	healthy	
19. He's bo	by in the class.		
1 the funnier	o funniest	funnier	the funniest
20. My job is a bit b	oring sometimes. I'd li	ke to do something	interesting.
a) much	b) most	c) less	d) more
	ed last night, so I went		
	: much early	later	tt more early
22. Yara is			
	 the most clever 		
	than the last one		
a) better	b) best	c) worst	d) worse
24. I regret selling i	my car. It was	decision I've ever m	ade.
	b) the worst		d) worse
	of all you've tried		**
	b) nice		
	t marks in the class. Th	is means that he go	ot marks thar
anyone else.		N. 1	15
	b) better		
	big sandwiches. He w		
_	hungry	_	
	sitting there? B: Frankl		
a) nothing int	erest something	b) interesting not	ining
	is driving me mad! It se		
	plays his music!	CITIS CIQUUIC IIII	it is at ringitt,
a) later – more		b) late – louder	
c) later – loud		d) more late – lo	ud
	ms are edible ممالح تلاكل ا	-,	
contain			
	a dead	the more dead	d deadness

study ...

Part 2





استبیان ا اقارب احترام ای باق اراحا وقح اخی قاعدة
احترام/ي باقِ/راحا وقح/غي
باقِ/راحا وقع/غي
رقح/غي
قاعدة
بشارك
نستم
تقليد
نوع
16.
عموديًا
مفردات
وحبة خفي
مناسب
عاست

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1. Iit a	great ho	nour to be invit	ed to this imp	ortant conferen	ce.
	inspect	_	nclude	consider		
	2. When I had di	nner witi	h my friends, w	e the		,
	the three of u				,,	ijs
) a) sold	b) p	aid	c) designed	d d) sha	ared
	3. I am looking for	or a birth	day present for	my mother, b	out I can't find ar	nything
	for he	er.				
	respectful	1. 5	uitable	achievab	ole i rec	ısable
	4. The old man	often has	to ask people	to w	hat they say be	cause he has
	hearing difficu	ulties.				
	a) repeat	b) a	nnounce	c) start	d) att	ract
	5. I went into the	e bank to	ask for	about openi	ng a new accou	nt.
	a) questions	b) p	lots	c) chances	d) det	tails
	6. A is a	written :	set of questions	which you gi	ve to a large nui	mber of
	people in orde	er to colle	ect information	•		
	, belief	q	uestionnaire	request	de	gree
	7. Plutonium is a	fuel use	d ton	uclear energy	in power station	is.
	a) produce	b) o	onsume	c) buy	d) pre	.comb
				C/ Duy	u) pre	esent
	8. Strangers and	tourists:			of the country th	
	8. Strangers and instruction		should respect		of the country th	ey are in.
	_	ns . c	should respect ostumes	thec	of the country th	ey are in. risions
	instruction 9. The former mi	ns . c inister wr	should respect ostumes	thec	of the country th	ey are in. risions
	instruction 9. The former mi	ns co inister wr i national	should respect ostumes rote about his p I newspaper.	thec	of the country th	ey are in.
E:	• instruction 9. The former mi published in a	ns . co inister wr national	should respect ostumes rote about his p I newspaper. rticles	customs	of the country th	ey are in. visions
	9. The former mi published in a phrases precedence Photochieve a great de	ns coinister wr national national	should respect ostumes rote about his p I newspaper. rticles	customs colitical career brochure	of the country the divina series of	ey are in. isions arches عمانة والمعا
a	9. The former mi published in a phrases precedence Photochieve a great de	ns co inister wr national n a al of يحقق قدي	should respect ostumes rote about his p newspaper. rticles repositions get confused	customs colitical career brochure	of the country th ا div in a series of es علادات وحروف الجر	ey are in. isions arches عمااع تاليونا
a	published in a phrases precedence. Phusichieve a great de	ns . Ci inister wi national هوده ها al of يحقق قدراك	should respect ostumes rote about his p newspaper. rticles repositions get confused	the	in a series of علنحات وحروض الجر make a lot of d	ey are in. isions arches عمااع تاليونا
a	instruction 9. The former mi published in a phrases phrases phrases phrases phrases precedence phrases precedence phrases precedence phrases	nister wr national n a al of يحقق قدرًا كر حول العالم كل مرة	should respect ostumes ote about his placement in the policy of the poli	the	in a series of es دوها الجر make a lot of d	ey are in. isions arches التعبيرات والمع ifference

Derivatives

المشتقات

(Works			Noun	71.00	Mar Adject	tve
achieve	يحقق	achievement		إنجاز	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
attract	يجذب	attraction	-	جذب	attractive	جذاب
believe	يعتقد	belief believer		اعتقاد مؤمن	believable	يمكن تصديقه
confuse	Hipi	confusion		ارتباك	confused confusing	مرتبك مربك
consider	يعتبر	consideration		اعتبار	considerable دبار considered	كېير/فانق معتبر/جديربالاء
Introduce	يقدم	introduction		مقدمة	introductory	تقديمى
produce	ينتج	product production producer		منتج صناعی إنتاج منتج	productive	منتج
respect	يحترم	respect		احترام	respectable aspectful	محترم بسبب إنج محترم من الأخرير محترم لغيره

Examples

تعنم أن تستخدم ماتحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التائية:

The factory high-quality shoes.

The properties are exported to the Gulf countries.

The workers are very productive. (adj)

Saudi Arabia is a major profesil.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synenym	Antonym	الصطاعات
belief	امتقاد	concept/faith	doubt/disbelief	شك
confuse	يريك	distract	comfort/clarify	يريح/يوضح
design	heres	plan/devise	ruin	يبمر
distant	بعيث	isolated/remote	close/near	قريب

light	خفيف	lightweight	heavy/large	ثقيل/كبير
respect		appreciation/esteem	disrespect/dishonor	عدم احترام
share	يشارك	distribute/participate	gather/combine	يجمع
suitable	مناسب	appropriate/convenient	inconvenient/improper	غيرمناسب

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c o	r d:	
•		n. The noun "doubt" o	can be the opposite to
the noun "			
a denial		tiredness	· ·
	ines his methods of re		
a introduce	b introduction	introductory	d introduced
3. People living ne	ear the old factory are	happy the	decision to close it.
a) at	b) in	c) over	d) with
4. Your mother sh	ould be treated with i	respect. The noun "re	spect" is similar in
meaning to the	noun ""		
a) esteem	b) dishonour	c) doubt	d) belief
5. Our office's wor	king system is based	on thethat	people work more
productively in	a team.		
a belief	b believe	believable	believed
	y to make subjects m		
a attract	b attraction	attractive	attracted
7. Schools must te	each children to	respect towards	elderly people.
() a) achieve	b) see	c) show	d) make
8. If things start go	oing badly again, the	club members are su	re tonoises.
(a) make		c) reply	
9. Some people of	omplain that the gove	ernment spends moi	esports than
on the arts.			
a) in	b) at	c) on	d) with
10. The stars are me	ore distant from the e	arth than the sun. Th	e synonym of the
adjective "dista	nt" is "		
a) remote	b) close	c) nearly	d) wild
		•	

Reading Text

- A. Personally, I think it's important to respect our older relatives. When South Korean families eat together, the oldest person at the table always starts to eat first. The rest of the family waits until this person has finished eating before they finish their meals. It is believed that this shows your respect for the most important people in your family.
- B) As you probably know, people in China usually use chopsticks to eat their food. However, you need to be careful about what you do with them when you're eating there. It is considered very rude to put your chopsticks vertically into your bowl of food, for example. I understand that this is a Chinese tradition, but for me, foreigners who do this don't mean to be rude at all.
- in Russia it is thought that people should eat their largest meal of the day between 1 o'clock and 3 o'clock in the afternoon. In the evening, people usually eat some light food, such as bread and cold meat followed by tea. This is a traditional way of eating in Russia.





When you're writing a questionnaire, you need to ask the right questions. Some questions are a lot more useful than others. And, very often, small changes to a questionnaire can make a lot of difference.

Firstly, it's important that the questions are easy to understand, so it's always helpful to use simple language. If you use complicated language, people will need to read or hear the questions two or three times.

Secondly, it's important to use words with clear meanings. Words like 'most' and 'many' mean different things to different people. So, use words that are easier to understand, such as 'almost all' and 'almost none' instead.

Thirdly, don't have too many options. People get confused when there are more than six options to choose from.

Don't ask personal questions, like questions about money. People don't like talking about these things.

Remember to ask one question at a time. Don't put two questions into one, for example: 'How often do you eat out with your family?' Some people will eat out quite often, but not with their family. And others might eat with their family all the time, but only at home.

Finally, make sure the answers to your questions are easy to remember. Don't ask about events in the distant past, especially if they are about something that was boring.

Then, when you know the questions you want to ask, think about the best time to ask people. If you're going to ask people about a recent event, for example, do it before they start to forget.



People in different countries celebrate different festivals, but they all cook special meals for their families when they're celebrating together. Let's look at three examples of special meals from around the world.

Many Egyptians celebrate the festival of Eid-al-Adha every year. The most popular meal to eat on this occasion is a traditional fattah. Egyptian families usually eat fattah for breakfast.

in Britain, Christmas is the most popular festival of the year. British families come together on this occasion to eat a special meal, which is usually roasted turkey with potatoes and other vegetables.

And, finally, let's go to China where the New Year is the most important festival of the year. Families like to have lots of different things on the table when they get together to eat at Chinese New Year. This usually includes spring rolls, noodles, fish and chicken.

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

share

١- بشترك (في شيء) بدون تقسيم We - ۲- یشارك (شیئًا/ رأیًا/ شعورًا)

divide

- My brother a room with one of his university colleagues.

the pizza between the four of us.

into three teams. المعتمى - The children are المعتمى المنتسم

- Thirty divided by six is five.

introduce

present

- I retrict and my family to all my friends at the school party.

- Russia is the first country to المنا - Russia is the first country to vaccine for the novel coronavirus.

It was the school headmaster who (شيئا) يقدم (شيئا) the prizes at the party.

include

(ما بعده یشکل جزهٔ امما قبله) worth of free software.

books. يحتوي على (بداخله) contain

consist of

a goalkeeper. يتكون من (ما بعده يشكل كل ما قبله)

enclose

The price of the computer manages 500 pounds

There were four or five boxes containing toys and

A football team consists of ten players and

I sent my CV and en set a recent photo.

abroad

aboard = on board

broad مريش/واسم

My father travelled at road last year.

The check-in desk announced that it's time to get aboard the plane to London. على متن السفينة/الطائرة

> My friend Ali is of medium height, but has very broad shoulders.

Egypt is popular with tourists because of its mild

climate (المناخ) فترة طويلة weather (الطقس) فترة قصيرة atmosphere

الفارف الجوي مناخ (محيط بالشخص

The weather today is hot and humid.

climate all year.

- Pollution is really damaging the at neaphore of the Earth.

- He lives in an the state of respect and love.

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1. Egyptian football	players have gone to	clubs since	the 1990s.			
	a) board	b) broad	c) aboard	d) abroad			
	2. The waiter says that the bill tax and service.						
	+ consists	p includes	encloses	d contains			
	3. On his retiremen	t تقاعد, Mr Yasser's colle	agues him	with many gifts.			
		p introduced					
	4. The is fa	ntastic for a picnic, bu	it I have lots of work	to do.			
		b) space					
		ant welcomed us					
	the plane taking						
		b) broad	c) aboard	d) abroad			
	6. Before the effects of global warming, Egypt'sused to be mild all the year						
	round.						
	a weather	to climate	atmosphere	d space			
				ad a slice each as they			
	didn't have enou						
		b divided	meant	d produced			
	8. The film	. some very unpleasar	nt scenes of violence,	, so it isn't suitable for			
	children.						
	a consists	p includes	encloses	a contains			
				elf on the first day in			
	class.						
	a introduced	b presented	rinvited	11 showed			
1		the famous singer's co					
		in childred					

Procling Ventoury General Exercises



▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabular	y, Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. The camera has	many featu	ires at a very good prid	ce.
		< attractive	
		ngin his abilit	
a) change	b) obstacle	c) research	d) belief
3. A is one	of the two thin thin	gs that you use to eat f	ood in many countries
in Asia.			
a) knife	b) chopstick	c) teaspoon	d) bowl
4. In many countri	es, it is allowed for	to own land ur	nder some conditions
 foreigners 	citizens	enemies	d sellers
cities.		p localthan t	
a costumes	u traditions	< tasks	g missions
6. The new compa	ny has good	, but it needs to be m	arketed better.
a, products	Intentions	galleries	1 fairs
7. Nowadays, it is h	nard toa ba	lance between work a	nd vour family life.
: respect	b design	rewrite	1 achieve
8. The question wi	th too many	will confuse the your	ng student.
a) articles	b) papers	c) options	d) letters
9. In the	past, dinosaurs had	controlled the earth	before they became
extinct.			
a) near	b) distant	c) strange	d) odd
10. Our head teach	er insists that anyo	ne who breaks the sc	hool will be
punished.			
() a) rules	b) roles	c) beliefs	d) phrases
 In China, it is imp 	polite to put your ch	opsticks into	your food bowl.
→ gradually	ರ carefully	usefully	d, vertically
12. Some of the mat	hs questions were to	o for my 10-y	ear-old son. He found
1 simple	n complicated	< easv	d-hidden
3. I have great	for my teacher.	← easy He taught me a lot.	THOUSE IT
, distespece	111100611622	power	() respect
4. The new washing	g machine is very	for all people to	use.
a ¹ simple	b confused	complicated	d interested

▶ 15. Only thirty-five cl	ose friends and	attended my sist	ter's wedding.
			opponents
16. A map is	a diagram that p	resents information with	n a central idea in
the middle and co	onnected ideas a	rranged around it.	
a) mind	b) brain	c) psychology	d) mental
17. You should wear	, comfor	table shoes if you intend	to make this long
shopping tour.			
ı heavy	vague	light	told-fashioned
18. This small house	won't be	for a large family like or	ur family.
- affectionate	. suitable	general	: vertical
19. Your brother's to	ugh behaviour de	oesn'tthat he di	islikes you.
a) mean	b) share	c) report	d) present
20. We must make th	ne instructions fo	r our system easier other	rwise they may
the cust	omers.		
a) support	b) confuse	c) diffuse	d) report
		ns, Derivatives, Synonym	
21. As a manager of	a multi-national o	ompany, Mr Ibrahim oft	enabroad on
business.			
		c) comes	
		that they can confuse a	ny newcomer.
The noun from the			5 11
		confusion	
23. I have the greates	st respect for my p	parents. The noun "respec	t" is similar in meaning
to			
 belief 		denial	
		my car is a loud	
a) making	b) doing	c) reusing	d) devising
•		ster - they're so alike. The	e antonym of the vert
"confuse" is "		A see also	d) man d
a) distract		c) reply	d) mend
26. My science teach workers.	ner advises us to	learn from bees which a	e nignly
. produced	n product	producer	· productive
96 Part 2			

27. This violent film is	sn't suitable for child	dren. The antonym of t	he adjective "suitable"
is "".			
a appropriate	n convenient	improper	o defective
28. Shy children usua	allydistrac	ted in crowded and no	oisy places.
a) get		c) make	
29. The store has intr	roduced a new rang	e of food for children.	The adjective of
the verb "introdu			
a) introduces	b) introduced	← introduction	d introductory
30. Mohamed Salah	is one of the most f	amous sportsmen	the world.
a) out	b) around	c) about	d) with
Longman and Pro	evious Exams		
31. I don't like to wo	rk in distant places.	"Distant" is the oppos	ite in meaning
to ""			Lungma
a) remote	b) close	c) far	d) crowded
		our groups to encoura	
		c) divided	
		a lot of money on scie	
		c) spend	
			not to them.
			A distribution
a) regulate	b' activate	confuse	1 amuse
35. Does the price of	f this camera	sales tax?	
a) remind	b appear	< consist	include
36. My uncle eventu	allyhis go	al of becoming a unive	ersity professor.
a believed	n) achieved	< relieved	aggrieved
37. I share my father	's that peo	ple should work hard	for their living.
- bolief	b) disbelief	a) affection	1 relief
			tion isfor me.
30. Tritici chis questi	off very difficult.	is means that the ques	
	b confusing		1 confuses
39. The team has no	other but	to win the match.	-
a) prefer	b) caption	c) option	d) choose
40. The teacher aske		xperiment to confirm	
a) repeat	b) avoid	c) neglect	d) prevent

B Language



لتساوى الهنفات تستخدمه مند تساوي المنفاث Chemistry is مند تساوي المنفاث as + adi. + as not as/so + adı + as 🕕 Arabic مدم تساوي السفيات biology. الأ للتعبير عن التساوي: وتستخدم أيشا المبيغة Her hair is her sister's. = Her hair is ' her sister's. His father is my father. =His father is my father. في الجملة فإن الذي يصفه هو الحال وليس الصفة مثلًا: عندما نجد فعأد حركيًا Ahmed plays football well, (Not good). وعند تساوي الحال يُستخدم as Well as Ahmed plays football as well as Omar. نستخدم no/ never دانتًا في صيفة المقارنة، river in the world is longer the Nile. · I've r · · · · bought a faster car t · · · Mercedes. 🥌 في صيفة التفضيل آخر الجملة. Mercedes is : t car I've bought. للمقارنة بين شخصين أو شيئين مع الصفات القصيرة و الطويلة. Silver is less expensive than gold. This book is interesting 1 Fiat is less cheap than Toyota. مع التركيبة الآتية نستخدم صفات المقارنة بمعنى (كلَّماكلُّما). اسم + صفة مقارنة + the ر..... اسم + صفة مقارنة + The The books you read, the information you get. The : . mistakes you make, the marks you get. مناك صفات مشتركة في النوعين فتأخذ

clever, common, cruel, friendly, gentle, narrow, pleasant, polite, shallow, simple, stupid,

quiet, etc.

- عناك مقارئة نستخدم فيها the بين شيئين من نوع واحد:
- Of the two cars, this is the faster.
- Noha is the younger of two girls.
 - و تستخدم most بدون the بمعنى very ثبل صفة أو حال أو بعد صفات الملكية أو ١ الملكية.
- · We attended a most interesting lecture.
- · This is the question that is asked most often.
- Ali's most interesting novels have been published lately.
 - 10 نستخدم (٥٢) بعد صيفة التفضيل إذا تبعها أشخاص أو فترة زمنية.
- · He is the cleverest of his friends in electronics.
- 14 أستخدم (in) بعد صيفة التفضيل إذا تبعها مكان.
- Cairo is the biggest city in Egypt.
 - . to مع nearest, واستخدام (farthest) مع (from) مع nearest) واستخدام (nearest) مع
- · Luxor is the farthest city from Cairo.
- Banha is the nearest city to Cairo.
- much a ot a bit a little far rather/even/slightly بمكن استخدام كلمات مثل 13 ما المعارنة المعارنة

سواء more أو er ... لبيان درجة ومقدار المقارلة.

far much/ a lot ثبيان أن الفارق كبيريين طرقي المقارنة

Gold is much a lot far more expensive than salt.

slightiy، a bit/ a little_rather_even ٹیپان آن الفارق ٹیس کیپڑا بین طرقی المقارنة

Travelling by train is a little-a bit cheaper than travelling by car.

later/ latter/ last النبة بين 14

(بعد ذلك/لاحقًا) Later

تشير كلمة ldter التي بحرف آ واحد إلى وقت في المستقبل،

· Right now I'm studying my lesson, and I'll visit you later. (in the future from this moment).

ودائمًا عندما نقول مع السلامة لشخص مع المقابلة مرة أخرى في وقت لاحق نقول "See you later!"

(الثاني/الاخير) Latter

نستخدم كلمة (latter) التي بحرفين آ عندما نشير إلى الثاني من شخصين أو شينين يتم ذكرهما.

· I have fans on both Facebook and YouTube, and I have more fans on the latter.

الأخير يعنى الثاني من الشيئين اللذين ذكرتهما للثو وهو اليوتيوب.

(الاخبر) Last

أخرشيء أو شخص ولا شيء أو شخص بعده / أقرب شيء للوقت الحاضر.

- The next meeting will be held in the week in June.
- The guard was the ...: person to see his boss alive.

older/ elder الفرق بين 15



Elder

نستخدم ١٠٠٠ عندمنا يتعين عليننا مقارنة أقدمية شخصين فيمنا يتملق بالعصر وخاصة بين أفراد العائلية.

- · My · · · sister couldn't go to school today because she missed the bus.
- Oh, so you are 3 years elder to me!

لاحظ أن كلمة . · صفة بمعنى كبار السن من منتصف الخمسينات وأكثر.

. people are healthler and more active than youngsters. Nowadays,

Older

نستخدم المنائشير إلى أي شيء يخص الماضي ويكون قديمًا وأقدم أو أكبر من للأشخاص ونذكر طرفي المقارنة أو تأتى المقارنة ضمنيًّا ويأتي بعدها than.

- · We start understanding many things as we grow/get
- My parents are than your parents.
- version of the software had many useful features than this one.

1 ... 16 nal is التعجيب

adjective/adverb

تستخدم البراب ا لتعجب وبعدها الفاعل ثم الفعل.

she types! he is 1 1 2

+ a(n) + (adjective) + singular countable noun What

نستخدم What ويعدها اسم موسوف ثم الفاعل والفعل.

What a beautiful girl she is!

نضع a/ an قبل الاسم الموسوف المقرد الذي يعد.

What an easy lesson it is!

uncountable/ plural noun What + (adjective) + لا نضع a/an قبل الاسم الجمع أو الاسم الذي لا يعد.

- · What horrible news! (اسم لايمد)
- What lovely earrings! (اسمجمع)

Language

4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It's to learn a language in a country where it is spoken.			
much easy the easiest	a lot easier	nore easier	
2. It's getting and more difficu	ılt to find a j <mark>ob n</mark> owad	days.	
a) much b) most	c) more difficult	d) more	
3. Riding a horse is not riding	a bike.		
a eas er to as easy as	the easiest	1 so easy	
4. The weather is better today. It's	yesterday.		
a) as cold as	b) not as cold as		
c) colder than	d) much colder that	n	
5. Ahmed and Ashraf are the same age. T	his means that	400 40 MERCO 40 M	
a) Ahmed Is as old as Ashraf			
b) Ahmed is older than Ashraf			
c) Ashraf isn't as old as Ahmed			
d) Ashraf is older than Ahmed			
d) Ashraf is older than Ahmed 6. I had a meeting at work which went on	ı than l ex	pected.	
	b) more longer	pected.	
6. I had a meeting at work which went on		pected.	
6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere this room.	b) more longer	pected.	
 6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere this room. a) as cold as 	b) more longer	pected.	
 6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere this room. a) as cold as c) it is as cold as in 	b) more longerd) longb) is it as cold asd) is as cold as in		
6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere this room. a) as cold as c) it is as cold as in 8. You need to hurry because the	b) more longerd) longb) is it as cold asd) is as cold as in		
6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere	 b) more longer d) long b) is it as cold as d) is as cold as in train leaves in fi c) last 		
 6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere	 b) more longer d) long b) is it as cold as d) is as cold as in train leaves in fi c) last ty. 	ve minutes. d) latest	
6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere this room. a) as cold as c) it is as cold as in 8. You need to hurry because the	 b) more longer d) long b) is it as cold as d) is as cold as in train leaves in finc) last ty. c) elder 	ve minutes.	
 6. I had a meeting at work which went on a) much longer c) too long 7. Nowhere	 b) more longer d) long b) is it as cold as d) is as cold as in train leaves in finc) last ty. c) elder 	ve minutes, d) latest d) eldest	

I in the same the same the same times



► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I thought she was	s younger than me,	but in fact she's slightly	/
a) old	b) older	c) oldest	d) eldest
2. Since Asmaa wer	nt to Canada, her En	glish has got	
a) well	b) good	c) best	d) better
3. The tired	d you are, the harde	r to concentrate.	
a) much	b) most	c) more	d) many
4. Leila'ssi:	ster is a nurse.		
a) much elder	b) more older	c) old	d) elder
5. The slower you d	rive, theyo	ou are.	
a) safe	b) safest	c) safer	d) most safe
6. The Amazon isn't	the Nile. T	he Nile is the longest ri	ver in the world
a) longer		long	
c) as long as		so long	
7. That's the least in	teresting book I've	read.	
a) ever	b) never	c) yet	d) hardly
8. She is not	as her mother.		
a) more beautif	ul	b) most beautiful	
c) as beautiful		d) beautifully	
9. Sara is the same.	as Mona; th	ney are 17 years old.	
a) age	b) old	c) height	
10. The I ha	d to queue at the ba	ank, the more impatien	t I became.
a) longer		b) long	
c) longest	-A	d) most long	111 -4 -
	study for these exa	ms, the you wi	III CIO.
a, hard/better c) more/good		b) harder/better d) much/better	
12. He is of	the two brothers	d/ Hidely Detter	
a) cleverer	the two protificis.	b) the cleverer	
c) clever		d) the clever	

> 1	I3. Thechapter of the twenty on	es is very interesting.			
	() a) late	b) last			
	c) latest	d) latter			
1	4. Of the two sisters, Magda is the	Marks P			
	() a) old	b) most old			
	c) elder	d) elderly			
1	15. The store is from my house th	nan I thought. It's easy to shop.			
	() a) farther	b) further			
	c) more far	d) less far			
1	6. One of the following sentences is gran	nmatically correct:			
	() a) My brother is as tall as my father.				
	b My father is tallest than my brother	•			
	() My father and my brother are the same high.				
	d) My brother is more shorter than my	y father.			
1	17. Yesterday's match was than la	ast week's match.			
	a) much more boring	b the most boring			
	c) little boring	d) much boring			
1	8. The children were too tired to walk an	y ************** *			
	(a) far	b) furthest			
	c) further	d) farthest			
1	9. Watching football attracts me more th	an any other programmes.			
	This means				
	a) for me, no other programme is mor	e interesting than watching football			
	b) for me, watching football is less into	eresting than any other programmes			
	c for me, watching football is as interest	esting as any other programmes			
	d for me, watching football is the leas	it Interesting thing			
2	0 Mohamed Salah isi All people	respect him.			
) a) How intelligent footballer				
	b) What an Intelligent footballer				
	c) What intelligent a footballer				
	d) What an intelligent a footballer				

_	Previous Exams		
	illy buys the same c	olours of clothes	I do,
a) like		b) exact	
c) such as		d) as	
	of the two run		
a) faster		b) fast	
c) much fast		d) more faster	
French fries are	e than veg	etables.	
a) less health	У	b) so healthy	
c) much heal	thier	d) as healthy	
4. Living in a big	city isn't liv	/ing in a small village.	
a) cheaper		b) so cheap as	
c) as cheap		d) so cheap	
a) Tamer is the Tamer is the light all the boy one in 6. Fruits and veg	ne tallest boy In the come same height as all is in the class are shown the class is the same etables became a b) lot	the boys in the class. orter than Tamer. height as Tamer. more expens c) less clothes than these in	ive than they used to l مده العمور d) much
a) more	b) few	c) a little	d) many
•	one of Charles Dic	kens' novels.	
a) famous		b) most famou	-
c) the most f		d) much famoi	
	•	marks you will g	
a) higher	b) highest	c) least	d) less
	owing sentences is		
	ich more expensive		
	ore expensive than s		
c) (-old is a li	ttle expensive than s		
	more expensive tha		

Test yourself

Part 7 Imm



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Vocabulary

	Vocabulary		the second in the list
•	1. Ali Farag, the Egyptian squash player, is cu	urrentlyn	nuibel oue in me list
		regarded	n the farm
	2. The farm owner insists on having both do poultry beef	seatood	Limit of the made he
	poultry beef 3. Mr Medhat is a careful driver and always	the speed	I littlif of the loads the
	drives on.		t reconcts
	reflects benefits	← affects	the descript have such
	drives on. reflects benefits 4. This building is not really for w	heelchair users as	If GOESH I Have such
	facilities.		al avoidable
		reputable	a avoluable
ı	available suitable 5. Some kinds of flowers, such as sunflowe	ers, can grow in a he	ot or numici
	5. Some kinds of flowers, such as sunnowe soil atmosphere	climate	a depin
	6. After selling the factory, some employ	ees were given th	e or reuring
	o. Arter sening the		al alcohor
	early. option to necessity option to necessity	task	a duty
	7. Before starting your own business, you s	should be familiar v	with the government's
	rails t rolls	c roles	rules
	e I don't share your belief about the role	of women. The no	oun belief can be the
	opposite to the noun "		. faith
	concept theory	doubt	a iditii
	 9. This section of the hypermarket sells m products products 10. Experts advise mothers to try to get the divide. 	articles	11 EXHIGUS
	10. Experts advise mothers to try to get the	eir kids to	In the housework.
	share divide	preter	a miso of your holiday.
			enclosed
	consisted contained	c included	- of society
	12. The rich man made great efforts to be	a membe	rospected
	disrespected respect	respecting	reveremental
	12. The rich man made great efforts to be disrespected respect 13. The Ministry of Finance	v pay system for all	governmental
	employees last year.	14 - 4	hawolle
		achieved	febo pharachs
	of Sham El Nessim dates	Dack to file time o	d search
	direction fault	← tradition ———————————————————————————————————	and advertising.
	As Mast companies spend much money	sustantiano, High McCast	a on
	of 's in	. 05001	

" ahvovr cae	adjective in the follow	Wing sentence:	
aiways see	my mendly neighbor	urs running fast in the	club near our village
			d fast
The Wasking a	s last as I can. I can't \	valk	- Grade
a raster	b fast	· factore	d, fast and fast
o virei tillee M	eeks of studying. I he	Gan to understand 5.	.11 1
7	· ut cooking, this mo	TIOTROP IC	3 44
a cleverer	b clever	the cleverest	k i ve ever known.
21. Osama tells hi	s doctor that he has k	peen feelingt	d more funny
		re c such a	ired lately.
22. Hike to travel i	light The	e c such a	d) many
little	light. Thelug	gage, the better.	
23. The film we say	D lewer	< more	d) less
i loset	w last night was	gage, the better. more interesting of all I.	have seen this month
24 The Phase shot	b less	c the least	d much
	YYINGII FAIMIJEc ic		any other People
		·ld,	any outen't coble
a far more	b lot	exactly as	diless
25. Maher isn't	Triondly ac bluss	and the	G11622
a more	h 50		ol) marrials
and a delice tille	1013 01 E11 [2c	Cold	d much
4 brecious	the most procio	NIE	
27. All speaks French	than Fngl	ish. Few people under	d as precious
he speaks it.	and Engl	isiir Lew beoble nudel	stand him when
better	b) good		
28, It took us	time to get here the	Worse	d) best
a lot	b little	nan usual.	
29. Nada is 160 con	timantus tell en l	clong	d less
Nada is the	umetres tall, and so is	Sara. This means that	85-011107-00-0111-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-
	ra are the same tall.	 Nada is younger 	than Sara
			Nada.
"No person is me	pesn't give the same i	manine	
Barram is the	ore intelligent than Ba	assem in my class."	
a nassaill 12 ft li	2 MOST Intelligent nero	on in my days	
□ odssam is mi	ore intelligent than an	V Dorcon in mand	
. Danner	4 14.		
- Dangelli 12 G2	intelligent as every pe as intelligent as Basse	reon in my alana	

Skills





Pert 1

إرا للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Questionnaire Writing

 You're going to write a questionnaire to find out what young people like to eat and where they prefer to eat in your country:

Tips for preparing the questionnaire:

Discuss things to ask about and make the mind map.

Design your own questionnaire.

Think about how long it will take to ask all your questions.

Make your questionnaire look attractive.

MODEL QUESTIONNAIRE



Service Control of the Control of th	
Read the questions and Tick (/) your answer:	
1. Where do you like to eat your food?	
At home.	At restaurants.
2. What kind of food do you like?	
Fast food,	Home cooked food.
3. What do you care more about your food?	
Taste.	Ingredients.
4. What kind of snacks do you like?	
Fruit and vegetables.	Home cooked food.
Sandwiches and juice.	
5 L y a preabled the natural in present with	and rud you est
○ Yes.	No.
6. Do you like canned food?	
Yes.	No.
7. How much fresh juice do you have?	
Much.	A little.
None.	
8. Do you care about healthy or unhealthy food?	
○Yes.	○ No.

broatics...

Skills Exercises



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة قن طع الفضم والتراجم لهاية الكتاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone knows that running is a great way to get into shape, but it also can benefit almost every part of your body and boost your mood. Whether it's your favour'te part of the day or something you have to push yourself through, the benefits are undeniable.

- 1. Running improves your health.
- 2. It prevents disease.
- 3. You might lose weight.
- 4. Running boosts your depression.

- 5. It relieves stress.
- 6. Running has the power to eliminate depression.

One of the coolest things about the sport of running is that you don't need expensive equipment. All you need is a good pair of running shoes and a safe environment.

No one wakes up and decides to run a marathon without training. Running requires , perseverance, and concentration. It's a sport that's good for your body and mind.

Running strengthens your heart, lungs, and muscles. It develops coordination and makes you more aware of your body. Running also gives you energy by increasing your oxygen intake, and it improves your immune system, so you don't get sick as easily. It can even help you stay more focused in school because exercise helps you to think more clearly.

Most schools offer cross-country and track programs, but there are also running clubs open to all ages. A simple internet search can help you find some in your area. The programs show you how running can offer competition or just be for fun. They also teach runners to set realistic goals and take care of their bodies.

If you're looking for more than just a sport, running may be the perfect choice for you.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What is the main idea of the fourth paragraph in this article?
 - Running is one way to keep your body healthy.
 - You don't need expensive equipment to be a runner.

 Running for fun is better than running in a competition.
 - 1 There are many running clubs and teams you can become involved in.
- 2. What is the author's main purpose for writing this passage?
 - To give historical information about runners.
 - To teach readers how to become great runners.
 - c) To persuade readers to try running.
 - To compare and contrast running and watching television.

3. Running strengthens your	physical data · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
heart, lungs, and muscles	hearing
c) hair	d) weakness
4. The words "protects your body f	rom bacteria and disease" refer to the "
a) lungs	b) immune system
c) heart	d) marathon
5. It's required to have to	practise running.
smoking and beverage	perseverance and focus
leather shoes and a suit	money and a vast place
6. Running can benefit the mind a	Sit
boosts confidence	helps people lose weight
helps people think clearly	keeps you hungry
	le can find the suitable places for running
through	
the newspapers	the magazines
the internet	the school noticeboard
8. The underlined word "	" means "".
a) carelessness	b) weakness
c) self-control	d) flexibility

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You don't need to be an adult to help others. In November 2009, when she was Just thirteen years old, Nahla was looking for the sports section in the newspaper. A story about a girl by the name of Karima El-Said caught her eye, Karima El-Said, who lived in Siwa, had been forced to work long days in a carpet factory.

She had worked fourteen hours a day, seven days a week from the time she was six years old until she escaped. Her job was to tie small knots in the carpets.

The article shocked Nahla, Karima El-Said was the same age as Nahla. Nahla just couldn't imagine what it was like to work all day seven days a week and never have a chance to attend school or play. Nahla tore the article out of the newspaper and put it in her rucksack. But she couldn't get Karima El-Said out of her mind. Riding the bus to school, she took the article out of her rucksack and read it again and again. After school, she went to the local library and got as much information as she could find on child labour and exploitation. The next morning, with the teacher's permission, she told the class about Karima and about the thousands of children who were forced to work in ..., mines, and factories.

•	Choose the correct answer from a, l	o, c or d:		
	 One of the following isn't true. 			
	a) Nahla is about 28 years now.			
	n Nahla never had a chance to att	end school.		
	 Nahla and Karima are the same 	age.		
	d) Nahla was sorry for Karima.			
	2. This story shows that you to	o help others.		
	a) don't have to be old	b) must be old		
	need to be courageous	d have to be a s	tudent	
	3. The best title for the passage is "			
	How to help others		nore useful than adults	
	. Children in plantations		ment and manipulation	
	4. The underlined word "ner tat ons":	means	THE THE WILL THE THE PURE TO STATE OF	
	shops > schools	c farms	d) markets	
	5. Nahla knew about Karima El-Said's			
	went to school	n read the new		
	met her teacher	d met her perso	. ,	
	. What was shocking about Karlma's story?			
	She worked for long hours and h			
	b) She worked in carpets.	iad no education.		
	c) She was from Siwa.			
	She had the ability to work for k	no hours		
	7. Nahla cut the article out of the page	_		
	stick it on the wall		composition	
	c read it several times	b take part in a	*	
	8. Karlma couldn't bear her condition:	d put it in the lii	orary	
	decided to open her factory		the feeten.	
	committed a suicide	b) escaped from	P. Contraction of the contractio	
		d, went to school)	
(B) Translation			
-	(0) (1)			
3				
•	1. In the past, people only ate foo	d made of local and a	vallable ingredients.	
	Now, they can eat food made in of international trade.	i many parts or the wo	oria aue to the growth	
			. 1	
	بنات المحلية والمتاحة ، والأن يمكلهم تنــاول الطعام			
	ونات المحلية والمتاحة، والآن يمكنهم تناول الطعام	العالم يسبب نمو التجارة الدولية . ن أجيانا الملعام المستوع من المڪ	المصنوع في اجراء كليره من في الماضي كان الناس يأكلون (†)	
		العالم بسبب ثمو التجارة الدولية.	المستوفق أجزاء كثيرة من	
	بنات المحلية والمثاحة ، والأن يمكنهم تناول الطعام	نون فَقَمَلُ المِلْمَامِ المُصَنَّوعِ مِنْ المِكَا	م) في الماضي كان الناس يأك	
		العالم بسبب ثمو المشاعة الدولية بدن فتط الطواد المستوع عن المح	المصنوع في أجزاء كثيرة من في الماضي كان الناس يأك	
		العالم بسبب نمو الثجارة الدولية .		
		and the second s	U	

- 2. Most governments impose strict laws to assure food safety for their peoples.
 Yet, we should all be responsible for obeying these laws precisely everywhere.
 - تفرض معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان سلامة الفذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن تكون جميت مسئولين عن إطاعة هذه القوانين بدقة في كل مكان.
 - تفرض معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان سلام الغذاء لشعويها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن تكون جميها مستولين عن إطاعة هذه القوانين برقة في كل مكان.
 - تفرض معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان أمانة الفذاء لشعوبها، ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميحًا مستولين عن إطاعة علم القوانين بكفاءة في كل مكان.
 - تقوش معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان سلامة الغذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك ، يجب أن نكون جميشا مسئولين عن تمييز هذه القوانين بدقة في كل مكان.
 - 3. Eating habits differ from one country to another. Some people are characterised by their healthy food whereas others prefer the tasty food whether it is healthy or not.
 - تختلف تطلعات الأكل من بلد إلى آخر و يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر الطعام الشهى سواء كان صحيًا أم لا.
 - تختلف عادات الأكل من بلد إلى أخرو يتوسع بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يقضل البعض الآخر الطعام الشهى رفم كونه صحيًّا أم لا.
 - تختلف عادات الأكل من بك إلى آخرو يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم المقدّى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر العلمام الشهى بينما كان صحياً أم لا.
 - تختلف هادات الأكل من بلد إلى آخرو يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يفضل البعض الأغر الطعام الشهى سواء كان صحبًا أم لا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. نأميل أن تسبهم جهيود المنظمات الخيرية في مصر، مثل: جمعية رسالة ويثلك الطعام المصرى، في تخفيف معاناة الثابين والقضاء على الفقر في كل مكان.
 - We hope that the efforts of charitable organisations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieve people's suffering and eliminate poverty everywhere.
 - We hope that the efforts of charitable organisations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and stopping poverty everywhere.
 - We hope that the efforts of charitable organisations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.
 - We hope that the efforts of charitable organisations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will make up to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.

5. لــم تمنع صعوبات الثملم بعض المشــاهير مـن النجاح في حياتهم واســتثمار قدراتهـم ومواهبهم، بل اســتمناعوا الوصول للنجاح بالمثابرة والعمل الجاد

Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through preservation and hard work.

Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from passing their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.

Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to arrive success through perseverance and hard work.

Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.

ق. يحتفل المصريون مثل باقي شعوب العالم بالأعياد المختلفة التي يتميز كل منها بنوع معين من العلمام، فاللحوم تؤكل في عبد الأشجى، والحلوبات المختلفة تؤكل في عبد القطر وعبد المبادد المجيد.

Unlike the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is dominated by a specific type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.

Like the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is characterised by a private type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.

Like the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays,

each of which is characterised by a specific type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.

Unlike the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is characterised by a general type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.

(C) Writing

4	Write an essay of	about ONE HUN	IDRED AND B	IGHTY (180) wor	ds on the following:
•	How can educati	on help in solvir	ng many soci	al problems in E	gypt?
	d torus l'ornares, onnotas, tops bleobde ena-	P\$4 - 1444 540	PADDA1000-1000-1000-1000-1000-1000-1000-1	>>+***********************************	25584+4±40004-17110145555000150756555053200165053
	\$242+0220+0940-0922-022042444444444444444444444444	>====1944+65[0+644594*0====================================	«Ј-2-00-«ортофрисорринафринафри»	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	27++64*+64#+ + + + +++#++#+#+++#+#+++#+
	P=041756677756177617771247667777766764647	**************************************	10>>3pqp=qq+tood+to+nu <pre></pre>	***********************	*************************************
	l used more than	i used the right	_ I used a topic	l wrote the	. I used the right

om #1

Al-Azhar Corner



1	rinish the following dialogue:
	Hoda and Salma are talking about their last visit to the Book Fair.
	Salma: Hello Hoda. So you, too, have come to see the Book Fair.
	Hoda: Of course. (1)
	Salma: No, I haven't. I couldn't buy all the books i liked and wanted.
	Hoda: Why?
	Salma: They were too expensive. What I have really enjoyed are the cultural
	Salma: They were too expensive, what it have learly enjoyed and the cultural
	meetings and discussions that took place at the fair. (2)
	Hoda: Every day! They (3)
	Salma: Yes, of course you meet poets, writers and journalists.
	Hoda: I wish I had been with you.
	Salma: Don't worry. They are going to extend the fair for another two days.
	Hoda: (4)?
	Salma: Of course can.
	Hoda: Thank you very much.
A	Glimpse of Revelation II
2	(A) Answer the following questions:
-	1. What is emphasised regarding the proper noun "Allah"?
	2. Discuss the significance of Allah's names and attributes in shaping
	the relationship between believers and their Creator.
	the relationship between benevers and their Creator.
	(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	3. We should bear in mind that the names of Allah are
	countable b countless limited a only ninety-nine
	4. Most of Allah's names are revealed in the Qur'an, while some are known
	from
	stories b) narration c) the hadith d) tales
	(ing Lear
2	(A) Answer the following questions:
v	1. What was Goneril and Regan's reply when Cordelia asked them to take care
	of their father?
	2. In what ways are Goneril and Regan like Edmund?
	(8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, C, or a
	3. Goneril and Regan say they must prepare for problems because of
	Lear's ill health and age the French army
	c) Kent's anger d) Edmund's trickery
	4. Edmund wanted to trick both his father and brother in order to
	a) become the King b) have fun
	get rid of his father get his inheritance
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:
-	- Many people oppose globalization because it helps rich countries more than
	poor countries.
	(B) Translate into English:
	- بساعدنا الاستقرار على تنفيذ المشروعات النافعة وحل مشكلات الإسكان والمواصلات وتحسين المناية المبحية.
	- يساعده الاستقرار على سعيد المشروعات النافعة وحل مشخلات الإسخان والمواصلات وتجسين الفتاية المبنجية.

Unit 2

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the corre	ct answer from a, l	o, c or d:	
1. My elder broth a) together	ner often getsb) on	with his friends afte	r work on Thursday. d) through
2. These clothes "suitable" is "	aren't suitable for	this cold weather. The	synonym of the word
appropriat	e inconvenient	improper	ı similar
3. An estimated 2	200 people attended	d the foodin t	he local park.
gallery	conference	festival	i seminar
4. The surgeon as	sked the two nurses	to the patient	for surgery.
appear	disappear	prepare	repair
5. The decision to	close the plastic fac	prepare astrony shouldas	a warning to factories
that pollute the	e environment.		
a) cook	b) serve	c) mend	d) show
6. The hotel man	ager ordered the sta	aff to the big h	all ready for
the conference	in two days' time.		
a) bring	b) do	c) get	d) design
7. The hotel was:	surprisingly cheap. I	expected it to be	00150220 9
more expe	nsive	much expensived) cheap	ve
c) cheaper		d) cheap	
		. freedom you have.	
a) most	b) best	c) more	d) much
Box A is bigger	than box B, box C Is	s bigger than box A. This	means"".
Box B is the	e smallest box.	Box A is the big Box B is the big	gest box.
Box C is the	e smallest box	Box B is the big	igest box.
10. Robert is never	on time. He always	arrives than t	he rest of us.
) a) the latest	b) later	c) last	d) latter
11. I thought this t	est would be difficu	lt, but it's test	l've ever taken.
much easie	er easier	the easiest	1 easy
12. Out or all the fi	ims I've seen, this oi	ne is	
sadiy	a sad	ne issadder than	the saddest
13. Tour answer is	not complete, but it	rs than the otr	ner students' answers.
a) more corre	ctly	b) more correct	
c) the most co	orrect	d) much correct	
14. Carrots are goo	d for you, cakes are	bad for you. This means	
Calrots are	worse for you than c	akes Cakes are good	
	etter for you than ca		er for you than cakes.
a) a lot of	now than be		-11
a) a locus	b) little	c) very many	d) more

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People love to chew gum. In fact, people around the world have been chewing gum for thousands of years. But, have you ever wondered how gum is made? You may not believe this, but gum comes from trees. Ancient Greeks got it from the bark of mastic trees. People in South America chewed chiclet, which is very rubbery. It is made from the sap of the sapodilla tree. The people of North America chewed the sap from spruce trees.

In 1871, the chemist Thomas Adams created chewing gum made out of chiclet. He manufactured it. Chiclet was used to make gum for many years.

Then he sold it to many people. Then in 1928, Walter Diemer invented modern bubble gum. Today, pink is still the most popular colour for bubble gum.

Chemists figured out ways to create artificial gum. Everything could be made in a lab. Chemists discovered other things too. For example, they figured out how to make the gum's taste last longer. That made people happy! But people who chew gum need to remember something. Gum is not meant to be swallowed.

However, our bodies cannot digest gum. Some people believe the gum sticks together in our stomachs and blocks everything. Others even believe that gum stays there for seven years. This is not true. If you gum, It will Just come out when you go to the bathroom. There are many ingredients in today's bubble gum. There is sugar, corn syrup, softeners, flavouring, and latex.

The latex makes the gum stretch. That way, you can blow bubbles. Chad Fell from the United States blew the biggest bubble in the world. In 2004, ne blew a bubble 20 incnes wide and he didn't even use his hands! That's pretty impressive. You can also practise blowing big bubbles. But be prepared to get some gum sticking to your face once the bubble pops!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 16. According to the information you read in the article, which statement is true about bubble gum?
 - at Gum was first invented by Thomas Adams in 1871.
 - Die Walter Diemer called his modern day bubble gum, "Hubba Bubba."
 - People In ancient times, such as the Greeks chewed different types of tree sap as a form of gum.
 - d Modern day bubble gum only has one or two ingredients in it.
- 17. Based on the Information in the article, what did Chad Fell do?
 - a) He made bubble gum out of resin.
 - h. He manufactured chewing gum made out of chiclet.
 - He invented modern bubble gum in a lab.
 - d) He blew a 20-inch bubble in 2004.

• 18. What ingredient in modern day but	bble gum makes it stretch?
a) Corn syrup.	b) Latex.
c) Flavouring,	d) Sugar.
19. The word "swallow" means	9094 4
cause food or drink to pass down	n the throat
the body's way of breaking dow	n food
make a large quantity of someth	ning using machinery
d) putting bad food in dust bins	
20. Gum was chewed all over the world	***************************************
a) ten years ago	b) In the modern ages
thousands of years ago	d millions of years ago
21 were the first to get the g	
. The people of North America	The people of South America
c) Ancient Greeks	d) Indian Americans
22. The chiclet was easy to chew becau	se it sounded like
ı a) rubber	b) gold
c) sugar	d) sap
23. The best title for the passage is	naabegareersys &
a) Healthy Food	b) Chewing
Trees around the world	d The History of Gum
24. Choose the correct English transl	ation:
ي نمو البك: حيث إن لها تأثيرًا سلبيًّا على النمو الاقتصادي	، البطالة مشكلة خطيرة جدًّا، فهي لا تؤثر فقط على الأفراد، وثكن أيضًا عنا
	والاجتماعي، وتساعد على التشار الجريمة في المجتمع.
Unemployment is a very serious	problem, as it affects not only individuals,
but also the growth of the count	ry. It has a negative impact on economic and
social growth, and helps spread o	crime in society.
	problem, as it reflects not only individuals,
but also the growth of the count	ry. It has a negative impact on cultural and
social growth, and helps spread of	
	problem, as it affects not only individuals, but
	has an expected impact on economic and
social growth, and helps publish	
	problem, as it affects not only members, but
also the growth of the country. It	has a negative crash on economic and social
growth, and helps spread crime i	n society.

25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

 One must carefully weigh the positives and the negatives before engaging excessively in social media. If used in the correct way, social media can be a boon for mankind.

يجب على المره أن يقيس بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانحراط بشكل عادى في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي نعمة للبشرية.

- بنه يجب على المرء أن يتناول بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل معرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.
 إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي نقمة للبشرية.
- يجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشحكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي نعمة للبشرية.
- يجب على المره أن يعتبر بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الابتعاد بشكل مفرط عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، إذا ثم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الإحتماعي ثقيم للبشرية.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

- 1 If you were Edmund, what would you do to make your father change his mind about his inheritance?
- In your opinion, would Goneril and Regan really take care of their father?
- 3 Was it right of Edgar to trust Edmund so easily? Why?

"Sports and their good impact on man's health"
\$600(1500(1700)750(170
PM ()[7007]7007]7007]7007]7007]7007]7007]700
Daid before the control of the c
MID-MECONICIONECO PRECEDENCE DE CONTROL DE LA PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DE LA PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DE LA PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DEL PRESENTA DE LA PRESENTA DE LA PRESENTA DE LA PR
MID/BCDBC078C079C0494(Q)4(Q)4(Q)4(Q)4003AAC0AAAC0AAAC0AAAC0AAAC0AAC0AAC0AAC0A

419944[]944444134441344413444134444344443444434

7784(1544(15))24(1514))374(27)484040418488888888888888888888888888888
######################################
The state of the s
(1989) (1989) (1984)
44 1.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.0
د مِن التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين لرجوع للغاية الختاب ص 406

Mullis 15-7

Module Test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The on	the player's knee v	was carried out by a tean	n of surgeons at
a German hospi		•	-
operation	process	research	inspection
2. Several villages	along the	of the river were affecte	d by the floods.
(a) certificate	b) line	c) degree	d) course
3. Doctors say that	oursyste	m works better if we eat	healthy food.
a) emergency		b) immune	
c) athletic		d) injured	
4. The machine pro	esses the plastic in	to sheets. The synonym o	of the verb "press"
is ""			
a) iron	b) release	c) squeeze	d) pull
5. We all need to le	earn to accept peop	ple who have different	from ours.
releases	treaties	riches	a beliefs
6. My parents always	ays tell us that stud	dents usuallyg	reat respect for their
teachers when t	hey were at school	6	
a) showed	b) gained	c) won	d) demanded
7. They se	e us talking or the	y'll suspect something.	
		c) didn't have to	
8. A: Can we meet	on Thursday morr	ning? B: Sorry, no,	go to the dentist
at 11.00.			
had to	mustn't	have to	shouldn't
	problem and he	go to hospital for t	treatment.
(a) has to		b) doesn't have to	
c) mustn't		d) have to	
		esterday as it was very ne	ear,
a) must have d		b) had to drive	
c) mustn't drive	_	d) needn't have dri	ven
11. A: Ola lost her p			
	. She found it in he	· ·	
() a) Did she have		b) Will she have to	
c) Does she ha	ve to	d) is she having to	

			Units 1 & 2
12. Ayman is a succ	essful sportsman	, but his brother is	than him.
a) as successfu	ال	b) most success	sful
c) more succe	ssful	d) more success	sfully
13. My sister has a	soft voice, but my	friend's voice is	than hers.
a) so soft		b) more soft	
c) softest		d) softer	
14. I always arrive a	it school a little la	ter my schooln	nates.
a) as	b) than	c) from	d) to
15. I am afraid his s	ituation is going	from bad to	
a) worse	b) bad	c) worst	d) badly
Read the followin	g passage, then	answer the questions:	
running. Basically to motion and it watch things arou Objects can mov you roll a ball, it makes that move in a circle to other things changing, the objects and mease between where it Distance can be are in the custom metres and kilom Choose the correct	has a great of partial		ver, there is much more we are part of. We can i, it changes its position. We in many directions. If nove in a curve. A swing down. Fans have blades oving, you can compare is behind the object are changing, the object is measure the distance it was when it stopped. Those measurements nillimetres, centimetres,
16. When somethin	ig is in motion, w	hat does it change?	
a) Size.		b) Height.	
c) Position.		d) Weight.	
17. How does a swi	-		
a) Up and dow		b) Back and fort	
c) Back and up	λ,	d) Back and righ	nt.

18. How does a light switch move?	
a) Back and up.	b) Back and forth.
c) Back and right.	d) Up and down.
19. What are the units of measurement yo	ou could use to measure distance?
a) Inches, feet, yards or miles.	
b) Inches, pounds, grammes or miles.	
c) Tones, kilograms, yards or miles.	
d) Hectares, feet, tones or miles.	
20. We know that something is moving w	hen
a) it makes noise	
b) objects behind it are changing	
c) balls are moving around it	
d) it exceeds a mile	
21. A distance between the start point of	the object and the ending point means
that	
· the object moved	the object was stable
the object is heavy	the object will move
22. The word " or will in the passage can	be replaced by the word
a) move	b) effect
c) change	d) response
23. The underlined pronoun it refers to a.	4
) a) moving object	b) direction
c) straight line	d) ball
24. Choose the correct Arabic translation	on:
	ant element in increasing production.
A healthy worker can work harder as	
نعامل السليم أن يعمل بجد أكبر ويكفاءة أكبر من العامل	 تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا مهمًا في زيادة الإنتاج ويمكن لا المريض.
يمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بجد أكسر ويكفاءة أكبر	🕥 - تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا مهمًّا في زيادة الاستهلالك و
	من العامل المريض.
ن للعامل المجد أن يعمل بجد أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من	تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا مهمًا في زيادة الإنتاج و يمك
	العامل المريض.
المعامل السليم أن يعمل بخطورة أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من	تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا مهمًا في زيادة الإنتاج و يمكن
	العامل المريض،

▶ 25. Choose the correct English translation:

– الغذاء الكامل هو الغذاء الذي يحتوى على جميع العناصر الغذائية بكميات مناسبة لاحتياجات الجسم، لكن معظم الناس يهتمون بالطعم ولا يهتمون بالمكونات.

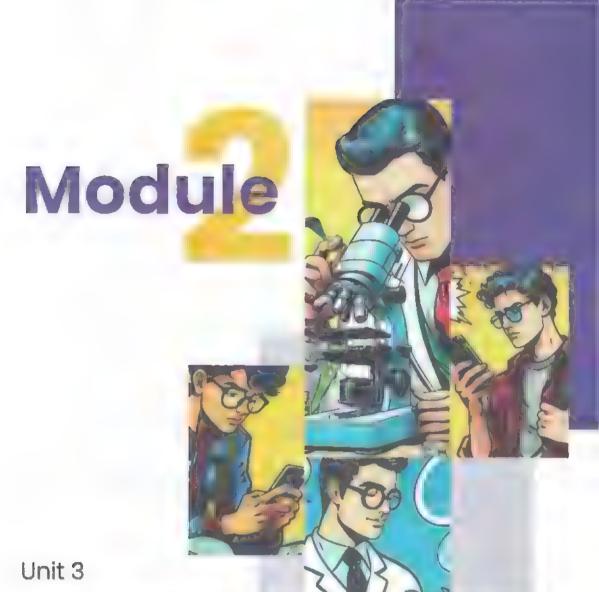
- Complete food is food that includes all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.
- Domplete food is food that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but many people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.
 - Complete food is food that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care with the taste and do not care about the crops.
- Complete food is food that contains all the nutrients in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the Ingredients.

▶26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

* * * * *

- If you were King Lear, would you give Cordelia a second chance to correct her mistake? Why?
- Do you think that the King of France appreciated Cordelia's honesty? Why?
- 3. Do you think that it is fair that Edgar and Edmund share their father's inheritance? Why?

> 27.	. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following
	The role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about
	the Importance of a healthy lifestyle.
	\$2771(\$2514(\$77)(\$271441)\$4(\$201445)\$4(\$20145)\$4(\$201445)\$4(\$2015)\$4(\$2015)\$4(
	(p#46 1
	######################################
	######################################
	######################################
	\$44454495999999994444444444444444444444
	######################################
	######################################
	######################################
	11007770711107771111071711111111111111
	[HOMOTHOMM/rosthateraninamenastrianinamenast
	A COSC VICTOR 65 840. 85 160%



The future of food

Unit 4

Changing English

Test

Units 3 & 4 Module 2

Unit 3 The future of food



Reading : Two articles about future sources of food and more sustainable farming

Writing : Essay with proposals for how to feed people more sustainably in the future;

writing a summary

Listening ; An interview with an expert on sustainable farming

Speaking : Speculating about the future

Language: Will/Be going to; Future continuous

Life Skills: Problem solving



Study

Part l lessons 1 & 2





Vitey Vecabulary				ية	المفردات الرئيس
agriculture (n)	الزراعة	innovation (n) کرة مېټکرهٔ	إبداع/ابتكار/ة	sustainable (a	مستدام (dj
crop (n)	محسول	livestock n	ماشية	source -	مصدر
Earth (n)	الكرة الأرمن	production (n)	إنتاج	رعة variety 🕟 يو	تنوع/مجموعة متنو
Cyacabaiaiy an i	keadîn(e & Hstenine Tex	ts	نقراءة والإستماع	مفردات لصوص ا
hurger (n) بورجو	شريحة هاه	gas	غاز	project n	مشروع
cause (n) (v) (d)	سبب/يسر	grow (v)	يئمو/پزداد	rainforest (n) (قيلة)	فابات استوائیة (مد
chemical (adj) (n) ادة كيميائية	کیمیائی/م	guest ^	منيف	remove v d	باخاد
climate change (n)	التغيرالمنا	increase v d	يزيد/زيادة	researcher n	باحث
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتو	instead adv	بدلًا من ذلك	save v d	ينقذ/يوڤر
damage (n) (v) (d)	تلب/يتك	invest :	يستثمر	seriously adv	بجدية/بخطورة
decade المنواث)	عقد (مشر	involve > 1	 يتضمن/يتورط	solution m	حل
destroy (v) (ed)	پنمر	island (n)	جنيرة	southern (adj)	جنوبى
dry (adj) (v) (y-ied)	جاف/يجف	laboratory	معمل	space	مساحة/قراغ/قضاء
education (n)	التعليم	land (n)	أريش	stuff (n)	أشهاء/مواد
effect (n)	تأثير	levef	مستوى	technology	تكثولوجيا
electric (adj)	گهرین	mention . —f	يذكر	the United Na	tions (UN) الأمم المتحدة
electricity (n)	كهرياء	negative ===	سلبي	vegetarian (n اللحوم)) شخص نباتی (لا یأکر
energy (n)	23120	organisation ^	منظمة	vehicle n	مركبة/وسيلة
environment (n)	البيئة	percent (adv)	بالمائة	AETHCIE 11	مرتبه روسهه

Workbook-	/ocabulary				يبات	مفردات كتاب التدر
area :	منطقة/مساحة	encourage	d	يشجع	petrol (n	ينزين
capital m	ماسية/رأس مال	extraordinary	/ (ad)	مميز/رائع	population (السكان (1
central .13	وسطا/متوسط – مرکز	furniture n.		أثاث	rainfall (n)	هطول المعلر
charity 11	مؤسسة خيرية	local ad,		محلئ	success (n)	تجاح
	Vo	cabulary I		i politi	1	
Choose the co	rrect answer	from a, b, c o	rd:			
▶ 1. Many far				caused .	d	amage across
the villag	e in the north	of the country	y.			3
	dient b) flo			crop	d) re	ecipe
2. It is expe	cted that the i	new car mode	willg	o into	nex	t vear.
ı, destr	uction = 10, o	rganisation	(inspectio	n a p	roduction
3	are the ani	mals kept on a	a farm,	for exan	ple, cows or s	heep.
Lives	tock b D	airy	ζ	Agricultu	re d Po	oultry
4. Through	technology a	nd	, hum	ans four	d ways to get	better results
with less	work.					
	ement mile				d) in	
5. Money is	often a major		fargur	ments for	married coup	les nowadays.
i) reaso	n o so	ource	(,	result	d, co	onnection
			idies s	omething	carefully and	tries to
	new facts abo					
		kplorer				onductor
7. All power	stations work	24 hours a da	y, prov	iding	to v	ehicles.
		actor		400	d) av	
8. The Minis	ter suggested	a number of c	reative	. #442+449244+07844++88	to the hou	ising problem
	re effective.					
ı soluti		uses		results		ources
9. The plan	to improve th	e health servio	ce	7460742	an increase in	spending on
public ho	•					
a consis		volves		examines	and the second	
10. Grasshop	براد per attacks	usually t مجوم ال	hreate	n to	some	crops at
	nes of the yea					
a) save	b) cr	eat e	c) (design	d) de	estroy

Expressions, P	hraces & f		عطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمد		
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	get worse	speni	run a programn	ne يديربرنامجًا	
for years to come ئستوات قادمة		make more money	NA MOTA MODAY St		ence between پیپزالارق (الاختلاف)	
cut down	يقملع	kind of	توع من	solution to	حل ل	
hope for	امل تـ	learn about	يعرفعن	taste of	مذاق ل	
increase by	يزيدپنسبة	look for	پېخت عن	variety of	تنوع من	
Instead of	بدلامن	remove from	يزيل من	work with	يعمل مع	

Derivatives

المشتقان

1	en e	CHILLIAN TO THE	Noun		ective
produce	ينتج	production producer	اتاج منتج	productive	منتج
innovate	يبدع/يبتكر	innovation innovator	إبداع/فكرة مبتكرة مبتكر	innovative	مبدع/إبدامي/ابتكاري
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تنوع	various	مختلف/متنوع
sustain	 یدعم/یتحمل/یمدد	sustainability	استدامة/استمرار	sustainable	مستدام/مستمر e
create	يخلق/پنتج	creation creator	خلق/إنثاج خالق/مبدع	creative	مبدع
affect	يؤثرعلى	effect	تاثير	effective	مؤثر
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvable	يمكن حله
destroy	يدمر	destruction	دمار/تدمير	destructive destroyed	
organise	يتظم	organisation organiser	متناعة متناع	organised	منكتم
succeed	ينجح	success	ثبماح	successful	تاجح

Examples

تُعلَمُ أَنْ تُسْتَخْدُمُ مَالْحَفْظُ، لَأَدَظُ الْأَمْثُلُةُ التَالِيةُ:

The army destroyed the settlements of the civilians.

The destruction disappointed the soldiers.

The attacks were destructive. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

(But		lly-serp-	La Armonyalia	
destroy	يدمر	smash/ruin	construct/build	يشيد
extraordinary	مميز/رالع	amazing/incredible	ordinary/common	عادى
increase	پزید	raise/expand	decrease/reduce	يخفض
mention	يذكر	name/point out	ignore/neglect	يتجاهل
negative	سلبي	contradictory	positive	إيجابي
source	مصدر	origin	outcome	ناتج
SUCCESS	الجاح	achievement/ accomplishment	failure/defeat	فشل
sustainable	مستدام	continuous	temporary	مؤقت
variety	تنوع	diversity/variation	similarity/uniformity	تشابه

Vocabulary 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It is difficult to p	predict the final outo	ome of the project in	these conditions.
The noun foutco	ome" is an antonym	to the noun"	B CONTROL D
origin	result	explanation	Source
2. We couldn't cor	nplete our picnic as	the weather	worse during the day.
() a) made	b) got	c) done	d) devised
3. Because of the	successive crises, fo	od prices increased	70% in les
than a year in m	any world countries) _a	
() a) by	b) in	c) out	d) of
4. The young scien	ntist became rich aff	ter hea l	ot of money out of hi
new invention.			
a) did	b) printed	c) made	d) declared
The second edit	ion of the book "Har	ry Potter" was a big	after its
tilm was at the c	inemas.		
``=` succeed	1. success	successful	successfully
6. Instead	buying a new c	ar, I bought a used on	e to save money.
(_) a) of	b) at	c) in	d) for
7. The school has o	organised a lot of trip	os this year. The noun	of verb "organise"
is ""			
organises	organisation	organised	· disorganised
			_

▶ 8. My frier	nd is colour-bli	nd and can't	really	the difference	between
these tv	o colours.				
a do	១ ៣	nake	watch	d tell	
9. He men	tioned your in	nportant role	in his life. The v	ord "mention" is	similar in
meanin	g to the word".	#			
a) nan	ne b) n	eglect	c) ignore	d) invent	t
10. Giving	up smoking ha	d a magical	on th	ne young man's h	ealth and
life.					
· affe	ct pe	effective	< effect	d affect	ion

1) New solutions for our growing world

According to the United Nations, there will be almost 10 billion people in the world by 2050. As a result, we will have to increase our food production by about 70 percent. However, farmers do not have space to keep more livestock and grow more crops. Instead, they'll need to look for more sustainable solutions and this will involve producing a wider variety of food.

How would you feel about eating a burger that was grown in a laboratory? Scientists think that it could be more sustainable than keeping livestock. Some of the people who have eaten these burgers say that they can't tell the difference between the new burgers and real meat.

2) Changes in agriculture that can save the land

Researchers from the United Nations have found that some kinds of agriculture are seriously damaging the land. This is not sustainable. If farming continues to cause so much damage, there won't be enough land left for food production. In Europe, most of the damage is due to farmers using too many chemicals, so many chemicals. In southern Africa, the problem is that there is too much rain in the summer. In the future, we can expect that farmers in southern Africa will be using innovations in technology to remove water from the land and use it elsewhere.

elsewhere.		
Motes Notes	on some sentences:	ملاحظات على بعض الجمل
	جب علیه سمس استحدام 💮 🔻	ا- نستخدم ۱۰ ۱۰ به بمعبی سینو





The future of forests

The world has been losing millions of trees from the rainforests every year for a long time. Many trees get cut it was so that we have wood to make furniture, and many more get cut down because people need the land to grow food. However, there may be hope for the future because countries around the world are changing the way we think about these important areas.

Changes started a long time ago in Costa Rica. Around 60% of the rainforest in this small central American country was lost in the 1980s. But in the 1990s the government started with now this california and persuaded them to look after the rainforest instead of cutting down more trees. This encouraged tourists to visit the country, and soon the local people started to make more money from tourism than from cutting down trees.

It was a great success, but things got worse in other parts of the world, such as the Amazon rainforest, until 2004. Then many people and governments around the world started to change how they thought about rainforests, and the control of trees cut down trere las been getting smaller every year. Many parts of the Amazon rainforest are now protected and, like Costa Rica, it is hoped that more people will be visiting and enjoying this extraordinary place in the future. Finally, we can all hope that our children will be learning about the rainforests for many years to come.

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

- ا- تُستَخدم (get) بدلًا من المراجع عمر ميعة المبيم للمجهول مع بعض الأفعال.
 - ٧- تستخدم صيغة (المصدر ١١٠ ١٠ أو بـ ١١٠ ، بعد الفعل ٢٠٠١ .
 - ٣- الحملة أصلها
- getting smaller every year.

وتم حدف ١١٠١٠ الأنها من صبغة المبين للمجهول.

listering restrict



Interviewer: Hello, everyone. In today's show, I'll be talking to my guest, Dr Sarita

Parker, who's an expert on the rainforests in Borneo. Welcome to the

show. Dr Parker.

Dr Parker: It's great to be with you, John.

Interviewer: Now, we all think that we know what a rainforest is, but how would you

describe it?

: A rainforest has a lot of trees and many different types of animals and Dr Parker

plants live in it. And it's a place that's usually very hot and it rains a lot,

too.

Interviewer: And what can you tell us about the rainforests in Borneo?

: Well, Borneo is a large island in South-East Asia, and it has one of the oldest Dr Parker

rainforests in the world. However, recently the island has become hotter and there has been less rain than usual. And scientists think that there

will be even less rainfall on the island in the next few years.

Interviewer: Why is that?

: Unfortunately, some farmers are cutting down trees and starting fires Dr Parker

so they can grow crops and keep livestock there. Now the rainforest is about thirty percent smaller today than it was forty years ago.

And if there's less rainforest, there's less rain and the island will get even hotter, you see. So, we're very worried that farmers are going

to continue to damage the rainforest over the next few decades. That would be terrible for the animals and plant life in the rainforest,

and Borneo would heat up even more.

Interviewer: Do you think those farmers will keep cutting down so many trees in

the future, or will they use more sustainable ways to grow crops and

keep livestock?

: Well, it won't be easy. Of course, many farmers are just trying to Dr Parker

feed their families, however, we hope that in a few years' time, more farmers will be using sustainable farming techniques and things will improve. They need more information about how they can plant

new trees and move crops around from one field to another each year. But farmers won't change until they understand why they

need to change and they have everything they need to do that. My organisation will be running an education programme next

month to help them.

Interviewer: Thank you very much for your time, Dr Parker.

Listening Text (2)



The population of Egypt is growing by nearly two percent a year. That means that there are one million more people living in its cities every six months. This is a problem in a country where 95 percent of its population live on about four percent of its land. It is thought that the population of Egypt will be around 128 million by 2030. So what are the solutions to these problems? One plan is to invest billions of pounds in a new capital city outside Cairo. This is one of the big projects that will help the 700,000 young people who start looking for work each year.

Notes	en Vocabulary

	cause \ <mark>ه سبب (يتبعها حرف الجر ٥f)</mark> ٢- يسبب	-The major cause of these accidents is the high speed of vehicles The fire caused serious damage to the factory.
	reason ۱- سبب/تبریر (یتبعها حرف الجر ۱٬۰۰۰) ۲- یفکر/یمىل إلى رأى بعد تفکیر	 People have different reasons for wanting to change jobs. We reasoned that they would not leave before dark.
	reason with يثنع/يثجادل مع سبب ل جعلة + reason why	- I tried to reason with my friend to attend the party I don't know the reason why he was absent.
F	earth باكرة الأرضية/تراب	The earth is not flat as most people believed in the past.
	ground أرضية	On my way home, my bag dropped on the ground.
	land اليابسة	The earth consists of water and land.
	soil (میلیه /رملیه) تریة	This kind of vegetables needs muddy soil, not sandy soil.
	أرضية الحجرة/ملابق في بناية	The floor of the flat needs cleaning.My flat is on the fourth floor.

- My cousins live in the south of Egypt. south - In summer, temperatures are so hot in southern southern Egypt. الحيات الأسلية هي: - My cousin got married and moved to live in western (north - south - east - west) Europe. ولتحويل هذه الكلمات إلى مبقات تضيف (ern), - Alaa worked in the local newspaper before he local travelled to the city. ١-محلي (خاص بمنطقة / قرية / مدينة) - We asked one of the locals to recommend ٢- أحد السكان المجليب a restaurant. Tourism helps to increase the natural income of national قومی (خاص بیلد) many countries. The United Nations is the most important international international organisation. دولي (بين أكثر من دولة) electric I bought a new electric kettle. کهرنی (شیء بعمل بالکوریاء) - I work in a company manufacturing continue: electrical goods. ١- كهربي (شيء يستخدم أو ينتج الكهرباء) - My brother is an electrical engineer. ٢- كهربي (شخص يتمامل مع الكهرباء) You'll need a qualified electric an to rewire your electrician house. فني كهربائي Vocabulary Check point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The road accident was reported in thenewspaper in Helwan. < international d global b) national a) local

2. The police report says that the exact of the accident is not known.

4. For the past year, he has worked as an at a factory in Mahalla.

b) cause

b) southern

b) electrical

3. My uncle lives in the of New 6th of October City.

< purpose

southerly

c) electricity

d reform

d southernly

d) electrician

132 Part 1

a) reason

a) south

(a) electric

5. When I returned	d home, I found my	son and daughter sitt	ing on the
watching TV.			
a) earth	b) land	c) floor	d) soil
6. The a	of dil الأناشيد of dil	ferent countries are p	layed at the beginning
of big football n	natches.		
a local	υ global	national	d international
7. I can't think of a	ny wi	ny you would want to	leave your good job.
a) cause	b) result	c) reason	d) share
8. The	part of Egypt suc	h as Aswan has very h	ot weather in summer.
a southern	b southerly		d shortest
9. The gardener to	ld us that the flowe	rs grow well in sandy .	«>====================================
a) earth	b) land	c) floor	d) soil
10. The cause of the	e fire has been desc	ribed as an	fault.
a) electric	b. electrical	electrician	d electrically



Pruetico ...



Choose	the	correct	answer :	from	a,	b,	c	ore	d:
--------	-----	---------	----------	------	----	----	---	-----	----

) Key Vocabula	ry, Reading, Listening &	Workbook	
1. If is giv	en priority, the country	will easily be able	to establish food
security.	,,,		
	n agriculture	r industry	d culture
			onomic growth, which
will last for mar	y years to come.		3 , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	o contemporary	solvable	d sustainable
			of food that he eats.
a) team	h) mixture	c) region	d) variety
4. The mother's jo	b is the family's only	of income as	her husband was dead.
a) division	b) result	c) source	d) purpose
5. Unfortunately, I	most farmers spray the	with pest	icides which can be
harmful.			
a) seals	b) crops	c) equipment	d) earth
6. It is said that as	tronomy was the great	by the G	reeks of the 5th century
BC.			•
	b intention		
	its normal استانفت umed		
	b production		
	ונצים formulae ונצים	at school, but I c	an only remember H ₂ O
for water.			
	b literal		
			without qualifications.
	b education		
	er's followers continue t		
	b) make		d) continue
	person who does not ea		
	b farmer		
		iich can advise clie	nts on how to
their money wis	b) invest	a) may m	all annual
			المهاجرين cause المهاجرين ome immigrants
there.	ow density. In	at's why they welct	المهاجرين ome immigrants
	b invention	c pollution	d population
	ind solar panels supply		
equipment and		F	a porrer for their
a electric		updated	d chemical

▶ 15. The software and	Photoshop programn	nes make it easy to	colourful graphs.
() a) take	b) end	c) involve	d) create
16. I always	all my old documents	in case I need them a	again.
(a) spend	b) invest	c) save	d) waste
	's necessary cuts of e	expenses may have a	impact on
public services.			
. a) positive	b) negative	c) organised	d) successful
	anperformai	nce on the first night 1	to raise money for
war victims.			
newspaper	b, increase	c) factory	d) charity
19. Houses and flats	in the city centre	are very expensiv	ve.
	b) detention		
20. When I t	hat my friend failed th	he test, he looked em	barrassed.
mentioned	b referred	c) respected	d, denied
Expressions, Ph	rases, Prepositions, De	erivatives, Synonyms	& Antonyms
a) repair	yed the building. The s b) construct	synonym of the word	destroy is
22 Thoro are no simi	ple solutions	the problem of every	a) touch
/) a) to	b) in	cl at	d) by
22 Most of the flight	b) in ts from the London air	uport had to be cancel	llad a result
of the pilots' strik	S HOTH THE LONGOTI AIR	port riad to be carice	iled a result
a) for	،إسراب C. مدراط	c) in	d\ at
	more money	in private business th	u) di
jobs.	more money	in private business tr	ari in governinental
	b) give	c) deliver	d) 500
	lestroyed the building		
	b) destruction		
26. You must be har	ppy to work	an important writer f	rom whom you can
learn a lot.		an important mitter i	ioni wilom you can
	b) on	c) with	d) as
	urce of calcium. The n		
a, origin	b, foundation	c) base	d) outcome
28. The United Natio	ns collects money to	a special pro	gramme to help the
people in poor co			3
()a)do	b) run	c) base	d) damage
29. He succeeded in	his final exams with	good results. The adie	
"succeed" is "			
a succeeds	bisucceeded	c) success	d) successful
30. We all believe that	nt cycling is a totally su		
of "sustainable" is	H H		,
a) permanent	b) temporary	c) continuous	d) available

	to increase public awaren	ess of the disease. The	verb "increase" is similar
	ng to "",		
		<) decrease	
32. Experts v	varn us that too much ex	posure to sun can	severe damage to
1	b) reason	c) do	d) make
	ament members are dema		
accident			
a) reaso	on b) purpose	< search	d cause
34. Many spe	ecies are in danger of disa	ppearing from the sur	face of the
, a) earth		c) floor	
35. Most gov	ernments signed a/an	agreement to be	an chemical weapons.
	b) national	< international	
Longma	n and Previous Exams		
36. In the fut	ure, we can expect that f	armers will be using	in technology to
	oo much rainwater from	_	
a, cultin	vation b) irrigation		d innovations
37. Tourism	is a great of nation	nal income in Egypt.	
a) store			d) origin
38. Are you f	or or against using chemi	icals to helpg	row faster?
	ucts b) goods		d) crops
	armers keep for r		
,	s b) seeds		
40. Can you same!	the difference b	etween the two pictur	res? They are nearly the
a) hide	b) tell	c) appear	d) think
41. I didn't p	unish him for coming late	as I was told the reason	nhe came late.
	b) why that in a few years' time,		In worker, 4 th Total
a) for	b) why	c) over	d) of
	•	more farmers will use.	_
techniqu	es. pinable b) sociable	*	التجملية - فارة المنزلة)
	recommend doubling for		
43. Experts i	ecommena adabiing foc	dto lace the	increasing population.
a) infec			d reduction
	led and built houses after		I a de la A
a) agric		< cultural	d agricultural
	wide of crops to b) various	o grow in our land. c) variety	d) variable
(a) vary	100 1 1 10 M OL 10		



FUTURE FORMS

Simple <u>سيط</u>

Continuous مستمر Perfect تام Perfect Continuous تام مستمر

wl - nf

will be + v ing

will have + p.p.

will have been + v. ing

be going to einf

Present simple

المستقبل مثله مثل كل الأزمنة يتكون من أربعة "البسيط والمستمر والتام والتام المستمر" وسنتناول بالتفصيل في هذه الوحدة المستقبل

البسيعة والمستقبل المستجر

Present continuous



Future simple

{will/ won't + inf. مصدرالفعل



مصدر. Subj. فاعل + will + inf.

We will invite many people to the party.

Salty deligh word to the sales

We want invite many people to the party.

inf.? + فاعل Will + subj. لخاعل

Nell you nvite many people to the party?

Nell you nvite many people to the party?

Nell you have + fall استفهام 110 + 1

► Where will you spend the weekend?

تصریف ٹالٹ A De+ p p مقعول (Ob

Many people will be invited to the party.

(Will + inf.) is used with the following:

تستخده، #will + jnf مع الأتب:

1 - Predictions based on what we think (without evidence)

تنبؤ بدون دليل (قائم على الاعتقاد)

Egypt with the next World Cup.

It will rain heavily tomorrow.

Our shopping will be done on the internet.

2 - Future facts

حفائق المستقبل

هي الحقائق التي ستحدث في المستقبل وليسث دائمة:

Tomorrow vr be 15/10/2024.

هذا الحدث لن يحدث إلا مرة واحدة وهو لم يأتِ بعد.



Note:

Stones

ملحوظة

الحقائق الآب تحدث دائمًا لكوبها علمية أو عامة توضع ضي المضارع البسيط. The sun uses in the morning. 3 - On-the-spot decisions القرارات الفورسة العاجيلة هي القرارات التي تكون رد فعل لشيء ولم تكن مجهزة مسبقًا. Your homework has been badly done. l' المناب your parents. This shirt is nice. I'll buy it.

الأفعال والتعبيرات والأحوال مثل:

Verbs: think/ believe/ expect/

promise/ hope/ predict

Expressions: be sure/ be afraid

Adverbs: perhaps/ certainly

I promise I will get higher marks the next exam.

I hope my brother will pass his driving test.

My parents think that I'll become an artist one day.
I'm sure Osama will win the race.

Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late.

The police will probably find the criminal.

لاحظ

1 إذا كان هناك فاعل بعد الأفعال pron so expect hope تستخدم من وإذا لم يوجد فاعل أو كان هناك مفعول نستخدم to + inf بستخدم

I promise I will visit you tonight.

هشا يوجب فاعبل

I promise to visit you tonight.

هنا لا يوجد فاعل

I expect that Ali various shis exams easily.

(على) متنا قاصل

l expect tain. A high as sithe exams easily.

(علی) مناممعول

I expect to pass......./ I hope to pass

pe to pass [2] إذا كانت الأقعال السابقة في الماضي فإننا نستخدم wot of كأن المستقبل أميح ماضيًا.

عندما لا يوجد فاصل أو مقمول فالجملة تمود على المتكلم.

I promised I would help him with his work.

I expected that she would win the prize.

المدرض نامدرض

I see that you have difficulty with these questions. Wait a minute and I'll help you.

Since you're tired, I'll cook dinner tonight.

العرض يكون جملة خبرية.

6-Request

7-Warning التمنير

Factories must stop polluting the air or we what the able to breathe.

If we don't arrive early, we won't had a place to park.

8 - Threat

التهبديد

If you make these mistakes again, I'll punish you. Behave well or I i'm your father.

التهديد يكون بلغة عنيفة عن التحذيس



{Subj. نامل + be going to + inf.}

Affirmative

الحميلة المثبثية

Passive

المبني للمجهول

المجرات والمقاعل والر

We are going to bill dia new house.

A new house sign git, be wall,

Negative

المصلة المنفيلة

Question

السلؤال

delite not so the

Be + State data + grant + re?

We are to build a new house.

Are you gerationed a new house?

(be going to + inf.) is used with the following:

تستخدم be going to مع الأتب:

1 - Predictions (with evidence) تنبؤ بدليل (شيء يراه الإنسان) There are black clouds in the sky. It's going to rore.

The wall is moving. It's coing to fall.

التنبؤ قائم على الرؤية أو السماع وليس الاعتقاد.

2 - Verbs: plan/decide/intend
مع هذه الأفعال والأسماء المشتقة منها
plan/ decision/ intention

Here you to employ more staff. This is his plan.
I'm a read to never to a bigger house next year.
This is medianous.

3 - Ambitton

للطموحات

I'm a 1, to be a clever player.



	1. The milk is boiling. I	the gas off.			
	a) turn	b) am going to turn			
	c) am turning	d) will turn			
	2. The wind is getting stronger. I th	2. The wind is getting stronger. I think there a sandstorm.			
	a) is being	b) will be			
	c) is going to be	d) going to be			
	3. The twins seventeen next week.				
	a) turning	b) will turn			
	c) turns	d) is going to turn			
	4. Look! That boy				
	a) is going to drown	b) will drown			
	c) is drowning	d) drowns			
	5. Shea professional to	eacher when she grows up. She has a strong			
	intention.				
	a) is going to be	b) will be			
	c) is being	d) going to be			
6. I think I more friends after I start going to the sports cl					
	week.				
	a) am going to have	b) will have			
	c) am having	d) have			
	7. Somebody is knocking on the d	oor. I and open it.			
	am going have gone	will go a go			
	8. A: What would you like to have,	sir? B: I a cup of coffee.			
	a) am going to have	b) am having			
	c) have	d) will have			
9. Dalia is putting the dirty clothes in the washing machine. She					
	them.				
	a) would wash	b) washes			
	c) has washed	d) is going to wash			
	10. I promised my father				
	a) will get	b) would get			
	c) to get	d) am going to get			

هناك طرق أخرى للتعبير عن المستقبل:

Present Simple:

المضارع اليسيط

التكوين FORM

Examples

The train to Assuit waves at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.

يعبرالمضارع البسيحا عن المستقبل مع الجداول المحددة والبرامج والمواعيد الثابثة مثل مواعيد الطائرات والأتوبيسات والقطارات والسينما والمسرح والتليفزيون والامتحانات...إلخ،

The film starts at 9 pm.

(cinema programme).

The plane arrayes at Cairo Airport at 7:30.

(timetable)

لاحظ

إذا كان الوقيت محيدة اللوصول أو الرحيل نستخدم جدول المواعيد والمضارع البسيط وإذا لم يحدد وقت فيمكن استخدام أي نوع من المستقبل مثيل:

Hurry up! The train is going to, is about to leave soon.

The headmaster is giving a speech. The first lesson will start as soon as the bell rings.

Present Continuous: (am/ is/ are + v - ing)

المضارع المستمره

التكوين FORM

Examples

Lating the long Mr Ibrahim at his office at 10 am tomorrow.

يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأشياء التي تم الترتيب لهـا في المستقبل القريب وخاصة مع الأفعـال arranged/ prepared/ booked/ appointed.

I'm to ag to London tomorrow morning.

(I've got the ticket.)

We're giving a party tomorrow.

(Everything has been arranged.)

Language Check point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The band Denmark next May. They have already made arrangements.
 - a will visit
- b, are going visiting visit
- d are visiting
- 2. He is flying to London at the weekend. His flight at 5.30.
 - a) leaving
- b) left

- c) leaves
- d) leave
- 3. We to Alex in July. All things are okay.
 - a) will be moved

b) are moving

c) move

- d) will move
- 4. My English lesson at ten tomorrow morning.
 - a) starts

b) is starting

c) will start

- d) will be starting
- 5. It's arranged. We the Red Sea this summer.
 - a) are going to

b) are going to go

c) go to

d) will go to

The time conjunctions used with the future:

The future simple is used with the following time conjunctions:

يُستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع الروابط الزمنية الأثيية:



after, before, till/until, when, as soon as, the moment, once

مضارع بسيط Present simple مضارع تام Present perfect

الفعل بعد الروابط السابقة يأتى مضارعًا بسيطًا أو مضارعًا تامًّا ويجب الحذر من استخدام المستقبل بعدهم:
When Ali arrives (will arrive), I'll give him a copy of my new book.

After Ahmed finishes thas finished his exams, lift take him for a picnic.

The manager is going to see you as soon as he comes out of the meeting.

He won't say anything until the boss to is him.

I won't touch (Don't truch) anything before the police arrive.

لاحظ أن الفعل الأمريحل محل المستقبل ولا يأتي بعد الروايط.

Call me as soon as you get back.



الفعل think يأخذ أ Wil ولكـن إذا كان هناك دليل نستخـدم ٢٥ ١٠٥ ٢٠٠ عند.

Bahaa is a careless driver. I think he who have an accident one day.

Look! Bahaa is driving dangerously fast. I think he is going to have an accident.

الميفات الثابتية والحقيقية ليست دليلًا على حدوث الفعيل مثيل:

Salah is a clever player. I think he منا محصورة a goal the next match. (not going to)

Salah is alone with the goalkeeper. I think he منا دلسل)

(not going to)

عليا على قرب حدوث الفعل. Be carefu! Look Dut! Tike care Watch out! عالبا على قرب حدوث الفعل. فالشخص برى شيئًا قريب الحدوث فيحذر منه؛ لذلك نستخدم بعدمم be going to.

Look out! We are going to crash There is a car coming.

وأمَّا إذا كان التحليم عامًّا نستخدم أأ Wi وخاصة مع استخدام OF.

Be careful or you will tall in the newly dug hole on your way to the market. Be careful or you will make mistakes.

يمكن أن يكون التحذيد من شيء يحدث بالفعل، وليس وشيك الحدوث فمشلًا أن تريد أن تعبر الشارع وأريد أن أحذرك من سيارة قادمة وهي ليست قريبه منك فأقول:

Be careful!/Watch out! A car is coming.

أو أن هناك أمطارًا تهملل وأنت لا تدري فنقول:

Be carefull/Watch out! It is carning. Take your raincoat.

أو التحذير من شيء موجود وهنا نستخدم المضارع البسيط،

Be carefull/Watch out! The road is slippery.

Be carefull/Watch out! There s broken glass on the floor.

إذن العبرة ليست بحفظ الكلمة، بل بفهم المعنى فليس كل كلمة تحذير بعدها be going to.

Practice ...



			Practise more
> Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. I'm sure my frie	nd win the i	next school champion	nship in swimming.
a) should	b) would	c) is going to	d) will
2. They've got the	tickets; they	to London.	
a) will have flo	own	b) fly	
c) are flying		d) will fly	
3. The TV program	nmeat seve	n oʻclock this evening	ļ.
a is starting	to starts	will start	d will be starting
4. I Ahme	ed in the club as plan	ned.	
a) am going to	o meet	b) will meet	
c) meet		d) would meet	
5. The train to Cai	ro is on platform No.	4 and it at 9	:30.
a) will be leav	ing	b) will leave	
c) leaves		d) is leaving	
6. When he	next week, he wil	l give me some mone	ey.
a) come	b) will come	c) is coming	d) comes
7. Our manager	dinner with t	he Minister next Thui	rsday as appointed.
is having	t had	has	d is going to hav
8. She is flying to	Italy next week, her f	light off at 7	a.m.
a) took	b) takes	c) take	d) taking
9. A: Have you go	t any plans for tomo	rrow? B: Yes, I	my grandparents.
 a) would visit 		b) visit	
c) will visit		d) am going to v	
	decided to immigra	n He n	ext month.
a) will travel		b) travels	
c) is going to		d) travelling	e-Carla data
		n. It difficult	
a will be	is going to be	~/	will have been
		hones much	Smailer.
a) are going t	O D6	b) are	

d) will be

c) will have been

1.12 The fridge is server.		Oli
▶ 13. The fridge is emptyan	nd get some food, please?	
a) Will you go	b) You will go	
c) Do you go	d) Are you going	
14. It is getting hot. I the w	vindows.	
a) am opening	b) will be opening	
c) will open	d) open	
15. Which one of the following sent	tences is grammatically correct?	
a) It's cold here. I will close the	window.	
b) It's cold here. I will have close		
c) It's cold here. I will be closing	the window.	
d) It's cold here. Shall you close	the window?	
16. Which one of the following ques	stions is grammatically incorrect?	
a, What are you going to do ne	xt weekend?	
b) What do you do next weeker	nd?	
What are your plans for next to the control of t		
d, What do you intend to do ne	ext weekend?	
17. I promise Ihard and get	t high marks this year	
a) to study	b) to studying	
c) will study	d) to have studied	
18. It's very hot here.	of to have studied	
a) You are going to turn on the a	air conditioner	
b) Will you turn on the air condi	tioner?	
c) Are you going to turn on the		
d) You will turn on the air condit	tioner	
19visit the Egyptian Museu		
(a) Do you		
c) Are you suggesting to	b) Do you offer to	
	d) Do you intend to give you a lift. This is a kind of a/an	
a) suggestion b) excuse		***
	c) offer d) request	
Longman and Previous Exams		
21. Tamer: What do you intend to do	this evening?	
Wael: I to the theatre.	- we werning,	
a) going to go	b) am going to go	
c) will have gone	d) will go	
	u) wiii go	

22. Let's hurry; the mu	ıseum at 6 p.	m.	
3) will close	b was closed	will be closing	a closes
23. If you exceed the	peed limit, you	a fine.	£ crencyonali
will be paid	will be paying	 will have to pay 	1 must have paid
24. Atef and Sahar	married next Th	ursday. Preparations	s are in full swing.
, have got	n going to get	will get	are getting
25. I promise	you as soon as I finis	h working on this pro	oject.
a to visit		will visit	a would visit
26. The train	platform 4 at 10 a.m	tomorrow morning.	
	r is going to leave		d will be leaving
27. We the o		e all our work.	
won't leave	i didn't leave	have left	d had to leave
28. Ahmed, Osama ar	nd Iat 5 o'clock	on Monday to discu:	ss the plan.
a) meet		b) are meeting	
c) are going to r	neet	d) will have met	
29. I have just decide	d that I go to 1	the cinema with my	friends.
am going to		am going	an won't
	in the club as planne	ed.	
a) would meet		b) will meet	
c) am going to	meet	d) meet	



Test yourself Part 1



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	for their living.			ople money and food
	a newspaper	b charity	c) shop	d_station
	Scientists say that pollution.	t governments must	take an action to rec	luce the of
	a) reasons	b studies	c) effects	d inventions
	3. We enjoyed the f meaning to the v	ilm, which was amaz vord "".	ring. The word "amaz	ing" is similar in
	' a) terrible	b' extraordinary	common	d) awful
	4. I really like the va	riety the departmen	t store offers. The no	d, detection defect on the planet.
	ો a) diversity	b) variation	cisimilarity	d, detection
	5. Scientists warn u	s that cutting	rainforests has a ba	d effect on the planet.
) a) in	b) at	c) for	d) down
	6. The space project	t took a whole	from 2010 to 2020	d) down and it was successful.
	a) reign	b millennium	decade	d, century
	7. Many tourists vis	it Spain becau	se of the beautiful M	editerranean beaches.
	a south	b) southern	c) southerly	d) southward
	8. We had a very g	ood of pota	atoes last year which	led to the increase in
	a) discovery	b drop	< crop	d, exploration
	9. We really live in a	an age of technologi	cal where ever	ything seems possible.
	 ai distortion 	b innovation	← pollution	d population
	agriculture	· ·	o help farmers to pro	
	a) sustainable	b, real	c) toxic	d) unavailable
1	1. Toyota's latest ca	r has just gone into .	for the Japan	nese market.
			< productive	
				for one or two days.
			c) strength	
1	***************************************		f the biggest challen	
	: ar researchers	b) farmers	c) helpers	d) officers
1	There was a lot of the country.	of rainfall this winter.	As a/an, floo	ods happened in
	() a) reason	b) result	c) effect	d) impact
1	15. The train acciden	t got muchin t	he national newspape	rs because of its drama.
	a) space	b) area	c) gap	d) hole

Language		
16. They have intended to buy a big hou	se. They buy it	t soon.
a) are buying bare going to 17. What a wonderful shirt, Iit.	c) may	d will
17. What a wonderful shirt, Iit.		
a) buy b am buyino	c am going to buy	d will buy
8. There are no clouds in the sky today.	I think that it	very hot.
, at will be p will have been	c is going to be	d is
19. The basketball team two gain	mes next week.	
a, play b is playing	have played	d) going to pla
O. As it's cold and rainy, I	1. 200 001-0-0-0-0-	ala.
a won't go out today c) won't have gone out today	arn going out to	day
1. I'm looking for my e-book reader. I	a, will be going out	today
() a) will be read	b) am going to read	4
AND DATE OF THE PROPERTY OF TH		4
c) will read A: Ohl I haven't got enough manay to	d) read	
 A: Oh! I haven't got enough money to B: Don't worry. Iyou some. 	o pay!	
a) am lending	b) am going to lend	4
-		4
c) will lend	d) lend	
 Quick! Give me a paper tissue, I		
c) sneeze	b) would sneezed) am going to snee	370
4. My parents promised me that they	me a new car	cze
a) are buying	b) will buy	
c) would buy	d) are going to buy	
5. Ali will go to the park when he	his homework.	
a) will finish b finish		d finishes
5. A: Why do you want so many oranges	5?	
B: I make an orange juice for	us all.	
a) am going to b) will	c) would	d) won't
7. Lots of people have said they	to tomorrow's party.	
a) would come	b) will come	
c) came	d) were going to co	me
8. The programme predicts what life	in 20, 30 or 40 ye	ars.
	b) will be liking	
c) will be like	d) may be liking	
Choose the grammatically correct ser	ntence:	
a) I will be helping you with your hor	nework if you want.	
b) I will help you with your homewor	rk ir you want.	
d) I'm helping you with your homew	ork if you want.	
0. Which one of the following sentences	s is grammatically corre	ct7
a) Liverpool is winning the next mate	h.	- Carlot
b) Liverpool will have won the next n		
c Liverpool is going to win. They're to		
d) Liverpool will be winning the next	match.	

Study

Part 2





Vocabulary

-Vocabulary e	on Readin	g & Listening Te	xts	عفردات لصوص القراءة والاستماع
algae (n)	طحالب	fact (n)	حقيقة	ocean (n) المحيط
argument (n)	جدال/حجة	factual ad,	واقمى/حقيقي	original (aq,)
available (adj)	متوافر/متاح	farm (v) (ed)	يزرع/يفلح	replace (v) (d) پستېدل
boring (adj)	ممل	fashion (n)	موضة	seaweed (n) الأمشاب البحرية
chance (n)	فرسة	gap (n)	فجوة/فراغ	several (adj)
complete (adj)	مكتمل/تام	giant (ad,) (n)	عملاق	suggest (v) (ed)
conclude (v) (d) /ينهى	يستنتج/يختنم	heat up (v) (ed)	يزداد حرارة	summarise (v) ,d) ياغمن
conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام	include (v. d.	يشمل	ملخص summary (n)
continent (n)	قارة	introduction (n,	مقدمة	tasty (adj) دومذاق جيد
description (n)	وصف	link (n) ivi eai	رابط/يربط	topic (n) موضوع
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	lose (v)	يفقد/پخسر	underline (v) (d) يشع نطائحت
evidence (n)	دلیل	notice (v) ,d)	يادمنا	unusual (adj) غيرمعتاد/غريب
ficiently (adv)	بكفاءة دليل	lose (v)	يققد/يخسر	topic (n) ينوع underline (v) (d) يخطاتحت

Workbook Voeabulary			زيبات	مفردات كتاب التد
Antarctica (n) القارة القطبية الجنوبية	fresh (adj)	طازج	produce (n) (v	(d) (d) اِنتاج زراعی/ینتج
عجادل/يقدم حجة (v, d) بجادل/يقدم حجة	hydroponics (n)	الزراعة المائية	reuse (v) (d)	يميد استخدام
contain (v) (ed) يحتوى على	insect (n)	حشرة	specific (adj)	Silpin
control v) (fed) پسپطرعلی	leaves (n)	أوراق شجر	surprisingly (a	من المدهش (dv
earn (v) (ea) یکسب	main (adj)	أساسي		
flow (n) (v) (ed) بانسیاب/پنساب	outdoor (adj)	خارج المنزل	urban (adj)	مدنی/حضری
focus (۷. (ed) پرکز	predict (v) (ed)	يتنباب		

Vocabulary 1

hoose the correct					
1. I think there s	hould be a clos	e	between the	teacher and his stud	dent.
a) gap	b) travel		c) space	d) link	
2. The professor	said that we r	nust pick a	a/an	for our research pa	pers by
next week.					
a) topic	b) reason		c) object	d) fact	
3. The engineer	gave a/an	of the pro	gress in build	ling the road to the h	Minister.
a evidence	o researc	h	summary	d introduc	ction
viewers.				may be disturbing	
11 develops	b contain	ns	encloses	d consists	
5. Seaweed and	other	are eaten	in China and	Japan, especially by	people
who live near	the ocean.				
a) algae	b) insects		c) fruits	d) meat	
6. Scientists are	trying to	what th	e North Pole	will look like in 20 ye	ars' time
because of cli	mate change.				
a) protect	b) avoid		c) predict	d) rejoice	
7 is the	e process of gro	owing plan	ts in water or	sand, rather than in	soil.
Agricultur	re 🗈 Hydrop	oonics	Industry	∃ Botany	
8 fish i	s brought up fi	rom the co	ast on ice to t	he market every day	/.
a Original	: Dull		Renewed	d Fresh	
9. Children's tele	evision program	nmes are n	nade mainly f	or a/an age	group.
1 public	n availab	le	specific	1 accepte	ed
10. Team sports	orovide a	for you	to improve y	our social life.	
a) present	b) chance	2	c) gift	d) prize	
Expressions, Pix	races & Propo	peitions		بالمصطلحات وحروف الجر	
in fact الواقع			يخسرحتي	over the next few o	decades عبر العقود ال
in my view	mak في رابي	e sense	ـــ دومعني	To conclude	وفي الختام
available for	goo متوافرا	d for	جيدا	opinion on/about	رای عن
based on على (gro۱ معتمد (مرتکز	w to	ينموإلى	source of	مصندرال
focus on	link برک علی	to	رايمة ل		~

Derivatives

المشتقان

Vert		Nouv		Adjective	
argue	يجادل	argument	جدل	argumentative	جدلی د
bore	يضجر/يمل	boredom	الملل	boring bored	ممل متضجر
describe	يصف	description	وصف	descriptive	وصقى
predict	يتنباب	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤبه
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استبدال/بديل	replaced	مستبدل
specify	يحدد	specification	تحديد	specific	محدد
suggest	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	اقتراحى

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ماتحفظ لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Scientists predict that the sun will explode one day. (V)

The prediction caused a lot of arguments. (n

This case is not easily predictable, lad,

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

		Spition print	Children
boring	ممل	uninteresting/dull	شيق interesting/exciting
control	يسيطرعلى/يتحكم	dominate/command	obey/ neglect يتجاهل/يطبع
factual	حقيقي/واقعي	real/actual	fictional/false خيالي/غيرحتيتي
notice	liebi ₂	observe/regard	ignore/overlook پیمل/پتفاشی عن
predict	يتنبأب	forecast/foresee	disbelieve/misunderstand لایمنی /پسیء فهم
specific	عبعتد	definite/particular	شائع/غامش common/ambiguous
suggest	يقترح	propose/advise	oppose/deny پمارض/ينکر
urban	ميني/حضري	civil	rural ريفي

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

>	1. He was punished for neglecting his animals. The word "neglect" is an antonym of							
	the word "	***************************************						
	a) expect	b) control	employ	a dismiss				
	2. The sales manager said that no figures are available the number of							
	goods sold las	t month.						
3	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) for				
	3. The film is bas	3. The film is based a true story of an American soldier during the Second						
	World War.							
	a) at	b) for	c) on	d) about				
	4. Itsense to keep important data on file for quick reference.							
	a) does	b) notices	c) accepts	d) makes				
	5. I asked my friends to give me their opinions my new watch.							
) a) for	b) at	c) about	d) over				
	6. The real value of the country's exports has grown little lately. The word "real" is							
	similar in mea	ning to the word "	# ************************************					
	a) fictional	b) factual	< available	d advised				
	7. This town is so	in the evenin	g - there's never an	ything happening.				
	a) bore	b) boredom	c) bored	d) boring				
	8. The witness w	rasn't able to describe	the robber. The nou	in of the verb "describe"				
	15 ,							
	a) describe	b, description	described	d descriptive				
	9. The police did not specify precisely how many people were in the incident.							
	The adjective	from the verb "specify"	is"".					
	a) specifies	•		d pacified				
	10. The car factor	y production has grow	n around 1	00 cars a month over				
	the last two ye	ears.						
	"") a) at	b) to	c) in	d) for				



Is algae the future of food?

We will need to find sustainable sources of food in the future because there will be more people to feed and many places will be too hot and dry for agriculture. So, why don't we think about farms in the sea?

Algae are plants that grow very quickly in water and wet places. They are eaten by everything from the smallest fish to giant whales. Some kinds of algae are called seaweed, and this is a very popular food in China and Japan.

Algae is very healthy and some scientists believe that a lot more people will be eating it in the future. They hope that farmers won't need to damage the environment, because they will be growing our food in the ocean. In fact, scientists think that growing algae will help to clean the sea and improve the air that we breathe because algae makes a lot of oxygen.

But will you want to eat it? Well, you might not even notice. Scientists are already using seaweed to replace salt in bread and some other foods to make it much healthier.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- تستحدم (lot much) من همات المقاربة للتعبير عن الاختلاف الكبير بين طرفت المقارنة.



This essay will focus on the future of agriculture.

First, I will explain the reason why agriculture needs to change. After that, we will look at several ways that agriculture could change. Finally, I will give my opinion on what farmers should do to prepare for the future.

The Earth's surface is heating up and soon there will be less land that farmers can use.

In the case of Africa, the continent could lose up to 18 percent of its farmland in the next fifty years. As a result, farmers will need to farm their land even more efficiently.

Due to the fact that there will be less land available for agriculture in the future, farmers will need to grow a greater variety of crops. Evidence suggests that keeping livestock will not be sustainable and we may start the production of new sources of food, like algae, Instead.

In my view, farmers should see this is as a chance to try new things and to start using new technology, such as robots, on their farms. They should start doing this immediately so they're prepared for the future.

To conclude, agriculture is clearly going to change a lot over the next few decades and farmers will need to change the way they farm, too.



Hydroponics

With the population of the world predicted to grow to around 10 billion by 2050, one problem we will have a tinding enough and for food product on!. A possible solution to this problem is using something called hydroponics.

Hydroponics is a way to grow plants without using any soil. Instead, farmers grow the plants in special water which contains all the food that plants need to grow. This is a big he p for farmers awing in arress with poor son⁽²⁾. Hydroponics uses a lot less space than traditional farming and, surprisingly, it also uses less water because any water that the plants do not use is reused. There are also fewer problems with insects. Almost, any plant can grow using hydroponics and many plants produce more fruit and leaves this way.

Some people argue that hydroponics is not very good for large farms because they need expensive computers to control the flow of water, light, etc. to the plants, but others argue that it could offer the best solution to future problems. Many scientists think that in the future; we will be using hydroponics to grow food even in places where nothing grows now, such as deserts, Antarctica or even space.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات عنب بعض الجمل:

١- صيغة الفعل ج f 1 (1 D) بعد اليست مصارعًا مستمرًّا، فصيغة · · · بمفردها تعبي الاسم (إيجاد).

٢- هده الجملة أصلها:

-This is a big help for farmers and are in areas with poor soil.

حدُم صمير الوصل ١٨١٥، واستخدمت صيغة 🚼 🔧 😅 🚉

Reading Text (4) (Workbook)



Urban farming

This essay will focus on something my uncle is planning to do to help food production: something called urban farming.

My uncle lives in London and first, I will explain what urban farming is and why he wants to do it with a group of his friends. ¹⁾ Urban farming is growing food in our cities. Of course, cities are not usually good for farming due to the fact that there is so little green space, but he says they will be using flat roofs, gardens and open spaces to grow what they can.

In the case of London, people already grow a lot of flowers in their gardens, but next year, the group of friends will be planting more fruit and vegetables in any open spaces they can use. At the end of the year, they will be eating fresh fruit and vegetables from these spaces.

In my view, urban farming is a great idea. It will help my uncle and his friends to save money in the shops, and it might also help them to earn money. They hope they will be seiling some of the produce to local restaurants and markets.

To conclude, urban farming is an interesting idea. At the evidence suggests that it could help us grow our own food in the future, even in cities without much outdoor space.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

ا- استخدمت صيغة الجملة ، م ، م ، بعد أدوات الاستفهام (what - why) لأن الجملة في صيغة غير المباشر

۲- تستخدم جملة كامنة بعد suggest ويمكن استخدام verb + mq أيضًا.

- I suggested going to the cinema tonight.

Hetening Tox!



Amir : Is that your homework, Hany?

Hany : Yes. What's wrong with it? It took me ages.

Amir : I can see that. It's very long.

Hany : So what?

Amir : Well, we were asked to write a summary, and yours looks longer than the text

we're summarising! You know it should be shorter, right?

Hany: Yes, I know that. But I didn't want to miss anything important.

Amir : So, what was the text about?

Hany : I can't remember, but it's all in my summary.

Amir: My friend, you need to think more and write less. Start by reading the whole text and try to understand as much as you can.

Ask yourself: What's the main idea? How would I explain it to a friend quickly? Don't start writing anything until you've done that.

Hany: But you know me. I always forget something important.

Amir: Then you should read the text again. But the second time, underline the most important words or phrases in it. These are usually nouns for the things or people that the text is about, verbs for important actions, or phrases for times and places.

Hany : Okay.

Amir : After that, try to only look at the important words that you underlined when you're writing your summary. And just write complete sentences that fill in the gaps between those words.

Hany: I see.

Amir: It's also helpful to use words or phrases that show the order in which things happen. Phrases like 'first', 'after that' or 'finally'.

Hany : And then?

Amir: When you've finished writing your summary, read it again. Check that it's clear, and then look back at the original text to see if you've included all the important information.

Video Script

Would you like to do more to help the environment by living a more sustainable life? It's actually easier than you might think. There are many small changes you can make that will help to protect the Earth. Here are three of them.

Let's start with food. You don't have to become a vegetarian, but eating less meat will help the environment. Livestock produce dangerous gases and they can damage the land they live on.

When you need to travel, think about whether you really need to go in the car or take the bus. It's often possible to walk or ride a bike instead and these are more sustainable ways of travelling.

Everyone likes to get new things, but before you ask your parents to buy you new clothes or new games, ask yourself if you really need them. It isn't sustainable for people to continue buying so much stuff!

Notes on vocabulary

	tasty ذو مذاق جيد (تستخدم للطعام فقط)	- My sister makes a really tasty dish with chicken and rice.
	tasteful دو دوق جید (مختاریمنایة)	- The hotel lobby is filled with tastet at furniture and original artwork.
2	lose پفقد/پخسر	 - I test my handbag at the airport because it was overcrowded. - Our team ost the final match of the championship last year.
	miss پفتقد/یغوته شیء	 - I really no seed my family when I was abroad last month. - I m seed the train because I got up very late.

	fresh طازح - جدید وشیق - حدیث (تم أو یتم من وقت قصیر) - نشبط/ملیء بالحیویة	ideas about science.
	الله الله عن طريق العمل غالبًا) يكسب (مالًا عن طريق العمل غالبًا)	She was earning good money during her work at the bank,
4	gain یکتسب (شیئا ممنوی)	- In her first job, she gamed experience as a programme manager. gain (speed weight height, الاحظ - I have gamed a lot of weight because of eating fast food.
	win پنوزید(مهاراة/جائزة/مسابقة)	It's supposed to be easier to win your home games.How does it feel to have won the gold medal?
U	beat يهزم/يثفلب على	- lalways beat my friend at tennis; he gets annoyed.
5	outdoor بالخارج/خلوى (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) صفة يأتي بعدها اسم.	Father has liked outdoor activities like camping and hiking since he was a child.
	outdoors بالتمارج (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) حال/ظرف يصف فعلًد.	I asked my wife to have breakfast outdoors. It was sunny and nice.

Vocabulary Chadlepoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The inexperienc	ed businessmen	their money in	a poor investment.
a) missed	b) lost	c) paid	d) got
2. The young playe	ers gradually	confidence in their	abilities when they get
good scores.			
a) earn	b) overcome	c) gain	d) beat
3. A number of	concerts are h	neld in the open air in	Marina during
the summer.			
a) outdoor	b outdoors	c) indoor	d) indoors
4. The room is fille	d with furn	iture and original pair	ntings and pieces of art.
a) taste	b) tasted .	c) tasty	d) tasteful
5. As a famous pro	ofessional squash tra	iner, heover	a million dollars a year.
a) wins		c) earns	
6. We had to hurry	y back so as not to	the start of ou	r favourite programme.
a) lose	b) gain		d) earn
7. My cousin	a scholarship to	study at the America	n University in Cairo.
	b) beat		d) gained
8. Fast food can b	e but it cor	ntains a lot of fat.	
a) tasteful	b) tasty	c) tasteless	d) taste
9. Samir wants a j	ob that will let him v	vork He doesi	n't like staying in offices.
a) indoor	b) indoors		
10. Regular exercis	e will help you feel "I	Fresher" and fitter. "Fre	esh" here means
a) new		c drinkable	



	Charen	Alle a				
9	CU0026	tne	correct	answert	from a,	b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening &	Workbook	
 The problem of air pollution is especia the heavy traffic jams. 	lly serious in	areas because of
(a) urban(b) rural2. The office manager says they will let us the bank.	c) ocean s know about any	d) desert jobs at
main : harmful 3. The last documentall the pre-	available	d reliable
appeared expected 4. The neighbours' dog got in through a.	 summarised 	d divided
) a) notice b) flow 5. Although they are rare, wolves are still	c) gab	d) gap
continent country 6. To keep the environment clean, natural waste		d ocean
7. Police officers are trying hard to find	U negatively	d passively
prediction description 8. The main of the river water had building the dam.	chance	d evidence
produce downpour 9. Our neighbour was not convinced by his	flow	a storm
debate is argument	< summary	
description : introduction	on the Internet.	.t infection
11. Chinese factoriescheap goods avoid t reduce	coroduce	a consume
12. In my opinion, schools should notvery important for education.		
a) detect b) distract 13. This watch may be fake, but it looks just	like theCAS	SIO model.
factual roriginal	uispensing	d) glant

14. The data which th	ne scientists collecte	d enabled them to re	each good
3 introductions	b experiences	arguments	a conclusions
15. Most rich women	are used to attendin	g shows of fa	amous fashion houses.
a) flow	b) fashion	c) fiction	d) fact
16. Mother	up the remains of las	t night's supper for u	s to have as she wasn't
able to cook.			
a heated	b speeded	r hurried	a descended
17. The government	is going to	the old wooden brid	lge with one made of
concrete.			
a) place	b) replace	c) retry	d) destroy
18. The club was fou	ind guilty and fined	because of failing to	the fans who
made trouble aft	er the match.		
a) fight	b) include	c) control	d) involve
19. To conserve reso	urces, we should all	shopping b	ags which are made of
nlastic.			
a) delay	b) depict	c) invent	d) reuse
20. Despite living in	different countries,	, the two families ha	ve kept close
with each other.			
	b) branches	c) lies	d) works
Expressions, Ph	nrases, Prepositions,	Derivatives, Synonyn	ns & Antonyms
na The second contra	ing a number of fa	ctual errors. The ant	onym of the adjective
"factual" is "	" " Intition of its	ctddi cirors, riic ain	
Tactual IS	fictional	complete	d true
1 Iteal	conse for the nat	rents to share in the	e decisions about their
children's educa		CITES CO SITUIC III CITE	
CUildieitz ennca	h) do	c) reply	d) devise
33 I haven't coop m	y old friend for years	Inl can't e	ven remember what he
looks like.	ly old friend for years		
OVER OF THE	h) fiction	c) advance	d) fact
34 in my	the new plan to bu	ild the new cinema i	s fantastic.
a discussion		< debate	d fight
25. The game was s	o boring for the spe	ctators who left early	. The synonym of
the word "borin	o" is ""		
1 special	b interesting	c dull	d exciting
26. New teachers o	ften find it difficult t	o control their classe	s. The verb "control"
	aning to "".		
	n obey	 neglect 	d dominate
_	•		

► 27. The article foci	ises three m	ain economic problei	ms of the present
situation.			
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) for
28. The lifeguard of	lidn't notice that a b	oy was having troubl	e in the pool. The verb
	opposite of the verb		
a ignore	b) observe	< regard	d contain
29. The sausages in	n this restaurant are r	eally; you mu	ust try them.
		c) tasteless	
30. Mary doesn't	much money	as an office clerk, but	she enjoys the work.
a) earn	b) win	c) beat	d) gain
31. The hotel is dis	tinguished by an	swimming pool	which is overlooked by
most of the roo	oms.		
a outdoor	b indoor	outdoors	dindoors
32. Because of the	traffic jam, we got to	the cinema late and.	the beginning
of the film.			
at lost	b) gained	missed	d completed
33. Fresh towels ar	e provided regularly	in the hotel rooms, "F	resh" here
means			
a new	b tasteful	interesting	J energetic
34. The young run	ner got the gold med	dal for the 100 metres	,a number of
top champions			
a earning	b winning	< gaining	a) beating
Longman and I	Previous Exams		
		of shampoo for my dry	
at narsn	b unsuitable	specific	dexpensive
36. we were nappy	to nave dinner	; we nad a nice ti	me outside the house.
	to an Adams	* *	· 4
		cindoor	
3/ Is a ver	y simple plant witho	ut stem or leaves that	grows in or near water.
al I bullancia aut		1.3.41	التحمرة الداره مهمر ميسو
a) Hydroponic	25	b) Algae	
c) A flower	env modela	d) Urban farming	,
36. Parking in this i	car park isor	nly for people staying	at the notel.
a suitable	b available	reliable	
		o make it much healt	
a) place	b) replace	c) breathe	d) predict
		ketball is played	
a) indoor	b) outdoor	c) outdoors	d) indoors
9/11/0001	e/ valaous	-/ Outdoors	G) 11100013

Future Continuous

المستقيل المستمر



will be + v.ing + will be + v.ing

· I'll be playing at 7 p.m. tomorrow.

فاعل

for you at 10 p.m. tomorrow.

قاعل ...

you your room at this time next week?

*will be + v-ing فاعل إطالة استفهام Wh-word

you at this time next week?

الاستخدام USAGE

For actions that will be in progress at a stated future time.

يستخدم للأحداث التي ستكون مستمرة عند وقت محدد في المستقبل. the final match at 7 pm tomorrow.

For actions that will definitely happen in the future as a result of a routine or arrangement (instead of the present continuous).

يستخدم للأحداث التي سوف تحدث بالتحديد في المستقبل كنتيجة لروتين أو ترتيب (بدلًا من المضارع المستمر).

golf on Friday. It's part of my routine.

(I play golf every Friday - it's part of my routine.)

Ramy tomorrow, (see = meet)

(We work in the same office, so we will definitely meet.)

When we ask politely about people's arrangements to see if they can do something for us or because we want to offer to do something for them.

يستخدم عندما نسأل بأدب عن ترتيبات الأشخاص لنرى ما إذا كانوا يستطيعون فعل شيء لنا، أو لأننا نريد أن نفعل شيئا لهم.

> you the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea?

We use may be ving to refer to future events or trends which are possible but not certain.

نستخدم للتعبير عن الأحداث التي من الممكن أن تحدث، ولكن لسنا متأكدين منها. ▶ Many more people in Cairo in the next 50 years.

3

The future continuous is used with the following time expressions:

نستخدم المستقبل المستمرمع التعبيرات الزمنية الآتية.

			4	-1	**		-17	et + K	E *
5	, ,	,			À	A 1 1	1 K	d* i	,

1 . 1 messessessessessess *() semplementation * / 11 1, 12/

- in an hour's time
- ▶ This time tomorrow, I 💉 🕒 ट्यांटा 👝 a film with my family.

EXTRA POINTS

- أفعال State verbs لاتستخدم مع المستقبل المستمرولكن إذا تغير معناها يمكن أن تستخدم في الاستمرار.
 - This time next year, I am new had my graduation certificate.
 - لا يمكن استخدام كالاستخدام كالاستخدام Wil be having لأن الفعل يملك لا يستخدم مستمرًّا،
 - ▶ This time tomorrow, last training my dinner with my family.
 - الفعل have هذا ليس بمعنى يملك، بل بمعنى يتناول؛ لذلك استخدم في الاستمرار.

2

لو كان الحدثان سيستمران في المستقبل ووجد رابط زمني فالحدث الذي بعد الرابط الزمني يكون مضارعًا مستمرًا أو بسيطًا

وليس مستقبلًا مستمرًّا،

مستقبل مستمر

رابط زمتي

+

مضارع مستمر أويسيط

1, ... to 1, ... for my lessons while my father is watching the match tomorrow.

Note:

ملحوظة

- يمكن استجدام أننا ٨ بعد كلمات الاستفهام إذا جاءت رابطًا من جمل انمياشر مثلًا
- He asks me = 1 : my exams.
 - مَن الحَمِلَةُ السَابِقَةُ when جَاءِتُ بمعِنِي "مَنِي" وَلَيْسَ رَائِظًا بمعِنِي "عَنَدَمَا" انْظر المثال التاليي.
- When I (have finished) my exams, set my relatives in the village.

Practice_



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1for the final exam all tomorro	ow evening?	
a) Will you revise	b) Have you revised	
Will you be revised	.1 Will you be revisi	ng
2. tomorrow. I've got my plane	e ticket.	
.: will leave :: am leaving	 going to leave 	a shall leave
3. My elder son says hea docto	or. This is his ambition.	
(a) is going to be	b) is	
c) will be	d) is being	
4. I want to buy a new villa, so I	save a lot of money.	
going to b will	am going to	J will be
5. Will youthe phone for long	? I want to make some	calls.
be using buse	be used	d have used
6. I'll tell Hesham about the party. I	him at work anyw	/ay.
will see b will be seeing	may see	d was seeing
7. From 6 to 8 tomorrow, I the	final match on TV.	
a) will watch	b) going to watch	
c) watch	d) will be watching	9
8. This time next week, I on th	e beach.	
will have sunbathed	will have been s	
will be sunbathing	will be sunbath	ed
9. Magdyin the school conce	rt all next week.	
a) will perform	b) will be perform	ing
c) will be performed	d) has performed	
10. This flat is very hot, so we	flat that is far from the	e beach next time.
a) will rent	b) aren't going to	rent
c) are renting	d) don't rent	_
11. Wea family party on Satur	day. Would you like to	come?
a) are having	b) have	
c) will have had	d) have had	

▶12. I think one day every new book	as an e-book.
a) publish	b) will publish
c) will be published	d) will have published
13. Choose the best correct answer:	,
a) I will be met my friends for ding	ner after work tomorrow.
b I will have met my friends for d	
c) I am meeting my friends for dir	
d) I shall meet my friends for dinn	er all day after work tomorrow.
14. "Just a minute, please. I will be with	h you as soon as I this."
a) will do	b) have done
c) will be doing	d) will have done
15. A: Let's meet at eleven o'clock tom	
B: Sorry, I my boss at this t	time.
a) will have met	b) will be meeting
c) will meet	d) meet
16. Which one of the following senten	ces is grammatically correct?
A: Have you made plans for tonigh	t?
B: Yes. I my sister after wor	rk. We need to discuss some family matters.
a) am going to visit	b) will have visited
c) will visit	d) will be visited
17. Which one of the following sentend	ces is grammatically correct?
a) This time tomorrow, I will watch	the new film.
b) This time tomorrow, I will be wa	tching the new film.
c) This time tomorrow, I watch the	
d) This time tomorrow, I will have b	peen watched the new film.
18. Don't worry; I you after I h	ave finished my work.
a) will help	b) will have helped
c) will be helped	d) have helped
19. He promised me with my h	nomework.
a) he would help	b) to have helped
c) he will help me	d) that he will help
20. The rich man's plane Cairo	next week.
a) will have reached	b) will reach
ो is going to be reached	d, will be reaching

Longman and Previous Exams		
21. More people electric cars, an	d therefore we will cut	down on pollution.
		1
a) were using	b) had to use	
c) going to use	d) will be using	
22. Don't expect him to come this ever	ning; hean if	mportant meeting.
	a dil a fal	,
a) going to attend	b) will be attended	
c) will be attending	d) had attended	e levelende
23. I can't go to the cinema with you this	evening because 1	
wedding.		Kongman
a) will prepare	b) will be preparing	
c) had to prepare	d) going to prepare	
24. What from 6 to 8 next evening		
a) will you do	b) were you doing	
c) will you be doing	d) have you done	
25. All next year, scientists on de	ecreasing global warmir	ng.
a) are going to work	b) will be working	
c) will work	d) will have worked	
26. At one o'clock tomorrow, lth	e problem with my coll	eagues.
a) will discuss	b) will be discussing	
am going to discuss	will have discusse	
27. My school an educational (program next month to	help slow learning
students.		اداره اسبوطا
a) will be running	b) has run	
c) runs	d) will have run	
28. In the future, I think we elec		11.1
drive are driving	going to	will be driving
29. Janaa new car. She has alre		to a second
 will buy is buying 	is going to buy	buys
30. Mohamed will go to the university v	vhen hehis sec	
		and Cartale
. had finished : finishes	finish	will finish

Tont yourself



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1. propose goi	ng to an early film and	d having dinner afterw	vards. The verb "propose suggest epare the ingredients of
is a synonym	to the verb "	*	rando, fric verb propose
divide	intend	agree	: suggest
2. The stove tak	es a while to	up and you can pro	epare the ingredients of
the dish.			- man myrealents o
heat	· speed	hurry	descend descend descend descend
3. The new Presi	dential initiative has	been the main	of most talk shows
clause	' reason	result	topic topic
research	' document	theory gives a fullof	(1 Summary
5. The website o	f the fashion house o	gives a full of	each product.
describe	description	described	d descriptive
o. The air is tresh	in rural areas. The ac	described djective "rural" is the o	pposite of
and and certific	PER DESIGNATION OF THE PERSON		
natural	crowded	urban	d helpful
7. TOU WOULD Ha	ve another	to succeed in the tes	neiprui t if you tried again and
topic	chance	study	1 subject
	של למסו בווו בווונסו זיים	meh was so angry tha	t his speech didn't
sense			The second and the
7 a) do	b) notice	c) accept	d) make
Study	conclusion	extension	© experience
At present, we	have no of	extension ife on other planets. evidence	
TICTION	art	evidence	a science
			ਹ science ttract a lot of attention
, , ,	A TOLLOGIC CLOCK IES LIKE	esitaners	
13 The reaf of all	b) fashion	c) flood	d) trend
TAN THE TOUR OF LIFE	e farmer's vard was i	in such bad condition	that it needed to be
completely	1 4		
12 The research of	placed	disappeared	d thought and an increased risk of
heart attacks.	iows a betw	een high cholesterol a	nd an increased risk of
14 I thanked my fel	link	 contact 	communication
tactu	end for the	meal she cooked for u	IS.
15. Access to certain	tasteful	tasteless	r* testy
for this,	in websites is only	to registered ι	is. testy sers who have to pay
refused	acceptable	74 3 4	
(CIUSCA	acceptable	available	: probable

Language		
16. I can't visit my cousins in June because I	for a charity.	
a) will work	D) Will be working	
am heing worked	di will have worked	
17. In the next week's radio programme, we	to a famous s	scientist.
a) will be talking	b) were talking	
c) talk	d) have talked	
18. I have made a decision. I the w	eekend in my village.	
a) will spend	D) Will be sheliging	
	d am going to spend	
19. Peoplein houses under water	in twenty years' time. W	/ho knows?
a) may have lived	b) will be living	
may be living	d are going to live	
as This time temperous I for my fa	ther at the airport.	
. will be waited	b will be waiting	4
going to wait	d will have been wall	ted
21. Ahmed is a terrible driver. He	an accident one day.	
a) will have	b) is naving	
c) is going to have	d) will be having	
22 Don't phone me after 11 o'clock, l	y++44>>== I	
will sleep b will be sleeping	(going to siech	d sleep
32 A. I've planned my future for the next f	ive years.	
B: That is very clever of you. What	when you retire:	
a) are you doing	b) do you do	
l is shown	d' are you going to d	O
as you have an abanco of gotting the job	. You your time	e if you apply for it.
he wasting in will be wasting	(Waste	d wont waste
25. If you don't take a taxi, youor	i time.	
2, won't arrive	b aren't going to an	ive
c) aren't arriving	d) don't arrive	leter to awarded
26. I Hurghada during the next su	ummer holidays. Every	ming is arranged.
a) will go to	b) am going to	
c) am going to go	d) will have gone to	
27. In five years' time, Ali will probably	with his parents.	a) be still living
he lived b still live	C Still living	(i) be sur living
28. This time next year, Salma for	r ner final exam.	d) revises
a will revise b will be revising	c may revise	
29. The doctor says that he'll feel a lot bet	will have	d had had
a has had p had	(AAIII LIGAC	
30. It rained! I didn't think it	b) was going to rain	
a) is going to rain	d) had rained	
c) was raining	U) Had failled	

Skills





راح للمزيد من الشرح والتدريمات يرجي الرجوع لملحق المهارات

Write an essay about how to feed people sustainably in the future.

Reasons for keeping sustainable food: - Increase in the population. - Decrease in food production. - A modern way to grow food. - Aeroponics, definition and basic rules. Main body (2) - Benefits of aeroponics to keep sustainable food. - How aeroponics can secure sustainable food. - How it is better than traditional methods of agriculture.

MODEL ESSAY

There is a big shortfall between the amount of food we produce today and the amount needed to feed everyone in 2050. There will be nearly 10 billion people on Earth by 2050. Moreover, as incomes rise, people will consume more and more. At the same time, we urgently need to decrease greenhouse gas emissions from agricultural production and stop the destruction of the remaining forests on earth. Hence, we need innovative and new ways to keep food sustainable in the future.

One of the most innovative ways to grow food is aeroponics. It is the process of growing plants in an airy or misty environment without the use of soil. The seeds are planted in pieces of foam stuffed into tiny pots, which are exposed to light on one end and nutrient mist on the other. The foam also holds the stem and root mass in place as the plants grow. The plant's roots are sprayed with a nutrient-rich water solution.

Aeroponics is suitable for growing many kinds of food. Tomatoes and herbs are the best examples. It enables us to grow food in all available spaces. Besides, the environment is kept free from pests and diseases so that the plants may grow healthier and more quickly. Last, it helps us save water resources.

Aeroponics is a better method of agriculture than traditional soil-based ones. It provides faster growth, and higher yields and also minimises or eliminates the need for herbicides and pesticides. It doesn't need special skills, so everyone can grow food wherever they find available space. In short, aeroponics is one of the most modern ways that can help us keep sustainable food in the future.

Proction

Skills Brondlan



(A) Reading Comprehension

قَامُوس بالكلمات الجديدة في قطعُ الفَقَمَ والتراجِمَ تَعَايِةُ الخَتَابِ

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Food is the basic human need to stay alive. Moreover, it is the need of every living organism. Therefore, it is important that we should not waste food. Our world consists of different types of cultures. These cultures have varieties of dishes of food, in them.

Thus, a the dishes have different tastes. Furthermore, our nature provides us with a variety of food. From fruits to vegetables, from dairy food to seatood everything is available. Different countries have their own speciality of dishes. Here are some of them:

In China people eat eight ten or twelve dishes of food at the New Year. A lot of the food at New Year has a special meaning. Seaweed means good luck and long meaning life. They eat whole vegetables and don't use knives to cut things, because this means the end of your good luck.

in Russ a, there is lots of food on the table, so the next year will be happy and plentitu. At 1159 people have their special drinks and wait for the clock to strike twelve. Then they make a toast for the New Year. They wish everybody good luck and happiness.

In Spain, people eat twelve grapes—one with each chime of the clock at midnight. This brings good luck for the next twelve months. But it is difficult to eat twelve grapes in twelve seconds, so people usually have a mouth full of grapes at the endline.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Food is necessa	TY TOT		
: people	b animals	trees	1 all of these
2. People around	the world have	cultures.	
the same	u different	strange	bad
3. In China people	eat a/ann	umber of dishes of foo	od.
a) even	b) odd	c) eight	d) nine
4. Eating twelve g	rapes in twelve seco	onds in Spain means	py42557995111000
a bringing go	ood luck for the next	twelve months	
b bringing go	ood luck for the next	twelve seconds	
c) having a m	outh full of grapes		
d) leaving no	grapes for the next of	day	
5. Our nature pro	vides us with	of food.	
twelve kind		all kinds	a few kinds
6. Using knives to	cut things means	manobacccopponywaka k	
	your good luck	half of the yea	
ending of b	oad luck	 the food is ve 	ry old

7. The best title for the passage is ".....".

-) Food all over China
- b) Countries and their food
 Different cultures and their food in Europe
- d) We shouldn't waste food

8. In your opinion, the word "noodles" means

a kind of soup

- b) a kind of human
- c) a kind of food d) a kind of money

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

African lions are larger than other big wild cats, including leopards, cheetahs, and jaguars. In fact, only Asian tigers are bigger. The African ion is the only cat to live in cooperative groups. These groups are called prides. A pride usually has no more than three unrelated adult males. Together with adult females (clonesses) and young cubs, a pride has from three to over 30 members. The females are related, and they usually stay together for life.

Living in a pride gives African ons benefits other cats don't have. Other cats live alone, coming together only to mate. This means the mother must raise the young and provide all protection and food. African lion mothers, however, have a pride of tions to help. Pride members communicate vocally, by roaring meowing, and sharling.

They also use facial expressions, scent, and touch, including rubbing and licking. The largest male lion's job is to protect the pride, especially the cubs. Males are usually gentle with cubs in their own pride, but not with the cubs in other prides.

Females, meanwhile, do most of the hunting. With their smaller size, they can sneak closer to through tall savannah grasses. They nunt mostly during the night and in the early morning when light is poor large, fast animals like zebras, buffalo, wildebeest, wild hogs, and gazelles are the lons favourite prey

However, these fast animals often escape. So, I ons also hunt smaller animals, such as hares, birds, and reptiles. They also use their size and numbers to steal dead prey from other predators, including cheetans and leopards. That's why cheetahs drag their kills to hiding places and leopards pull theirs into trees.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. According to the article, how are lions different from any other wild cats?

- Lions are the largest wild cat species on earth.
 - Lions are the only wild cats that live in Africa.
 - Lions are the only wild cats that are endangered.
- 1 Lions are the only wild cats to live in cooperative groups.

			£				
•	2. What is one reason why female lions, th	e lionesses, do the hunting instead o	Т				
	the males?	t and the second of the second	-				
	The females run faster than the male	s and can catch up to their prey quick	#1.				
	The females are stronger than the management of the females are stronger to the females are stron	ales and can take down their prey easi	eı.				
	The females are smaller than the ma	les and can sneak closer to their prey if	1				
	the tall savannah grasses.						
	J The females have better eyesight than the males to spot prey easier.						
	3. Lions hunt						
	a large, fast animals only	b smaller animals only					
	dead animals	d both small and large animals					
	4. The synonym of the word "prey" is "	# ************************************					
	friend victim	companion di violent					
	5. Living in groups is good for African mo	ther lions because					
	a the members of the group help the	m raise the cubs					
b) the males are kind to them							
	c) they don't hunt, so they don't run						
	d) males take care of them						
	6. Cheetahs and leopards may hide their	prey					
	a) to keep them fresh b) to eat them with their families						
	c) to preserve them d) because lions can eat the prey by force						
	7. The pride members can communicate	through many ways except	4				
	a) odour	b) facial expressions					
		d) licking					
	c) drawing 8. The best title for the passage is "".						
	a. The Life of the Lioness	b The Species of Cats					
	7	d) Prides and Individuals					
	Citientey						
	(B) Translation						
i	3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translat	ion:					
	1. In the last fifty years, technology has	really changed the way farmers prod	uce				
1	food. Agriculture is now developed v	with the help of machines that save ti	me				
		nut the help of machines materials					
	and effort.	في الشمسية والثالثانية، في ترات عدد والشرق وي	(a				
	له إنتاج المزارعين للغذاء. يتم الأن تطوير الزراعة بمساعدة	في الخمسين عامًا الماضية، غيرت التَّكنُولُوجِيا حقًّا طرياً الآلات التي تَحْرُدُ الْوَقْتُ والْجِهِدِ،	(0)				
	نة إنتاج المزارعين للغذاء. يتم الآن تطوير الزراعة بمساعدة	في الخمسين عامًا الماضية، غيريث التكنولوجيا حقًّا طرية الآلاث التي توفر الوقت والجهد.	b				
	ة إنتاج المزارعين تلفذاء. يتم الأن تطوير الزراعة بمساعدة	في الخمسين عامًا العاضية، تغير التكنولوجياحةًا طرية. الآلات التي توفر الوقت والجهد.	(C				
	قة إنتاج المزارعين للغناء. يتم الأن زيادة الزراعة بمساعدة	في الخمسين عامًا الماضية، غيرت التكنولوجيا حقًا طري الآلات التي تحفظ الدقِّت والحدد.	ıd				

- 2. Organising your life is a necessity if you want to achieve your most valuable goals. Well-organised people are the most successful and effective members in life.
 - وُعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا ضروريًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص المنظمون جيدًا هم أكثر
 الأعضاء نجاحًا وفاعلية في الحياة.
 - أعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا فرعيًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر ثمنًا فالأشخاص المنظمون بجد هم أكثر الأعضاء
 نحاجًا وفاعلية في الحياة.
 -) يُعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا قانونيًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أعدافك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص الرياضيون جيدًا هم أكثر
 الأعضاء نجاحًا وفاعلية في الحياة.
 - أعد تنظيم حياتك أعرا ثانويًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافك الأكثر قيعة فالأشخاص المنظمون جيدًا هم أكثر الأعضاء ثراءً وفاعلية في الحياة.
 - 3. Egypt had its leading role in the economic, political, and educational fields, especially in the Middle East. Thus, we should try to help restore this role.
 - كان لمصر دور متحكم في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسط، وبالتالي،
 يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في استعادة هذا الدور.
 - ضان لمصر دور ريادى في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسط، وبالتالي،
 يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في استعادة هذا الدور.
 - كان لمصر دور ريادى في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسط، وبالثالي،
 يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في تصحيح هذا الدور.
 - كان لمصر دور ريادي في المجالات التكنولوجية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسط، وبالتالي،
 يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في استعادة هذا الدور.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4، من المهم أن يدرك المزارعون أهمية الحفاظ على الزراعة المستدامة للمحافظة على إمدادات الطعام لنا وللأجيال القادمة، وهكذا تستطيع حل مشكلة نقص الطعام.

- It is important for farmers to realise the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture in order to maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus, we can solve the problem of food shortages.
- It is important for farmers to realise the importance of maintaining attainable agriculture in order to keep food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus, we can solve the problem of food shortages.
- It is important for farmers to realise the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture in order to maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus, we can solve the problem of food shortages.
- d It is important for farmers to recognise the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture so that maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus, we can solve the problem of food efficiency.

5. لن أنتظرك في محطة القطار لأنني سوف أكون في دورة الشطرنج عندما تصل إلى القاهرة.

- all didn't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tour when you will arrive in Cairo.
- b I don't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tournament when you will arrive in Cairo.
- I won't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tour when you arrived in Cairo.
- d I won't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tournament when you arrive in Cairo.

6. أحد أخطر عبوب الكمبيوتر والتليف ون المحمول توسيع الفجوة بين الشباب ووالديهم، حيث بقضون ساعات طويلة في استخدامهما دون التواصل مع الوالدين والعائلة.

- One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without communicating with parents and family.
- the of the most serious advantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without communicating with parents and family.
 - One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the shortening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without contacting with parents and family.
- One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without connecting with parents and family.

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Trees are very useful. As well as giving us food, what are their other benefits?" | used more than | used the right | used a topic | lwrote the conclusion. | used the right punctuation.

unita

Al-Azhar Corner



	Finish the following dialogue: Samir is talking to his cousin Ehab after getting a degree at the university.
	Samir: Thank you.
	Samir: (1)
	Samir: I don't know. What do you think?
	Samir: (2) Samir: A governmental job! No, I don't like that. I'm going to start a private business. Enab: That's great. (3)
	for young people,
	Samir: (4)
-	A Glimpse of Revelation II
	 (Al Answer the following questions: After his parents' death, by whom was Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) first raised? Who were the first people to believe in Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) and accept Islams? (B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: What was Prophet Muhammad's (PBUH) profession in his early 20s? Snepherd. Trader. Farmer. Soldier. 4. Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) began to call people to Islam publicly in groups in his travels secretly
	King Lear
3	Answer the following questions: 1. Why did Goneril want the King to get rid of his soldiers? 2. Why did Kent hit Goneril's servant, Oswald? (B Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	3disguises himself so he can continue to work for the King. Edgar Kent The Fool Gloucester
	4. Albanyhis wife's treatment to the King. a) approved b) didn't care about
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:
	- Egypt will remain an oasis of security and safety in the Middle East region.

- يعتقد الخبراء أن مصر بها كافة مقومات السياحة التي يمكن أن تحعلها في مقدمة دول العالم السياحية.

Unit 3

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. The food crisis which the war in Ukraine		importance of
to assure food supply.		
. industry - agriculture	exploration	d deportation
2. Our teacher mixed two different chemic	als with water to pre	pare the wanted
**************** *	l elem	at deduction
(Idialitic transport	solution	
3. The government is making great efforts	to encourage	in industry.
destruction deterioration	HIIIOTACIOII	intention
4. When my brother failed the test, my mo	ther couldn't	ner anger and
started yelling at him.		
1 COURT	include	d, contain
5. Most chemical factories are polluting ar	nd destroying the en	vironment.
The synonym of the word "destroy" is "	# ************************************	
damage inspect	create	establish
6. Farouk El-Baz is one of the greatest exp	erts geolog	gy, especially in
the field of remote sensing.		
a) about b) for	c) in	d) with
7. A: Why are you switching on the TV? B:	Ia footbal	l match.
a) will watch	b) watch	
c) am watching	d) am going to war	tch
8. When I see you tomorrow, I	ou my new book.	
will show will be showing	am showing	
9. I can't go shopping on Monday mornin	g because I	ndo P
a) will work	b) may work	
c) will be working	d) will be worked	
10. The population of the world	to around ten billion	by the year 2100.
a) will increase	b) will be increasing	ng
c) may be increased	d) increases	
11. Alia good job when he finish	es his education.	
. may be getting	 will probably be 	
c) gets	d) will probably ge	et

12. Nader is going on holiday. This is	time tomorrow, hein the sea.
(a) should swim	
b) will be swimming	
c) will swim	
d) may swim	
13. I'm sorry, but you need to stay in	n the office until youyour work.
() a) have finished	b) will finish
c) are finishing	d) had finished
14. When you off the train	, I for you by the ticket machine.
) a) get/will wait	b) get/will be waiting
← have got/will wait	d, get/am going to wait
15. I you know as soon as	the telegram
a) will let/arrives	b) would let/arrives
c) will let/arrived	d) let/had arrived
Read the following passage, then	answer the questions:

You are a citizen of the country you were born in. Usually, citizens live in their country as loyal members of society. Many countries also have options, so people who are not natural-born citizens can become citizens of those countries. When they complete the requirements, they are called naturalised citizens. As a citizen of your country, you have some rights, duties, and respons bilities. The law of any country should guarantee the rights of all citizens and the rights should be the same for all citizens. The rights of citizens are protected in the constitution

A citizen has the right to speak freely and the right to religious freedom. A citizen who is accused of a crime has a right to a fair trial. In exchange for their rights, citizens have duties and responsibilities. They have a duty to serve in the army when asked. They should obey all laws. In wartime, they must serve in the Armed Forces when required to. They must pay to support the services and programmes of the government. Good citizens vote in elections to express their opinions on how the government should be run.

In addition to national citizenship, people are citizens of a state and a city. They have similar rights and responsibilities at each level of citizenship.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. What protects the rights of the citizen in any country?

The citizenship.

b. The responsibilities.

c) The constitution.

d) The trial.

17. The best title for the passage is	rates • U
a) Asking for the rights	
b) Paying taxes	
c) The responsibilities of the citizenshi	p
d) The citizen's rights and responsibilit	ies
18. "Doing what you are told" means	anddonu P
obeying	agreement
c) voting	d) exchanging
19. People who vote in elections to expres	s their opinions are
volunteers	: respectable and noble
c) greedy	d) selfish
20. Naturalised citizens are those who	enedipposan g
were born in the same country	 participate in the elections
have duties not rights	are asked for a set of requirements
21. When we pay taxes, we perform one o	f our
a) duties	b) rights
c) abilities	d) advantages
22. What is not mentioned about the citizen	ens' rights?
To speak freely.	to To adopt any religion.
To practise sports.	To be judged fairly.
23. The underlined word "t " means	
. money given to the bank	money given to the prisoners
money given to the government	: services done to the state men
▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation	
طنية التي تمثل عقبة كبيرة في وجه كل من يحاول العبث	 لقد فشلت كل محاولات هدم المجتمع المصرى بسبب الوحدة الو
	باستقرار الشعب المصري.
All attempts to demolish the Egypt	ian society have failed because of the
	ajor step in the face of anyone trying to
tamper with the stability of the Egy	ptian people.
All attempts to demolish Egyptian	society have failed because of the national
unity, which presents a minor obst	acle in the face of anyone trying to tamper
with the stability of the Egyptian p	eople.
All attempts to demolish the Egypt	ian society have failed because of the
national unity, which represents a r	major obstacle in the face of anyone trying
to tamper with the stability of the I	egyptian people.
All attempts to demolish the Egyp	tian society have failed because of the
national unity, which presents a m	ajor obstacle in the face of anyone trying to

tamper with the steadiness of the Egyptian people.



> 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

 Our society needs more individuals that possess good moral values in order to grow and develop the right way. Morals are really the good signs of a civilised society.

يحتاج مجتمعها إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يبنون قبمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة والأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.

يحث اج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الدين يمثلك ون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل السو والقط ور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع متحضر،

يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى القليل من الأفراد الذين يمتلك ون فيمًا أخلاقية جيدة مـن أحل النمو والتطـور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا أسباب جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.

يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الدين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجبل النمو والتطور بالطريقة السبريعة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.

▶26. Answer the following questions: The play

Do you think the King has the right to hit Goneril's servant? Why? If you were Albany, would you obey Goneril and stop defending the King so easily? Why?

Why do you think the King insisted on keeping a hundred soldlers at his service?

> 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180, words on the following:

"There have been several scientific inventions from time to time, and these
have made life more comfortable for human beings.
Choose one or two of these inventions to talk about."

dipulpandia-dia-propulpanda-dipu-pulbanda-dipu-pa-dia-ada-a-pa-pa-dib-a-a-pa-dib-a-a-pa-dib-a	
**************************************	41>44>>+>>b+4x4>++110000000000000000000000000000000000
***************************************	>^^}A^}
Harling (41)-Marinelle (44)-Marinelle Decorring (44)-Marinelle Marinelle Mar	

#13#G19#19#2(#413#94G119#47#49#419#114/#4)(#13#G19#17##47#413#G9#47##################################	^+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
	PH445H455H41144

	لمزيد من التدريبات للطلية الفائقين الرجوع للغاية الكتاب ص 405
	الرجوع للغاية الكتاب ص 405



Changing English



Reading : An article about the effect of messaging on English today; Text messages;

A text about Shakespeare and language; A blog post

Writing : A blog post about mobile phone use and its effects

Listening : A speaker talking about messaging tips on how to write a successful blog post

Speaking : A debate

Language: Reported speech: reporting orders, requests and advice; could/should hove +

past participle

Life Skills : Communication

Boudy ... Part I

chat (v) (ted)

يدردش

message Iv al

يرسل رسالة







lay harmon	1			يسية	المفردات الرا
abbreviation in	اختصار	frown V led	یکشر/یمبس	misunderstand	يسيء القهم ٧
emoji (n)	رمزتعبيرى	innovator n	مبدع	necessarily (activ)	بالضرورة
formal (adj.	رسمى	linguist 🖰	عالم لفويات	tone (n,	تبرة صوت
	i Romanio (i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		ى القراءة والاستماع	مفردات نصود
acronym (n حريف الكلمات)	اختصار (أوائل	communication	(۱۱) اتصال/تواصل	messaging in	المراسلة
actually (adv)	بالفمل	conversation (11)	محادثة	personal (act)	شخصى
admit (v) (tea)	يمترف	correctly ,ad/	بشكل محيح	positive adj	إيجابى
adults (n)	كبار/بالغون	deal (V)	پتناول/پتعامل	punctuation (n)	علامات الترقيه
advantage (n)	مينة	disadvantage in	-ue	require (V)	يتطلب
app (n)	تطبيق	everyday ad,	U*38	response (n	استجابة الم
appear (wited	يظهر	expression in,	تعبير	spelling (n,	الهجاء
apply (V, Wied)	يتقدم بطلب	face-to-face (adj	وجها لوجه	suitable (adj)	متاسب
arrangement (n)	ترتيب	facial (ad,	وجهی (بالوجه)	teenager (n)	مراهق
author n)	مؤلف	immediate (adj	فوري	text message (n	رسالة نسية
basic ad,)	أساسى	increase (v) d	يزيد		
basically (adv)	أساستا	lovely (ad)	حميان	warn (v) (ed	, las

	-			ol.	مفردات كتاب التدرير
A THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE		_:f+			-
ability	قدرة	gift "	هدية	regret	یاسف/یندم
blog	مدونة	mark /	درجة/علامة	reply - ~	sh
care 🖙 🦿	يهثم	meeting =	اجتماع	request T	uile
copy "	نسخة/ينسخ	online -	على الإنترنت	selfie -	صورة شخصية أمامية
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل	parcel	طرد بریدی		
fantastic (adj)	رائع	post مفحات الثواصل)	: منشورًا/ينشر (على ص	voice (n)	مىوت بشرى
	Vo	cabulary		1	
Choose the correc	tanswer	from a b, co	r d		
1. A/An	is an	icon used in e	electronic mess	ages and on	websites
		articular idea d		_	
a) picture		moji		d)	арр
2. My father		with annoya	nce when he re	ad my brothe	er's exam results
smiled		ewarded	frowned		introduced
3. The romantic	music pe	erfectly match	es the	of th	e film about
a love story.					
a) sound			c) intention		
4. At airports, al	f	belo	ngings should	be clearly ma	arked with
the owner's n	ame.				
		ommon			general
5. At cinemas, s	eats in th	e front row ar	e not	the bes	it as they can be
too close to t	he screen	١.			
correctly			necessa	,	excitedly
6. The interview		e that 3,000 p	ounds is the		salary withou
overtime or ti	•				
improper		inimportant	trivial		basic
7. Many girls are					
copying		thatting	admittir		reading
8. The zookeep	er has to	\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	visitors that so	me of the 200	o animais are
a) recomme	end b) f	ail	c) deal	d) warn

▶ 9. A	is a young p	oerson between	thirteen and	nineteen years	old.
a) teenag	jer		b) kid		
c) grown	up		d) toddler		
10. With no ph	one or radi	o equipment, th	e lost tourist	had no means	of
a) puncti	ation		b) connect	ion	
c) affection	าก		d) commu	nication	
	limate it			للحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصط
as soon as poss	ible باسرع ما يمكن	introduce new	ideas یقدم افکارًا جدیدة	post personal	l information ینشرمعلومات شخص
get upset	يصبح منزعجًا	make communic	ation quicker يجمل الاتصالات أس	stay in touch	 with يبقي على اتصال مع
have much fun	يتمتع بمرح كبير	pass an exam	يجتازاختبارًا	take a selfie (امامية)	يأخذ صورة شخصية
advice about	نميحة بشأن	deal with	يتعامل مع	talk to	يتحدثإلى
apply for	يتقدم لوظيفة	go back	ा स्टिन्ड	thankfor	پشکر،،، علی
Message Abb	reviations			النصية	اختصارات الرسائل
The state of the s				Меа	ning
1. LOL		Laugh out	loud		اضحك عاليًا
2. cul8r		See you la	ater		أراك قيحا بعب
3. gr8 Great!			رائے		
4. piz Please			من فضلك		
5. idk I don't know			لاأمرا		
6. 2moro	i	Tomorro	w		ا <u>ن</u> د
7. thx		Thank yo	u		<u> خ</u> رًا
8. ASAP As soon as possible					

المشتقات

		-			
communicate	يتواميل	communication	اتصال/ تواصل	communicative	اتميالي
express	يمبرعن	expression	ثعبير	expressive	معير
fail	يفشل	failure	فشل/شخص فاشل	failing	فاشل
innovate	يبدع	innovation innovator	إسداع ميسدع	innovative	إبداعي
regret	يأسف/يتدم	regret	اسف/ شدم	regretful regrettable	ئىادم ياۋىسىف علىيە
require	يتطلب	requirement	متطلب	required	مطلوب
warn	يحذر	warning	تحذير	warning	تحذيري

Examples

تعنم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I'd like to express my gratitude to you.

Your expression is meaningful and clear.

Teachers' language should be expression.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

all Local			All of the last	
basic	أساسى	main/primary	minor/extra	قرعي/إضافي
care	ايهتم	pay attention/consider	ignore/disregard	يتجاهل /يستهير
deal	ايتماميل	handle	refuse/deny	يرقض/پنگر
frown مسن	يكشر/ لايست	disapprove/pout	cheer approve/smile	ب رتهج یقبل/ ببتسم
misunderstand	يسىء القهم	misjudge	understand/percei	ينهم ve
regret	یاسف/ینندم	repent	praise/delight	يمدح/يضرح
request	مثلب	demand/seek	reply/answer	يسرد
require	يتطلب	need/desire	offer/dislike	يمرض/يكره
response	رد/ استجابة	reaction	request/question	طلب/ تساؤل
warn	يحلر	alert	mislead/ignore	يخدع/يتجاهل

Vocabulary 2

1. I completely ap	prove of my friend's	actions. The verb "api	prove" is an antonym fo
the verb "	M .		or or is arrantorly in to
a) agree	b) accept	c) frown	d) expire
2. I would like to e	xpress my thanks for	your kindness. The no	oun of the verb "express"
is			
a expresses	h expression	c expressive	a expressed
3. A head teacher	r should in	touch with students	and teachers' everyday
demands.			
a) lose	b) miss	c) pass	d) stay
4. The police office	ers received special	training in how to d	eal families of
crime victims.			
a) In	b) at	c) with	d) of
5. My sister	very upset to hea	r that the party had b	een cancelled.
a) took	b) made	c) got	d) did
o. The company is	using a computerise	d system نظام حاسویی to	detect earlysigns
or a fire.			
a) warn		b) warning	
c) warring		d) warned	
7. All tourists visiti	ng Paris insist on	a selfie in front	of the Eiffel Tower.
a taking	D doing	drawing	making
8. Working hard all	the year-round will	help youall	exams,
a) succeed		b) pass	
c) fail		d) degrade	
9. The designer	new ideas and	a new line of clothes	in his last show.
a) implied		b) refused	
c) introduced		d) agreed	
o. Mother warned i	me that the stove wa	is still hot. The verb "v	warn" is a synonym for
the verb "	**************************************		
a) apply	b) ignore	c) deny	d) alert



Plz read this article ASAP. It's gr8. Hope u 👘 it! 🥲



For any readers who can't understand the language of text messaging, the translation is:

In text messages, abbreviations, emojis and numbers are all used to make communication quicker. The language of text messages doesn't require correct spelling, or difficult grammar and punctuation.

Messaging language is appearing in everyday English more often. When people write emails, many of them use a lot of abbreviations and emojis 😂 .

So, is messaging language damaging English? Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable in formal emails. And now teachers are worried that some teenagers are no longer able to speak or write using English correctly.

However, some linguists suggest that

They argue that messaging language is quick, short and communicates a lot in a small space.

Whether or not you like messaging language, English is continuing to change. Perhaps it would be a good idea to learn some of the basic abbreviations so you can enjoy talking to your friends with fun, short messages!



ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

بمعيما ،لأحرين وتشير إلى الاسم ،لمذكور قبلها

۱- بسنځوي

٢- الجملة أصلها

- people who use messaging language are actually language innovators, introduce new ideas into English.

لأن الحمية مبيية للمعلوم.

حدف الضمير واستخدمت ضبغه







Presenter: Hello everyone, thanks for joining me today on Afternoon Talktime. And today we are talking about messaging. My guest today is Dr Magda Morsy. She is the author of the book A Guide to Messaging which encourages us to use messaging positively. Welcome to the programme, Magda.

Dr Magda: Thank you. It's lovely to be here.

I myself have a 15-year-old daughter and we had an example of a messaging problem just yesterday when she came down to dinner very upset. She couldn't stop crying. Eventually, she admitted that she was upset because of her friend. They were messaging and having fun, but then my daughter, Talia, had written LOL - laugh out loud - in response to a photo her friend, Mona, had posted of herself.

Talia thought it was a funny photo. She waited for an hour, but Mona didn't reply.

Dr Magda: This is a good example of why we need to be aware of the advantages and disadvantages of messaging, and how it can very easily make us worried and upset if we get it wrong.

Presenter: Because messaging is different to speaking face-to-face, isn't it?

Dr Magda: Exactly! Sometimes face-to-face communication can be confusing, it's easy to feel the other person isn't listening for example, or isn't interested in what you are saying, but messaging can be much more confusing. And this is basically because you can't see the other person's face – is he or she smiling or frowning? And you can't hear their voice – are they angry? Are they making a joke? Are they feeling sad? And you can't see their body movements. When we speak to someone face-to-face, we notice all these things; facial expressions, body movements, and the tone of what they are saying. When we message, we have to guess a lot of these things. This means we can often misunderstand what the other person is trying to communicate.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- لاحـط اسـتخدام صيعــة الحملة (ماعــل + فعل) بعد أداة الاســـفهام (الزيـط) السبب الان الجملــة في الصيغة الخبرية وليست الاستمهامية. Presenter: So, that's the negative side of messaging. Is there a positive side?

Dr Magda: Yes, of course. Messaging is great for staying in touch with friends but remember that messaging is designed to be short and quick so don't expect to have long conversations, and don't get upset when you get one word or even an abbreviation or acronym as a response to your message.

Presenter: So, what should my daughter, Talia, have done yesterday evening?

Dr Magda: Well, first of all, she shouldn't have got upset so quickly. Just because you don't get an immediate reply does not necessarily mean that the person is not interested in chatting with you. People are busy and they have got other things to do. So, she shouldn't have sat in her room for an hour looking at her phone and waiting for Mona to reply. She should have put her phone down and done something else and checked her phone later. And of course, if she was really worried, she could have called and spoken to Mona. She could have messaged and said, 'Can I call you?'

Presenter: So, I think Dr Magda is telling us to remember that sometimes more traditional communication is important.

Dr Magda: I am! Absolutely. Messaging is one form of communication, not the only form of communication.

Presenter: Great - thank you, Dr Magda Morsy. Next on the programme

Notes on vocabulary

every day (adj)

(معنة يأتى بعدها اسم)

(معنا بريط بين شيئين (معنائه بين (م

		Othe 4
	make	مصدرالفعل بدون (to) مقعول + we make + مقعول + (to) مصدرالفعل بدون - We make our children read simple stories.
	يستخدم الفعال المعنى يجعال	2. make + مفعول + adjective - The actor's new film made him famous,
	يستحدم القدل بالكرمن صيفة:	عصدرالفعل + adjective + راد ، + مفعول + مفعول عليه عليه عليه عليه عليه عليه عليه علي
		 The internet names it is type a randomeate with our friends.
	meeting اجتماع (لأشخاص غالبًا ينثمون لمكان واحد)	The staff are having a meeting next week to discuss the company's problems.
	Conference مؤتمر (لأشخاص غالبًا من أماكن مختلفة)	The Arab Summit Confedence is hold in March
	interview مقابلة شخصية لـ(وظيفة/صحافة/إذاعة)	 Mary has an interview next week for a teaching job in Paris. A famous reporter is having an interview with the President tonight,
	appointment موعد مع (شخص/طبیب)	I'd like to make an appointment to see the doctor.
	Vocabu	lary 3
		8,11,1 (1/0)
		ed to finish at four o'clock, but it took much longer.
2.	Through the internet, we can side of the world.	nowinstantly with people on the other
	a contact b commun	nicate connect (1 tie

	1	
1. The staff was expected to fini	ish at four elelant. he	A !4 A
at meeting to conference	intended (CIOCK, DU	t it took much longer.
2. Through the internet we can new	interview	: race
Through the internet, we can now side of the world.	instantly with	people on the other
and of the Horid.		
a contact b communicate	Connect	d tie
3. The internet has become part of all yo	ung people's	life.
a every day b everyday	/ day	er almosa
" every pagent in the nospital must give	the name of someone	who can be
an case of entergency.		and it may destroy the product of the state
a) communicated	b) connected	
c) contacted	d) linked	
5. Egypt successfully hosted the UN Clim	ate Change	in Neversher 2022
r. Collectud	(Interview	Application 1
6. These three parts of the brain are close	div	a Appointment
7 My parents always	/ communicated	1
7. My parents always my little broth	or do bis harmonicated	3 chattered
a make b advise	er do his nomework	before going to bed,
8. The young athlete has had many	colame	d ask
8. The young athlete has had many	on IV channels s	lince she became an
a reviews b conferences	< interviews	d meetings
		_

Proctice ...



_	Reading, Listening		
1. I think you've	what I'm sayi	ng. You behaved wrong	ly.
micdeemed	misrelated	misprinted	misunderstood
7 Some experts say	that expensive ar	ticles are not bette	er than cheaper ones.
rogularly	necessarily	gradually	probably
2 When the officer	snoke to the youn	g man, his was	accusatory اتهامي.
# Mu family have h	ad a very inf	luence on me and helpe	ed me succeed in life.
4. IVIY Tarritty have in	roflevive	negative	posit ve
passive	Tellexive	dies or teaches the scier	ice of languages.
5. A/An 15 :	Someone who star	actrologist	author
linguist	Dotanist	astrologist	
6. In English, 'Dr' is	written as a/an	abbroviation	replacement
form	emoji	abbreviation	ed to end the conflict.
7. A/An agree	ment between the	two countries was sign	ovoractive
normal	formal	informal	rules of healthy living
8. Most people nov	vadays are aware o	of some of the	hasic hasis
distant		additional	
9. When Wael beha	eved badly, his mo	ther and shook	ner nead.
frowned	laughed	regretted	chatted
and Marian and Israelise	to live here with a	il this Countrys	ide arounu you.
la mendi al	lovely	contusing	pleaseu
requires	acquires	inquiresfor you on applying	protects
12. Not speaking Er	nglish is a/an	for you on applying	g for a job at a foreign
- 4: 12=22000	merit	disadvantage	expression
13 After questionin	the راستجواب the	criminal the m	jurder and was sent to
can see than any one			
avarassad	warned	disbelieved	admitted
4.4 Saved Danwich	was one of the gre	atest of the 20	" century music.
	aditors	explorers	ILILIOAGIOLZ
15 If companies	informatio	n on their websites or	social media, everyone
has access to it			
	innovate	post	respond
request	***************************************	•	

▶ 16. The scientist's	book isas a to	ext for a course in be	eginning chemistry.
. suitable	to avoidable	c) detectable	d) deniable
17. Being tall gave	the young player a/ar	over the c	ther players
. disadvanta	age b care	c. advantage	d) experience
Tot The brides par	CITTO MELE DRIZA HISKILL	y last-minute	for the wedding
detentions	t. arrangements	c punishments	d) regulations
19. The cost of the	trip to Sharm El-Sheik	h is 1,000 pounds fo	orand 500
pounds for chi	ldren.		
enemies	b foreigners	c adults	d babies
20. The driver suffe	ered a/ancut in t	he accident and had	to have plastic surgery
acceptable	helpful	c lunar	di facial
Expressions, I	Phrases, Prepositions,	Derivatives, Synonyn	ns & Antonyms
21. She lacks the n	nost basic skills neces	sary for the job. The	synonym for the word
"מאקור" וכ	11		
. minor	th main	c extra	J. Honocosson
22. The famous pla	yer posted a series of	selfies that he	during his vacation
on his Instagra	m yesterday.	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF	during his vacation
a) did	b) left	c) made	d) took
23. Mona spent a le	ong time talking	ter grandmothe	r as she likes her much.
a) on	b) in	c) to	d for
24. Fortunately, f w	as able toin	touch with most of	f my secondary school
friends.	***	TOUCH WITH HOSE D	my secondary school
a) stay	b) waste	c) lose	d) cavo
25. The call centre	worker apologised to	me and said that	not all complaints are
GEGIL	o easiiv.		
a) at	b) with	c) for	d) away
26. Pets require a lo	ot of care and attentio	n. The verb "require	" is similar in meaning
to ""		Total Total	is similar in meaning
a) need	b) refuse	c) apply	d) inspect
27. Smartphones a	nd internet connection	ns have	mmunication quicker
and easier.			manication quicker
a) done	b) given	c) made	d) taken
28. When it was firs	st introduced, the elec	tric car was describ	ed as one of the ten
mostpi	roducts of the year.		or one of the tell
innovate :	innovates !	< innovative	d innovation
29. We discussed di	fferent ways of dealing	with the customers	complaints. The verh
deal is the opp	osite in meaning of "	M	,
a) reply	b) handle	c) deny	d) inquire

30. Deaf people com	municate in sign lang	uage. The adjective o	of the verb
"communicate" is			
a) communicate	es	b) communication	
c) communicate	es ed	d) communicative	
31. The construction	of the new road wil	I probably cause son	ne increase
traffic delays.			
a) at	b) of	c) in	d) for
22 The Book Fair is o	pen from 25	h January until 8th Fel	bruary.
avoar day	+ everyday	. dav	a days
33 Thorowere buse	s that the tw	o villages not only to	each other but also
with the city.	5 filet monimum or an	·	
with the city.	b communicated	connected	(1) separated
. Contacted	ys that the manager h	as no free to	meet customers this
	ys that the manager of	031101122111111111111111111111111111111	
week.	to appointments	meetings	onferences.
a) interviews	chool so young. The v	erh "rogret" is similar i	n meaning to
35. I regret leaving s	chool so young, the vi	c) praise	d) repent
a) delay	- ,	C) blaise	a) repert
Longman and Pi			
36. Nowadays, mass	media helps us	with each other e	asily.
	- communicate	/ IOID	(1 IIIIK
37. Messaging lange	uage may be fun to us	e with friends, but it	ISU I ZUITADIE IOI
amails			The other
Envisor	Linforma	c) foreign	d) fluent
38. A is the	change in your voice t	hat shows what you a	re feeling or thinking.
	,		* mu àurais
a) tan	b) tune	c) ton	d) tone
20 This young man	is a/an; he is	n't afraid to try some	thing new.
He introduces of	hanges and new ideas	5.	
, innovator	n discoverer	explorer	d surveyor
40. The lenguage of	ftout mossages doesn	't correct sp	elling.
inquire	b acquire	require	d, enquire
mm 13/11/20 to a fact	At "World Healti	n cimanisation .	1.16
· enffix	n prefix	antonym	d abbreviation
43 When I told her	the news, she	at me, clearly annot	yed.
frowned	n smiled	laughed	d climbed
42 We don't usually	y use English	when we send text m	essages
a informal	t) formal	c usual	d normal
AA I never experte	d you to me.	I'm really shocked.	
a) misunderst	and	b) research	
c) communica		d) respect	
45 I don't like to di	iscuss this problem wi		
a personnel	p personally	epersonality	d personal



Reported Speech

الكلام المنقول (غير المباشر)

Direct Speech:

هو الكلام الذي يأتي على لسان الشخص مباشرة كما ينطقه هو، ويوضع الكلام المباشريين علامات اقتباس " ".

My brother sales to me, "Call me when you go home".

Indirect/Reported Speech:

الكلام غيسر المباشس هو نقل كلام شخص في وقت غير وقت الكلام وهذا يستلزم تفسير الأزمانة والضمائر والظسروف الزمنية وظروف المكان.

My brother and dime to call him when I went home.

Reported imperatives, requests, suggestions and advice:

تحويل الأمر والطلب والنصيحة والاقتراح إلى غير المباشرة

لتحويل الأمر والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة لغير المباشر، نتبع الآتي:

🚹 يتكون فعل القول في الجملة الأمرية من أحد الأفعال الأثية:

advise	Some	help	يساعد	teach	يعلم
ask	يسأل	Instruct	يوحه/يعلم	tell	page
encourage	يشجع	invite	يدعو	want	پریسک
expect	يتوقع	order	يأمر	warn	يحلر

تلفى علامات الاقتباس في الجملة الأمرية المحولة وتربطها بـ ١١٥٢ ٥٠٠ وبعدها المصدر.

The teacher said to us, "Stop talking."

The teacher that asking ordered us to stop talking.

My mother said to me, "If I were you, I'd have a holiday and relax."

My mother advised me to have a holiday and relax.

My father said to me, "Don't waste time."

My father advised me not to waste time.

Ali said to his friend, "Study science at university."

All encouraged his friend to study science at university.

لاحظ

لكى تختاريين to، not to يجب أن ترجع بالجملة إلى أصلها قبل التحويل، فهناك أفسال ممكن أن تتحير في الربط بعدها لأن المعنى باللغة العربية يمكن أن يتماشى مع الجملة مثل:

He warned his daughter (to not to) walk in the dark alone.

فلريما تترجم وتقنول هو حند ابنته أن تمشى في الظلام وتختار أن وهذا خطأ، لأن أصل الجملة إما هثبتًا فنختار أن أو منفيًا فنختار Not to وأصل الجملة هنا هو ... Don t wa K فيكون الاختهار بالطبع not to.

Language

	the correct		£	he a needs
Chanse	the correct	answer	rrom a	. D. COLO.

•	1. The flight attendar	nt instructed us	our safety b	pelts before taking off.
	not to fasten	b fastening	to fasten	don't fasten
	2. My friend advised	me ne	rvous before the spo	orts match.
	a) not to be	b) to be	c) be	d) that I be
	3. Ola said to Reham,	," the l	hotel your CV to app	ly for the job".
	Not to send	: Send	Sending	1 To send
	4. Fatma	luda to revise for	the test.	
	said	b advised	encouraged	1 both b & c
	5. The teacher warne	ed the students	to write th	eir names at the top o
	the page.			
		b forgetting	not to forget	that they forget

could/couldn't

.. to forget

يوجب العديث من الوظائف لاستخدام 🖰 🖽 متهاما هو مضارع، ومنها ما هو ماضٍ ولكن ما يهمنا في هذا الجنزء هو استخدام الماضيء

could = was/ were able to

could + inf.

استطاعة فعل شيء في الماضي (مقدرة بوجه عام).

I ce the aid and write by the time I was 6 years old. She could play the violin when she was ten.

b forgetting

was/ were able to = managed to + inf. مصدر

استطاعة فعل شيء في موقف معين (بعد مجهبود).

The question was difficult, but I was to at their it. Thanks to his help, I was at a to all the heavy box.

مصدر .couldn't + inf

عدم استطاعة فعل شيء في الماضي.

Couldn't answer all the questions. The exam was difficult.

I wasn't be to get the exact information about the project.

عدم استطاعة، لأن الشيء غير قانوني against the law.

He couldn't kmoke on the metro as smoking wasn't allowed.

could/ couldn't have + P.P.

التصويف الثالث للفعل P.P. التصويف الثالث للفعل

كان في الاستطاعة فعل شيء ولم نفعله.

He went to school on foot, but he can have gone by bus.

من الممكن أنه تم فعل كذا. (احتمال حدوث شيء في الماشي ولكن يدون تأكيد)

I haven't seen him for two weeks. He co. I have 'rave led.

أن كلمة (كان من الممكن فعل كذا) تعبر عن شيئين، أما استطاعة أو احتمال، وإذا كان المعنى احتمال فإن ا . . . ` تساوى m (ant ويكون في الجملة that أوجملة كاملة بعد ج ن ن ينان وإذا كانت استطاعة نجد ضمير مفعول أو اسم

It's that he have a new car.

He : ((and) have a new car.

It was possible for him to buy a new car.

من الممكن أنه اشتري سيارة جديدة. هنا اجتمال أنه اشترى سهارة جديدة.

كان من الممكن (المستطاع) له أن يشتري سيارة جديدة. فإن كان قد اشتري نستخدم:

He could buy a new car.

وإن كان في استطاعته ولم يشتر نستخدم:

He consist avertingent a new car, but he preferred to complete building the house.

التصريف الثالث للنصل couldn't have + P.P.

شيء لم يكن محتملًا حدوثه في الماشي أو مستحيلًا.

You and it is the second Dina today. She is in Germany at the moment.

We got fantastic support - we want have asked for more.

حصلنا على دعم ممتاز وكان مستحيلًا أن نطلب أكثر من ذلك. (شيء كان جيدًا ولم نتخيل أفضل منه)

Language

Choose the correct answer from a b c or d

- ▶ 1. I can't play football now, but I when I was younger.
 - couldn't 1 could have
- c should have
- d could
- 2. The copier isn't working. You the ink in a wrong way.
 - . should have changed

- to could change
- . couldn't have changed
- d could have changed
- 3. He at work yesterday. I looked for him in all buildings.
 - shouldn't have been

b. could have been

c) couldn't have been

- d) could be
- 4. I was so sick yesterday that I get out of my bed.
 - a) can't
- b) couldn't
- c) shouldn't
- d) could

- 5. Galal was lucky. He hurt himself when he fell, but he was OK.
 - d couldn't have

- could
- to could have
- c should have

should have + P.P. = ought to have + P.P.

شيء لم يتم في الماضي وكان واجبًا فعله (لوم/ندم)

He state of have stated harder to pass the exam.

Is an at have saved enough money for our holiday.

toposed my son from wasting his time.

shouldn't have + P.P. = oughtn't to have + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل على المعالمة المعالمة

شيء تم في الماضي ولم يكن واجبًا فعله (لوم/ندم)

He show in the valve wasted his time. He is sorry now.

hours thave pure and him. It wasn't a serious mistake.

on other to have exceeded the speed limit. I was fined.

Language [



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. There were so many people in the house. his father before inviting all his friends?
 - He should have asked

5 Should he have asked

Should ne ask

- J He should ask
- 2. He is so ill. I think they a doctor earlier.
 - a shouldn't have consulted
- D couldn't have consulted

should consult

- should have consulted
- - a shouldn't have phoned
- couldn't have phoned

could have phoned

- ... should have phoned
- 4. You should have been nicer to Asmaa. She was furious. This is a kind of
 - suggestion p regret
- : blame
- a offer
- 5. I wasted the time doing nothing at the club. I a book to read.
 - a) should bring

- b) ought to bring
- shouldn't have brought
- .: ought to have brought

PASSIVE

عند استخدام meda verbs في العبني للمجهول إذا كان بعدهم المصدر نستخدم be - P.P وإذا كان بعدهم من المجهول إذا كان بعدهم المصدر نستخدم have been + P.P.

Examples

The Pyramids cound the was tend tomorrow. We aren't sure.

The bills of that e been protetow weeks ago.

Practice ...

a) could buy

c) had to buy



The second secon		Practise more
Choose the . Tell a swirt mab c	cr-1	
1. Shea new phone, but she di	dn't.	
a) could buy	b) could have bou	ight
c) had to buy	d) shouldn't have	bought
2. Sameh and Kareem played a match	yesterday. Kareem pla	ayed well, but Same
beat him.		
managed to b couldn't		d can
3. My friend was absent yesterday. He	ill, but I'm not	sure.
a) should have been	b) was	
c) couldn't have been	d) could have bee	n
4. The doctor me to drink plent	ty of water.	
a suggested b begged	told	o warned
5. I didn't see Omar at the party last nigl	ht. Heearly.	
a) could have left	b) should have left	t
c) couldn't have left	d) might leave	
6. You didn't pass the exam. You	harder, but you was	ted so much time.
shouldn't have studied	b could have stud	lied
c) could study	d) must have stud	ied
7. She warned her daughterne	ear the campfire becau	use it was dangerous
going unthat she goes	_	d to go
8. My father's keys are on the table. He	to work by ca	r.
a) could go	b) had to go	
· shouldn't have gone	d couldn't have go	
9. Heabout the party from me.	I haven't told anyone	yet!
couldn't have known	ti shouldn't have k	known
c) could know	d) had to know	
10. He was thirsty during the trip. He	more water.	

b) should have bought

d) shouldn't have bought

11. Ahmed's father advised him	the front door at night.
a) for locking	b) that he locks
c) to lock	d) be locking
12. Iearlier to catch the train. I	will take the next one.
a) shouldn't have left	b) should leave
c) ought to have left	d) had to leave
13. I the bike in the middle of t	he street. It was wrong of me to do that.
should have ridden	· couldn't ride
. could have ridden	shouldn't have ridden
14. I didn't want to delay Osama, so I as	ked him
. not to wait for me if I was late	to wait for me if I'm late
III to wait for me if I was late	in not to wait for me if I'm late
15. You the boat if you had be	en here at one o'clock, but it's gone now and
it's too late.	
a) might catch	b) could have caught
c) could catch	d) shouldn't have caught
16. Fatma phoned me before g	joing out. It was desirable.
a) should have	b) shouldn't have
c) must have	d) needn't have
17. I was sitting at the back of the theat	re andvery well.
a) can't hear	b) couldn't hear
shouldn't have heard	shouldn't hear
18. My brother to Cambridge l	University, but he decided to study in Egypt.
shouldn't have gone	couldn't have gone
c) could have gone	d) could go
19. You yourself yesterday. It w	vas the right thing to do, but you didn't do it
a) shouldn't behave	b) could behave
shouldn't have behaved	. ought to have behaved
20. The tour guide warned the tourists	
a) that they go	b) not to go
c) to go	d) going

Longman and Previous Exams

market; it was possible, but we p	referred
	Teonghia
could have bought	
d) couldn't have bought	
entence shows	
b) positive advice	
d) possibility	
e us hobbies in	our free
	Congmo
b encouraged / for practising	
d encouraged / not to practise	
b) had to be	
d) could have been	
tian team	y proud
	Longina
b) should have been won	
d) couldn't have won	
really sleepy and tired today.	
D should have gone	
d) should go	
the best use of their time.	
b) not to make	
d) to making	
was busy working in her office.	
b) could have been	
d) couldn't have been	
orse.	
b) should have been	
d) shouldn't have been	
e underlined words express a/an	**********
	-
c regret d advice	
	d) couldn't have bought entence shows b) positive advice d) possibility e

Tunisyeurich Fert I



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from the state of

Vocabulary			
		ck. The word "reaction"	'is similar in meaning
to the noun "			
a response	activity	< ability	d relaxation
2. My mother	upset when I to	ld her that I lost my mo	bile at school.
a) made	b) reached	c) got	d) grew
My father believ	es that religion has	a/an influenc	e on our society as it
helps to implant	morals.		
a unknown	p passive	positive	d negative
4. Some distant vill	ages in Africa lack	services such as	water and electricity.
a) minor	b) unimportant	c) trivial	d) basic
5. Mohamed	angrily when he	read the letter that the	office sent him.
a smiled	b rewarded	frowned	o introduced
6. It took the comp	any a week to reply	frowned to my letter. The verb "	reply" can be
the opposite to 1	the verb "".		
a) accept	b) request	c) offer	d) answer
7. We all a	bout our children a	c) offer nd hate to see them hu	irt in any way.
a) care	b) ignore	c) devise	d) behave
8. The young coup	le gave each other s	ome at Christ	mas.
a) prizes	b) gifts	c) emojis anymore as they read	d) marks
9. Many people do	n't buy newspapers	anymore as they read	them
a) everyday	b) inline	c) offline and some letters for yo	d) online
10. The postman bro	ought a/an	and some letters for yo	ou.
a) icon	b) sale	c) parcel	d) invention
11. I selling	my car. It was the w	orst decision I've ever	made.
a) regret	b) admit	c) recommend	d) wish
12. It is said that dol	phins use sound to	c) recommend with each oth	er.
a contact	b connect	communicate	d link
13. All staff member	rs are expected to at	communicate tend the next importa	ntabout
Alana anno anno de Si	edita auton		
conference	□ interview	meeting	d appointment
14. You should	for the job of a	receptionist in person	as there will be
a primary interv	iew.		
a) deal	b) apply	c) comply	d) imply
15. The customer co	omplained that he	the store six	weeks ago and didn't
receive his order	r yet.		
a messaged	o warned	chatted	d regretted

Language

16. Sara's mother warned her the o	ven because it was he	ot.
a) don't touch	b) to touch	
a) don't touch c) touching	d) not to touch	
17. L	had to pay a fine.	
shouldn't have parked	to couldn't have park	red
shouldn't have parked c) couldn't park	d) shouldn't park	
18. He has got 80% only. He 90% if	he had studied more	
a) could get	b) should have got	
c) must have got	d) could have got	
19. The policeman instructed the people	so fast.	
not to drive D to drive	c that drive	a drivina
20. I got up late this morning; Iup	ate last night.	
as should have stayed	: could have staved	
c) shouldn't have stayed	d) needn't stav	
21. I phoned the plumber because !	smell gas in the kito	hen.
a) can b) could	c) managed to	d) couldn't
c) should have stayed c) shouldn't have stayed 21. I phoned the plumber because } a) can b) could 22. Habibathe book, but she borro	wed it from the librar	ry instead.
a) could buy	b) shouldn't have bo	uaht
a) could buy c) could have bought	d) was able to	3
23. The teacher warned the students to	do their homework	lailv.
ii) to forget b forgetting	not to forget	d that they forget
24. Our neighbours down the tree	in their garden. It wa	s a really beautiful
tree.		
a) shouldn't have cut c) could have cut	b) mustn't have cut	
c) could have cut	d) could cut	
25. A: I had to walk home yesterday. I had no	o money for my fare.	
B: Why didn't you tell me! Iyou	the money!	
a) shouldn't have lent c) could have lent	b) couldn't have lent	
c) could have lent	d) could lend	
26 you speak French when you w	ent to the university	in Paris or did you
learn later?	*	•
a) Can b) Could	c) Couldn't	d) Should
27. I to by a doctor.		
a) was advised/see	b) was advised/be se	en
a) was advised/see c) advised/be seen	d) advised/see	
28. My cousin read and write when	he was five.	
a) can b) must	c) may	d) could
29. His health condition got worse and wors	se. Hea doct	or earlier.
shouldn't have seen	nought to have see	n
c) could see	d) shouldn't see	
30. The boys left school before the		were punished.
a) shouldn't have	b) must be	
c) should have	d) could have been	





		مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع
لم يعد الم anymore	grandparents " عباد	يتسلم/يتلقى receive ا
منشور على مدونة blog post 11	headline نوان	قسم, section ء
يراجع/ينحص	image ۱۱ ووة	مجتبع society n
ینوه/پذکر Cite کا ا	يسى key	منوان فرعی sub-heading را
خاتمة/خلاصة conclusion ا	modern است /عمری	suffix العقة (مقطع يُنشاف لأخرائكلمة)
مناظرة debate n	ريك/رفيق partner	موسوعة مفردات thesaurus ش
disagree 🔻 👊 يىترض/يخالف	prefix (n) دنة (مقطع ينهناف لأول الكلمة)	tips ' نصائح
اکتشافات اکتشافات	procedure 1	uncomfortable (adj) غيرمريح
frequently متكر متكرم	proper اسب/مبيح	
		مفردات كتاب التدريبات
NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.		110 1 0
age 1) and/sand	Latin طلاتينية / لاتينى	Romans
	هة اللاثينية / لاتينى	الرومان Romans
	غة اللاتينية / لاتينى غو/فرد member ۱۱	الرومان Romans الومان Russian عروسى Savons (n)
aim n	فة اللاتينية/لاتينى member المختفور فرد powerful المختفود recognisable	الرومان Romans الا روسى Russian عمد Saxons (n) قبائل الساكسون الإنجليزية
aim n مدف Angles المدفد Angles مدف دولانجلو الإنجليزية comment n دولا	فة اللاتينية/لاتينى member المختفور فرد powerful المختفود recognisable	الرومان Romans الله Russian ووسى Saxons (n) قرائل الساكسون الإنجليزية site يعدد social media
aim n مدف Angles مدف قباتل الأنجلو الإنجليزية comment n comment r comment r	هة اللاتينية/لاتينى member المحتود	الرومان
aim مدف مدف Angles مدف قباتل الأنجلو الإنجليزية comment معلق معلق معلق معلق معلق معلق معلق معلق	member الاتينية/الاتينية member المصافرة المحافرة powerful (مطاه) recognisable المحافرة المعافرة record المحافرة المعافرة المعافرة المحافرة ال	Romans اليومان Russian ووسى Saxons (n) قرائل الساكسون الإنجليزية site وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي summarise يبلخص Survey
aim الأنجلو الإنجليزية Angles مدف قباتل الأنجلو الإنجليزية comment المعلق المع	member المحينية/الحيني المسلط المحينية/الحينية المحينية	Romans الرومان Russian ووسى Saxons (n) قرائل الساكسون الإنجليزية site موقع social media وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي summarise يدراسة/تقييم survey

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The terribl	e accident h	as caused a stron	g c	n road safety.	
. agreer	ment i d	lebat e	search	d finding	
2. The children's regular visits give their a great pleasure.					
a) grando	children		b) sons		
c) grand;	parents		d) visitors		
3. The old ma	an's constant	coughing i مستمرة t	s the	of many years of smoking.	
a) reason	b) p	urpose	c) conclusi	on d) result	
4. The teacher	er's	on my work are v	ery clear an	d to the point.	
comm	ents prim	nterests	product	d records	
5. The new jo	ournalist's	wasn't pub	lished as it	contained some spelling and	
grammar r	nistakes.				
. conclu	isions 🔑 r	eports	conferer	d) procedures	
6. My cousin	and I were t	ousiness,	but not frie	ends.	
parts	1215	urgeons	servants	d partners	
7. Most news	magazines	have a/an	devoted 1	to external affairs.	
a) site	b) c	entre	c) section	d) aim	
8. The soldiers were ordered toa			heir posts ui	ntil they received new orders.	
a) remair	b) re	emind	c) last	d) check	
9. My mothe	r's childhood	d is in the	e diaries she	has kept for years.	
resulte	ed be	xplored	< received	d) recorded	
10. Investigato				e site should be improved.	
a) report	s b) p	rocedures	c) articles	d) aims	
Cipitalia i,				التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر	
at that time	في ذلك الوقت	give advice	يعطى تصيحة	keep in touch with يبقى على اتصال مع	
ever since	منذ ذلك الحين	give an opinion		يدون ملاحظات	
feel special	يشعرانه مميز	in general	بشكل عام	make different sounds یصدراصواتّامختلفة	
add to/into	يضيف إلى	suitable for	مناسب ا	ىتمىث من talk about	
disagree with	لا يتفق مع	take away	يأخذ بعيدًا عن	tain about je awa	

المشتقات

<					
compare	يقارن	comparison	مقارنة	comparative	مقارن
disagree	يخالف/ يعترض	disagreement	عدم اتضاق	disagreeable	غيرمستحب
find	يجد	finding	اكتبشاف	found	مكتفف
interest	يثيرالاهتمام	interest	اهتمام	interesting interested	شـيق مهـتم
recognise	پتمرف على/ يميــز	recognition	تمييز	recognisable	مميز (يمكن تمييزه)
record	يسجل	record	سجل	recorded recordable	مسجل قابل للتسجيل

Examples

تعنم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The new exhibit at the museum will reasons many art enthusiasts.

Her in environmental science led her to pursue a degree in biology.

The lecture was quite market = ;, and it kept everyone engaged.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

compare 👊	ية contrast/ analyse	discard/ neglect ستبمد/يهمل
ظرة debate	argument/ controversy	agreement/ harmony اتفاق/انسجام
interest	concern/ passion	indifference/ boredom لاميالاة/ملل
یٹ/عصری modern	contemporary/modernised	old/ancient قديم
راء procedure	el method/proceeding	inaction/ inactivity عدم إجراء/ عدم نشاط
سب/صحیح	convenient/ sultable	improper/ inappropriate غيرمناسب
يز recognisable	definite/ obvious	ambiguous/ indefinite غامض/غیرمعدد
report §	inform/ record	يخفي hide/conceal
survey بنة/تقييم	analysis/ inquiry در	negligence

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My younger sis	ter always asks me t	oher my opi	nion of her clothes.
a) take	b) give	c) receive	d) deliver
2. If you contrast t	the writer's early wr	iting with her later wo	rk, you can see that she
improved. The	word "contrast" is sir	milar in meaning to th	e word
a) compare		b) sum up	
c) record		d) find	
3. The Eiffel Towe	r in Paris is an instar	ntlylandmark	, and the same of
a) recognise		b) recognition	
c) recognisab	le	d) forgettable	
4. The hard-worki	ing student is used t	tonotes duri	ng his lectures.
a filling	b) drawing	U doing	at taking
5. The applicant's	experience makes	her more suitable	the job.
a) for	b) about	c) on	d) over
6. Some of the te	am disagreed with t	the new coach, but the	ey were too afraid to
say so. The nou	n from the verb "dis	agree" is "".	
a) disagree		b) disagreemen	t
c) disagreed		d) disagreeable	
7. Girls like to	special, so the	y often buy new cloth	es and accessories.
a) feel	b) make	c) work	d) help
8. The new garde	ner is planning to a	dd some new flowers	the garden.
a) with	b) for	c) from	d) to
9. Space travel is	one of the wonde	ers of modern science	e. The antonym of the
adjective "mod	ern" is "".		
a) updated		b) fashionable	
c) ancient		d) helpful	
10. I am worried ab	out my car as the er	ngine isdiffer	ent and strange sounds.
a) making		b) doing	
c) taking		d) replying	



Shakespeare and the English language

Language is always changing, and new words are created all the time. We need new words to describe new technology, ideas, and situations. For example, before people took photos of themselves on their phones, we didn't need a word for that. But when everyone started doing it, the word 'selfie' became very useful, and it was added to dictionaries in 2013. Many famous dictionaries add new words every year, and sometimes they remove words and phrases that we don't use anymore.

Shakespeare was a great innovator with language, and the paracetrical and phrases into the English language translations are seen adverse. A make the many verbs into advectives, changing nouns into verbs, and connecting words to make new words. He also added prefixes and suffixes, for example, he created 'uncomfortable' from 'comfortable'.

Today the language that Shakespeare used can sound difficult, but he was writing in a way that made his stories easy for people to understand at that time.

Like messaging language, Shakespeare made new words from other words that everyone already knew. Then he used his words to describe the things that people most wanted to talk about.

Notes on some se	ntences: بعض الجمل:	ملاحظات على
	بعد تعبیران تحتوب علی	۱- <u>آس</u> ٽخدم ۲- <u>آسٽخدم</u> صيغن



Emoji fun!

· ri, i.r., i s s s s s s rar New to some text mess to s

The problem is, there are no words, just a long line of emojis. This is confusing because our grandparents think the messages were from me! Should I have taken the phone away from my sister?

When a child begins to learn how to speak, they first make different sounds. It seems that children do the same with messaging. They use emojis rather than proper words to communicate what they want to say.

But is this a good thing? Yes! Young children are learning to communicate. With text messages, children can receive and read replies which are written just for them. I'm sure this will make them feel special and they will want to communicate more.

So, instead of taking phones away from children, perhaps we should give them our phones more often and say, "Send your grandparents a message".



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

مم التعبير السابق لأنها تعتبر صفة لكلمة

١- تستحدم صيعة المفرد ولبس الحمع





Endless change

The Romans spoke a language called Latin and they first took it to the country they called Britannia almost two thousand years ago. However, the English language came from Germany when people called Angles and Saxons arrived about 500 years later. Soon the Land of the Angles became known as England and the English have been using and misusing foreign words ever since.

For example, words like cake, eggs, and happy all come from Old Norse, which was the language spoken by the Vikings who came to England a few years after the Angles. However, many more English words came from the French, who arrived in 1066.

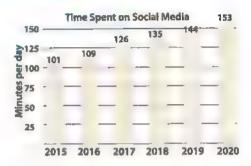
Unlike the poor people, who continued speaking English, all the rich and powerful people spoke French. That's why there are so many words in English with similar meanings. French words are recognisable because they usually describe something which is better. For example, the word house is an English word, but a big house is called a mansion, which is a French word.

In the modern age, we often reuse old words from the past to make new international words for technology. For example, the first part of the word helicopter is Greek and the second part is Latin, but the word was first used by a Russian speaker living in America.



How to write a brilliant blog

- 1. Choose an interesting title.
- Don't worry about spelling grammar or punctuation mistakes.
- 3. You shouldn't use images or photos.
- 4. Include a few links to other sites.
- 5. Don't organise your ideas dearly.
- 6. Give your personal opinion.



The aim of this report is to summarise the findings of the survey into the time students spend using social media.

Between 2015 and 2020, we asked 1,200 students about the amount of time they pent using so Gal media. We also asked them how they used social media, and what they liked and disliked about using it. We recorded our results and compared them.

Most of the students that we spoke to were surprised by how much time they spent on social media when they thought about it carefully.

Many students thought that they were spending too much time on social media and some students said that they would try to spend less time on social media. Some students reported that at least one member of their family had made a negative comment about it.

However, almost all of the students reported that they enjoyed using social media and most of the students distinct a antity at a using it.

Material and a similar interphones. The students used social media to keep in touch with their friends, and to follow their interests or hobbies.

In general, students enjoy social media and they are using it more often. However, it is making a small number of students worried because they feel that they are spending too much time on it.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الحمل:

- ا- تستخدم صيغة (verb + ing) بعد الفعل (spend).
- ۲- تستخدم من t of th بمعنت (معظم) عند النحدث عن فئة محددة.
- ٣- تستحدم mustl بدول of the بمعيب (معظم) عند التحدث عن محموعة عامة.





Speaker 1: Tips on how to write a successful blog post:

- 1. Start with your topic. Think about what will interest and inform your reader.
- Start with a headline for your blog. A headline should tell the reader what the blog is about. It should be short, give information, be interesting and make the reader want to read the rest of the blog.
- 3. Find a suitable photo or picture that will show the reader what the blog post is about.
- 4. Plan the sections of your blog. Add a sub-heading for each section/new point.
- 5. Write your introduction paragraph. Be clear what the purpose of this blog post is. Speak to the reader use first and third person. Include a question.
- **6.** Write the main body of the blog. Keep sentences and paragraphs short. Include images where useful. Do research to find facts to include.
- 7. Write a conclusion. Refer back to your headline and your introduction. Do not include new information in your conclusion. Speak to your reader again and include yourself; use 'we'.
- 8. Read and correct your blog post. Check spelling, grammar and punctuation. Check that you have not repeated key ideas too frequently. Use an online thesaurus to avoid repeating the same word too many times.
- 9. Ask a friend to read your blog post. Does it make sense to them?
- 10. Cite all your sources of information.



Smartphones are changing the way we choose to communicate with each other. More people use their phones to send and receive messages than they do to make phone calls. Messaging is quick and cheap. We can keep in contact with friends, make and check arrangements, send photos, ask questions and receive answers within seconds.

Messaging is now more popular than emails, especially between friends and family. Messaging increased by 7,000% in the ten years between 2007 and 2017 and is still rising. Reports suggest that more than 560 billion text messages are sent around the world every month. And it seems that teenagers send more than most adults.

Staying in contact with people is really important and messaging is a fun way to do this, but we need to remember that text messaging is not the same as having a conversation or spending time with someone: that's important too.

Notes

	Prefix	Meaning	Examples	
prefix البادئة عى جــزه من كلمة تضاف قبل	mis	ثبطى معتى يسيء	misunderstand پسیء الفهم	misuse پسیء الاستخدام
الکلمة لتعطى معنى جديدًا ومنها (mis - re - un)، واستخدام كل منها	re	تمعلي معنى مرة ثانية	reread پمید قرابة	rewrite پیپد کتابه
كما هو موضح بالجندول.	un	تعطى العكس	يلغى الممل undo	unrecognisable لايبكن ثبييزه
	C			
ER	Suffix	Meaning	Examples	
Suffix اللاحقة هي مقاطع تضاف إلى أخير الكليمة التكويت كالمية حديدة الإعطاء معني		-	understandable	recognisable يمكن تمييزه
	able	-	understandable یمکن فهمه	

tit .	

The ۱ - حنوان (کتاب/مقال/مسرحیة)

of the play we study this year is "King Lear". "Mrs" is used with a married woman.

- My father's official : is the editor of the

٣- مسمىي وفليفي

newspaper.

address

٢- عنــوان موقع إنترنث أو برييد إلكتروني

- I wrote my in detail in the application form.

on منوان (مکنان) - You shouldn't post your website - امنوان (مکنان) unknown pages.

the clerks in his first بخطاب/پخاطب speech.

society

المجتمع (عموم الناس الذين يربطهم قانون واحد وتنظيمات واحدة) The Egyptian with has been shocked by the violent murder.

community

المجتمع/ الجالية/ جماعة (الناس الذين يميشون في منطقة أو مدينة واحدة) The President met representatives of the Egyptian community in New York.

	section قسم (جزء من شيء مختلف بشكل واضح ومنفصل عن الأجزاء الأخرى) department قسم (جزء من مؤسسة كبيرة مثل الحكومة أو الأعمال أو الجامعة)	 The test is divided into two sec The dictionaries are in the refer library. I work in the sales described to My brother graduated from the 	of an oil company.
5	site موقع (مکان پتم استخدامه تغرض معین، آوجیث حدث شیء مهم)	 There are plans to develop the transfer of the tr	
	VCNUG موقع (محکان بتم فیه عقد شیء مثل اجتماع أو حفل موسیقی أو مسابقة)	- Paris is the for the nex - The hotel is a popular weddi	
	scene مشهد (مکان حدث فیه شیء سیخ مثل حادث او چریمة)	Ambulance crews were at the accident within minutes.	scen - of the train
		check point 3	
	ise the correct answer from		
1.	The new edition of the diction	onary adds aon phras	al verbs.
	a) section b) departi		d) scene
2.	The young poet's poems wer	e published under theof	"Love and Romance".
	a) address b) title	c) rank	d) award
3.	•	storyat the faculty wil	ll speak at the
	university conference.		
		ment c) district	_
4.		been specifically designed as	a for World
	Cup matches.		
	a) site b) scene		d) sight
5.	The government built a new Oasis.	v hospital to serve the rural	near the Siwa
		*	d) business
6.	The criminal's fingerprints w	ere found near the murder	
	a) site b) scene	c) venue	d) sight
7.	The young man was accused	l of giving a false of hi	s office to the police.
	a) award b) title	c) headline	d) address
8.		ical were discovered b	
	a) sites b) scenes	c) venues	d) sights

Proposice -- Version Street



A Choose the correct answer from a bic or di

Key Vocabulary	, Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. It is important to	have a clear	before starting a ne	w project.
		c) aim	
		on the new city and	
people agree.		,	
a) section	b) site	c) search	d) survey
		ng a new one for my s	
		implied	
4. It's a good idea t	o the flight	departure time before	e you leave for the
airport.			
check	challenge	change	d) design
5. Most shopping v	websites request	from people wh	o visit them.
		comments	
6. The head teache	r hassever	al calls from angry par	ents about the
condition of the	school bus.		
J. received	→ disagreed	Usent	d designed
		ors have expressed	
the novel into a	film.		
debate	→ interest	invention	(t) discovery
8. Facebook and it	istagram are two of	the most famous soci	al websites
a) competition	b) service	c) course	d) media
9. The government	t aims at delivering	care and treat	ment to people in
the countryside.			
probable	n recognisable	proper	d) careless
10. I just had time to	scan the newspape	er before leav	ing for work.
1 captions		articles	d) analysis
11. The economy is	regarded as the	subject in most p	eople's arguments.
a) key	b) minor	c) unimportant	d) aimless
		rmation in the articles	
a) searched	b) removed	c) recorded	d) cited
	•	sauce to avoid	_
- annually	→ rarely	frequently	d, politely

D	14. The assistant tole	d us that the frozen-	-foodsis in t	he back of the shop.
	a) section	b) carriage	c) aisle	d) route
	15. The bank	contain the detail	ls of all employees an	d customers.
			c) aims	
	16. Stamp collecting	has been a	of mine since I was	a child.
	a) result	b) challenge	c) tip	d) hobby
	17. Many negative	of women a	re found in the media	а.
	△ photos	o images	procedures	a portraits
	18. To be successful,	the of a sp	orts team must coop	erate with each other.
	a) organs	b) callers	c) members	d) helpers
	19. I recommend th	at you buy a more	computer to	get the project ready
	soon.			
	 powerful 		ordinary	d ancient
	20. All the staff and :	students need to be	trained about safety	during
	earthquakes.			
	products	production	procedures	4 records
	Expressions, Ph	rases, Prepositions,	Derivatives, Synonyn	ns & Antonyms
				b "recognise" is
	_		recognisably	_
	-			oout finding a suitable
	job.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, 5	,g =
	•	b) gave	c) devised	d) took
			eliable and breakdow	
			c) private	
			everything that was	
	conference.		,,	
	inspecting	t giving	taking	a receiving
1			ment. The noun fron	
	is ""			-
	a) disagrees		b) disagreement	
	c) disagreed		d) disagreeable	
- 2	26. There was a wid "debate" is "		ssue of violence. The	antonym of the word
	1 agreement	1) controversy	argument	denial
		per that his family sh		aduation. The synonym
	ı improper		suitable	 inappropriate
	. ,			. ()

		species of plants. The	noun "survey" is
	•		
		_	
I chose the quiet	resort because it is p	articularly suitable	families.
	*		d) at
The author's nam	e is usually printed b	elow the of h	is or her novel.
a) text	b) address	c) speech	d) title
Longman			
A/Anis a	added at the beginni	ng of a word to chang	e its meaning.
acronym	abbreviation	c suffix	prefix
This man standing	g next to your uncle ir	that photo isn't	; I don't remember
him.			[Longman
- recognisable	 valuable 	arguable	1 tolerable
The doctor	the results of the	two blood analyses to	see how much the
patient had impr	oved.		[Longman
cured	→ completed	compared	a) mixed
A/Anis a	a discussion on a par	icular topic that frequ	ently lasts for a long
time and in which	h several points of vie	ew are expressed.	
a) post	b) debate	c) quarrel	d) interview
A/Anis a	ı web page containin	g information or opini	ons from a particular
A/Anis a	ı web page containin		ons from a particular
A/Anis a person or about a	ı web page containin	g information or opinion which new information	ons from a particular
A/Anis a person or about a a) email	ı web page containin ı particular subject, to	g information or opinion which new information c) blog	ons from a particular on is regularly added.
A/Anis a person or about a a) email The hotel is	web page containin particular subject, to b) post ; i can't stay in it a	g information or opinion which new information c) blog	ons from a particular on is regularly added. d) title
a) email The hotel is	b) post containing b) can't stay in it a containing containing	g information or opinion which new information c) blog ny more. uncomfortable	ons from a particular on is regularly added. d) title
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi	g information or opinion which new information c) blog ny more.	d) title tolerable notes.
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi	g information or opinion which new information c) blog ny more. uncomfortable ally andyour	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi	g information or opinion which new information or opinion which is information or opinion or opinio	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi	c) blog ny more. uncomfortable ully andyour c) ignore s, I'm free at this time.	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi	c) blog ny more. uncomfortable ully andyour c) ignore s, I'm free at this time. b) different from d) ready with	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi b) take ent	c) blog ny more. uncomfortable ully andyour c) ignore s, I'm free at this time. b) different from d) ready with	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
a) email The hotel is	b) post crecognisable to the lecturer carefi b) take ent	c) blog ny more. uncomfortable ully andyour c) ignore s, I'm free at this time. b) different from d) ready with sge. c) society	d) title tolerable notes. d) disregard
	satisfaction I chose the quiet a) in The author's nam a) text Longman A/Anis a acronym This man standing him, recognisable The doctor	satisfaction is distention I chose the quiet resort because it is part a) in b) on The author's name is usually printed be a) text b) address Longman A/Anis added at the beginning acronym is abbreviation This man standing next to your uncle in him. I recognisable a valuable The doctor	The author's name is usually printed below the







could (Present)

استخدام could في المضارع

?مصدر .inf + فاعل .could + subj	مثلب مؤدب	you we two kilos of sugar?
مصدر.could + inf فاعل.	اقتراح	You could study science at college. We could need at the club.
could or	أكثرمن اقتراح	You read with us or you could stay here.
could	للتوصيات	You the citadel. It's interesting.
بية والنصيحة.	ن للاقتراح والتوم	الأحيظ إن d ought to mast اقوى من ا



could/ could have for other usages

استغدامات آخری د could/ could have

Could be (inf.) Might be (inf.) May be (inf.)

مندما نكون غيرمتأكدين من شيء في المضارع، نستخدم ١٦٠ + ١٦٠ ا ٢٠٠١ ا COUIL.

Where is Dad?

I don't know. He at the at the swimming pool or in the park.

could

يمكن أن تأتي آخر الجملة وليس بعدها شيء يمعنى قدر المستطاع.

I was in a hurry. I ran as fast as I could.

Wish/ if only + could + inf.

بعد Wish If Only للتعبير عن أمنية في المستقبل أو المضارع وجواب شرط الحالة الثانية بعداً أ.

I wish/ If only I could play the piano.

I wish I could be p, but I am so busy that I don't have the time.

He could go with us if he weren't ill.

Wish/ If only + could have + P.P.

بعد wish/ if only للتعبير عن أمنية لم تتحقق أو ندم في الماضي وجواب شرط الحالة الثالثة بعد أأ.

She wishes she could have come last Friday.

I wish I care to the second of the second of

If he had finished earlier, he and the with us.



Should + inf. for advice Should have + P.P. for regret/ blame

النميمة Advice

Should/ ought to/ had better + inf. مصدر Shouldn't/ oughtn't to/ had better not + inf. مصدر

They should help the poor.

We shouldn't waste our time.

They ought to study hard.

He had better not use the phone a lot.

الندم/اللرم Regret/ Blame

Should/ ought to have + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل Shouldn't/ oughtn't to have + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل

You ' (· , · · ·) to bed earlier last night.

I shouldn't (oughtn't to) have wasted my time.

Language 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ▶ 1. Theyat school. I'm not sure.
 - a) could still be
 - c) have still been d) must still be
 - 2. If Sami had trained harder, he well.
 - should have played could have played
 - c) played d) couldn't have played
 - 3. You the teacher to help you if you don't understand the lesson.
 - a) shouldn't ask

b) could have asked

c) could ask

- d) should have asked
- 4. You plan your revision from now. It's important.
 - a) shouldn't

b) could

b) are still

c) needn't

- d) had to
- 5. I wish the team well. They lost the final.
 - a) could play

b) shouldn't have played

c) played

d) could have played

Prestice __ ___



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I have b	oooked the tickets la	ast week. I feel sorry for	not booking the ticket.
a) can't	b) should	c) must	d) shouldn't
2. When you go to	Paris next month,	you with my o	ousin.
		shouldn't have	e stayed
c) could have s	stayed	d) could stay	
3. Hossam wasn't a	at the scene of the	crime, so heh	ave been guilty.
a) couldn't	b) shouldn't	c) could	d) should
4. He hav	e been a great doo	tor. He had the ability	, but he didn't want to
work hard.			
a) can't	b) must	c) could	d) might
5. You hav	ve seen Hady in the	park this morning. We	were in Cairo together.
a) should	b) must	c) mustn't	d) couldn't
6. A: I can't decide	what to make for d	linner tonight.	
B: You	meat or chicken wit		
a) couldn't ma	ke	b) could make	
could have r	made	should have n	nade
7. You ha	ve been rude to hin	n. He did nothing wro	ng.
		c) can't	
8. We hav	e donated some m	oney to the poor. It wa	as the right thing to do,
but we didn't do			
		c) ought to	d) might
	wyer, but he didn't		
· might have	consulted	must have cor	nsulted
c) consulted		d) could have co	
		nt. Everyone was angr	
	_	c) shouldn't	_
	-	an see you're not enjo	
		c) shouldn't	d) could
12. I my pa			
		b) shouldn't ched	
c) should chec	iK .	d) shouldn't have	e checked

13you possibly give me a lift to	the next village?
a) Didn't b) Shouldn't	c) Should d) Could
14. I'm so sorry; I have visited you	ı, but I too busy.
a) shouldn't / am	b) ought to / wasn't
	d) ought/was
15. We the weekend in Alexand	dria, but we preferred to be with our old
friends in the village.	
a) had to spend	b) could have spent
c) shouldn't have spent	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
16. Salah should have saved much money	to buy a new car. This means that he
paratrumanana de de la compania del compania del compania de la compania del compania de la compania del compania de la compania de la compania de la compania de la compania del compania	
a) didn't buy	b) regrets buying
saved but didn't buy	
17. These flowers should be watered twice	e a week, but I always forget to water them.
This means it's	
, must advisable	. unnecessary necessity
	I was 20 when I travelled to England and
met native speakers.	
a) wasn't able to	b) was able to
	d) wasn't capable of
	ng and having fun. This can be a/an
a) suggestion b) request	c) regret d) offer
20. A: You bought the tickets, didn't you?	
B: No. I, but I didn't have enou	
a) couldn't	b) ought to have been
c) must have	d) should have
Longman and Previous Exams	
21. I think you could visit the Cairo Museu	m tomorrow. It's really fantastic.
This shows	Longman
past ability busingestion	
22. Rami didn't go to school because he w	·
Which of the following is structurally of	
. Rami would have gone to school if	
Rami would have gone to school if	·
Rami went to school although he w	
1 Rami would have gone to school if	he hadn't been ill, wouldn't he?

23. I wish I had studied well for the exam. I got bad results. This means:

- I shouldn't have got bad results because I studied well for the exam.
- 11 I should have studied well for the exam to get better results. I regret to study well for the exam; I got bad results.
- II My bad results discouraged me, so I didn't study well for the exam.

24. Yasser should have come on time. This means:

- He must have come on time because it was necessary.
- De He didn't come on time although it was necessary.
- He came on time although it wasn't necessary.
- ... He could have come on time, but he refused.

25. Which of the following doesn't show regret?

- ! should have followed my father's advice.
- b I ought not to have ignored my father's advice.
- c) I regret not following my father's advice.
- d) I should follow my father's advice.

26. I feel terribly sick today. I fast food yesterday. It was a wrong decision.

- b) couldn't have eaten a) should have eaten c) shouldn't have eaten d) could have eaten 27. My teacher advised the students their time. b) not to waste a) to waste c) to not waste. d) don't waste 28. I travelled by train. I by car, but I felt tired. a) had to travel b) have to travel d) could have travelled c) might travel 29. Why did you tell your friends about the secret? You nothing about it. بيع حمادي - الم
 - a) should have said

b) could have said.

c) couldn't say

d) shouldn't have said

30. Itbeen a cart, it had an engine and a driving wheel.

a) ought to have

b) could have

c) couldn't have

d) shouldn't have

Tool yallrand





Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

V	ocabulary			
1.	the newspaper.	h the new minister		
	summarised	commented	 reduced 	11 increased
2.	The Cairo Tower of	can be recognisable	e from a long dis	tance away. The adjective
	"recognisable" car	n be the opposite to	the adjective	
	a definite	n reachable	r clear	1 ambiguous
3.	Shakespeare's old	English could be u	nderstood	ambiguous that time.
	a) in	b) bv	c) at	d) for
4.	We bought this he	b) by ouse in 1986 and ha	ve lived here	since
	a) never	b) ever	c) for	d) before
5.	It is important for	any husiness owne	r to in to	d) before such with the latest
	technology			
	a) keen	b) play architect has worke	c) make	d) leave
6.	The experienced:	architect has worke	d on various built	dina
•	the company cho	se him for an impor	tant project	Jilly
	a) scenes	b) views	s) sights	d\ sites
7	Science is an impe	ortant part of conto	E) SIGITIS	d) sites The word "contemporary"
7 .	is a suponum for t	be word " "	riiporary culture.	The word contemporary
	a symbility in for t	HE WOID		to be a language.
0	I saled my friend	E Civilised	modern	ting as I was absent.
0.	asked my mend	about the	of this week's wri	ting as I was absent.
	a) address	b) title	c) site	d) location
У.	You should	the phone away	from the child as	he has been using it for
	a long time.	1.4.		
	a) take	b) give	c) break	d) repair of fast-food takeaways.
10.	Experts advise all	people to eat	meals instead	of fast-food takeaways.
	probable	r interested	expensive	proper
11.	Some sociologists	carried out researd	th into the roles o	f men and women in
	today's			
	- organisation	l society	association	on interview
12.	The of yo	our essay should be	clear and brief so	that readers finally
	understand your v	view.		
	 a) introduction 	b) tip	c) conclusion	d) start go through strict testing
13.	To ensure high qu	iality, all products o	f the food factory	go through strict testing
	47000410004440000044			
	 procedures 	findings	results	d _r records
14.	Socialha	 findings really changed ti 	he way people co	mmunicate, work
	and shop.			
	a) service	b) media	c) status	d) work
15.	The hospital cond	lucted a/an	asking patients	d) work to suggest ways in which
	the service could i	ha improved		
	inspection	: search	survey	d) estimation

Language		
16. Hehave asked me before he t	ook my bike. I'm a	nnoyed.
a) shouldn't b) should	c) needn't	d) must
17. I have eaten so much chocola	te! I feel sick!	
a) couldn't b) could 18. A: How did the robbers get in?	c) should	d) shouldn't
18. A: How did the robbers get in?		
B: We don't know yet. The old woman.	have forg	otten to lock the door.
a) must b) can't	c) might	d) should
19. He been working in the garag	je when we arrived	d. That might be why h
didn't hear the bell.		
		 shouldn't have
20. Ali have forgotten about the r	meeting. I told him	n this morning.
a) can't b) must	c) might	d) should
21. She's late. She have taken the		
a) might not b) may	c) can't	d) should
22. Theysmoke there. They aren't		
a) can't b) must	c) couldn't	d) might
23. We were totally free. We what	we wanted.	
a) couldn't have done c) couldn't do	b) should do	
24. Fadyhis exam as he seems ha	рру.	
could have passed c) could pass	shouldn't hav	e passed
c) could pass	d) can't have pa	ssed
25. I called her, but there was no answer. S	she for Al	exandria.
a) has probably left c) can't have left) should have	left
c) can't have left	d) might have le	eft
26. I wish Igo to the stadium tom	norrow.	*-
a) can b) could 27. Kamalabroad; he is still in Cai	c) Will	d) may
27. Kamalabroad; he is still in Cai	iro.	11 1
a) had to travel	b) must have tra	avelled
. can't have travelled		
28. Don't ring the doorbell when you get t		sleeping.
a) can't be	b) may not be	
c) may be	d) should be	
29. Hehis exams. I'm not sure.		inishad
 must have finished shouldn't have finished 	might have fi	
30. "Doctors are supposed to help sick per	opie illeans	easpea &
a) they can't help sick people b) they must be helping sick people		
c) they must be helping sick people	9	
d) they ought to help sick people		
a) triey ought to neip sick people		



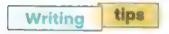




را للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لمنحق المهارات.

Blog post writing

Write a blog post on the topic of mobile phone use and its effects today. Tips for writing the essay:



Consider the following points:

- -What is a healthy amount of time to spend using your phone?
- What are the effects of spending too much time on your phone?
- What solutions or advice can you offer your readers on how to use their mobile phones in the most positive way?

Mobile phone! Take care!

Yesterday, I phoned my friend Nahla to ask her about the title of our English assignment this week. Her phone was busy. I continued to try to get her on the phone, but it was busy for 6 hours. Imagine! She had been talking with a friend all that time. Although there is no exact amount of time set for using your phone, experts warn us not to use a mobile that long.

Spending too much time on your phone has dangerous effects on your health as well as your social life. People who use their phones for long suffer health problems such as sleep trouble and obesity. In addition, it can take you away from your family and friends.

There are some things you can do to use your mobile phone positively. You can use it to communicate with your friends, but don't forget to get together with them. You can use it to play games, but don't neglect physical exercises. In short, you should make your mobile phone a means to be controlled, not a device to be controlled by.

Skills Zaurzices



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع انفهم والتراجم لهنية الخلاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Language is always changing, evolving and adapting to the needs of its users. This isn't a bad thing; if English hadn't changed since, say, 1950, we wouldn't have words to refer to modems, fax machines or cable TV. As long as the needs of language users continue to change, so will the language. The change is so slow that from year to year we hardly notice it. Language changes for several reasons. First, it changes because the needs of its speakers change. New technologies, new products and new experiences require new words to refer to them clearly and efficiently. Another reason for change is that no two people have had exactly the same language experience. We all know a slightly different set of words and constructions, depending on our age, job, education level, region of the country and so on. We pick up new words and phrases from all the different people we talk with. At the same time, various groups in society use language as a way of marking their group identity; showing who is and isn't a member of the group. Many of the changes that occur in language begin with teens and young adults. As young people interact with others their own age, their language grows to include words, phrases and constructions that are different from those of the older generation. We get new words from many different places. We borrow them from other languages (sushi, chutzpah), (gym from gymnasium), we create them by shortening longer words or by combining words.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. The language is to the	e needs of its users.
a) steady	b) adaptable
c) inflexible	d) stubborn
2. Although the users of the lang	uage need it badly, it changes
a) hardly	b) quickly
c) slowly	d) individually
3. The antonym of the word "con	nbining" is "".
a) separating	b) joining
c) uniting	d) linking
4. Changing the language is mos	st desirable by
a) seniors	b) teens and young adults
c) infants	d) children

they interact only with others of their own age they use words, phrases and constructions that are different from older generations

- they don't like their own language their native language isn't available all the time
- 6. make the language change necessary.
 - a) New technologies

b) New products

c) New experiences

d) All are possible

7. The language acquires its words from

many different places and from other languages

- b) older generations
- c) teachers and professors
- d' books and libraries

8. The best title for the passage is "......".

- a) The importance of languages
- b) How to acquire new languages
- c) Language change
- d) Languages in different countries

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A desert is a special region where only certain kinds of plants and animals can survive. All deserts have very little water. This means that only animals and plants that can do without water for long periods of time can exist in the desert. Plants in the deserts are particularly adapted to the dry and hot environment. One well-known desert plant is the cactus. Like many desert plants, this plant has very tiny leaves. As plants lose most of their water through their leaves, the small leaves of the cactus help to cut down water evaporation. There are other desert plants that do not have leaves at all. Some desert plants survive by avoiding the dry season altogether. During the dry season, this plant remains as a seed and does not emerge from the soil at all. When the rains come, this seed would grow very quickly into a plant. It would bloom rapidly and then scatter its seeds before the dry season returns. Desert animals have also learnt to adapt well to life in this region. The camel, for example, survives well in the desert because water can be stored in its body.

Other desert animals include rodents. These animals need very little water as they can get all the water they require from their food.

Choose the correct answer from a, b c	ord.	
	b) bot and dry	
a) mild and windy	b) hot and dryd) hot and wet	
c) rainy and windy		
2. The plants found in the desert must ha		ant water early
a) long leaves to store water in them	,	get water easily
3. To avoid the dry season, some plants		
a) remain as seeds and do not emerge		
b, hide under other plants to get prote		
c) drink much water throughout the y		
d remain in far and wet regions under		
4. The antonym for the word "include" is "		
a) enclose b) consist	c) contain	d) exclude
5. The camel can survive in the desert be		<i>a, c,</i> (, a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
a) stores water	b hides under tr	ees
,	d drinks rain dro	
6. The cactus is one of the plants that		,
a) doesn't grow	b) can't store war	
c) survives	d) grows underg	round
7. What are the qualities of the animals a		
a) They are yellow.	,	
b) They are long and thick.		
c) They can't be eaten by human.		
d) They stay without water for long.		
8. The best title for the passage is "	#	
a) Life in the Oceans	b) Rodents and (Camels
c) Life on Earth	d) The Desert Ha	rd Life
(B) Translation		
(A) Choose the correct Arabic translat	on:	
1. Although using abbreviations and	emojis is not accer	table in any formal
learning or writing, most young pe		
with their friends.		

 على الرعم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرموز الفنية غير مقبول في أى تعليم رسمى أو في الكتابة الرسمية، فإن معظم الشباب يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم.

 على الرعم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرمور التعبيرية غير مقبول في أي تعليم غير رسمي أو في الكتابة الرسمية، فإن معظم الشباب يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقالهم.

على الرغم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرموز التعبيرية غير مقبول في أي تعليم رسمى أو في الكتابة الرسمية، فإن معظم الشباب يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم.

 على الرغم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرموز الفنية غير مقبول في أى تطيم رسمى أو في الكتابة الرسمية . فإن كل الشباب يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقاتهم.

- Competition in our modern life affects everybody in society and sometimes leads to evil deeds. Greed for money and power is the root of many crimes,
 - تؤثر المنافسة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتؤدى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الشريرة؛ فالجشع من أجل المال والسلطة هو أصل العديد من الجرائم.
 - تؤثر المنافسة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل قرد في المجتمع وتؤدى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الغريبة؛ فالجشيع من أجل المال والسلطة هو أصل العديد من الجرائم.
 - تؤثر المنافسة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتؤدى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الشريرة؛ فالجشع من أجل المال والشهرة هو أصل العديد من الجرائم.
 -). تؤثر المنافسة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتعتج أحيانًا من الأفعال الشريرة؛ فالجشع من أجل المال والسلطة هو أصل العديد من الجراثم.
 - 3. We use messaging daily to communicate with friends and family, and its convenience has made us want to use it to communicate with businesses too.
 - نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًّا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة ، وقد جعلتنا الصعوبة التي توفرها برغب في استخدامها للتواصل مع الشركات أيضًا.
 - ()) نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًّا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، وقد جعلنا التلازم الذي توفره ترغب في استخدامها للتواصل مع الأعمال أيضًا.
 - نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًّا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، وقد جعلتنا الراحة التي توفرها نرغب في استخدامها للشكوي إلى الشركات أيضًا.
 - إن نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًّا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، وقد جعلتنا الراحة التي توفرها نرغب في استخدامها للتواصل مع الشركات أيضًا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation

- أصبح تعلم اللغة الإنجليزية جزءًا هامًا من التعليم في كثير من الدول، وذلك لأنها لغة دولية تساعد في كثير من الأغراض العلمية والترفيهية.
 - Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is a national language that helps in many scientific and entertaining purposes.
- Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific and propaganda purposes.
- Learning English has become an important place of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific and entertaining purposes.
- Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific and entertaining purposes.

- ك. للأصدقاء تأثير كبير في حياة المراهقين ؛ لذلك بجب على الآباء تشجيعهم على الصحبة الجيئة، فالصديق الجيد يساعد الشخص على النجاح في الحياة.
- Friends have a huge impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good partnership. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
- Friends have a huge impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
 - Friends have a tiny impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
 - Friends have a huge impact on teens' lives. Nevertheless, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.

ق. يحصل الأبطال المصريون في الألماب الفردية على الميداليات والكنوس، ومع ذلك لا يلقون الاهتمام والدعم مثل الألماب الجماعية التي لم تحقق الكثير من الإنجازات الكبيرة.

- The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and support as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.
- The Egyptian champions in member games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and support as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.
- The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and report as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.
- d The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same intention and support as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.

(C) Writing

-					
Wr.	te an email o	fabout ONE HUN	DRED AND EIGHT	Y 1801 words	son the following
so. G You	Sive her your r friend's nan	advice." ne is Manal and h	English and asks y er email address is address is: lella10	s: manal10@g	gmail.com.
*******	,=., , , , ====	<u> </u>	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	744 F\$44 F77 0 644 7 0 0 44 F 7 0 6 1 4 4 4 4 4 5 4 5 4 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
644464			***************************************	************************	40>4400004>>04464901>0444>>044>>01>01
******	3400448044300430047000000000	***************************************		< <p><<>>=</p>	A 255 44 254 4 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
447,000	**************************	4-4410-444144-444-4-441110-00164-71110-07 ⁴ 4-77774		*************************	
Lusi	ed more than	I used the right	Lused a topic	I wrote the	I used the right
A ne	w vncahulary	structure	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.

Unit 4 Al-Armir Gerner



1 Finish the following dialogue:

During the break at school, Aya is talking	g with her friend Walaa about her
favourite music.	our handahana?
Walaa: Hi, Aya. Why are you putting on you are you are you putting on you are you a	our neadprione:
Walaa: What kind of music are you listeni	ing to?
Aya : (2)	
Vi maar That's strange. Nobody ever listen	s to this kind of music.
Aya : I think we have a duty to keep our	r heritage and this is one of them.
(3)	
Walaa: For me, pop music is my love.	
Aya: (4)	***************************************
Yes, it's a bit noisy, but I like its rhy	thm very much. Besides it's easier to get.
Aya : It's time to get back to class. Bye, i	Walaa.
Vintaa: Bye, Aya.	
Glimpse of Revelation II	
A Answer the to, owing questions	
1. What place did The Prophet (PBUH)	had to find to convey the message of
Islam to the Muslim converts?	nation to convey the message of
2. What happened to Prophet (PBUH)	at 'First 'Agabah Pledge?
B Choose the correct answer from a b	cord.
3. After the cruelty and violence of Q	uraysh, the Muslims asked the Prophet
(PBUH) to allow them	
a) hide in Mecca	b) leave Mecca
c) leave Abyssinia	d) stay home
4. The Prophet (PBUH) sent to to	each the people of Yathrib about Islam.
a) Ali c) Alabass	b) Abu Bakr
King Lear	d) Mus'ab Ibn 'Umair
A, Answer the folicial ig questions	
1. Why was the King angry to see Kent	in the stocks?
2. How did Regan prove that she is wo	rse than her sister, Goneril?
B Choose the correct answer from a b	cord:
3. In order to make Gloucester and Co	rnwall believe him, Edmund pretended
a) he killed Edgar	b) he had an army
a) he killed Edgar he was to fight Edgar	his brother cut his arm
4. Edgar decided to disguise himself as	s a mad and poor man called
a) Kent b) Oswald	s a mad and poor man called
(A) Translate into Arabic:	
 We must inculcate the love of work an also encourage them to be creative. (B) Translate into English: 	d belonging in our children's minds and

- لقد تغلبت المرأة المصرية على قيود المجتمع التقليدية وأصبحت تشارك الرجل في كافة ال<mark>مي</mark>ادين،

Unit 4

Al-Adwaa Test

Lhoose the corre	ct answer from a D	E DT CL	
1. We didn't have	the proper tools to d	o the job right. The syr	nonym of the adjective
"proper" is "			
a, updated	b, suitable	c fashionable	di helpless
2. As a linguistic i	nnovator, Shakespea	re could add many wo	ords and phrases
the E	nglish language.		
a) at	b) for	c) with	d) to
		ut although it has som	
a) scenery	b) sound	c) tone	d) volce
4. Children must	be taught the	rules of hygiene an	d sanitation at school
a) basic	b) extra	c) additional	d) fictional
5. The teacher	angrily at the	lazy student who said	that he didn't bring his
book to school			
a) smiled	b) rewarded	 frowned 	a) introduced
6. Some new scie	ntific theories take a	very long time to	in real life.
a) apply	b) reply	c) imply	d) intensify
7. As soon as I wa	lked into the room, I	gas.	
a) could have	smelt	b) must have sme	elt
c) can't have s	smelt	d) could smell	
8. Many people a	re demanding that s	omethingab	out pollution.
a) should hav	e done	b) should do	
c) should be a		d) shouldn't be d	
		age. Otherwise, she w	
		shouldn't	d could
	me, Ahmed," said Ha	ny.	
Hany told Ahm			
a) to wait for		b) not to wait for	
c) didn't wait		d) don't wait for l	nim
	us to keep qu		
a) suggests		c) warns	
	tay at a notel when y	ou were in Paris? You	have stayed
with Tamer.	h31-b4	-1	ط/ مصرياط
a) shouldn't	b) might	c) must	d) could

			Unit 4
▶ 13. We didn't kn	ow where Mohamed was	s, but we	find him in the end.
a) can	b) were able to	c) should	d) might
14. You could ha	ive left your phone at wo	rk. This means	dorresperiences d
a) it's impos	ssible that you left it there		
b) it's neces	ssary that you left it there		
	able that you left it there		
*	ble that you left it there		
	yesterday to avoid ma	-	•
a) did I hav		b) should I ha	
c) should le		d) must I have	
Read the follow	ing passage, then ansv	ver the question	15'
Glass is a p	oure compound of sand	melted at a very	high temperature with
the help of c	atalysts. Silicate, the mai	n component of	f sand, is heated till it is
red-hot. When	n it has been sufficiently	y heated, it is w	ound around a blowing
pipe. Specially	trained men, who have	learnt to contro	I their intake and output
of air, will the	en blow cups, bowls, vas	ses, and bottles	from the heated silicate.
			s, for any deviation from
			rm their internal organs.
			us of master craftsmen.
			inimal pay as apprentices. smen. With the benefit of
		· ·	er craftsmen. If a particular
	· ·	-	r craftsman will handle it
	wise, mass-produced glas	9	
			s shaped and left aside to
			ot 'aged' sufficiently, it will
crack and disjo	oint.		
Choose the cor	rectianswer from a, bi-c	ard:	
	mponent of glass is		
a) sand	b) bottles	c) silicate	d) cups
17. Glassmakers	become craftsmen		,
a) at a very			-year experience
	ey join glass works		of practice and experience

▶ 18. Someone who works for an employer f	or a fixed period of t	ime in order to lear
a particular skill or job is called a/an	P0775000874080408	
a) apprentice	b) craftsman	
c) patient	d) professional	
19. Which one of the following isn't mention	oned in the passage?	
a) Making glass needs a lot of patience	2.	
b) Making glass needs a lot of money.		
c) Making glass needs a lot of experier	nce.	
d) Making glass needs a lot of heat.		
20. The silicate is heated to produce	83000×00 Ø	
a) sand b) glass	c) moulds	d) apprentices
21. Mistakes in this industry is unacceptab	le as craftsmen may .	***************************************
lose money harm their lungs	lose their voice	be disabled
22. The master craftsmen are asked to	140HH400HH40 #	
a) handle special rim	b) take courses	
sell their products	teach older craft:	smen
23. The best title for the passage is "	M	
The History of Glass	The importance	of Sand
c) Glass Industry	d) Trade	
>24. Choose the correct Arabic translation	n	
يًا في وقت المشاكل وشخصًا مخلصًا ومحبًّا، فأنت إذًا إنسان	كيًّا وصبورًا في ساعة المعاناة وقويًّا	أن تكون غير أناني ومتواضعًا وذا
	مفات الحميدة.	ناجح حقًّا، وتتحلى بكثير من الم
If you are unselfish, humble, intellige	ent, patient in times of	f suffering, strong in
times of trouble, loyal and lovely, the	en you are a truly succ	essful person, with
many good qualities.		
Unless you are unselfish, humble, in		_
strong in times of trouble, loyal and	loving, then you are a	truly successful
person, with many good qualities.		
Although you are unselfish, humble		
strong in times of trouble, loyal and		truly successful
person, with many good quantities.		5 55 1
While you are unselfish, humble, int	•	
strong in times of trouble, loyal and	loving, then you are a	truly successive
person, with many good qualities.		

▶ 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

-	The champions who won medals in the last Olympics proved that the Egyptians
	are able to do wonders despite their present hardships. They only need facilities
	and encouragement.

- أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرون على صنع المعجزات على الرغم من الصعوبات الحالية. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الإمكانيات والتشجيع.
- إ أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الحالية أن المصريين قادرون على صنع المعجزات بسبب الصعوبات الراهنة . إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الماليات والتشجيع .
- أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميدانيات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرون على امثلاث القدراث على الرغم من الصعوبات الحالية. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الماليات والتشجيع.
- أثبت الأبطال الذين فازوا بميداليات في الأولمبياد الماضية أن المصريين قادرون على صنع المعجزات على الرغم من الصعوبات المستمرة. إنهم يحتاجون فقط إلى الإمكانيات والتشجيع.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions (The play)

- Do you think that Edgar was wrong to trust Edmund so completely and easily? Why?
- Why do you think Edgar chose to disguise himself as a poor mad man?
- 3 Do you think that Edmund would be loyal to Cornwall if he worked with him? Why?

HTY 160 words on the for Jumy
ue and spend in useful things."
x007407444474447747744646744574455757440764674644744664474646464646464646464

oquqa-bas-quibborbas bhoga phisobisa beby j bhga passedas pasi bisa basi pissi bibs phisobis
0.404470000-40004700047000700004700140007000470007100470004700047000470004700047000470004700047000470004700047

######################################
840-884-0-888-0-784-7884-5888-0-844-0-884-0-884-0-884-584-584-584-584-584-584-5884-58



لمزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين قرجوع للغاية الكتاب ص 405

Unite de d

Module Test

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d.

	1. Egypt is hoping	to achieve	conomic growth whi	ch will improve
	people's lives.			
	3 movable	ti sustainable	perfectible	d detestable
	Hard work, patie	ence and determinati	ion are the essential	for success.
	ar chemicals	ti paints	 ingredients 	d components
	3. The first thing I r	oticed about the littl	e girl was her blue eye	es. The antonym of the
	verb "notice" is ".	#*************************************		
	a) intend	b) protect	c) regard	d) ignore
- 4	4. We use the	"cm" for "centime	tres", without any full	stop after it.
	a) indication	b domination	 declaration 	 abbreviation
	5. The story of the	new car make was re	ported on the busine	ss of
	the newspaper.			
	a) title	b) college	c) section	d) degree
(5. It isn't a good ic	lea toyour	personal information	on websites that you
	can't trust.			
	a) derive	b) post	c) revise	d) analyse
	7. Riham is going o	on holiday soon. This	time next week, she	in
	the Mediterrane	an.		
	a) will sail	b) 'll be sailing	c) sails	d) sailed
ŧ	8. A: We haven't go	ot any sugar. B: I know	v. I some this	afternoon.
	a) won't buy		b) will have bough	nt
	c) will be boug	ht	d) am going to bu	у
9	9. My little grandcl	nild three ne	ext Friday.	
	a) is going to b	e	b) will have been	
	c) will be		d) would be	
10	0. In two years' tim	e, Imad Eng	lish at university.	
	a) will be study	ring	b) will study	
	c) will be studie	ed	d) studies	
11	1. I expect him	to dinner.		
	a) coming	b) come	c) to come	d) should come
	- 1			

Þ	12. Our son promise	ed to clean his	room, but it is still messy.	не іт.
	a needn't hav	e cleaned	b) couldn't have	e cleaned
	c) can't clean		d) shouldn't ha	ve cleaned
	13. You missed a gre	eat party last n	ight. Youhave co	ome. Why didn't you?
	a) might	b) must	c) should	d) can't
	14. He hav	e committed t	nis crime. He wasn't even	in the city that night.
	a) might	b) must	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't
	15. " on the	grass as it is w	et." said the gardener.	
	a Don't walk	b) Walk		d) Not to walk
	Day 146 6 1			

You may have seen pictures of astronauts. They float around in space. They fly in a space shuttle. Have you ever wondered why they float? Your feet stay firmly on the ground. Why don't theirs? When you drop something, why does it fall? The answer to these questions is something called gravity. It affects everything we do. Gravity is for life on earth. Many years ago, a man named Sir Isaac Newton wondered

for life on earth. Many years ago, a man named Sir Isaac Newton wondered about gravity, too. He watched and tested the way things move and fall on Earth. He wrote his ideas down. Scientists today use a lot of his ideas. Those ideas are now considered laws of science. Gravity is a force that makes all objects attracted to each other. The bigger the object is, the more it attracts things. Since nothing on Earth is bigger than planet Earth itself, all the things and people on Earth are attracted by Earth. Everything is pulled toward the centre of the planet. That is why things fall to the ground. It is also why people and things stay on the ground instead of floating around in space. Earth is even large enough to attract our moon. That's why we can see it in our sky!

Gravity keeps our muscles and bones, up and working. Gravity allows earth to retain its atmosphere. Gravity, being able to store its energy as "potential energy", allows us to harness it.

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d:

16. Why do your feet stay on the ground instead of floating?

- a) Because they are heavy.
 - b) Because there isn't enough air.
 - c) Because of gravity.
 - d) Because the earth is very small.

▶ 17. Why are things and people attrac	ted to Earth?	
a' Because the Earth is attractive.		
Because the Earth is bigger th	an other objects.	
Because there is magnetism in	things and people.	
d) Because people like the Earth.		
18. What can we see in the sky becau	se of gravity?	
a) The planets,	b) The stars.	
c) The sun,	d) The moon	ì.
19. The synonym of the word "	"is"".	
a) secondary	b) unnecessa	ary
c) vital	d) option	
20. Which best described Newton's La	aw of Universal Grav	vitation?
Gravity pulling depends on the	e length of its orbit.	
The smaller the object, the gre	ater the force.	
The largest object exerts a force	e pulling every other	r object to it.
 All objects exert a gravitationa 	I force on all other ol	ojects.
21. Which has a stronger force of grav	rity, the Earth or the	moon?
a) The Earth.	b) The moon	ł.
They are the same.	1 The moon	has no gravity.
22. Which has the strongest gravitation	onal pull?	
a) The Earth.	b) The moon	
c) The Sun.	d) The North	Star.
23. Because of gravity, everything is p	ulled to the	of the planet.
a) margin b) centre	c) left	d) ground
24. Choose the correct Arabic trans		
 Some people believe that text n 		•
the downfall of the language. Ho	wever, young peop	le believe that it is a

ead to way of innovation.

يعتقد بعيض النياس أن الرسيائل النصيبة مبرض لغوى سيؤدي إلى سيقوط اللغية. ومع ذلك، يعتقد الشيباب أنها طريقة للابتكار.

يعتقد بعيض النياس أن الرسائل النصبية تطور أدبى سيؤدى إلى سيقوط اللغية ومع ذلك، يعتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للاتصال.

يعتقد بمنض النباس أن الرسائل النصيبة منرض أدبي سيؤدي إلى سنقوط اللغنة. ومع ذلك، يعتقد الشنباب أنها طريقة للابتكار

يعتقد بعض الناس أن الرسائل النصية إبداع أدبي سيؤدي إلى نماء اللغة. ومع ذلك، يعتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للتواصل.

▶ 25. Choose the correct English translation:

– في حين أن زيادة الوزن أصبحت إحدى مشكلات الدول المتقدمة، لا يرَال الناس في بعض الدول النامية يعانون من سوء التغذية، بل يصابون بالمرض بسبب الغثاء غير الآمن.

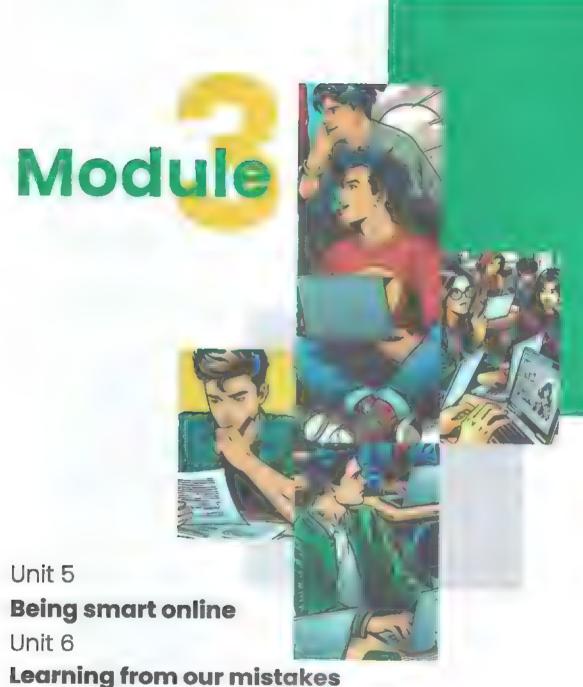
- a) While being overweight has become a problem for developing countries, people in some developed countries still suffer from malnutrition and even get sick from unsafe food.
- 1). While being overweight has become a problem for developed countries, people in some developing countries still suffer from malnutrition and even get sick from unsafe food.
- While being overweight has become a problem for developed countries, people in some developing countries still suffer at prosperity and even get sick from unsafe food.
- While being overweight has become a problem for developing countries, people in some developed countries still suffer of malnutrition and even get sick from unsafe food.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

- 1. What do you think of Goneril's urging her husband to let her father go away?
- What do you think of Edmund's evil plan to take Edgar's place?
 - 3 Do you agree with Regan that the King's soldiers caused Edgar to try to kill his father? Why?

▶ 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY 180 words on the following:

"The	e mobile phone	and social med	lia affected ou	r social relations	badly".
Do y	ou agree? Why?	Why not?"			
**********	1 D 11 O D 2 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		,,,,, hhua >>ua-ssuus-ortoo++90+4 bb0-90		hh40h440H419999999999999999999999999999999999
44600000000111	\$\$##>#################################	. H 0 2 MH 0	·····································	iopyac pomopmu podob koda koka pma kuma bom 161	
**********	hque > hun > > u = > u = e (*****************************	100+0400 HH44 bH44 bH844 2044 \$\$444 \$\$444 FF	144 2004 7000 - 240 2244 2244 2500 2500 21 224
************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
FT441FT441500	9# > 00 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$			1442199474995344493449454514514444494949494	
4=>====================================	\$444,544,5944,594,1884441,540,640,6040,4040,4040	994 hen connecentace e de	***************************************	>>>===================================	
4) <u>\$</u> \$\$_6\$	24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 -
100011000					
	\$4.55\$4.59999999999999999999999999999	96 1 kad 1 2 22 4 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	****************************	#4+>#####+##4##########################	€ }}#¢√ hoa hu44 uuu4 py44 6+}\$¢¢ p6h44+>h
- AG	Assess your	5 7	50 64%	65 84	85 (0%
	pr 3 css		1 1 1 2 - 1 4	The state of the later of the l	2 100 denti - C



Learning from our mistakes

Test

Units 5 & 6 Module 3

Umit 5 Being smart online



Reading: An article about an online video channel; An Article about how to use the internet for research

Writing : An email and an essay on how to use social media sensibly

Listening: Two boys discussing how to use social media; Five teenagers talking about the effects of the internet on young people

Speaking : A presentation

Language: seems to, (be) meant to, (be) supposed to

Life 5kills : Critical thinking; Resilience

Port I



Watch a video



Stilley_

Vocabulary

All property and property and the		A condition of all
		المفردات الرئيسية
banner adverts (n) إعلانات البائر (اللافتة)	search result (n) يبعد البحث	ىرقى/ئرقىد نازات upgrade بارقى/ئرقىد
consult (v) (ed) يستغير	sponsored adverts إعلانات المعولة	apioda .
ملنات تعريف الارتباط	subscribe ا ا subscribe	سیث up-to-date ا
download (v) (ed) یقوم بتنزیل ملفات	take down (v) يل ملفات سبق رفعها على الإنترنت	int
follower (n) متابع	targeted advertising	
reliable موثوق فيه	مدت update الله	4
Nevalvalus y vivi i saiding	7000	مفردات نصوص القراءة
advertiser : ممنن	information ا	save ۷ 🗔 پطنظ
avoid ا	junk food (m) المقمام السريع	scan (v) (ned) محدد (بقرأ) للبحث عن شيء محدد
confused ا	keywords علمات رئيسية	يتسنح (يقرأ) بسرعة نادة
effectively بناعلية	knowledge معرفة	ماتف ذکی smartphone
experience نبرة/تجرية	mega meal (n) وجبة كبيرة (بمطعم)	source (n)
extra اِمْناقی	research استوم بيحث	task · مينة
honest = مخلص/امین	resource منبع /مورد	URL (Uniform Resource Locator) منوان URL (ملى الإنترنت)
Worldweit Vennbalury		مفردات كتاب التدريبات
مدخل/إمكانية الوصول access 🗥	character شخصية/حرف أو رمز بالكمبيوتر	dentity n عيد/هويد
adapt يتأقلم	collect نجمع	تأثیر/یؤثرمنی 😀 . influence
تطبیق app	i شائع i	يرگپ جهازًا/يثبت برنامجنا 🕟 🕟 install
browser متصفح	excuse i عنر	nstant فورى/عاجل
button 1 3	fake ا مزيف	rish 💷 ایرنندی

journalist (n)	صبحقى	professional (n	(adj) (محترف/أحترافي	spread (v)	ينشر
moral خلاقی /أخلاقی	مفزي/درس أ	provide 1010	يوڤر/يزود	stamp (n) (v) (e	d) وسم/يوسم/يخته
musician	موسيقار	publish .	ينشر(كتبتا/مجلات)	steal .	يسرق
obvious	واضح	series	Almin	suppose	يفترض/يظن
perfect	كامل/تام	sociology ·	علم الاجتماع	trust	لقة/يثق في
print (a) (ad)	يطبع	software (~)	برامج الكمبيوتر	version (n) , برنامج	إصدار/نسخة (مر

-		Alan	****	answer	Francis S	bear	die
	noose	une	correct	dilswei	rrom a,	U, C OI	Ų.

	Vocabulary	Check p	1
noose the correct an	swer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Around 2 million	people could	to the page o	f online music service.
. subscribe			take part
2. Most major webs			ent of the website in a way
that matches you			
a) comments	b) posts	c) cookies	d) shares
	ing is those adver ity on the interne		pear to people out of their
Banner	Planner	Amateur	Targeted
	s page has seen si and hundreds of f		ment, with over thousands
a) sights	b) views	c) refuses	d) excuses
5. You'll need to	your hard d	rive to 1 Terra befo	re running this software.
	,	upgrade	
As an important essential informa		cher should teach	students to for
a) scan	b) research	c) apply	d) reply
7. This type of fonts	produces a line t	hat can reach 30	long.
	characters		/ photos
the airport.			. passport when he entered
	_		d) Intended
9. The new copier v			. 30 pages per minute.
a) carve		c) spread	
			urants' and click on Search.
a) key	b) keyword	c) image	d) result

Ir preceione, P	formune & F	repositione		التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
at the same tin	ne في نفس الوقت	do research	يقوم ببحث علمى	have/gain access to يمتلك (يحصل على) وسيلة للومبول إلى
at the touch of	a button پلمسة زر	do things	يقوم بأشياء	have experience in
do a history es	say يعدمقالًا ثاريخيًّا	go online	يستخدم الإنترنت	keep safe يحافظ على أمنا
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	find out	يكثشف	information about معلومات عن
careful about	حريص پشان	full of	ملیء یہ	worry about يقلق بشان

Derivatives

المشتقان

Continue of	Neuri Neuri	Adjective
adapt يتأقلم	adaptation اقلم	adaptable متاقلم
advertise يعلن عن	advertiser عنن advertisement علان	
apply يطبق/يتقدم لوظيفة	application (app) طبیق/طلب وظهدة تقدم لوظیفة applicant	
collect پښې	collection جبرعة collector (شخص)	LOHELLIVE
يستشير consult	consultation متشارة	استشاری consultative
يۇثر influence	influence اثير influencer التخوين	influential مثلا/ذه نفوذ
rely يمتمد	reliance	reliable موثوق فيه
ينترض/ينان suppose	supposition فتراس	supposed من المفترض

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ماتحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I prefer to consult old people to young people.

Farmers always hold consultation about the agricultural techniques. In

There is a consultative group to ask about your inquiries. (ad,)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

(Ward)	أفسي	Cymany.	Almayan
adapt	يتأقلم	adjust/modify	reject/abandon يرفض/ينبذ/يهجر
fake	مزيف	forged/false	اصلی/حقیتی genuine/real/original
honest	مخلص/أمين	sincere/truthful	مخادع/غيرحقيقي deceitful/dishonest
instant	قوری/عاجل	immediate/urgent	delayed/slow مؤجل/بطيء
obvious	واضح	apparent/evident	ambiguous غامش/مشكوك فيه
professional	محترف	expert/experienced	amateur/incompetent ماو/غيركف،و
reliable	موثوق فيه	trustworthy/respectable	dishonest/unreliable غيرامين/غيرموثوق
speed	سرعة	quickness/acceleration	slowness/delay ہطہ/تاخیر
task	مهمة	duty	irresponsibility اللامسئولية
upgrade	يرقي	promote/improve	reduce/decrease يقلل/يخفض

Vocabulary 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-	loose the correct	allswer from a, b, C	or a:		
	again. The adje	ective "ambiguous" ca		will have to be done ne adjective "", d) obvious	
				so as to be careful that	
	they aren't mis				
	a) come	b) go	c) travel	d) view	
	3. It's a problem	that many young mer	have meals while usin	ng the phone	
	the same time				
	a) at	b) in	c) for	d) by	
	4. Famous fashion houses are very careful their reputation, so they				
	produce the best quality clothes.				
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) about	
	5. The office staff received training on a number of spreadsheet and database				
	11 apply	ರ application	applied	a, applicable	
	6. You must consult your lawyer before signing contracts. The adjective of the verb "consult" is "".				
	consults	○ consulted	 consultative 	d consultant	

- 7. He showed a sincere concern for her health. The adjective "sincere" is a synonym of the adjective ".............".
 - a) honest
- b) fake

- c) obvious
- d) clear
- **8.** During important championships, all reporters and journalists access to the internet freely at the media centre.
 - a) make
- b) have

c) do

d) win



Doing research online

Your teacher has given you a homework task. Where do you start your research? The Internet is very useful with lots of information, but how do you avoid spending hours reading unhelpful websites? Read on to find out how to use the internet effectively.

- 1 Look for websites by people, companies or universities, who have experience in or knowledge of the topic you are researching.
- 2 Think about who has written the website. Is it a company who may be trying to sell you something?
- 3 Check if the website is up-to-date. When was it updated?
- 4 Always consult more than one website. The advantage of looking at few different sites is that you can check the information and you may find extra facts.
- 5 What does the website look like? If it is badly designed and is full of grammar and spelling mistakes, then it is probably not very reliable.
- 6 Websites that have named their sources are usually more reliable and useful than sites that do not name their sources.
- 7 Save the URL (uniform resource locator) of any useful pages or images so you can find them easily.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

ا- لاحظ استخدام صيغة الأمر في جواب انشرط للحائة الأولى لـ

٢- تعامل 🗥 💎 👚 🐪 معاملة المفرد باستخدام انفعل 👚 لأنها اسم غير معدود.



Targeted advertising

Our computers and smartphones keep small pieces of information called cookies, which tell websites where we've been online and what we were looking at. Cookies are meant to make it easier for us to find things that interest us, but they also help advertisers to sell things to us. So, when we see an advert for something that seems to be exactly what we want, it is because advertisers know what we like. This kind of advertising is called targeted advertising.

Sometimes advertisers know where you like to go and when you like to do things, so they can advertise to you when you are most interested. For example, they advertise places to eat when you're hungry. They can also send adverts to your friends at the same time if they think you'll go together.

Sometimes it's easy to see that something is an advert, like those large banner adverts that always seem to appear on websites when you're trying to read. And there are adverts that seem to appear in the strangest places, like the small sponsored adverts that you find in search results.

Adverts are supposed to be honest, but we must be careful. When you see an advert online, think about why you might be seeing it and whether you can believe what it says.



Are you internet smart?

Do you really know how to protect yourself online? There are several things you can do to stay safe.

Choose a strong password. Did you know the most common password in the world is '123456'? The best passwords should have numbers, letters and even a special character e.g. Tl342mS!* It will be easier to remember if you make it personal in some way.

When you go online, make sure you have upgraded your browser with the latest software update before you open a webpage.

Be careful what you upload. from what they can see behind you, and take down any photos you do not want others to download.

All of these tips seem obvious, but you'll be surprised how many people are careless online.

Do not make the mistake of thinking that it can't happen to you.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل

I- لأحط استخدام صيعة الجملة (ماعل+ معل) بعد 🔧 🖖 لأن الحملة فب الصيغة الخبرية. 🥒

٢ لاحط استحدام صيعة كماعل للجملة بمعنى (سرقة) ولاحظ استخدام المعل في صيعة الممرد

Reading Total [4]

Don't believe everything you read!

The title of this article is a piece of advice which we may have heard from our parents or grandparents. Although it was true in the past, the speed at which we have access to new information means that this warning is even more important now.

In the past, professional journalists always checked the facts that they wanted to publish against at least two reliable sources to make sure the story was correct. Checking sources, and the time needed to print something in a newspaper, meant that the news, which was meant to be new, was actually a day or two old.

Today the internet provides instant news and is a place where anyone can share information with the rest of the world at the touch of a button. This means that journalists often need to publish their stories quickly, so fact-checking isn't as good as it is meant to be. This is why not everything you read is what it seems to be.

Even serious newspapers, which are supposed to be reliable, can make mistakes. Shane Fitzgerald, an Irish sociology student, wanted to test the influence of the internet. He posted a fake phrase online. It was supposed to be something that a French musician who had recently died had said. Almost immediately several newspapers published the phrase and it was read all over the world.

The moral of the story is to listen to those with more life experience than you and remember not to trust everything you read online without checking it first.

> on vocabulary Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكنمات الأتية واستخداماتها:

load

يحمل (بضائع/برامج)/حمولة/عبثًا

unload يفرغ حمولة

overload يفرط في التحميل (الاستخدام)

download

upload

ورفع إلى الإنترنت

- The farmers were loading some vegetables into the cars.
- Newcomers couldn't afford the load of the work.
- The driver amounted some boxes from the back of the truck.
- Be careful not to overroad the washing machine.
- There are some games that can be down gaded free from the internet.
- It might take 10 minutes to up oud this video to the website.

effective

مؤث / فعثال (له تأثب)

- The new vaccine is highly effective against the disease.

impressive

مؤثر (بترك/ترك انطباعنا جيدًا)/رائم

- Mohammad Salah has an impressive career which makes him a legend.

affecting

مؤثر (بوجي بالشجن)

- The film about the poor girl was so affecting that it made my mother cry.

experience

١- خيرة (اسم غير معدود) ٢- تجرية حياة (اسم معدود)

- He had no previous experience for the job he applied for.
- The two children in this story have suffered a lot from difficult experiences in their life.

experiment

تجرية (علمية/معملية)

- Scientists usually do experments on animals for new medicines.

publish

ينشر (عملًا فنيًّا/جريدة/تقريرًا)

- The novel was published last year.

spread

۱- بنتشر/یمتد/یفرد

- Fire quickly spread through the building.
- The disease spread rapidly amongst the village.
- الشاعة/مرشا Mum spreads sandwiches with cheese like a chef.
 - How dare you spread such evil lies!

adapt

۱- یتأقلم/یتکیف (یعتاد علی شیء جدید)

- Some bacteria adapt to the environment and develop resistance to commonly used antibiotics.

- Many of Mahfouz's novels have been adapted - المنتبس (من قصة أو مسرحية مثلًا) for television.

adopt

١- يتبنى (طفأد)

- The rich couple adopted two children from the orphanage.

. The new manager adopted a very autocratic style - احيتبني فكرة أو قانونًا أو مبدأ

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d:

1. It took the new s	secretary a long time	to to the ne	w job.
d) employ	c) depart	b) adopt	a) adapt
2. A successful app	licant should have o	ver ten years'	. as a teacher.
task	intention	· experience	 experiment
3. The lights went	out because the elec	tricity system was	adrandoragero W
overloaded	downloaded	uploaded	· loaded
4. The writer began	n his book with an	description of	his difficult childhood.
intensive	affecting	, impressive	· effective
5. Astronauts perfo	ormed some scientific	cduring thei	ir expedition in
the space station	n,		
conditions	experiments	experiences	· licences
6. Influenza is prim	arily from p	erson to person throu	ugh coughing and
sneezing.			
spread	published	extracted	sprayed
7. It might take a w	hile for this video to	to your blog	as it is long.
load	· overload	upload	: download
8. The recent resea	rch about the virus v	vasin the Sci	ience Journal.
spread	published	sprayed	defined
9. The most	solution to traffic j	ams is to build more	roads.
- effective	· impressive	affecting	¬ pleasant
10. The researchers	could not agree on th	e best methods to	to fight the new
virus.			
a) adapt	b) adopt	c) report	d) imply



Practice_



Choose the correct answer from a bicord.

choose the conect	a wei ironia o	COLU.	
Key Vocabulary	, Reading & Workbo	ok	
1. Mother asked my	y sister to	down the embarrassin	g photos that she
posted on her Fa	cebook page.		
a) pull	b) give	c) go	d) take
2. Most footballers	and actors have the	ousands or millions of	on social media
		bullies	
		version of books to re	
		upload	
		a result or write a rep	
		reliable	
		ises without first	vour doctor.
		encouraging	
6. The police recon	nmended that a hig	den camera should b	ein the avn
after the robbery			3,,,
broken	instilled	detached	1 installed
7. Many children lik	ke to have Mickey M	louse or some other ca	artoon on thei
clothes.	ie to there inhelitely in	iouse of some other et	
	characters	directors	1 servants
8. Advertising expe	erts depend on	to target their cu	stomers' needs
		c) cookies	
9. A adver	t is an advertisemen	nt across the top or bo	ttom or down the side
+ banner	to non-out	postal	a sudden
Most inh intervie	ws focus on the car	ndidate's ability to con	nmunicate
affectingly	effectively	horribly	evcitedly
1. Sara, the manage	r's secretary had the	of preparing th	e agenda for meetings
a) rights	h) plays	c) sections	d) tacks
		n which diffe	
spreads	hides	nublishes	believes
3. It might take son	ne minutes to	these high-definition	nhotos to the website
load	' download	upload	overload
		ble to use the prime-t	
entertainment sh		iole to use the prime-t	1131ئي مساهده ١١١١٠٠
		Advertisers	1 Rivals
		get all theirak	
social media.	و عام وحدال الاستورادية.	graph will be the teach announcement (III)	rout politics offin from
_	·· concept	election	a knowledge

▶ 16. Japan is a country	which has few energ	y, such as o	oil, of its own.			
a) stations	b) reactors	c) resources	d) wells			
17. I couldn't update	my antivirus because	I had an older	of the software.			
a) subscription	b) mail	c) version	d) topic			
18. As Saima isn't very						
inspected	b confused	determined	d clear			
19. The organisation	dedicated a large sum	of money to	endangered animals.			
n applying	n saving	 searching 	d harming			
20. The company's re	20. The company's reputation has already been harmed by a of complaints					
to the police.						
a) block	b) chain	c) series	d) serial			
Expressions, Phr	rases, Prepositions, De	erivatives, Synonyms	& Antonyms			
21. We should find in	stant solutions to wat	er pollution. The syr	nonym of the word			
"instant" is "			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	b) slow	c) easy	d) immediate			
22. He had to buy a lo						
a) make		_	d) carry			
23. You must make su						
24. This is a better an	a) stay b) keep c) reply d) deploy 24. This is a better and more reliable car than my last one. The word "reliable" is					
similar in meaning		•				
	b doubtful	 dishonest 	d vague			
25. My friend	no previous experie	nce of managing a f	arm, but he started			
his own project.						
a) had	b) made	c) grew	d) turned			
26. It's a good idea to	collect rainwater for	use in the garden. The	he noun of the verb			
"collect" is "						
a collects	b collected	collection	-1 collective			
27. With the internet,	you can get all the in	formation you look f	for the touch			
of a button.						
a) out			d) at			
	28. We sprayed fake snow over the trees to make it look like winter. The antonym of the adjective "fake" is "".					
	b genuine	fabricated	a) duplicated			
	_		y. The adjective of the			
verb "influence" is			,			
a) influential		influence	influences			

0	30. When father four	ndthat we	broke his valuable table	et, he was so shocked.
		b) out		
	31. All the charity's w	orkers are voluntee	rs, without professional t	raining. The adjective
	"professional" is t	he opposite of "	#	
	a) oppressive	b detective	c) amateur	d experienced
	32. The news about	the opening of the	theatre hadar	nd was causing great
	excitement.			
			< published	
			eum is very with	
			 affecting 	
			the luggage fror	
			< unload	
			anto different a	
		D: adopt	exchange	d) update
	Longman and Pr	evious Exams		
	36. Nowadays, we ha	ave good1	to most websites.	
		b) accent		d) access
	37. I mustn	ny doctor; I have a		
			c) consult	d) insult
			ware to make my persor	
	protected.	•	, ,	concensor
	a) date	b update	- deactivate	√ vibrate
	39. Is it easy to	videos to YouTu	ube?	
	a, upload	b) download	c) load	d overload
			tion which tell websites	
		we were looking at		
	a) Cookies	b) Antiviruses		(i) Hackers
			a respected lawyer.	
			c) identify	
	42. When I finish writ	ting my notes, I'll	them to the inte	rnet.
	a) upload	o) download	< upside −	d downside
		o-to-date, its inform	nation isand us	eful.
	a reliable	b) extra	< confused	(1) consulted
	44. Check if the infor			
	a, counted	by consulted	< forgotten	d) updated
-			of my brother's	_
	a) posters	b) subscribers	c) likes	d) followers



seem to/(be) meant to/(be) supposed to

seem/seems/seemed

بيدو

We use to talk about how something or someone appears to be. للحديث عن كهف يبدوشيء ما أو شخص ما وخاصة عندما لا نكون متأكدين تمامًا.

القامدة Rule	الاستخدام Usage	
seem منة .seems + adj	He seems angry. You seem ill. He seemed pleased with his new job.	
seem to be + adj. صنة seem to be + n	التعبير عن المضارع يأتى بعد المضارع يأتى بعد المضارع يأتى بعد المضارع يأتى بعد المضارع المضارع المضارع المصارع المصار	
seem to be + v.ing seem to + inf.	Omar playing a game. ويمكن أن يأتي بعد الله في المصدر. Belal seems to like his new laptop. They seem to work hard.	
seem to have + P.P. التمريف الثالث للفعل	لتمبير من الماضي. You seem to have made a lot of money. I my car keys.	
seem to have been + P.P.	للتعبير عن المجهول في الماضي. The car by a clever mechanic.	
seem like/as if پېدو کما لــو	Ola seems like a nice girl. The last few days seemed like a dream. It seemed as if the end of the world had come.	
اt seems that + جملة	our team will lose the next match. someone had left the building unlocked.	
There seem to be	a lot of people outside.	

-	
seem	don't seem
seems	doesn't seem
seemed	didn't seem

Exam	ples	
------	------	--

They don't seem to be playing well.

Farah : to be happy at her new school.

Lack of money continues to be the main problem.

لاحظ

يعنى/يقصد

He is seeming happy.

He seems happy.

The vase is seemed to be broken.

The vase seems to be broken.

لاتستخدم Seem في المجهول ولا في الاستمرار بعد V. to be

(X)

(1)

(X)

(1)

تأتى mean بمعنى (يقصد/ يعني).

mean/means/meant

القامدة Rule

الاستخدام Usage

mean

The red light means 'Stop'.

mean (that)

(that) we'll have to leave early – that's all.

من المفترض أن؛ للحديث عن الغرض أو الحقيقة من شيء ما.

School is meant to be educational.

ممندر .be) meant to + inf

They were meant to arrive by now.

ال 📑 أن 📑 🗀 🗀 المجهول ولذلك دائمًا قبلها المضعول أما إذا كانت الجملة للمعلوم فلا تسبق 🗥 🗀 الجملة

للحديث عن شيء مقصود.

للحديث عن شيء متوقع.

It / a chocolate cake, but I dropped it.

ویکون قبلها الفاعل ویکون معناها آن فلاتًا قصد شیئًا من کنا مثل:

Alexander the Great هند الله Alexander the Great الله الفاعل ویکون قبلها الفاعل ویکون معناها آن فلاتًا قصد شیئًا من کنا مثل:

وعند تحويلها للمجهول تصبح:

Alexandria 😘 🔞 🕦 🖖 the capital of Egypt.

Negative

التقي

		Examples
mean	don't mean never mean	You really really that, do you?
means	doesn't mean never means	He control insult you. He control insult you.
meant	didn't mean never meant	I didn't mean to learn magic. I never meant to learn magic.
be meant	am not/isn't/ aren't meant	You can go, Ahmed, you are treat to be helping me.



مصدر .be supposed to + inf

من المفترس

Rule القامدة	الاستخدام Usage
	to talk about obligation.
	للحديث عن الإلزام والاضطرارية. I'm supposed to cook dinner tonight.
	to talk about what something or someone is likely or expected to do or be.
(ha) summared to	للحديث عن شيء ما أو شخص ما يحتمل أو يتوقع أن يفعل أو يكون.
(be) supposed to	It is supposed to rain this afternoon.
« боччиния»	to talk about arrangements.
	للحديث من الترقيبات. نام من الترقيبات. من الترقيبات. من الترقيبات. من الترقيبات. من الترقيبات. من الترقيبات.
	to talk about our beliefs about something.
	للحديث عن معتقداتنا عن شيء ما.
	Samsung is story to be the best phone that you can buy.

Language 4

Choose the correct answer from a bic or d

٠	1. I can't join you for	r lunch, I'mat	tend a meeting in ter	minutes.
	supposing to	supposing	supposed	supposed to
	2. He to have	ve been studying for t	he test all night.	
	is supposing	supposed	seems	meant
	3. The hospital	. to help the local p	eople, but everyone	came to it.
	supposed	was meant	is seemed	was meaning
	4. I hope that you ha	ave read the report an	d understood what it	-ecoperato espectore II
	seems	a is supposed	means	is meaning
	5.1 am supposed .	. for the job adv	vertised in the local r	newspaper before
	next week.			
	applying	n will apply	apply	1 to apply
	6. I'm so worried abo	out Heba; she always .	be exhausted	
	seems	seems to	means	supposed
	7. He is playing com	puter games, but he's	to be washin	ng the car.
	a) seemed	b) mean	c) supposed	d) seem
	8. Instead of being e	xcited about the good	news, she	uite upset.
	seemed	means	supposed	seems to
	9. I didn't to	do it; it was by accide	ent.	
	a) seem	b) seemed	c) supposed	d) mean
1	0. I am supposed	the Japanese de	elegation at 9 am tom	orrow morning.
	a) to meet	b) meeting	c) meet	d) will meet

Proctice ...



d) was meant

was supposed

c) supposed

'm supposed was meant

b) meant

15. I'd better hurry. I to be meeting Ahmed in ten minutes.

	Practise more
Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:
1. The Eiffel Tower to attract become one of the monuments.	people to one of the exhibitions, but it has
was meaning seems	was meant is supposed
2. There were some problems at first, b	out they to have been solved.
a) meant	b) seem
c) supposed	d) will be supposed
3. I shouldn't eat too much. I t	to be on a diet.
'm supposed 'm not suppose	ed seem was meant
4. It to be an apology, but it m	nade her angry.
is seemed is meant	supposed was meant
5. The wedding to be a secret tell you?	t, so how did you find out about it? Did Leila
meant is seemed	was supposed was supposing
6. You problems with your wa	shing machine.
seem to be having	are supposed to have
are seemed to have	are meant to have
7. The new methodimprove	agriculture, but it was incorrectly used.
a) seemed	b) seems to
c) was meant to	d) was supposing
8. Maher to be good at interp	reting,he?
a) didn't seem/doesn't	b) seemed/did
c) doesn't seem/does	d) seems/does
9. My little brother English fa	st.
a) seems learn	b) seems to have learnt
c) seems learning	d) is meaning to learn
10. The garbage today. Please	take it out.
	is supposed to collect
is supposed to be collected	was meant to collect
11. They stay at home all the time. They	
supposed seem	are supposed are meant the photocopier doesn't to be working.
a) mean b) suppose	c) seem d) need
13 My teacher is pleased with me now	adays. My English to be getting better.
was supposed is seemed	seems means
14. The open space to be a playgro	ound for youth, but it has turned into a market.

a) seems

seem

to congratula	te me when I got mar	rried, but only a few o
		are supposed
e supposing to cor	ne at 7:30, but they w	
e supposed to com	ne at 7:30, but they we	re late.
do so	we aren't allow	red to do so
o do so	it's kind of us to	o do so
following senten	ce is grammatically i	ncorrect:
to obey your pare	nts."This means that.	Bibbatoraatbbaalaaa B
do so	it's your duty to	do so
do so	it's advisable to	do so
to wait for 2 hou	rs, but they left after	an hour."
were meanir	ng seem	1 mean
	14-	
to wear seat t	peits.	
supposing	supposed	meaning
to be full of mis	takes; the teacher is a	ngry with him.
b) supposes	c) seems	d) sees
ner late at ni	gnt? B: No, it was a m	nistake.
to be called	Call	d to calling
e a naro time in tr	iat factory. She wants	to look for another
h) seems	c) is commed	
to arrive tomorrou	t This contones the	i is meant
n impossibility	w. 14112 Settletice 2410M	
hone me last nich	t but the didn't	1 expectation
: seems	is meant	is is supposed
he places for read	dina	do is supposed
		1 word moant
though he isn't cl	ever He to h	1 were meant
was sunnose	d seems	ii means
of water outside.	It seems	ti itiedii2
		1 to be raining
	TOTAL	to be fairing
	tv.	
ry at the party.	-7.	
	he party.	
to be angry at the	e party.	
	seemed g sentences is grade supposing to come seeming to come so wear a uniform do so do s	to wear seat belts. supposing supposed b) supposes c) seems her late at night? B: No, it was a monoto be called call e a hard time in that factory. She wants b) seems c) is seemed to arrive tomorrow. This sentence show impossibility prohibition hone me last night, but she didn't. seems is meant be places for reading. that are meant seem though he isn't clever. He to be was supposed seems of water outside. It seems to be analyse at the party.

Tost yourself Part I



Take a test

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1. The movie, Harr	y Potter, was	from the book of th	ne same title.
		admired	
2. I was astonished	d at the slowness of i	my new bike. The nou	n "slowness" is an
antonym to the	noun ""		
a) greed	b) speed	c) habit	d) custom
3. The journalist sa	aid that he couldn't r	eveal the of	his source.
respect	description	← identity	prosperity
4. To apply for the	babysitter job, you r	must have some	working with kids.
experiment	b research	inspection	. experience
5. How long will it	take to this	sand onto the lorry?	
load	· overload	download	d upload
6. Where did you	get your wedding in	vitations? Th	ey have a creative
design.			
carved	→ published	printed	1 spread
7. You've really go	t no need to worry	your weight.	You look smart.
a) in	b) about	c) for	d) at
8. Many young pe	ople are fond of hav	ing a great number o	fon social
networking site	S.		
bloggers	□ loaders	followers	advisors
9. My uncle works	for a company that	reference bo	oks.
spreads	rehearses	deploys	u publishes
10. To hear the full i	nterview,to	the free National Geo	ographic News podcast
subscribe	describe	inscribe	a prescribe
11. My little cousin	doesn't any	one about his career,	so he gets in trouble.
invent	summon	expertise	a consult
12. Customers gain			h a computer database
a) recess		c) access	•
		default internet	
image	hardware	media	J browser
		me does not pay.	
a) aspect	b) moral	c) role	d) start
		your antivirus	
updates	· outdates	reverses	d deteriorates

Language

16. Ali always reaches his office before t his job.	he appointed time. He .	to be enjoying
is meant seems		
17. The food to feed the poor, b		
was meant : was seemed	was supposing	is supposed
18. What are you doing at work? You	to be on holiday.	
seem b mean	are meaning	· 're supposed
19. Yasser's phone never stops ringing.	le to know a lo	t of people.
seems b was meant	was supposed	· is seeming
20. Mohamed is much better after his illi	ness, but he's to	do any heavy work.
meant not supposed to	o seemed	supposed
21. The match to start at 8:30, b		, ,
· seemed is meant	was supposed	wanted
22. Schools to follow rules of sa	ifety.	
		. must
23. The car engine is meant		
to check to have checked	d to be checking	1 to be checked
24. What to do to improve your	memory?	
you are supposed		
c) you are meant	d) are you supposed	
25. I'm sorry I didn't to hurt you		
a) meant b) supposed	c) seem	d) mean
26. Trains to arrive every 15 mir	nutes.	
must by are seemed	are meant	supposed
27. to buy groceries this Friday		11
suppose ('m supposed	have supposed	11 'm supposing
28. Let's go to the party. Itintered		
is meant t is supposing to	be supposes	seems to be
The burglars must have come in throforced.	ough the window as the	lock to be
a, seems is is meant	is supposed	a needs
30. One of the following sentences is gra		
He was meant to be a doctor, but		ash player.
the was meaning to be a doctor, b	out he preferred to be a s	quash player.
. He seemed to be a doctor, but he	preferred to be a squash	player.
d He was supposing to be a doctor,		

Study ...

Port 2 ______





Vesalularje	n Lietoning	The Carlo		تماع	مفردات لصوص الاس
addicted	مدمن	forever	ئاڈید	pros	مميزات
anyway 🔠	على كل حال	forum (=)	منتدى	rank (n) (v) (ربي:	ed) رتبة/يضع في رتبة (ترة
behaviour	سلوك	game	يمارس ألعاب القيديو	safely	بامان
birth	ميلاد	gui d e /یرشد	مرشد (کتاب إرشادی)	sensible	عاقل/منطقی
brainstorm	عصف ذهتى	imagine	يتخيل	similar	مشابه
connect	يتمبل/يوصل/ير	join	يلتحق ب	solve /	يحل
cons	عيوب	mention	پذکر	support (n)	(v) (ed) دمم/مساندة/يدمم
criticise	ينتقد	order	ترتيب	symbol	رمز
cute	لطيف	platform	منهبة/ رسيف قطار	take care	الميام
develop	يطور	pleased	مسرور	teen	مراهق
each	كل	presentation	عروش تقديمي	unsuitable	غيرمناسب
employee	موقلف	privacy	خصوصية	useful	مفيد/ثافع
entertain	, يسلى/يستشيف	پنی (profile (n	الملف الشخصى /التعر	1	
exciting	مثير/رائع	programmer	Graphe	victim	شحية
fire	يقصل من العمل	programmin	المخو 3		
Washbook	opabalarj.			ŭl	مفردات كتاب التدريبا
represent	يمثل/پنوپ عن	purpose,	غرمني	highlight	يسلط الضوء/عمل بارز
feelings	مشاعر	viewpoint	وجهة نظر	example	مثال
register	يسجل	explain	يفسبر	linking wor	اداة ريط d

Vocabulary 1

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d:

1. You can post you	ur relationship stat	tus, whether single or n	narried, on your
Facebook	-		
a) profile	b) drawer	c) desk	d) book
		children exactly what t	
		promised	
		he important parts in t	
	n enlighten		ı darken
		the referee's decisions in	
		rewarded	
		with stories of his sea tr	
entertained	delayed	inspected	1 trained
6. The plane crash.	were take	en to hospital by helico	pter immediately after
they were discov	ered.		·
a) officers	b) criminals	c) victims	d) crew
7. The book club pr	rovides a	for people who share a	n interest in reading
literature.			
a) home	b) view	c) seminar	d) forum
8. I can't w	hat it will be like t	to lose my job after 20 y	rears.
a) imagine	b) stop	c) retire	d demand
Facebook has be	come the most in	portant social media	all over
the world.			
		c) view	
	en more	to save the money thar	n to spend it all
on clothes.			
 sensible 	sensitive	senseless	sensory

Espresidant, Pl	water to 1	Propositions		مصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات وال
after all	على أية حال	have an effect of	ئە تائىرعلى nc	keep entertair مسرورین	ed یسان/ یجمله
as a result of	كنتهجة لـ	have nothing to	do with کا صلة له پ	keep in contact v	vith يُبقى على اتصا
do a blog post مدونة	يعد لمتشور علي	in a few years' t	ime في خلال سنوات قا	make rules	يعد القواعد
for ages (ميلة	لعصور (لفترة ط	in person	شخصيا	on your own	بمفردك
have a problem	لديه مشكلة	in short	باختصار	pay attention to	يهتم
addicted to	مدمن على	loads of	كثيرمن	share with	پشارك مع
divided into	مقسم إلى	set of	مجموعة من		

Derivatives

.00. 1	M 60 (0 H)	
10.00	ATOLO	
-		J

- Von		- (Personal Control of the Control		- Indjunt	
addict	يدمن	addiction	إدمان	addictive addicted	مسيب لاجدمان مدمن
connect	يتصل	connection	اتصال	connected	متصل
criticise	ينتقب	criticism	نقد/انتفاد_	criticised	منتقد
employ	يوملف	employee employee employer	توظیف موظف صاحب العمل	employed employable	موطف قابل للتوطيف
entertain	يسلى	entertainment	تسلية/ترفيه	entertaining	مسلُّ
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	غيال	imaginative الوائع) imaginary	خيالي (مبدع) خيالي (بعيد عن
register	يسجل	registration	تسجيل	registered	مسجل (رسميًّا)
represent	يمثل	representation representative	تمثيل/إنابة عن مندوب/ممثل	representative (ಟೈಟ್ರ)	ئموذجی/تمثیلی

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تجفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The President was received at the conference by the Minister.

The lawyer was very efficient at the of the man in trial. (n)

My brother works as a sales was a sales for a famous company.

These paintings are the property of the modern painting trend.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Symmyth	Aintonyett	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
criticise	ينتقد	condemn/blame	approve/praise	يستحسن/يمتدح
cute	لمثيف	attractive/charming	hateful/ugly	کریه/قبیح
entertain	يسلى/يستضيف	amuse/satisfy	annoy/displease	يضايق
fire	يقسل من العمل	dismiss/sack	employ/hire	يوظف/يستأجر
privacy	خصوصية	secrecy	publicity	دعاية
register	يسجل	enroll/record	erase	يمحو/يزيل
represent	يمثل	serve/speak for	differ/oppose	يختلف/يعارض
similar	مشابه	alike	different/opposite	مختلف/مقابل
support	hes	assistance/backing	discouragement/hi	ndrance عدم تشجيع /إعاقة

Vocabulary 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Musicians need	to use their	as well as their tech	nnical skills.
a) imagine		b) imaginative	
c) imaginary		d) imagination	
2. At the end of t	he lecture, the pro	fessor divided all the a	ittendeessmall
discussion grou	aps.		
a) at	b) into	c) with	d) about
3. I managed to	in contact v	vith our foreign friends	since we met on holiday.
a) keep	b) leave	c) depart	d) pay
4. Strict rules sho	uld be to	limit the increase in air	pollution.
a) ignored	b) done	c) made	d) finished
5. The teacher ask	ed me to read the	final page of the chapte	er and attention
to the last para	graph.		
a) spend	b) buy	c) cost	d) pay
6. My little sister i	oves to share her t	oys other chil	dren.
a) with	b) into	c) at	d) about

1) connect

: connection

connected

d connective

8. Our staff can give assistance with any problems that may arise. The word "assistance" is the synonym of the word "......".

a) report

b) rapport

c) support

d) export

Listening Text (1)





Mamdi: Hey Khaled, can you help me? I'm doing a blog post on how to use social media well. Car you to promise the control of the control of the please?

Khaled: Yes, sure. What have you got so far?

Hamdı: OK, I think I'm going to begin by talking about your profile. That's important on social media.

Khaled: Definitely!

Hamdi: Great! What shall I write?

Khaled: Well, I like seeing who I'm chatting with on social media, so I believe you should always put up a nice picture of yourself on your profile. I hate it when people have symbols or something instead of their photo – you don't know who you are talking to.

Hamdi: I disagree; symbols tell you more about what someone thinks.

Khaled: Really, Hamdi? Well, I think it's important that people don't know too much. For example, in my opinion, it's a bad idea to include your date of birth to show your age.

Hamdi: I see your point. Did you know that about 50% of teenagers have experienced bad behaviour on social media? So, I think you're right not to give people too much information about yourself.

Khaled: After all, you have to be sensible on social media if you want to enjoy it safely.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

كما يمكن استخدام المصدر. 🐪

١- لاحظ استخدام معل مم ضيعة المصدر بعد المعل





Narrator 1

Datida : Hi, I'm Dalida. I think the biggest effect that the internet has on young people is it keeps them entertained – there's always something to watch or listen to, and I'm never bored.

Narrator 2

Injy : Hi, I'm Injy. Like most of my friends, I think I'm addicted to the internet. If I'm not checking my social media apps, I feel worried that I'm missing something important. It means I have a lot of arguments with my parents at mealtimes and when we go out together.

Narrator 3

Ayman: Hello. I'm Ayman. I am so pleased I have the internet to help me with my homework. Imagine if you had to go to the library and read loads of books for every homework or project!

Narrator 4

Osama: Hi, my name's Osama. I game online which is really fun, so I think the internet has a good effect on my life,
gets sad because she thinks her friends all have better lives than her and do more exciting things. She can't understand that they only post the good things and not the bad things.

Narrator 5

Radwa: Hi, Radwa here. I love the internet. I love computer programming so I go on forums to chat to other programmers – students and people who do it for a job. I have learned so much. And if I have a problem that I can't solve to do with programming, someone on the forum can usually help me.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علمه بعض الجمل

قبل الفعل في الجملة الخبرية للتأكيد بمعنى بالفعل.

١٠ لاحط استحدام





Hanan: Leila, did you see the post that Hany put up the other day about social media behaviour in Egypt?

Leila: No, Do you know how difficult it is to take a good photo of yourself?

Hanan: I know what you mean. I just used a photo of my cat. Anyway, as I was saying, did you know that Hany's post said that 22 million people in Egypt connect to one popular social media app every day?

Lella: Wow! I see the second of your profile photo, why don't you use a photo of yourself?

Hanan: Don't you worry about what all those people might see on your profile? For example, imagine you post a photo of yourself doing something stupid now, and in a few years' time you apply for a job and the company look at your social media profile to see what kind of person you are. What opinion will they have of you?

Leila: I see your point, but in my opinion, social media should be personal and has nothing to do with your job.

Hanan: I disagree. I read about a man who was fired from his job for criticising his company on his personal profile. You can never be too careful. You don't know who might see your posts.

Leila : I didn't think posting a photo was so important!

Hanan: The thing is that as soon as you post something, it is there forever. So the once the victim of bad behaviour

. He reported it and everything is fine now, but it really affected him at the time.

Leila: Wow! Well, I might think twice about updating my profile picture and just keep the photo of my dog. I think she's so cute and my selfies all look terrible anyway!

Hanan: I agree, I think your dog is lovely and it's a safer photo too.

Leila: Hey, look! Have you seen what Mona's wearing in the photo she's just posted?



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

۱- تستخدم صيغة (verb + ing) بعد التعبير (be busy).

۲- التعبير (something like) بمعنى ما يقرب من.

٣- معنى كلمة وهو علامة الجمع وتستخدم في المحادثة بمعنى (أضف إلى ذلك). 3- تسحدي صيغة 1 بعد أداة الربط إدا لم يأن بعجها فاعل.

Video Script

Social media can keep us in contact with friends, entertain us and keep us up-todate. So, it's important to know how to use it safely.

First of all, take care with privacy settings, Make sure that the only people who can see what you're posting are people who you want to contact online.

Think carefully about the information that you share. Why not use a nice image instead of your face in your profile? And never put real details about yourself online, such as your date of birth, school, home address or your telephone number.

Don't be unkind. If you haven't got anything nice to say, don't say anything. And always check that you know who you are sending messages to. Is it one person or a large group?

If you want to meet more people online, there are lots of groups that you can join. Look for one with people who share your interests. But if anyone asks to meet you in person, tell an adult. Never meet them on your own.

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاجظ الفرق بين الكلمات الأتية واستخداماتها:

each

نستخيم (each) عندما نفكر في الأشخاص أو الأشياء بشكل متقصل، وأحد في كلُّ مرةٍ.

- He was holding a pen in each hand.

- The teacher will ask the student to hand his essay in person.

every

الأشخاص أو الأشياء معنا، في مجموعة تعني (كل شيء) أو (الجميع) أو (الكل).

Omarhas seen a lot of films this month. He enjoyed نستخدم (۲۰۰۰ در کر نمی مندما نفکر فی every one of them.

platform

١- رصيف القطار ٢- منصة (يقف عليها المتحدث)

٣- منصة الكترونية (مثل موقع تواصل اجتماعي)

- -The Aswan train leaves from pattern six.
- He stepped up onto the part and looked out into the audience.
- Due to COVID-19, many educational proteon a emerged to help students study online.

pavement

رصيف الشارع

He stopped the car just off the pavement.

represent	He represent to his company at the meeting.
يمثل/ينوب عن (منظمة/مجموعة)	the separate this company active incenting
ا يتصرف ا يتصرف عمل فني عمل فني عمل فني	 My parents are always telling me how I should act and what I should say. As a child, she began acting in television commercials.
sensible	- The young manager is sens bre and can take
عاقل/حكيم/عملي	
عاقل / حديم / عملي	- It's - to keep a note of your passport number.
sensitive	- Our teacher is very sens the to other people's feelings.
حساس (لفهم مشاعر اثناس/ سريع التأثر)	- Coral reefs are very sensitive to changes in
(July gour Grady and July Grady Grad	seawater temperature.
-	
	تستخدم profile باكثرمن معنى كالتالي:
	- An image of the President's profile appears on
	the coin. مورة جانبية - I read a : of my favourite writer in
profile	a magazine. ثبحة عن عياة شخص
	-We need to increase our company's protein Asia.
	رأى عام (مقدار الاهتمام العام والإشعار الذي يتلقاه شيء ما)
	- Your Facebook parents to be updated every
	now and then. ملف تعریفی
Vocabi	alary Check point 3
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:
▶ 1. A careless child suddenly ste	pped off theinto the road in front of my car.
a) pavement b) station	c) platform d) stop
9 Miles he see the Don Marie	
police.	oung manvery responsibly and called the
	oung manvery responsibly and called the
police. a) represented b) acted	
police. a) represented b) acted	

eacher explained t	hat each colour on the	map
acts	attaches	connects
Il raisedat	one end of the meeting	g room for the speaker
b) side	c) platform	d) stop
raffic jam, there we	re cars waiting along	side of
b) all	c) every	d) each
should have a role	in the progress of their	country.
b) Every	c) Either	d) Both
to consult a p	arent or a teacher if yo	u faced a problem or
sensitive	insane	interested
	acts Il raisedat b) side raffic jam, there we b) all should have a role b) Everyto consult a p	b) side c) platform raffic jam, there were cars waiting along b) all c) every should have a role in the progress of their b) Every c) Either to consult a parent or a teacher if you



Priiciles III ---------



. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

		0. 4.	
Key Vocabular	y, Listening & Workboo	ok	
1. The of	the new resort at El Ga	alafa is to attract mo	ore tourists.
	b) reason		d) rank
2. The Family Gam	e Show is a series of jo	obs listed in	of difficulty.
a) campaign	b) profile	c) order	d) contrast
3. Because of the	world economic cris	is, a lot of compar	nies all over the world
decided to	some of their wor	kers and staff.	
a) keep	b) hire	c) shoot	d) fire
4. The major cities	in Egypt are	by train and bus ser	vices.
relied	· connected	designed	1 solved
			or political and social
debates.			
image	pavement	support	: forum
	you buy a reliable		
	n guard		
	e's unable to give up si		
	. attained		
		at the earthquake.	were living in
tents in the city's	s parks. victims		
researchers	victims	survivors	inventors
	ould be informed abou	at the new instruction	ons and rules in
the company.			
	· sections		
	rector will be making		
	products		
11. Mandela becam	e a/an of the	struggle for human	rights in Africa and
the whole world	4 A A 4		
a) status	b) Image	c) symbol	d) painting
his adventures a		sailor,us i	with exciting stories of
			1
	entertained		
a) Club	h) Championship	Davos at the end o	of January every year.
a) Club	b) Championship	C) NaCe	o) Forum

14.	It's the parents' jo	b to train children in a	cceptable standards o	of
	a) behaviour	b) lecture	c) capture	d) rapture
15.	The actress comp	lained that the photo	graphs taken without	her approval were
	an invasion متهاك	of her		
	a) fame	b) privacy	c) wealth	d) health
16.		is known for paying th		
	ı crews	i employers	employees	a) robbers
17.	The secretary as	ked the head teacher	how many students	have for
	English summer of	classes.		
	: treated	o retired	c) resigned	(1) registered
18.	Five Egyptian ferr in the world.	nale players are now	among the top	ten squash players
	graded	retired	` ranked	ਰ divided
)	Expressions, Ph	rases, Prepositions, De	rivatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
19.	She got fired from	n her first job for being	careless. The antony	m of the verb "fire"
	is ""			
	a) sack	b) dismiss	c) employ	d) apply
20.		attention to w		
		b) push		
21.	The book is divid	ed six section	s, each one is about 2	0 pages.
	a) for	b) into	c) on	d) at
22.	All rules are	to ensure that all g	games are fair for ever	yone.
	a) called	b) broken	c) done	d) made
23.	short, th	ne report says that mo	re money should be :	spent on reforming
	the road system.			
	a) At	b) In	c) On	d) Out
24.	,	o in closewith		
	, rehearse	b separation	c, communication	d) contact
25.	. The two houses a	are similar in size, but o	lifferent in style. The s	ynonym of
	the adjective "sin	nilar" is "".		
	a) far	b) puzzled	c) representative	d) alike
26.		narply criticised for h	er comments. The ne	oun from the verb
	"criticise" is "	#		
	a) criticised	b) criticises	c) criticism	d) critical

> 27. She ent	ertained the	children with stor	ies, songs and drama	The yerh "entertain"
	oposite of ".		ies, sorigs and drame	i. The verb entertain
a) ann	ov	h) satisfy	c) reply	d) amuse
			at court. The verb "re	
	g to "		at court. The verb te	ibresent is similar in
			- \ \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ - \ \ \ - \ \ \ - \ \ \ \ - \ \ \ \ - \ \ \ \ \ - \ \ \ \ \ \ \ - \	1) 1 6
	er l		c) introduce	
			tories and jokes. The	verb "entertain" is an
		b "".		
a) ann	oy I	o) amuse	c) assist	d) delay
			a special for	online learning and
		tween the teacher a		
plat	form	building	pavement	1 facility
Longma	n and Previ	ous Exams		
			an ala mada an a	la a consequence de la consequence della consequ
			echnology;	ne spenas too much
	_	net for unnecessar	-	
32 sug	jesteu is the state	of being free from	protected	addicted
			c) Privacy	d\ Accuracy
			pany at the upcomin	
speak or	n behalf of t	he entire staff.		
repr	oduce	represent	introduce	1 produce
			te in meaning to "	
a) poo	r f	o) rich	c) ugly	d) attractive
35. There we	ere	of people standing	around a TV set wate	ching the final match
in the cl	ub.			Longman
		o) loans		d) loons
		s an antonym of "cri		
		o) condemn		d) erase
		Cairo from	. 3.	
•		pavement	hill	1 basement
sym			as a particular meani	~
,		acronym .	umber one in the last	. profile
33. Egyptiai	i aquasii pie	yers are	uniber one in the ias	competition.
a) face	d h) distributed	c) boosted	d) ranked
			to beby the	
			,	, , , , , ,
a) piled	d t) begged	c) sighed	d) fired

	seem to/	(be) meant to/(be) supposed to
	seem/seems/seemed	يبدو
7	Rule القاعدة	الاستنسام Usage
	It seems to somebody (that)	يبدو لشخص أن It
No.	seem (state verb)	فعل غير حركي (حالة) يسمى المركية (المسام المسلم (dynamic/action) The boys satisfied with the teacher's explanation.
u ,	doesn't seem himself	لوصف العاطفة. He doesn't seem himself these days.
8	agest (seem minsen	لا يبدوني حالته هذه الأبيام.
	seeming (adj)	ظاهری (صفة قبل اسم فقط) We were suspicious of their enthusiasm.
	seemingly (adv)	قامريًّا (حال فالبَا لوصف الصفة والجملة) She was عند من و of all the activity around her. , ,, he borrowed the money from the bank.
	mean/means/meant	يعثى/يقصد
	Rule sustan	الاستغدام Usage
	mean	يقصد/يمنى (تأتى آخرالسؤال) وليس بمدها
	be meant to be + v.ing	تستخدم ا بعد ناه ۱۹۰۸ ثم با ۱ کلتعبیر عن استمرار حدث فی المضارع. Come on, Osama, you التعبیر عن المضارع با the room.
	mean + v.lng = involve	یشیل - یضم. Being a doctor محمد المحال Being a doctor المحال
1	mean + to + inf. =	ینوی – بهدف إلی، I wasn't criticising you, I really مرب به t it for the best.

I didn't mean to upset you. The high cost of housing

can't afford to buy a house.

mean that + جملة

at many young people

القاعدة Rule	الاستخدام Usage
a means – means	ى وسيلة وهي مفرد ويها S والجمع به S ولكن يدون G. The train is an important المحمد of transport.
mean something to	لالة على أممية شيء بالنصبة لشخص. I know how much your work n عدد to you. Time near nothing to me while I was travelling.
mean (adj.)	تخدم كصفة بمعنى قاس أو غير عطوف ويمعنى بخيل أيضًا. It was مسمعة of him not to invite her. Don't be so مسمعة to heri
	He's too mean to buy a present for his wife.
	<u>ـــظ </u> يُستخدم القمل mean في الاستمرار في معظم أحوالها.
at sthis word ness 1-1? at does this word ness ?	
	(/) This man trouble. (/)
at does this word name ?	(/) This restrouble. (/)
at does this word notes ?	(🗸) This المفترض This re- re-trouble. (🗸)
at does this word notes ?	المفترض (﴿) This represented. (﴿) المفترض Usage الاستخدام عن المنع والحظروعدم السماح وخاصة مع السناء والحظروعدم السماح وخاصة مع السناء والحظروعدم السماح وخاصة مع السناء والمنابذ وال
be supposed to Rule القاصدة	المفترض Usage الاستخدام السجاح وخاصة مع المفترض السجاح وخاصة مع المنت والمغتروعدم السجاح وخاصة مع المناء والمغتروعية و
be supposed to Rule Livil be + not supposed to be supposed to	Usage المفترض السماح وخاصة مع الاستخدام عن المنع والحظروعدم السماح وخاصة مع المناع وخاصة مع المناع والحظروعدم السماح وخاصة مع المناع وخاصة المناع وخاصة المناع وخاصة المناع وخاصة المناع وخاص

boys.

do?

تأتي في أول الجملة بديلاً لـ أأ بمعنى الافتراض (شيء غيرحقيقي). you lost your job tomorrow, what would you -

Suppose/ Supposing

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She means to op	en her own shop. The	word "means" here ca	an be replaced with
H #			
a) intends	b) must	c) needs	d) indicates
2. The internet is a	n important means of	communication. The	word "means" here
	ning to a/an		
intention	h way	c, need	d indication
	from the company, h	enervous.	
seemed	n was supposed	was meant to	.I meant
4. she m	ust be delighted abou	it getting the job.	
a) seem	b, was meant	'm supposed	d) suppose
5you wo	on the lottery, what wo	ould you do with the	money?
i) Supposed		< Suppose	J Seem
6vou wo	on a million pounds, v	vhat would you do?	
Suppose		○ supposed	d) Seem
7. Dieting means	careful about	: which foods you buy	/.
a) to being	b) to be	c) being	d) be
8. The washing m	achine seems	well, It's in a good co	ondition.
a) to repair		b) to have repaire	d
c) to have bee	en repaired	d) be repaired	
9. Your support	a lot to me as l	was in bad need of n	noney.
a seems	υ was meant	< supposed	: meant
10. Kamal is busy i	nowadays. He	. a good job now.	
a) is seeming		b) had	
c) seems to h	ave	d) seems has	

Practice_



Choose the correct answer from	om a,	b, c	or d:
--------------------------------	-------	------	-------

1. My teacher to be happy. All his	students had passe	ed the exam
supposed . seemed	meant	are supposed
2. It's blue, but it was to be purple).	are supposed
meant reserved	Supposing	
3. Amal to phone me last night, b	ut she dide't	□ meaning
was supposed : is supposed	at sile didilit,	
4. There to be a mistake in these f	supposed	1 is supposing
Ste supposed moses	igures.	
are supposed I meant	were supposed	1 seems
The second secon	/356	
mean suppose	seem	* supposed
or these tablets be about for the ni	anvec and cloopless	
means to seem	are meant	
or the children been playing for an no	ur now. They	a terandorful simo
are meant having seem to be having	are supposed hav	/ina
seem to be having	· Were supposed to	n have
or rammand to look after my younger broth	er while my parent	200 200000
suppose 'm supposed	am supposing	are away.
9. Being a teacher meansa lot of h	Omowork	11 supposing
to check to be checked	chacking	
10. The high cost of housing that ma	checking	: checked
a house.	any young people o	an't afford to buy
seems means	supposed	is supposing
11. Why are you outside the factory? You	to be working	h
seem mean	are supposed	are seemed
to ha	MORKING DESCRIPTION	
mean suppose	need	· seem
mean . suppose 13. I don't know how long Hany's been working	g on that project, bu	It itlike weeks
30000562	means	(I CHODOCOO
The factories are to employ a lot of p	eonle and satisfy or	ir paode
· seemed supposing	meaning	4
The minimum like all Hollest person, but the	ID We found out he	sa eministra
Supposed ' is meant	FOOMOG	1 is supposed
to ut the critisapposed to ut that, means		is supposed
a) You should do that, but you don't		
b) You should have done it, but you didn't		
c) You shouldn't have done it.		
d) You shouldn't do that, but you do.		
The state of the s		

ge Semmel i merican

17. People aren't supposed to get on the	train without a ticket	This maans
it isn't a good idea for people to g	et on the train without	a ticket
it is against the law to get on the	train without a ticket	a ticket
it is advisable for people not to ge	at on the train without	s the land
it is inadvisable for people not to	got on the train with an	a ucket
18. One of the following sentences is gra	geron the train withou	it a ticket
It sooms that have innerest	immatically incorrect:	
It seems that he is innocent.	He is seeming to	o be innocent.
He seems to be innocent.	He seems innoc	rent.
19. One answer is grammatically correct	1	
We seem to interrupt you while you	ou were asleep.	
We didn't mean to interrupt you	while you were asleep.	
We supposed to interrupt you wh	ile you were asleep.	
. We weren't supposed to interrupt	you while you are asle	ep.
20. One answer to the following sentence	e is grammatically inco	orrect:
Amr seemsa good day.	,	
that he has has	to have	1 to be having
	1011010	, to oc naving
Longman and Previous Exams		
21. He to like the new T-shirt; it	isn't fashionable	
doesn't seem : isn't seemed	isn't supposing	s not curposed
22. I'm to tidy my room before I	start studying	Flor anhhosed
have seemed		
	meaning	supposed
23. He to be absent-minded; he	didn't see the car com	ing towards him.
annoced		
opposed : supposed	meant	1 seemed
24. Hehave read many books; h	e is really knowledgea	
seems to supposed to	can't	should
25. The factory to provide work	opportunities for mor	e than two hundred
people,		Longman
supposed is meant	 is meaning 	seem
26. That piece of cloth to be a shir	t, but the tailor made	it a pair of trousers.
is supposed was supposed	。 is meant	· is seemed
27. Computers to help people as	nd all institutions carry	out easier work
, , ,	,	THE CASIC! WOIL
supposed seems	meant	1 are meant
28. Whatdo in a situation like th	is?	are meant
10 we supposed to	we are supposed	lto
are we supposed to	we should have t	70
29we miss the train, what woul	d we do then?	
Suppose Seem	Mean	d Meaning
30. My homework to be full of m	istakes: the teacher in	andry with mo
means supposes	seems	is soomed

Tool yourself

Park ?



Take a test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
treating nationts	with hone diseases.		ms; it is specialised in
different	b similar	sincere	d resourceful
2. The teacher	a big problem wit	th the slow learners i	in the school.
a) has	b) does	c) performs	d) owns
3 The head teacher	r seems to be liked by	single pers	on in the school.
a) both	b) all	c) every	d) each
4. The company wh	ere my father works h	as only 60	d) each at reasonable salaries.
employers	t sections	. employees	d officers
5. The famous acto	r is in charge of the p	publicity for next year	ar's festival. The noun
"nublicity" can be	the apposite of the r	10un ""	
ı privacy	b property ther a new set	probability	a, acceptability
6. I bought my mot	her a new set	kitchen knives as a	birthday present.
a) of	b) for	c) in	d) With
7 The lazy worker y	was dismissed from hi	is job. The verb "dism	iss" is similar in
meaning to the v	/erb "".		
a) welcome	/erb "". b) retrieve	c) defy	d) fire
O The second	the importance of	evergise to maintain	i a neaithy body.
3 deprived	b declined	granted	a nigniighted
 Q. Lunderstand vol. 	irabout the i	new system, but do i	IOL SHALE IL
a importance	o quarrel	< viewpoint	d treaty
10. The politician tri-	ed to make his speech	n more for t	he audience.
3 entertain	b entertainment	entertaining	d entertained
11. This maths prob	lem is difficult; you ca	n't do ityou	ir own.
a) at	b) on	c) in	a about
12. The tour	took the tourists are	ound the Grand Egyp	itian Museum.
a) pioneer	b) serial	c) speech	d) guide
13. Mohamed Salah	has become a	of the successful	Egyptian young man
who can serve h	is country. b) claim		d)
a) signal	b) claim	c) symbol	o) means
14. The film was	for the violent a	ind inappropriate sce	enes in it.
a criticised	b punished	rewarded	for the exchange of
15. The World Healt	th Organisation provi	des the best	for the exchange of
views and ideas	about world pandem	IICS.	d) forum
a) firm	b) corporation	c) (aimi	d) forum

Language

16. I can't join you	for lunch. I'm	attend a meeting in t	en minutes.
a) supposing		le) accommended a	
c) supposed		d) supposed to	
17. These shoes do	on't to fit. The	y're a little small.	
a) mean			d) want
18. What 1	to do to improve your	English?	
a) do you see	m	b) are you meant	
c) do you mea	an	d) you are suppos	ed
19. A: What is Ahm		n't know, but he	
a) is meant to		b) is supposed to l	
c) supposes to		d) seems to be	
20. Don't wait for n		ny uncle in hospital afi	ter school.
		am meaning	
		the concert even if it m	
money.			
a paying	· to pay	to be paid	d to paying
22. The police are le	ooking for him. He	to have a crimir	al background.
	o seems		1 is seemed
23. You're	to start work at 8:30 e		
	b meaning		a supposed
24. What b	y "globalisation"?		* *
arare you mea	aning	o supposed to me	ean
< do you mea	in	d are you seeming	to mean
25. The internet	to be more imp	portant than it really is.	
		< means	
26. Khalid's little bo	y is a live wire! He pla	ys all day and never	to get tired.
a) seems	b) supposes	c) means	d) wants
27. I'm going to buy	y this car. (tt	o be very good.	
is seemed	D was seemed	c is supposed	d suppose
28. This is a painting	g of an elephant, but	it was to be a	horse!
a) seemed	b) meant	c) like	d) supposing
29. He's so	that he wouldn't give	a beggar a crust of bi	read.
a) seemed		c) meant	d) mean
30. You to	play loud music after	midnight. It disturbs t	he local residents.
a) are suppose	ed	b) aren't meant	
c) are not supp	posed	d) are seemed	

Skills





رة أرا للمريد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

An email to a friend

Write an email to your friend Hesnam ad. sm. hin is to use sc., a media see

Writing	tips
3	

North A

LAYOUT OF AN E-MAIL

New message		• •	
←→ ○			
From	◆ \$\delta > \$\delta \delta \d	اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني	
Subject		اسم المئرستل إليه وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني	
		موضوخ الرسالة	

Hi Hesham,

i hope you are fine. This is my advice to you in order to use social media well and effectively. Social media is now a critical part of our lives, so we must use it carefully. Therefore, you can depend on social media for several purposes, such as communication, study, paying money, earning money and so on. But firstly you should decide on your goal and make a plan to achieve it. This will help to measure your results. Social media is not only for fun. Many businesses depend on it for publicity or to promote their products.

As students, we can benefit from it by learning language courses online, attending educational lectures, and downloading dictionaries.

I regularly read English novels and stories on some specialised websites and this helped me to improve my English.

The most important thing is that you shouldn't share your private details and information easily on social media because this is not completely safe nowadays. Also, don't log into weird sites or pages as this will waste your time without any benefit.

Thanks for your time

Bye



Sand

Projetije:

Still Secretion



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع القعم والتراجم نهاية الختاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

While technology is taking control steadily over individual lives, the reading habit is fast vanishing into thin air. TV and the silver screen are filling the minds of the modern youth, taking the majority of their free time. We have to think seriously about how the growing generations will find time to read.

Reading a story is an active partnership between a writer and a reader. Ideas are sketched and the mind of the reader creates the rest, but watching something is totally passive.

The problem is that many children read very slowly. It is hardly surprising that such children declare that they find reading boring and prefer to watch television.

Their difficulty is not reading the words – it is interpreting them. They need to be able to read fast enough to feed the mind's hunger for a story. Only by reading daily a child will become a strong and independent reader.

Parents need to be convinced of the importance of preventing their children from wasting their time. Without the television, the child is likely to turn to books for entertainment.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	ritore
well-paid good actors well-educated d good w	HILL
2. The underlined pronoun in a refers to	
a) the youth b) video and television	
c) children d) reading skills	
3. According to the writer's view, TV is means of entertainment.	
a) not an effective b) an encouraging	
c) an effective d) not a cheap	
4. The synonym of the word "independent" is "".	
a) active b) intelligent	
c) self-centred d) self-determining	

	5. What is the reason behind the d	ecline in the reading habit among youth?		
	 Lack of free time. 	D Not going to schools.		
	c) Doing sports.	d) TV and video.		
	6. There is a fruitful partnership between a writer and a reader when			
	a video is watched	33 a short story is read		
	c) an article is published	d) a book is sold		
	7. Children, who read slowly,	moons &		
	a) like TV	b) speak fast		
	c) like reading	d) are disabled		
	8. The best title for the passage is "	н		

- - 1) The Importance of Reading **b** Technology Pros
 - The Benefits of Technology Children's Preferences

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Uncle Azmy is my favourite family member. He is above sixty years old, but he has the power to lift a bag containing thirty kilos of potatoes: he always does so to help his wife, Aunt Fateema, as a sign of admiration. He is very healthy and always eats fruits and vegetables from his own field. He loves jokes and funny stories, My dad calls this silliness, that's why they are not on the same page. Dad was born five years before Uncle Azmy's birth, so he is wiser and more thoughtful.

When we gather as a family, Uncle Azmy must play a prank on someone. Last time, he secretly put hot sauce in his wife's dish. She got hot and her face was red. Instead of helping her, he tumbled around on the floor, laughing hysterically.

Nobody was surprised because that wasn't the first time to see such a situation. I got used to these deeds because I really understand him. This guy had a very strict life throughout his career as an officer. He wasn't allowed to even smile.

He always gave and took commands and instructions. When he retired, he was born again as he described his feeling. The only one who is against his actions is my father. He is a seventy-year-old retired man and prefers a strict lifestyle although he hasn't joined the army before.

Uncle Azmy gives me positive about life. Age is never an obstacle to doing whatever you want. Once I tried to create a Facebook account for him, I was shocked when I knew that he had it a year before and had already one thousand friends. I immediately searched for him; his account was named Azmy Pranks. What an old man!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	oru:	
1. Although Mr Azmy is old, he is	*** 8	
a) wise b) weak	c) strong	d) helpful
2. Mr Azmy loves his wife so he		
helps her carry heavy bags	h, buys fruits fo	r her
plays silly pranks on her	: calls her darli	ing
3. Mr Azmy is years old.		
a) sixty	b) about fifty	
c) sixty five	d) seventy five	
4. Mrs Fateema's face got red	*	
a) because she put much hot sauce		
b) because she was embarrassed		
c) because of her husband's prank		
d) when she saw the red sauce		
5. The writer's father doesn't like his brot	her's tricks becaus	e
· he does better tricks	to he is an army	
he thinks they are silly	1 the tricks are	
6. What happened to Mrs Fateema wasn		
a) everybody likes tricks	t a sarprise as ama	#440004(1-4m2 B
b everybody knows Uncle Azmy's ch	aracter	
the writer told them about the trick		
d) Uncle Azmy did that by mistake	Pieviously	
7. The underlined word "vibes" means		
feelings p ideas		: actions
8. The best title for the passage is "	components	: actions
a) The Elderly Life		a la tire la
	b) Mr Azmy's Re	
. Cooperation and Love	a Mr Azmy's He	ealthy Lifestyle
(B) Translation		
A) Choose the correct Arabic translat		
1. Mobile addiction has become one of		•
many young people suffer from. Doctor	rs have special cour	ses to treat it like any
psychological disease.		
باني منها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورات خاصة	من المشاكل العصبية التي يه	 أصبح إدمان الهاتف المحمول
		لعلاجه مثل أي مرض نفسي.
اني منها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورات خاصة	من المشاكل النفسية التي يه	
		لعلاجه مثل أي مرض نفسي.

). أصبح إدمان الهائف المحمول من المشاكل العصبية التي يعاني منها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورخاص

أصبح إدمان انهاتف المحمول من المشاكل النفسية التي يعاني منها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورات خاصة

الملاجة مثل أي مرش تقسي.

لمعاملته مثل أي مرض نفسي،

- 2. Due to technology, advertising has become a real science. Some colleges have already created new departments which are specialised in this science.
 - بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلان "علما" حقيقيًا ولقد قامت بعض الكليات بالفعل بإنشاء أقسام جديدة متخصصة في هذا العلم.
 - بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلام "علما" حقيقيًا ولقد قامت بعض الكليات بالفعل بإنشاء أقسام جديدة متخصصة في هذا العلم.
 - بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلان "علمًا" حقيقيًّا ولقد قامت بعض الكليات بالفعل بإنشاء مقررات جديدة متخصصة في هذا العلم.
 - بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلان "علمًا" حقيقيًا ولقد قامت بعض الكليات بالفعل بتعيين كوادرجديدة متخصصة في هذا العلم.
 - **3.** Egyptian history is full of great women who were ready to sacrifice their lives so that Egypt could get a better future. So, we should all remember them.
 - التاريخ المصرى يزدحم بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية بأرواحهن حتى تحصل مصرعلى مستقبل أفضل. لذا، يجب أن تتذكرهن جميعًا.
 - الثاريخ المصرى ملىء بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية براحتهن حتى تحصل مصرعلى مستقبل أفضل. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.
 - التاريخ المصري ملىء بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية بأرواحهن حتى تحصل مصرعلى مستقبل مختلف. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.
 - التاريخ المصرى ملىء بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية بأرواحهن حتى تحصل مصرعلى مستقبل أفضل. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.

B Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. يجب ألا يصدق الناس أو يشاركوا كل ما يقرءون على صفحات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي؛ فهي مليئة بالشائعات التي قد تدمر سمعة الناس واقتصاد البلاد،
 - People don't have to believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- People should not believe or divide everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
 - People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of fiction that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.

»، أسلوب تواصل الناس وخاصة الشهاب؛ لذلك أصبحت جزءًا هامنًا	<mark>5. غيرت</mark> وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، وخاصة موقع فيسبوك
	من الحياة الجديثة ولا يمكن للشباب الاستغناء عنها.

Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot stand them.

Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people connect, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them.

Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them. Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate especially young people. Nevertheless, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them.

5. كثيرًا ما تُتهم وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي بانتهاك خصوصية المستخدمين رغم تأكيدها على حرصها على البيانات الشخصية لكل من بمثلك حسانًا بها.

- Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of users, despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.
- Social media are often accused of expecting the privacy of users, despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.
 - Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of owners despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.
 - Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of users, despite their doubt that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.

(C) Writing

4	Write an essay o	of about ONE HUN	DRED AND EIGHT	Y (180) words o	n the following:
•	"Everyone shou	ild understand the	importance of w	vater in our life a	nd the problems
	faced during sc	arcity of water."			·
		>=====================================		**************************	
	#4 (hh4 ! (h)4 L)) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0)	• PR4 > h No bell-4 h d-4 h d 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	********************************	>*************************************	##************************************
	444114111100000000000000000000000000000	************************************	\$\$4,\$\$00.640v0v2044.02264v00668v0888v088v0.66		DDD-001+000DD0050000000D000115+0011688415
	I used more than	I used the right	I used a topic	I wrote the	I used the right
	4 new vocabulary.	structure.	tentence	conclusion	nunctuation

Umital

Al-Azhar Corner



1	Finish the following dialogue:
	Khalid and Marco are talking about global warming. Khalid: I've just read a good book about global warming.
	Marco: I'd like to read it. (1)?
	Khalid: Of course. I'll bring it to school tomorrow. I worry a lot about global warming.
	Marco: Why?
	Khalid: It has serious effects on our world.
	Marco: (2) . Scientists must help to stop it.
	Khalid: Yes, but we can help to stop it.
	Marco: How? What can we do?
	Khalid: (3)
	Marco: Lalready turn off the lights when I leave a room. What other things can we do? Khalid: (4)
Δ	Marco: Yes, you're right. We can all do more to help the environment. Glimpse of Revelation II
	(A) Answer the following questions:
_	1. How does the aspect of worship in Islam differ from the concept of worship
	in the West?
	2. What distinguishes true worship in Islam?
	(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
	3. The true submission to Allah occurs when there is
	d fear of punishment to complete and full love for Allah c fear of societal judgment to hope for wealth
	4. Economic activities considered worship in Islam
	a) only if they result in personal gain
	only if they involve dishonesty and deceit
	when remaining honest and truthful in them
	d) when they are solely for personal gain
-	King Lear
3	(A) Answer the following questions:
	 How was the King affected by Goneril and Regan's bad treatment? How did Kent try to help the King when his two daughters treated him badly?
	(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	3 follows Lear into the storm to try to help him.
	a Gloucester b Cornwall c Edgar d Oswald
	Gloucester b Cornwall C Edgar d Oswald 4. Kent sent a soldier with a to Dover to ask Cordelia to help the King.
	a) letter b) present c) sword d) ring
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:
	- The population explosion is a problem facing all the third-world countries,
	especially developing countries. (B) Translate into English:
	(D) Hansiate Kito Midf/366

- القراءة تنمى العقل وتجعل الإنسان على وعي بما يدور حوله في المجتمع والعالم الخارجي.

Unit 0

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the correc	t answer from a b.	.cord:	
1. We need to run	manyadve	rts to spread our prod	ucts widely.
		shared	
		s given a high	
		c) character	
3. The World Youth	is held in S	harm El-Sheikh and is	attended by young
people from all			.,
a) Scenery	b) View	c) Seminar	d) Forum
4. The weak stude	nts of the 6th grade	were offered Saturday	
their skills.			
a subscribe	b outdate	upgrade	install
5. Text messaging	enables people to k	eep in close a	it all times.
	b) connection		
6. The project has	been criticised as a	waste of money. The a	ntonym of the verb
"criticise" is "		•	,
a praise	b retreat	denounce	reverse
7. She to f	finish her homewor	k, so she can't come w	
		is seemed	
	they be ha		
a) are meaning	to	b) supposed to	
c) seem to		d) won't	
9. It that v	ve must do our best	to get the high marks	š.
. means		seems	is meaning
10. There to	be a problem with	the trains this morning	
a) is supposed		b) is meant	
c) means		d) seems	
 Finding a job me 	ans many	interviews.	
a) attending		b) to attend	
c) to be attende		d) being attended	t
12. I want to see that		_	
→ means	r meant	seemed	's supposed

≥ 13. Planes are supp	osed to be the mo	st comfortable	of transport.	
a) means	b) mean	c) meaning	d) meant	
14. There is no reas	on toshe	's lying.		
suppose	· seem	r mean	d be supposed	
15. One answer to	the following sente	ence is incorrect:		
"My uncle's nev	v car			
seems like a luxurious one		 seems to be a 	· seems to be a luxurious one	
seems a luxurious one		is seeming to	is seeming to be a luxurious one	
▶ Read the followin	g passage, then a	nswer the questions:		
recipes, new jobs the internet to fir	s, news, and informand information, bec	nation. You can find eve ation on various topics. I ause there is so much in be found on the web.	Most students use	
Since anyone	can put up anything	g there, you are likely to f	ind false information. I	
is important to b	e able to tell the dif	ference between false a	nd correct information	
The result for "po	illution" will give yo	u many different results	and how do you know	
what to trust and	what to use? Most	people settle for the first	three results. There are	

- 1- Don't use personal sites as they are presenting the page owner's opinions.
- 2-Trust the sites whose endings are the .com, .org or .edu.

many things you should consider while searching on the web:

- 3- Consider the date of the publishing. If it was written ten years ago, the facts are very likely to have changed. It is very important to use up-to-date facts.
- 4- It is a very good idea to check out the sources the author has used. Maybe they are even better than what the author has created.
- 5-Google the author and see if you can find any information on him/her.
- 6- It is often a good idea to see what sort of pages that link to the page you

	are looking up. These simple :		wnetner	
	the information you have fou	nd is false or not. It is always	important to	
	remember that everyone can	post anything on internet, a	nd it is important	
	to check your sources twice.			
	ose the correct answer from			
16. Mc	ost students use the internet t	0		
a) know the weather		b) find jobs	b) find jobs	
c) find information		d) know the curren	t news	

▶17. Because the internet is for everyone,	we find	
bad things	D laise illioithadoir	
	1 false and correct information	
18. In order to find what we need quickl	y, we should be	ppungadd V
a) smart youtubers	researchers	a gamers
19. The synonym of the word "evaluate"	is "	
know t value	(tecognise	d find
20. For food recipes, new jobs, news, we	use	1 the CPR
the Internet in the TV	(Tie Gra	7 (710
21. To be smart online, you should		ac's aninions
21. To be smart online, you stoud a smart online, you	senting the page own	61.2 Objugoto
h) truct the all sites		
trust the sites whose endings are	e the .com, .org or .eau	
all appearail the messages sent to y	ou	
22. The word that means "untrue" from	the passage is	a false
3 Google 5 evaluate	(lesuit	(; talse
23. The best title for the passage is	18444×384444 B	
a) Using the internet for finding no	ews	
b) Being smart online		
c) Keeping your information secre	et	
d) Sharing information		
English trans	slation:	, hi -
على الكثير من المشكادات الاقتصادية وتوفير فرص	س پخم تعمیدها کی کار انجام میں خ	- نسهم المشروعات القومية الكبرى ال <i>ـُـ</i> السند مدين
		ر المسلم المسلم
. The major international projec	ts that are being ımpla	nted throughout
Fayot contribute to solving mi	any economic propiers	ns and providing Job
	o to a Dellei lie.	
. 1 th	at are being impleffici	nted throughout Egypt
contribute to solve many eco	nomic problems and p	rovide job opportunities
	ITA .	
the state of the s	at are being implettier	nted throughout
Fount contribute to solving IT	ISUA ECOLOLLISC DIODICI	ns and providing Job
opportunities for youth aspire	na to a petter nie.	
Obbourguitties for Jossii askii	baing impleme	nteri throughout

.1 The major national projects that are being implemented throughout

opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.

Egypt contribute to solving many economical problems and providing job

▶ 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- It is said that many bad habits such as smoking, drug addiction and violent behaviour usually start in teenage. So, teenagers should be careful not to do this at their age.
- و) يُقالُ إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان الأدوية والسلوك السيئ ثيداً عادة في سن المراهقة. لذلك،
 يجب أن يحرص المراهقون على القيام بذلك في حياتهم.
- (b) يُقال إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العنيف تبدأ عادة في سن المراهقة. اذلك،
 يجب ألا يحرص الشباب على عدم القيام بذلك في سنهم.
-), يُقالُ إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدحين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العنيف تبدأ عادة في سن المراهقة. لذلك،
 يجب أن يحرص المراهقون على عدم القيام بذلك في عصرهم.
- إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العديف ثبداً عادة في سن المراهقة. لذلك،
 يخال إن العديد من العراهةوي على عدم القيام بذلك في سنهم.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

- 1 Do you think that Cornwall put Kent in the stocks in order to annoy the King? Why?
- 2. In your opinion, were Goneril and Regan agree about the way they treated their father?
- 3. If you were the King, would you ask Cordelia and her husband's help against her daughters? Why?

27	Main					
27.	write an email	of about ONE	HUNDRED AND	FIGHTY (100)		
	"Your friend w	ili taka nami	- ·	EIGHTT (180)	words on the follow	ing:

"Vour friend will a 1	AND EIGHTT (180) words on the following:
reading	Competition for Auch
your advice about the sources he can	The asks
your advice about the sources he can advice."	use to research them. Give him your
}*************************************	
	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
415-0-4-0-0-0-1-0-0-1-0-0-1-0-0-1-0-0-1-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	
	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
	ab Heridabana America
	ia prozesto, and compressive to the compressive to
directors productive and control of the control of	-5242×5444+54445
	d Mânyn (þáðu g þið I ypgg þnung þþáðu þþáða þþáða þvydd þvyta þyrraðinð 14 þáð 14 þóð þrikda í þýd þó svari þússa s
41444574470045444	,
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	depte urgeringrind nydelinnyppin urgringrindrytysderrytsderrytsderidsdellunus.
Ardibut. 1977. p. 200 p. 200 f. 200 d. 200 p. 200 p	
	988844 { Pek w rygqq D \$pqqq D \$n==
	1
	لمِلْيد مِنَ التَدَرِيبَاتُ لَلْطَلَبَةَ الفَاتَقِينَ
	الرجوع للغاية الختاب ص 408
* Assess your	
μ* , + 55 < 50	1 61 65 04
大大大大大	85 1)

Learning from our mistakes



Reading : Two extracts from an abridged version of A Christmas Carol

by Charles Dickens

Writing : An essay on your regrets

Listening : A radio programme about regrets

Speaking: Role-play about recognising mistakes

Language: Conditionals (zero, first, second and third)

Life Skills : Learning from our mistakes



Study_

Part 1 Lessons 1 & 2





(Ney Vacabules	rgio- i			يسية	المفردات الرث
beg . المحالة carol المحالة ا	يرجو/يتوسل	fire سامس/يفصل من العمل	- · · · ·	sigh (v ed (n)	يتنهد/يشحسر/:
				ada	ينبهد /ينخسر/:
Christmas	عيدالميلاد	pile 🤈 -	كومة/ يتراكم		
Vocabalary on	Reading 1	Function		ر القراءة	مفردات نصوم
actually -	بالفعل	faraway 💷	Jage	pay 🐯	يدفع
alone	يمقرده	foggy = -	ضبابي/مغيم بالضبا	poor adj	فقیر/مسکین
assistant 😙	مساعد/يائع	friendly 📧	لمليف/ودود	probably adv	من المحتمل
boss	رئيس العمل	including Lie	مشتملًا على/بما فيه	race n,	سېاق
breath	نفس/تنفس	large ac	كبير	suddenly radyr	فجاة
continue	يستمر	life n	حياة	surprised (adj)	مئدهش
disappointed	مجتعل	mistake n	لمنا	tone on	نبرة صوت
dream .	حلم/يحلم	nephew	ابن الأخ/ابن الأخت	treat VI eq	يمامل/يمالج
employer	صاحب العمل	novel •	رواية	upset 🗤 adı) 🚎	بشارة التمسارة
enormous	متخم	office	حجرة مكتب	abace was adj. Ge	m. Gali. Mari
WerldookVec	ebulary			تدريبات	مفردات كتاب اا
call	يتصل	international	دولی در	regret \ ted)	يأسف/يندم
donation	تبرع	invite 1	يدعو	waste ware	يهدر/يسرف
free time	وقت الفراغ	logical	منطقى		
generous	 کریم	map	خريطة	water (v ed)	<u>پرو</u> ی
health	صحة	museum n	متحف		

Vocabulary 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. As the candle			nily sang Christ	tmas, a	nd the father	
passed out th						
a) films				d) or		
					d for her children.	
a) beg	b) a	rder	c) refuse	d) ye	11	
3. The clerk	heav	vily as he looke	ed at the files w	hich he had to	finish.	
) a) smiles	b) c	ried	c) fought	d) sig	ahed	
4. The police						
				d wa		
5. The clothes v		_				
		c) well				
6. The old man'						
			c) kind			
7. Leaving her previous job was a bad decision which Nour would soon						
8. The tourists v					•	
				ted a sa		
9. Letting the w						
			c) keeps			
10. Everyservice.	should s	pend money o	n training for n	nodern method	s of customer	
a) custome	b) b	uyer	c) employe	er d) cli	ent	
expressions, Phr	TISOU & F	repositions		طلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمص	
at the beginning	في البداية	feel alone	يشعر بالوحدة	get lost	يضل الطريق	
change his mind	يغيررأيه	feel healthy	يشعر بصحة جيدة	keep wa	rm يحافظ على الدفء	
ات do exercise	يمارس تمرينا	get burnt سبس	يحترق/ يتأثر بحرارة الش	miss the train	يفوته القطار	
ask for	يطلب	pay for	يدفع مقابل	smile at	أثيسام أفخه	
breath out	نفير	plenty of	وفرة (كثير) من	work for	يعمل لصالح	
feel about	بهيد بشأة	run off	Linner		يعمل نصديح	

Ve	Marian Control	N	OUNT	Adject	ive
assist	بمامد	assistance assistant	مساعدة مساعد		h h
continue	يستمر	continuation	استمرار	continuous	مستبر
donate	يتبرع	donation donor	تبرع مثيرع		
invite	يدعو	invitation	دعرة	inviting	داع
regret	باسف/يندم	regret	ندم	regrettable regretful	مأسوف عليه تادم
surprise	يقاچئ/يدهش	surprise	مفاجأة	surprised surprising	مندهش مفاجئ
treat	يعامل/يعالج	treatment	معاملة/عادج	treatable	يمكن علاجه
waste	پهدر/پسرف	waste	هدر/إسراف	wasteful	ميذر

Examples

تعنم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة انتائية:

l always treat my employees well. (v)

My treatment of my employees affects work.

Some people think that mental illness is not treatan e. au

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلطا	Synonym	Antonyn	البدينان
assistant	مساعد	helper/aide	opponent/enemy	خصم/ عدو
beg	يرجو/يتوسل	request/urge	give/reply	يعطي
disappointed	محيط	depressed/dissatisfied	cheerful/comforted	مرح
donation	تبرع	charity/assistance	blockage/hindrance	غلق/منع
foggy	مغيم بالضياب	cloudy/misty	, clear	صاف
generous	كريم	hospitable/charitable	mean/miserly	بخيل
mistake	llas	error/fault	correctness/soundness	مبواپ/سالام
treat	يعامل	deal with/conduct	abandon/ignore	يترك
waste	يسرف/پهدر	exhaust/misuse	maintain/save	يحافظ على

Vocabulary Theolopelat 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The article con the word "	tains many spelling e	rrors. The word "error	r" is a synonym of
→ prize	tir correctness	c, mistake	d) clearing
2. Sami had to ref	fuse the dinner	because of his ap	pointment with
the dentist.		·	
) a) invite	b) invitation	c) invited	d) invention
			althy and feel relaxed.
	b) note		-
4. Salah's parents	paid him to	go to Canada and co	mplete his studies.
a) at		c) in	
5. I hope my mot	her will change her	about my frie	nd Leila after she meets
her tonight.			
a) head	b) mind	c) brain	d) matter
	arrived ten minutes la		
a) missed	b) lost	c) arrived	d) scored
7. I always advise	my sister not to make	unnecessary long ca	lls as they are a
of time.			
17 waste	b) wasted) wasteful	d) wasteless
8. My cousin has I	been working	an oil company for	over twenty years.
a) for	b) on	c) as	d) at
	Pandina Ta		

A Christmas Carol

It was the end of December. It was dark outside and the streets were foggy. Scrooge was a very rich businessman, but he was mean and people didn't like him. Scrooge was working in his office with his assistant, Bob Cratchit. He was very cold because Scrooge wouldn't pay for a big fire to keep them warm.

There was only a small fire and it was very far away.

"It's late. Can I go home, Mr. Scrooge?" Bob begged.

"Have you finished your work?" asked Scrooge.

Bob looked at the enormous pile of work left to do and sighed.

"You can't go home if you don't finish your work," continued Scrooge.

"If I finish all this work tonight, will you let me come to work a bit later tomorrow morning?" asked Bob.

"No," said Scrooge.

Suddenly the door opened and Scrooge's nephew, Fred, came into the office. He gave his uncle a friendly smile.

"Bah!" said Scrooge, "Why are you here? And why are you so happy? You're poor. What have you got to be happy about?"

"If you are so rich, why are you so sad?" replied Fred. "Perhaps if you were poor like me, you'd be happy like me, too."

"Have you come to ask me for money?" asked Scrooge in an unfriendly tone.

"No," replied his nephew. "I've come to invite you to dinner."

"Bah!" said his uncle.



A Christmas Carol: After a dream

The next morning, Scrooge woke up in his bed. He'd had a terrible dream, but now he could see his mistakes. If he hadn't felt so alone, he wouldn't have cared only about money. And if he hadn't cared about money so much, he would have treated other people better. Then he would have had more friends, and he wouldn't have felt so alone. But now he would change. He ran to his window and saw a boy in the street. "You! Boy!" he shouted out of the window. "Do you know the butcher's shop?"

"Yes, Mr Scrooge," shouted the boy. " A second of the seco

me to his family. Will you do this for me if I pay you?"



ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

۱- بستحدم مصدر الفعل بدول 👚 بعد المعل كما يمكن استخدام – ۲- نستخدم (65) بمعنب كـ وتعبر عن الحقيقة وليس التشبيه. "Of course," said the boy and then he ran off before Mr Scrooge changed his mind.

Scrooge went out in the street and said, "Good morning," to all the people he met and he smiled at them. Electrically like the smiled at them. Electrically like the smiled at them. respect, "Good morning, Mr Scrooge," and that made Scrooge very happy.

Then he went to his nephew's house and asked if he could have dinner with him. Of course, his nephew smiled and invited him to come inside.

,	0	
ı,	Ť	ъ.
	_	
		5

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الحمل

وستحدم ممير جمع 🔑 🕛 للإشارة إليه.

٣- يستخدم المعل من صبعه الممرد بعد

ا ، بعد المعل - لاحظ أيضًا استجداق

Notes

on Vocabular

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

life الحياة بشكل عام (لا تُجمع) a life a happy life, طريقة العيش يسبقها أداة نكرة

Sami says that marriage has helped him live

Poor people usually suffer much in !...

the life حيناة شيخوس أوافئة من النباس يستيقها أداة معرفة ويمكن أن تُجمع

I read an exciting book about the of Nelson Mandela.

work with

All the nurses in this hospital are qualified to with children. يعمل/يتعامل مع

work for

- My brother warmer to raibig company in the city.

- We all should بيعمل لدى/يعمل لصالح - We all should بيعمل لدى/يعمل لصالح

work in

I hope to a rik in medical research when I'm older.

work on

يممل على (مشروع/إنجاز)

The writer said that he was a new novel.

work as

My grandfather vancate a journalist in Al-Ahram newspaper a long time ago.

Patients are the secondination of mean medication and exercise. يعالج (يتخذ إجراءات العلاج) - It might be several months before she's fully cured. cure . Many formerly fatal diseases can now be cared. - The wound took a long time to heal. heal - Vitamin K is needed by the body for hearing cuts تلثثم (الجروح والكسور والحروق) and bruises. (المصدريدون (المصدريدون (المصدريدون (المصدريدون (المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون (المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون المصدريدون (المصدريدون المصدريدون الم let (المميدريدون (المميدريدون We we our children our simple stories. make cause (to + بسبب (المعيدر He caused the little girls to cry, Using good seeds along farmers to get better رائمسدر + (to + پسمح (المصدر + crops. allow Vocabulary Check point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ▶ 1. Several engineers worked the project of the new railway station. c) for d) on a) with b) as 2. Due to modern medical advance, many types of cancer can now be b) cured c) disappeared a) spread 3. "Al Ayam" is the name of TV serials about of Taha Hussein. d) lives a) the life b) a life c) life 4. The fault caused the whole computer system down. b) shut c) shuts d) to shut a) shutting 5. My brother is working a software developer for one of the biggest computer companies. a) with b) as c) for 6. Some people seem to let their kids whatever they like just to make them happy. d) to do a) do b) does c) doing 7. It took three months for my broken arm to properly. c) treat d) heal a) spread b) cure 8. Our new boss, Mr Essam, is a cheerful man who seems to lovevery much. a) the life b) a life c) life d lives

Proclico ...

Yosabulary Constal Exercises



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabular	y, Reading & Workbo	ook	
1. When the librar	y was redecorated, t	he librarian tidied up t	he books and put them
		nem on shelves.	
ı a) piles	b) hays	c) holes	d) wreckages
2. It's not a good s	sight that some child	Iren may for r	money from tourists.
a) order	b) beg	c) attack	d) delay
3. The police think	k that therr	ay have been started	by a cigarette.
		c) fire	
4. The UNESCO is	one of the United Na	ations organi	sations.
			d) international
5. When her son pall over.	bassed all his final ex	rams, my aunt	with relief that it was
_ ii cheered	⇒ sighed	() frowned	d) yelled
6. After her husba		mother was left to rais	
100001100001000100001 4			
a) lonely	b) private	c) alone	d) particular
		at some cinemas in ca	
		c) credit	
much interest.			ous as he paid
a) mistake	b) favour	c) decision	d) fight
		afe work environment	
1, employees	b customers	employers	d) clients
	equipment sı		and photo copiers has
a) office	b) club	c) court	d) plane
The charity may	close unless a	donor can be four	nd within the next few
months.			
a) mean	b) miserly	c) hasty	d) generous
2. Teachers have b	een using visual aid	s such as and	pictures in
the classroom fo	or a long time.	7 B	
a) machines	b) chalk	c) maps	d) laps

▶ 13. Our neighbou	r is ratheran	d he doesn't spend mu	ich money on his
children.			
a) mean	b) generous	c) kind	d) economical
14. Six people we	re killed in chasing the	مخدرات e drug traffickers	بتجارال
a policeman.			
a containing	g to excluding	dividing	1 including
15. My grandmot		g in a calm and friendly	
. tune	to tone	turn	□ behaviour
16. The decision t	o build a new road ne	ar the village is likely t	oa lot of
farmers who n	nay lose their land.		
a) rejoice	b) pacify	c) upset	d) cure
17. Some people	give a regular month	ily for the cha	arity while others vary
the amount th	ney give.		
	b) detection		d) donation
18. The young wo	man wasn't able to gi	ive me aexpla	anation for her bad
	vards her mother.		
a) logical	b) rash	c) scientific	d) derived
19. It is a known f	act that smoking give	s you bad, so	you should stop it.
a) breeze	b) breath	c) profit	d) operation
20 My aunt has n	o children that's why	she considers her	as her sons.
ZU. IVIY AUTIL HAS II	o crinarcity triats wrig		
a) nieces		c) nephews	
a) nieces	b) nannies		d) sisters
a) nieces Expressions,	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions	c) nephews s, Derivativas, Synonym	d) sisters s & Antonyms
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked o	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the	c) nephews	d) sisters s & Antonyms
a) niecesExpressions,21. He knocked o an antonym o	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fthe noun "	c) nephews s, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The nou	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked o an antonym o . enemy	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fthe noun "	c) nephews s, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked o an antonym o . enemy 22. The young bo	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fthe noun "	c) nephews s, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked o an antonym o . enemy 22. The young bo	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fithe noun "	c) nephews s, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is 1 accuser tains and it took three
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of enemy 22. The young be days for the period and got	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fithe noun "	c) nephews c, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount c) made	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of enemy 22. The young be days for the period and got	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivatives, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of enemy 22. The young be days for the peral got 23. When my little him and agree a) in	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivatives, Synonyme third round. The nounce competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did work, I smiled
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of the enemy 22. The young be days for the period and agree and agree and agree and in 24. My grandfath	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivatives, Synonyme third round. The nounce competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home c) at man who always gives	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser rains and it took three d) did work, I smiled
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of the enemy 22. The young be days for the period and agree and in 24. My grandfath the adjective	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivativas, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home c) at man who always gives n meaning to "	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did swork, I smiled
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of the enemy 22. The young be days for the period of the period of the period of the enemy little him and agree a) in 24. My grandfather The adjective of useless	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivativas, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home c) at man who always gives n meaning to "	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did twork, I smiled d) of us presents. "
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of enemy 22. The young be days for the period of the and agree of the adjective of the adjective of the seless 25. Sami's family of the period	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the fithe noun "	c) nephews c, Derivativas, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home c) at man who always gives n meaning to "	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did swork, I smiled
a) nieces Expressions, 21. He knocked of an antonym of enemy 22. The young be days for the period and agree and in 24. My grandfath The adjective suseless 25. Sami's family of the word "disa"	b) nannies Phrases, Prepositions ut his opponent in the f the noun "	c) nephews c, Derivativas, Synonym e third round. The noun competitor g hiking in the mount c) made help him with his home c) at man who always gives n meaning to "	d) sisters s & Antonyms n "opponent" is l accuser tains and it took three d) did twork, I smiled d) of us presents. "

26. Leaving the hea "waste" is "	•	wastes electricity. The	e antonym of the wo	rd
		c) puzzle	d) janore	
			make himh	is
mind.		,		
	b) plan	c) change	d) design	
			ut in different branche	:5.
) a) as	b) for	c) on	d) among	
			the train to Benha.	
		c) caught		
		d stop him l		
		healing		
Longman and P				
•		is little nephew desc	oite the money he ha	15.
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
a) main	b) mean	c) generous	d) sufficient	
		take them to the fund		
		c) made		
	disease can't easily		33	
		healed	cured	
34. the beg		mysterious man app		
strange things.				
		c) Out		
35. He felt sorry for	all the opportunities	he had missed, so he	out in despa	ir.
() a) sighed	b) signed	c) sent	d) sighted	
	to help him because			
	apologized		ignored :	
-	of my friend not to it	4.4	3	
	b) mean		d) suppose	
		of books in		
() a) forum	h) pile	c) leaf	d) algae	
39 All the students	with relief	after finishing their ex	o/ algae	
() a) sighted	b) sent	c) signed	d) sighed	
	d Hussein isn't mean	-	o/ signed	
		c) generous	d) stingy	



If Conditional Forms

حالات # الشرطية

The Zero Conditional

الحالة الصفرية



lf When Present simple

Present simple

Zero conditional

مشارع بسيط

مضبارع بسبيط

We use the zero conditional to talk about facts and things that are always true:

نستخدم الحالة الصفرية لنتحدث عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية (شيء لا تتحكم فيه) والأشياء التي دائمًا حقيقية:

we yellow and blue, we and green.

you something, it to the ground.

عندما يصبح الشيء عادة عند الشخيص.

I always stay at home if/when I feel III.

If/When I need advice, I always ask my father.



Notes:

والاحظيات

1 بستحدم ' ١٠ محل أ في الحالة الصمرية فقط وإن كانت هي الأكثر استبحد مَا الأن هناك حملًا لا تستحدم فيها أأ مثل القرائز والأشياء غير المشروطة الأنها تحدث تلقائلًا،

When I eat, I always begin with salad.

الحملة منا تعير عن عريزة الأكل فلو استخدمنا " يلزم الشرط فندول (أو أكنت) ومنا غير معقول لأن الإنسان يأكل دائمًا

2 الحقائق لا تحدد برمن ولو حددنا رمناً تتجول الحقيقة إلى حدث عادي يوضع في أي رمن مستقين أو ماضٍ.

If you this bottle of water in the freezer , it will freeze.

If you this bottle of water in the freezer if the second in the second i

المبنى للمحهول Passive المبنى للمعلوم Active

If we water, it evaporates. Water evaporates if it



We use the first conditional to talk about events or situations that we think are probable or possible in the future:

◄ نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي تعتقد أنها مجتملة أو ممكنة في المستقبل.

*he : ----- early, he 🐟 : ! -- on time for the meeting.

Tarek is ill. the s better time may he have to school.

If he doesn't repay the debt, he'll go to prison.

◄ تستخدم 🖸 🕫 🧖 في جواب الشرط للنصيحة أو الاستحباب و 🍀 🕬 🧵 للوجوب والإلرام.

t you want to get high marks, you should study hard.

If you have your credit card, you have to ring the bank.

◄ يمكن استخدام may للجمتمال و can للاستطاعة.

if you special English well, you are get this job.

If my father plays the new laptop tomorrow, I will resible to care do my research.

◄ تعبر الحالة الأولى عن وعد أو أمنية أو تهديد.

If you come first in the English test, I we have you this good camera.

(promise رعد

If I win the gold medal, I will be very famous.

(امنية wish)

I won the not you any money if you and spending it carelessly.

(threat تهدید)

◄ يمكن أن يبدأ جواب الشرط في الحالة الأولى بأمر (مصدر) أو نهي:

If you reach the airport before 12, phone me.

f Samy visits you, don't tell him about our meeting.

◄ الحظ الفرق بين جملة العادات والجملة التي تحدد بزمن:

f When I have a fever, I stay in bed.

حقيقة عامة عند الشخص أن الحمى تقعده في السرين

If I have a fever tomorrow. It stay in bed.

ليست حقيقة بل توقع حدث في المستقبل.

If I and a fever now, I distay in bed

الشخص هنا ليس لديه حمى وهو يتخيل الموقف لذلك وضعت حالة ثانية.

Language Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ▶ 1. When I read in bed, Iasleep, It's a habit.
 - a) fell
- b) would fall c) will fall
- d) fall

- 2. If I feel ill, I always at home.
 - a) would stay b) stay

- c) will stay
- d) staved

- 3. What if you feel unhappy?

 - do you do would you do
- you did
- d have you done

- 4. If you are late, ____ a taxi.
 - would take should take
- take
- 11 will take
- 5. If it today, we won't go to the park.
 - a) will rain b) rains
- c) rained
- d) had rained

The Second Conditional

الحالة الثانية



We use the second conditional to talk about situations that are imaginary or unlikely in the present or future:

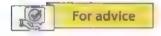
If I are a ghost, I are a away.

(unlikely to happen)

If I a planet, I : it my name. (unlikely to happen)

♦ نستخدم الحالة الثانية للتعبير عن المواقف الخيالية وغير الممكنة في المضارع والمستقبل.

If I a bird, I fly. (I'm not a bird. Untrue in the present)



تُستجدم أأ للنصيحة كالأتي:

If I were you, I would/ wouldn't + Inf.

If I were you, I'd study harder.

If I you, I have you, I have this expensive mobile.

306 Part 1

Th	e Third Conditional	_		विद्याची बीच्या
di de-	Past perfect	would		
2	lf :	, could	tieve + P.F	Third
4	مامین تام	might		
			*	◄ تعبر الحالة الثالثة عن حدث مس
VV	e use the third conditional to tal			
		احداث التي لم تتم.		 ◄ نستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث ع
f				(I didn't lock it.)
1	he well, the teache	f or a fine	him.	(He didn't behave well.)
t	they 👑 🕟 badly, they .		the match.	(They played badly.)
	Langu	age Cha	ck point 5	
Ch	oose the correct answer from	ma, b, c or d:		
Fr	1. He isn't here. But if he were	here, he	you	l.
	(a) will meet		b) would meet	
	c) can meet		d) would have n	net
	2. If she , she	e would have	attended the pa	rty.
	a) was invited		b) had invited	
	c) were invited		d) had been inv	ited
	3. If Ahmed a	new car, he w	ould buy a moto	orcycle.
	(a) didn't buy		b) bought	
	c) had bought		d) buys	
	4. What if you	found a burg	lar in your house	e?
	(a) will you do		b) you did	
	c) would you do		d) did you do	
	5. If you had told me about y	our problem e	earlier, I	you.
	(a) would have helped		b) would help	
	c) had helped		d) helped	

Prueilee u





Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or	from a, b, c or d:	answer f	correct	the	Choose	D
---	--------------------	----------	---------	-----	--------	---

1. If Ali uses the co	imputer for a long time	e, he always	. a headache.	
	t will have		d would have	
2. Nabil isn't happy	with his life. If he	to his mother's	advice, he would have	
gone on to univ				
a listens	b had listened	listened	 would listen 	
3. If the person dis	obeys his parents, he r	never happ	ily.	
	b) live	c) will live	d) lived	
4. If he were offere	d another job, he	it immediately.		
	n takes			
5. He a go	ood job if he had got a	degree.		
a would get	i. would have had	got	a would have	
6. He thinks that h	e crazy if he st	tays in his job witho	ut being paid.	
	b) goes		_ :	
7. If you work hard	er for the next week, I'	m sure you	your exam.	
	b) pass			
8. I didn't feel ill ye	sterday. If I had felt ill, I	lat home.		
□ will stay	b would have stayed	d would stay	stayed	
	ough money, he			
a) buys		b) will buy		
c) would have		d) would buy		
	ed with hot air, it	D+44DDA4 H		
() a) may rise	b) would rise	c) rises	d) will rise	
11. If I a car	, I would have to give	you a lift to the airpo	ort.	
a) had	b) had had		d) was having	
12. Ali would act in t	the school play if he	good at actir	ng.	
	b) were	c) will be	d) would be	
	to stop the protest, the	re would have been	a riot شغب,	
a) had tried			d) could try	
	for the job, they			
			applied/might choose	
applied/will		1 applied/might	have chosen	
15. If you finish early				
a) you will help	me	b) you should help		
c) helped me		d) will you help m	d) will you help me	

16. If he had enough money, he	the car.
would have bought	b will have bought
c) might buy	d) might have bought
17. If he this book, he a	lot of knowledge.
) a) read/can get	b) will read/can get
read/would be able to get	
Longman and Previous Exams	
18. If Rami had listened more carefully to	the instructions, he that mistake.
	, cosperan
a) wouldn't have made	b) would have made
c) didn't make	d) isn't making
19. If I hadn't been ill, I'd have worked han	der. This means that Iharder
because Iill.	
a) hadn't worked/was	b) didn't work/was
c) didn't work/am	d) had worked/had been
20. If Ia lot of money, I would ha	ave the chance to help the poor people in
my area.	Longman
() a) had b) hadn't had	c) have had d) have
21. If our garden after, the trees v	would have grown better.
() a) had been looked	b) had looked
c) wasn't looked	d) is being looked
22. Iceif it gets hot.	Longman
a) is melting	b) won't melt
c) melt	d) melts
23. Which sentence of the following is gra	immatically correct?
 If you want to buy a good carpet, y 	-
if you want to buy a good carpet, g	goes to Al-Hussein Market.
 If you want to buy a good carpet, y 	ou would go to Al-Hussein Market.
If you want to buy a good carpet, v	
24. Which sentence of the following is gra	•
a) If we boil water to 100°C, it evapora	
b) If water is boiled to 100°C, it evapo	
c) When water boils at 100°C, it evapo	
d) If water boils at 100°C, it is evapora	ted.

25. Which sentence gives the same m	neaning as the following	sentence?	
If Ahmed lived in a big city, he cou	uld find a job easily.		
Ahmed didn't live in a big city,	so he can't find a job.		
Ahmed doesn't live in a big cit	•		
Ahmed won't live in a big city,			
	•		
Ahmed didn't live in a big city,	•		
26. If you saw her,her to call			
a) you would tell	b) will you tell		
c) tell	d) would you tell		
27. I'm awfully sorry; if I free	time, I'd have met you.		
a) hadn't had	b) had had		
c) would have	d) had been		
28. He would have visited a lot of histo	oric places if the holiday	he hadlonge	er.
a) had b) had had	c) had been	d) been	
29. If I had used clothes, I the	em to charities.		
a) would give	b) will give		
c) would have given	d) must give		
30. If I had better time management s	kills; I complete	e my assignments mo	re
efficiently.		Coasy	and a
a) can	b) could		
c) could be	d) could have		

Testyourself

Part I



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary

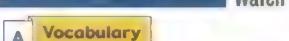
1. The pharaohs us	ed blocks	of stone to build the P	yramids.
		c) intense	
		C are very important to	
		wealth	
		ob is to help someone	
their job.		·	
trainer	assistant	manager	1 inventor
		re than carefu	
		mistakes	
5. If you are a/an	worker, you	must keep doing exerc	cises to avoid being fat.
a) office	b) sports	c) house	d) field
6. The price of a ro	om in this hotel is 3	300 pounds, b	reakfast.
consisting	including	containing	enclosing
7. The weather is c	lear today, so we ca	an go on a picnic. The a	djective "clear" is
the opposite of 1	the adjective "	# ********* **	
		c) high	d) pure
8. The manager tol	d the secretary tha	it she shoulds	ales data as top secret.
) a) cure	b) heal	c) treat	d) advise
9. The Cancer Hosp	oital has collected :	200,000 pounds throug	ıh online
		losses	
10. Our limited reso	urces were quickly	exhausted. The verb "e	xhaust" here is
* *	the verb "		
		c) save	*
		ner to play with them, i	
		managed	
		uldn't win the,	
		c) race	
		the death of his wife ar	
		c) happy	
		-	use I had studied hard.
delighted	pleased	appointed	1) disappointed

▶ 15. After our children got married, r to do.	moving to a smaller house w	was thething
a logical b legal	movable	a legislative
Language		10310101112
16. If I need advice about my life, I u	usually to my moti	ner.
at talk b would talk		
17. If Iill and missed the in		
a had fallen b hadn't falle		didn't fall
18. If I had had my mobile phone ye		
(a) would contact		
c) would have contacted	d) contacted	
19. If you go out, the porte		
a) won't tell b) would tell	c) will tell	d) tell
20. If you to learn a musica		
a will want a wanted		
21. I would have come home earlier		
a) knew b) 'd know		
22. Hanaa would have met the new	teacher if sheat s	chool vesterday.
a) have been b) was		
23. If he hit the other car, he		
3 will pay b would pay		ti would be paid
24. If Nihal watches horror films, sho		
a) will sleep b wouldn't sl		d hadn't slept
25. When you put too much water i		
a) would get b) will get		d) gets
26. Would you mind if my brother	_	3
a) would go b) went		d) had gone
27. If I have a headache, I a	cup of tea. It always makes	me feel better.
a) drink b) will drink		
28. The teacherhappy if w	e learnt this lesson by hear	t.
a) would have been	b) will be	
c) would be	d) was	
29. If Ahmed had read that book, he	e what happened	at the end.
a) knew	b) would have kno	own
c) would know	d) will know	
30. If her dreams true, she		
() a) comes	b) came	
c) hadn't come	d) had come	

Hitely ...

Part 2





		A	bulary		
Key Phraesa				استو	العبارات الرثي
bring back	يعيد ذكريات	get on with	ينسجم مع		
fall out امل بلطف/يتعارك مع	يتوقص عن التعا	hang out with	يقضى وقتا مع	lose touch	يفقد الاتصال
get into	يبدأ الاستمتاع	keep in touch v	vith يبقي على اتصال		
Vocabulary on	Reading	& Listening To:	rts ·	ن القراءة و الاستماع	مفردات نصوم
apparently (11)	بوضوح	go back 🔻	يرجع/يمود	magazine 🕥	مجلة
caption (n) سورة في جريدة أو مجلة	شرح/عنوان له	guess (v) (ed)	يخمن/يطان	mall (n)	مركز تسوق
chat wited in a	يدردش/دردشا	ignore v d	يتجاهل	memory in	ذاكرة/ذكري
close (ad)	قريب/مقرب	improve v di	يحسن	wish (v) (ed) (n)	يتمنى/امنية
Workbook Yes	abulary			لتدريبات	مفردات كتاب ا
amount (n)	كمية	opposite del	عكس/مقابل/موا-	pretty ,adj	جميل
conversation n	محادثة	organise 🔻 👎	ينظم	primary school an	مدرسة ابتدائية
friendship 🙃	صداقة	own west	يمتلك	rain n v ledi	مطر/تمطر
high school n	مدرسة ثانوية	pocket n		relationship n	ملاقة
leader n	قائد	polite (adj)	مؤدب	reunion (n) ي/لم الشمل.	إعادة جمع (اتحاه
necklace 🔑	قلادة	prep school n	مدرسة إعدادية	unusual (ad)	غيرمعتاد
	Vo	cabulary	neck point	1	
hoose the corre	ct answer	from a. b. c or c	l:		
		• •		decided to look for	ra new job
() a) fell		rossed	c) became	d) rose	21,211,02
The state of the s	Day, I bou	ght a gold	*		
a) machine		ecklace	c) serials	d) serie	S
3. I've	touch with	all my old frien	ds since we	eft high school.	
(a) replaced	b) re	emoved	c) stayed	d) lost	

					the mall as it
				,	oen as
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
			untruly	🛂 ap	parently
					,
					plied
	_			warmer part o	f the country.
					prove
	d tha	at I must pay bac	k the full	that I owe	by the end
/	5 C	ccount	amount	ct ad	jective
Physics	o Sirl	Propositions	j:	طلحات وحروف الج	التعبيرات والمص
باد	كالمعت	feel sorry	أ يشمربالأسي	keep attention	یبقی اهتمامًا به On
بالحزن	يشمر	get worse	sawi		nents يشارك اللحظات ال
able wi	ith		1	take an interes	tin
		have a cold	يصاب بالبرد		لدیه اهتمام پ
رمغ	يجادل	go past	اأ يمري	nterested in	مهتم ب
					المشتقات
		Noul		- Acijo	ctive
يظهر	app	earance	ظهور/مظهر	apparent	واضح/طاهر
يتجاهل	igno	orance	بهل	ignorant	چاهل
يحسن	imp	rovement	تحسين	improved	محسن
يحفظ	mer	nory	ذاكرة	memorable	بارز/جدير بالذكر
			أمثلة التالية:	، ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأ	تولم أد تستخده
	ma, a bo officer vas sma ly omers f d finally b should e where on clerk sai oth. / cable wi a cabl	ma, a bowlin b) ii officer said vas smashed by bomers feel and by finally began b) n should discuse where I stan said than th. I be where I stan be said than th. I be a said than th. I cable with a said than the said than	ma, a bowling alley and fast- b) in officer said that the window vas smashed. ly unfortunately omers feel angry that their of d welcomed finally began to	ma, a bowling alley and fast-food restauran b) in c) out officer said that the window had was smashed. by h unfortunately untruly omers feel angry that their complaints wen d welcomed ignored finally began to when I moved to a b) remove c) move should discuss any problems with their teal leader diplomat e where I studied has an annual migration clerk said that I must pay back the full must hth. account amount brace feel sorry was feel sorry get worse get worse gable with away get worse gable with away go past go past appearance gapearance gapearance	officer said that the window had

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكندا	Synonym	Antonym
apparently	برضوح	obviously/clearly	vaguely/uncertain ہشکل مبهم/غیرمؤکد
close	ڤريب/مقرب	nearby/intimate	far/distant
guess	يخمن/يظن	suppose/presume	question/wonder يتساءل
memory	ذكرى	remembrance/ memorisation	forgetfulness/ignorance نسیان/تجاهل
organise	ينظم	arrange/coordinate	scatter/confuse پیمٹر/پریك
relationship	علاقة	relation/connection	separation/disconnection انفصال

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I heard a rumo	ur that she's leaving, l	out apparently, it's ne	ot true. The opposite o
the adverb "ap	parently" is "".		
a, obviously	o vaguely	clearly	a gradually
2. The trip in Alex	andria brought	a lot of happy mer	nories of my childhood
a) about	b) in	c) back	d) for
3. A good teacher	r should never make h	nis students feel	
: ignore	⇒ ignorance	ignoring	ignored :
4. My father was	very tired when he ari	rived home late,	usual.
· a) as	b) in	c) at	d) on
5. Social media w	ebsites help you	your attention o	n your friends' affairs.
a) lose	b) keep	c) miss	d) have
6. As his office is a	a mess, Rami needs so	meone to help him	organise his papers.
The word "orga	nise" is a synonym of	the word ""	
confuse	· damage	explore	1 arrange
7. To put out the	fire, the fire engines w	entcars wit	thout stopping.
) a) for	b) inside	c) past	d) into
8. Small cracks ap	peared in the wall. Th	e noun of the verb "a	appear" is "".
_ appears	appearance	appeared	1 apparent

Reading Test (weekbeek)



How are your friendships?

the middle of a conversation, when you're talking they start looking at their phone? When that happens, many people feel ignored and upset. And the problem may be getting worse because over 81% of Egyptian teenagers between the ages of 15 and 17 now own a phone.

Studies have shown that just having a mobile phone out while having a conversation makes friends frequined intertable with each other. ²⁾ And many people think that when someone is using their phone, they are not being polite and not really listening. So, using a phone like this can damage even good friendships.

However there are ways to have a phone without losing your friends, the

Understanding the problem is important. So, the next time you are going to pick up your phone while talking to a friend, think about what you are doing and stop. Is your phone really more important than your friend? Perhaps you should keep your attention on the person you are talking to. And if a friend ignores you, tell them about it because they may not understand how it makes you feel.

So, if you want to be a kind and honest friend, keep your phone in your pocket and your eyes on your friendship.

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

- ١- لاحظ استحدام ضمير الحمع ١١٠ 🖰 الإشارة إلى الاسم 🐪 🐪 التشمل 🕟 🕔 .
- ٢- يستّحدم فيغة المصدر ١١ ١١ ، عد أداة الربط : إذا لم يتبعها فاعل.
 - ۳- بستحدم صبعة (۱۳۵ ۲۰ بعد كل حروما الجر ومنها ۱ ۱۰

Licturing Text (1)



Presenter:

In today's show, we're going back in time and looking at some of our regrets. Now I've got a message from Tarek. And Tarek has a story that, I think, will bring back memories for many of us. This is what he says ...

I used to talk to my family and play with my brothers after school. I also used to phone my grandparents and my cousins. But then I got into using social media more.

I started using social media to talk to my friends after school too. We all liked the same things. It was fun and we all got on with each other. Sometimes I'd hang out with them online for hours chatting.

I guess I lost touch with my cousins and my grandparents a bit. I still saw them sometimes, of course, but I didn't call them. I didn't tell my grandparents about my day at school.

But when my friends started falling out with each other online, I stooped hatting with them, too. I Now, I'm sorry. I shouldn't have ignored my family. I wish I'd kept in touch with my cousins more. I should have called my grandparents, and I wish I could change what happened.

Sadly, this kind of thing seems to happen so often these days. I guess, when we're getting into something new, we can forget to take an interest in the people who really care about us. Thank you for sharing your story with us, Tarek.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل

ا- بساحجم ضيعة المناط 11:40 بعد المعل الفاقي المعنى «بيوقف عن » أما إذا كانت بمعنى «يتوقف لكم» فيتبعها (المصدر + 10).

Listening Text (2)





Judy: Hoda was my best friend. We'd always hang out together at school. We made each other laugh a lot and we were very close.

Sometimes, we'd hang out together after school as well. We'd listen to music, look at magazines and chat for hours.

One weekend, we went shopping at the mall. We had a great time as usual, but that was when she showed me her new smartphone.

Apparently, it was a really good phone and Hoda couldn't stop using it all the time. She got really into social media and made lots of new friends online.

flittering taux (8) (newstern)





Hoda: Hey, Lamia! Have you seen this from Ola? She's posted some old photos from when we were in prep school.

Lamia: Really? Let's see. Retroction of the research west.

Hoda: Yes, you do. She used to sit opposite you in class and you would always fall out when we played any game together because you both wanted to be the leaders.

Lamia: Ahhh, yes. I remember now. I shouldn't have argued with her so much because she was a kind person really.

Hoda: Look! Here she is in the photo.

Lamia: Ahh, wow!

Hoda: ... and look at us! Oh, no way! Just look at your hair!

Lamia: Oh, that's terrible! And what about your dress!

Hoda: Oh no! Not that dress! It brings back so many bad memories. That was the dress I was wearing when I lost my favourite necklace. I wish I hadn't taken it to school that day.

Lamia: But the necklace was very pretty and if you hadn't taken it to school, Samira wouldn't have spoken to you about it and you two wouldn't have got on so weil!

Hoda: That's true I guess, and we are still very good friends now.

Lamia: And look! There's the old group of friends we used to hang out with. I was sad when they moved away to go to high school and really wish we hadn't lost touch with them.

Yes, we had some great times together and if we had stayed in touch, we would have been able to organise a school reunion.
 I wish we hadn't left prep school! We had a lot less homework!

Hoda: That's true! Perhaps we can keep in touch with them on social media.

Lamia: Good ideal Let's post a message asking if anyone knows anything about them.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل

قبل الأسم بمعين (شخص ما يدعن).

١- لاحظ استخدام، أداة البكرة

Video Script

Charles Dickens was born in England in 1812. He wrote fifteen novels including Great Expectations, Oliver Twist, David Copperfield, and Hard Times. His most popular novel is probably A Christmas Carol, which was published in 1843.

In A Christmas Carol, Dickens wrote about some of the problems in Britain at that time. Many people were very poor and Dickens thought that rich people should be kinder and help the poor people who worked for them.

The main character is Ebenezer Scrooge. At the beginning of the story, he is mean and he won't help anyone, including his employee, Bob Cratchit, who is very poor with a large family and a sick child.

However, by the end of the story, Scrooge has changed and he sees life in a completely different way. We are told that Scrooge became as good a friend, as good an employer and as good a man as the good old city of London had ever seen.

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

title

عنوان رئيسس في جريدة أو مجلة لمقال أوخير/عنوان كتاب، The titles of the main newspaper articles are usually printed in red capital letters.

subtitle

۱- منـوان فرمـی (تحـت عنـوان رئیسـی)/ عنوان فرعی لکتاب.

٢- ترجمة لفيلم أو فيديو تظهر مكتوية أسفل

- The of Taha Hussein's Al Ayam is "A personal autobiography".
- I watched a French documentary in English
 about the First World War.

caption

تعلیق ممکتوب فوق او تحت صورة مطبوعة او منشورة. The photo of the accident was published with the Catastrophe" under it.

	memory ذاکرة/ذکری (شیء معنوی غیر ملموس)	 My grandfather suffers from He has lots of happy memory Sharm El-Sheikh. 	
	souvenir تذکار (شیء مادی پُذکر برجلة /حدث)	I bought a model of the Eiff of Paris.	el Tower as a souven r
	anniversary ذکری سنویة	October 2019 was the 25th of parents' marriage.	inniversary of our
	conversation محادثة غير رسمية لتبادل معلومات (لا تكون غالبًا على التليفون أو إلكترونيًا)	I was having a conversation day.	with a friend the other
	(يمكن أن تكون على التليفون أو إلكترونيّا)	I've just had a cost with my	friend online.
Cho	Vocable ose the correct answer from	a h cord:	
	. I watched a Jackie Chan film		dish
	a titles to caption	speeches	d subtitles
	a) chat b) murmu		d) conversation
9	B. A student with a poor		,
	a memory o souver		
	J. The teacher showed us a gro		,
	for each one of them.	op of pictures and asked us to	0 0 III N 01 0/ 0/1
	a) title b) addres	s c) caption	d) rank
5	i. Mr Sameh bought her a diar	.,	*
	memory n memo		a anniversary





► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabu	ılary, Reading, Listenin	g & Workbook	
1. Seeing those	pictures on TV I	back all the bad mem	ories about my accident
brought	, got	bought	repeated
2. I first	into jazz music wher	I was at high school	
	b) lost		
			in touch with people'
needs.			
a) hung	b) lost	c) kept	d) fell
4. Because of the	he high cost of living, r	nany couples	out over money.
a) get	b) fall	c) hang	d) stav
5. Mohamed ha	as neveron w	ith his cousin and the	ey often quarrel.
a) went	b) got	c) come	d) received
6. Egypt is keer	on keeping a good	with all world	countries.
a) relations	hip b) dispute	c) race	d) cure
7. The young m	nan spent a couple of	daysout wi	th his old friends as par
of their vacat	tion.		
. changing	b hanging	returning	. movina
8. Egypt does it	s best toits ir	ndustry to limit our in	nports and save hard
currency.			
prove	. approve	disapprove	improve
9. I tha	it my father is angry wi	ith me after losing m	y new tablet.
a) decline	b) detest	c) guess	d) object
O. The language	e centre the la	inguage classes acco	rding to attendees'
organises	dissolves	darivos	dotosta
1. The old man	dreams of aw	with his two sons who	are working abroad
replay	reunion	rewinding	are working abroad.
2. The spokesm	an the report	er's question and cor	rewnting
attended	listened	increased	ionored
3. European cou	Intries have a tense	with Ruccia du	ignored
relationsh	nip dispute	12CO	e to the last war.
4. Many world	met to discuss	the environmental r	voblems in Sharm
El-Sheikh Clin	nate Conference last N	ovember.	ACCIONENTS III STIGITII
	b) enemies		d) leaders
		3	

15. It was Grandpa	s greatest1	that one of his grando	hildren would become
a doctor.			
a) struggle	b) fight	c) wish	d) sorrow
16. It is not advisab	le to with o	other people about yo	ur personal life on
the internet.			
a) fight	b) chat	c) quarrel	d) reverse
17. The server is de	signed to store hug	e of data on i	ts hard discs.
		qualities	
18. Onlyre	elatives were invited	I to my sister's weddin	g party.
a) envious	b) near	c) close	d) sorrowful
Expressions, F	Phrases, Prepositions	s, Derivatives, Synonyr	ns & Antonyms
19. He began to lo	se his memory as he	grew older. The syno	nym of the word
"memory" is "	#		
remembrar	nce souvenir	memorial	- amnesia
20. The doctors fea	r that our grandfath	er's health condition v	vill worse as he
is very old.			
	b) turn	c) get	d) fall
21. Don't get too c	lose to the fire. The	antonym of the adject	ive "close" is "".
a) near			d) distant
22. Our neighbour	left the children at	home with the babysi	tterusual.
a) like	b) as	c) for	d) in
23. We went	all the new build	lings on our way to the	e suburb.
a) on	b) above	c) past	d) out
24. I guess that you	u'll be looking for a i	new job now. The vert	guess" is similar in
meaning to "			
		request	
25. I said hello but	the teacher ignored	i me. The noun from t	he verb "ignore" is
// P			
ignores	ignored		1 ignorant
	to organise your ti	me better. The verb "o	rganise" is the opposite
of"".		**	
arrange	coordinate	collect	. confuse
		sister about sharing th	leir ciotnes.
a) on	b) for	c) at	d) with
		e while talking to a fri	enu.
a) hold	b) raise	c) move	d) pick

>	29. The on t	he picture says, "Thi	s year's contest winne	rs."
	() a) caption	b) title	c) subtitle	d) address
	30. Grandfather suffe	ers from a weak	due to his age an	d illness.
	souvenir	anniversary	memorial	1 memory
) Longman and Pro	evious Exams		
	31. Samarw	vell with her new cla	ssmates, and they all a	adore her.
	a) quarrels		b) gets along	
	c) falls out		d) loses touch	
	32. He hung out with	his friends. This me	eans that hev	vith them.
	a) spent time		b) made trouble	
	lost contact		stopped being	friendly
	33. The government	an interest	in people with specia	l needs.
	a) does	b) takes	c) appears	d) sits
	34. Ais an o	rnamental chain or	string of beads or jew	els worn round
	the neck.			Londoran
	a) tle	b) shoe	c) ring	d) necklace
	35. I was surprised th	nat he me c	ompletely; he pretend	ded that he hadn't
	seen me.			tongman
	looked	ignored	recognised	realised
	36. You mustn't	with your paren	ts when they try to giv	e you advice.
	a) argue	b) deal	c) cooperate	d) agree
	37. You brought me	back to our great m	nemories in our old vil	lage. This means that
	44120441204412044200 B			y 7
	a) I reminded yo	ou to go back to our	village	
		y remember what ha		
		anied me to visit our		
	•		memories in our village	
			e he revealed my secre	
	a) felt	b) filled	c) fell	d) failed
	39. He didn't	his brother when	they were young, but	t they're good friends
	now.			الإلمصو - لدارة استا
		bring back	get on with	
	40. To lose touch	someone me	ans to stop communic	_
	2) 014	la) in	e) with	التمولا + الداوة حمومة d) about
	a) by	b) in	c) with	about



Wish/It only

◄ تستخدم ١١٠٧ (١١٠) التعبير عن تمنى شيء مبعب الحدوث أو مستحيل.

I wish I had longer legs.

I wish I knew English.

I wish I could play for the national team.

● وتعبر عن القدم في الماضي.

wish I had studied hard last year.

I wish I hadn't wasted my time yesterday.

◄ وهي تؤدى نفس معنى * ونرجع بالزمن درجة للوراه بعدها ولا نستخدم المضارع بعدها أبدًا.

wish/if only +

wish/if only + past perfect

wish/if only + could/ would

للتعبير عن المضارع وعكس الواقع للتعبير عن الماضي والندم للتعبير عن المستقبل

I wish I lived in a bigger flat.

I wish I had saved much money last year.

I wish you would stop smoking.

وتحتوى جملة ١١٠ ٪ غالبًا على فاعلين قبلها وبعدها ويمكن وضع أوحذفها.

had invited me to his party last week.

ويمكن استخدام أnf أذا لم يأث فاصل بعدها.

All wishes to get a rewarding job.

◄ لوكان الحدث يحتمل الحدوث نستخدم الفضل من

I hope you feel better tomorrow.

لا نستخدم أن ١٠٥١ مند اتفاق الضميرين لأنها تعطى معنى أن الشخص يستطيع فعل الشيء ولكنه لا يريد.

wish Airwould visit me so often.

- All wishes he visit me so often. (X)

الجمئة السابقة خاطئة فكيف يتمني أن يزورني وهو يستطيع فعند اتفاق الضميرين نستخدم

Ali wishes he could visit me so often. (✓)

◄ أما ١١ . ٢٠) فتعملي معنى أن الشخص لا يستطيع فعل شيء ويتمنى لوأنه مختلف.

wish I could speak Spanish.

تهين الجملة السابقة أن الشخص لا يستطيع تحدث الإسبانية ويتمنى ثو أنه يستطيع ، ولو استخدمنا (فلا يستقيم المعنى إذ إن الشخص يعرف الإسبانية ولا يريد أن يتحدثها فلماذا يتمنى.

Alternatives to using it. (II.

• هناك تعبيرات بمكن أن نستخدمها محل أأ وتؤدى نفس المعنى:

جملة + Provided that/ On condition that/ As (so) long as +

You can borrow my pen

vou give it back.

◄ لا تحل هذه الكلمات محل ' في الحالة الثالثة لأنها تعير عن المضارع والمستقبل فقط.

جيلة + (Suppose/ Supposing/ Imagine (that)

you found a job in Cairo, what would you do?

it rains, will you still go for a picnic with him?

Unless + جملة مثبتة / Without + Noun or v.ing = If ... not

Unless الولم فعل الشرط (جملة مثبيتة)

حواب الشرط (حميلة مثبيتة أو منهبة)

Unless

he had phoned me

, living anti-

We can't enter the building twe we were we a helmet. .! they lade the i/ they / ... a ticket, they wouldn't have been able to watch the match.

In case of/ In the event of + Noun = If + $\delta L_{0.2}$

Open the door make of the resonant an emergency.

in case = if

Take this money vou need some.

في حالة/ ربما

He took two photos

one of them didn't come out.

بدون ' و تساوي أا في شكل الجملة وتختلف عنها في المعنى لأنها تعني فعل شيء لتجنب مشكلة محتملة في

Chain the bike to the gate it is stolen. (not if)

But for + noun = Without = If ... not

But for his advice, we would have got lost.

المستقمل

Should/ Were/ Had + sub. + verb	
the plane on time, I'll arrive in Paris at the to be elected, it would be a great dis	تستخدم ' ، ، بدلًا من ! في الحالتين الأولى والثانية t noon.
Were + subject + noun/adjective Were +	subject + to + Inf.
Were I you, I wouldn't tell anyone about it. the builders the work to schedule, the	hey would be rewarded. تستخدم had بدلا من أا في الحالة الثاللة.
Had + subject + P.P.	
he ime, I'd have passed my exams easi	قي النفي نضع ١١٥١ بعد القامل.
If it weren't for/ If it hadn't been for = without	
the underground, I my	work late. (2 عاله)
for my father's help, I	a job easily. (3 عاله)
	a job easily. (3 حـالة) ملاحظة هامة جدًّا
for my father's help, l Note: If/ Unless + v.ing + او کائی: If my breathing problem, i will	مناحظة هامة جدًا verb یجب مراعاة أن (براس مكن أن يكون فاعلًا فيأتي بعد
for my father's help, l Note: If/ Unless + v.ing + او کائی: If my breathing problem, i wili	ملاحظة هامة جدًّا verb یجب مراعاة أن (برا یکون فاعلًا فیأتی بعد join a sports club to do it.
ال المحافظة	بعب مراعاة أن المسلمة علمة جدًّا يجب مراعاة أن المسلم يمكن أن يكون فاعلًا فيأتي بعد join a sports club to do it. د point 4 t have realised what was happening. د) In case of d) Unless
ال المحافظة	verb بعب مراعاة ان المحكن ان يكون فاعلا فياتي بعد join a sports club to do it. k point 4 t have realised what was happening. c) In case of d) Unless vould have answered quickly. c) Had d) Unless
ال الموادق ال	المناحظة ما مناحظة بيمكن ان يكون فاعلا فياتي بعد الما الما الما الما الما الما الما الم
ال المحافقة	المنطقة هامة جدًا بعد المناه الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ا

The Mixed Conditional

(We can mix types 2 and 3.)

◄ يمكن دمج الحالتين الثانية والثائثة إذا كان المعنى يتعلق بالماضي والمضارع معًا.

If she him, she to him yesterday.

◄ لوكانت تعرفه لتحدثت معه أمس.(المعرفة شيء عام وغير مخصصة بالماضي فهنا افتراض المعرفة)

If you all these dirty dishes, the place a bit tidier now.

- ◄ لولم تشرك كل هذه الأطباق المتسخة (ماض) لكان المكان يبدو أكثر ترتيبًا الآن (مضارع)
- ◄ أصبيح هذا النبوع من الأسئلة هامًا جدًا لأنه يتماشى مع النظام الحديث للامتحانات الذي يعتمد على الفهم وليس الحفظ والتلقين فلو وجدت هذا المثال "لو كنت أطول. لكنت علقت المعورة أمس."

taller, I the picture yesterday.







			Practise more
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. I'll never speak t	to her I live. Si	ne is so rude.	
	b) as long as		d) unless
2. I really wish I	so good at ever	ything.	
	b) would be		d) am
	ng the truth, I wouldn't		
a) Without	b) If own for her,sh	c) Provided that	d) Unless
4. I've written it do	own for her,sl	ne forgets it.	
	b) therefore		
5. I never studied	at all when I was at sch	iool. I wish I	narder.
	y could study		
Supposing there	eno rivers on	earth, how would we	get water for
drinking?			
	b) had been		
	h you there is		
so as to	therefore	provided	in case of
	hat they want		
	b) unless		d) without
9. Were you	harder, you'd get hi	gher marks.	
a) worked	b) work ry teacherus:	c) had worked	d) to work
		so much homework. I	never have enoug
time to finish it.			
	shouldn't give		🥣 doesn't give
	making that stupic		
,	wouldn't stop	*	⇒ stop
	day, he would know w		
a ¹ If she meets	5	b) Were she to mee	2t
c) Unless she r	met	d) Had she met	
	medical staff's great e		night die.
a) haven't bee	n	e, mean reserve	
c) weren't	46.1	d) hadn't	a tha tala
	nderful experience, sh		
() a) BUT TOY	b) if vithout doing anything	C) WITH	a) Unless
M DURSE HITZ DOT •C1	vitnout doing anything	j. i wisii youi	s you are told.
	university life		
10. Thi sure my son	university lite	: II IIC Dut fit	: 13 30 Stly.

would have enjoyed / had socialised will enjoy / socialises

would enjoy / had socialised

would enjoy / socialised

• 17. If I talle	r, they would have tak	en me in the team ye	esterday.
·a) wasn't	b) had been	c) have been	d) were
18 watchi	ng this programme bo	thers you, you can st	op it.
a) If	b) Without	c) In case of	d) But for
19. If it you	ir ambitions, we would	dn't have reached tha	t great position.
weren't for	hadn't been for	wasn't	. had been
20. When you heat	water to 100 degrees	Celsius, it	
a) will boil	b) is boiled	c) boils	d) is boiling
21. If he read that a	rticle, heevei	ything about global	warming.
can know	knows	will know	would know
) Longman and P	revious Exams		
22. He feels sorry fo	r insulting her. He wis	hed he more	polite.
a) has been	b) had been	c) wasn't	d) will be
23. I wish I hadn't sp	ent all my money on	silly things! This show	/S
probability	advice	regret	possibility
24. She would have	failed if it fo	r my support. So, she	appreciated my help
very much.			Longman
a) hadn't been	b) had been	c) isn't	d) were
25 on time	e, he wouldn't miss the	e lecture.	
a) Will he arrive	9	b) Were he to arriv	ing
c) Were he to a	arrive	d) Has he arrived	
26. If I were rich, I w	ould help you. This me	eans that Iri	ch.
a) am	b) am not	c) was	d) wasn't
27. My brother stop	ped studying English	and now he needs i	t for work. He wishes
that he	studying it.		المغصيرة الطعرة
 a) hasn't stopp 	ed	b) didn't stop	
c) wouldn't sto	·	d) hadn't stopped	
	d much time, they wo	ould have studied bet	ter.
If	b) Were	c) Had	d) Should
29. If I were tall eno	ugh, I would join the p	police. This means tha	t Itall.
a) am	b) am not	c) was	d) wasn't
	harder when he	e was at school.	
	· · would study	has studied	studied
	so much money on cl		
→ won't spend	l 👉 didn't spend	haven't spent	hadn't spent

Test yourself Part 2





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Vocabulary

	and a series for all and an		
		our sunglasses. The v	erb "guess" is
an antonym of t	he verb"".		()
wonder	suppose	presume	: declare
		nt for hours on the pl	
a) fights	b) chats	c) quarrels	d) reverses
Doctors say that	t you will feel better	if you your s	ad moments with your
close friends.			
a) share	b) divide	c) split	d) argue
4. Mona and Leila	have been intimate	friends since childhoo	od. The adjective
"intimate" is sim	ilar in meaning to th	ne word "".	
a) hated	b) far	c) distant	d) close
5. I usually buy my	clothes at the	near our house be	d) close ecause of the variety of
shops in it.			· ·
theatre	pharmacy	mall	ı restaurant
6. I need new com	puter parts which w	rill make itsn	nore powerful.
souvenir	anniversary	memorial	. memory
7. When the phon	e rang, my little brot	herit up imr	nediately.
		c) moved	
8. Staying at this h	otel brought	sweet memories of	our honeymoon.
a) about	b) in	c) back	d) for
9. The two sisters	out over wh	c) back no will wear the new o	dress to the party.
a) fell	b) crossed	c) became	d) rose
		my questior	
the next point.	oo mineri iny tenenta		,,,
assisted	welcomed	ignored	applied
11. Ladvised my sou	n to his stur	dy well to get high ma	arks in exams.
organise	recognise	realise	specialise
12. The doctor said	that the old man	realise died of a heart	attack and it wasn't
a murder.	titut tile old illuir	minimum died of a riour	actual and it most
unlikely	fortunately	luckily	apparently
13. Mother always to	ells my little brother t	hat it's not to t	apparently alk with his mouth full.
a) hasty	b) rude	c) polite	d) areedy
14. My sister is really	interestedre	ading about the news	d) greedy of actors and actresses.
a) at	b) for	c) in	d) about
15. The two girls ha	ve had a long-standi	ng since they	d) about were in primary school
conspiracy	teenage	childhood	1 friendship

			Unit 6
Language			
-	art snowing, we	ao skiina this eveni	ina.
a) will	-	c) wouldn't	_
17. We will be at v	vork in timeth		
unless	provided that	without	in case of
18. wish you		party.	
had come	could come	may come	would come
19. If she hadn't n	nissed her flight, she	in Spain now.	
	pe would have been		will be
20. If I eno	ugh money, Iard	ound Europe. But, unf	ortunately, I am broke.
· had/ woul	ld backpack	had had/ woul	d backpack
had/ woul	d have backpacked	1 have/ will back	pack
21. I wish I	the last bus. Now I'll h	nave to walk.	
a) didn't mis:	S	b) hadn't missed	
c) wouldn't r	niss	d) wouldn't have	missed
22, he be	een cleverer, he wouldn'	t have made that sill	y mistake.
a) Should	b) Hadn't	c) Had	d) If
23. He took some	food with him	there were no restai	urants in the area.
a) but for	b) if	c) unless	d) in case
24. He wishes his	fatherhim son	ne shoes before the r	new term starts.
a) was buyin	g	b) was going to b	ouy
c) would buy		d) had bought	
	his friends, he wo		s birthday party.
	b) meet		d) had met
	gency, I will have to go		
	b) Without		
	busy yesterday. I cou	, ,	· ·
	haven't been		
	ny bikeyou do		
	U unless		nat i without
,	go to London next weel		
a) get	_	c) got	d) had got
	nore, I would be much r	nore fit and I	so many health
problems.			

b) would have

d) wouldn't have

a) won't have

c) wouldn't have had

2-10-

Skills





Writing Sk

يزيد من الشرح والثدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات

We te an essay of about 180 words about something that you regret. draw pictures with captions for your regret.

Last summer, I was going to travel to Rome for a business trip. The plane was at six o'clock a.m. I woke up very early so that I wouldn't be late for the plane. I took a taxi and I arrived at the airport at 4 o'clock, an hour before the plane. I checked in and got ready for the plane. As it was still early for the plane, I decided to go to a café at the airport to have my coffee. I bought a big packet of biscuits to eat with the coffee.

The café was busy and I had to share a room with an old man, I had my handbag which I put on the table and went to bring my coffee to the counter. I returned back to the table, As I sat at the table, I saw the old man smiling at me. A packet of biscuits was on the table and I started to eat the first piece. Surprisingly, the old man took a piece, too. Each time I took a piece of biscuits, the old man took one. Soon, we ate all the pieces except for one piece left. The old man took it, cut it into two halves, took one half and gave me the other. I was very angry and I shouted at the old man very hard. However, the old man didn't say a word. He looked sad, then he left.

When I got on board the plane, I was surprised to see the old man on the same plane. I looked at him angrily and sat on my seat. I opened my handbag to take out a book I wanted to read on the plane. To my surprise, I found the packet of biscuits I bought. I forgot that I had put it in the bag before going to bring my coffee. The packet on the table belonged to the old man who didn't mind sharing it with me, Immediately, I went to the old man's seat and apologised to him. The man just smiled at me and said, "It's all right."



I am arriving at the airport.



I am sitting with the old man at the café.





I am shouting at the old man angrily. I am finding the packet of biscuits in my handbag. What can we learn from this embarrassing situation?

Proctice

Skills Exercises



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في مُطعَ القُعمَ والتراجمَ لعنية الخَتَابِ

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You use energy every day. Energy is the ability to cause change. Any time you move, you are using energy. When you bounce a ball or ride a bike, you use energy from your body to make the ball or the bike move. Your parents cook food for you to eat. They use heat energy to change the food from ______ to cooked. Not all energy is used as soon as you get it. Sometimes energy is stored to be used later.

Stored energy can be chemical energy stored in a battery or in your body. It can also be potential energy. Potential energy is based on the position of the object. A ball at the top of a hill has potential energy. A soccer player standing ready to kick a ball has potential energy, too.

Energy of motion is also called kinetic energy. Potential energy converts, or changes into kinetic energy when the thing or person begins to move. When the ball starts rolling downhill, kinetic energy is at work. When the soccer player kicks the ball, kinetic energy is at work there, too. Energy often changes forms.

When you switch on the light, electricity converts into light. When you eat, chemical energy from your food converts into thermal and mechanical energy that allows you to move and work. When you switch on a cell phone, chemical energy from the cell phone's battery converts into sound energy and light energy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6 Farmeria					
1. Energy is					
athe ability to	bounce a ball	n the ability to c	ause change		
o the ability to	ride a bike	1 the ability to s	the ability to switch on the light		
2. The other mean	ing of "change into	o" from the passage is	100000000000000000000000000000000000000		
a) bounce	b) kick	c) store	d) convert		
3. Energy that is ba	sed on an object's	s position is called	**************************************		
a) potential en	ergy	b) kinetic energy			
c) thermal ene	rgy	d) mechanical en	ergy		
4. The antonym of	the word " \ \ " is "	# ####################################			
a) uncooked	b) fresh	c) cooked	d) natural		
5. Kinetic energy is	another term for	the energy of	. 1		
a) light	b) sound	c) bouncing	d) motion		

- - i his motion energy turns into a kinetic one
 - his motion energy turns into a chemical one his kinetic energy turns into a chemical one his potential energy turns into a kinetic one
 - 7. Which one is not mentioned in the passage?
 - a) The energy in a battery.
 - b) The energy in a mobile phone.
 - c) The energy in a basketball.
 - d) The energy of heat.
 - 8. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) Types of PowerSports and Energy

- b) What Is Energy?
 Energy Consumption
- 2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Albert Einstein found school very difficult. His teacher

while she waited for him to answer her questions.

But Albert always had to think about many things before he could answer. After all, he would say to himself, there are many different things to think about before you can say anything is absolutely certain. When his teacher wasn't asking Albert a question, Albert would think of a question to ask her. And often when he did, she would get red in the face and angry at Albert for thinking up questions she couldn't answer. The more Albert learned, the more ideas he found to think about. The more he thought, the more questions he asked.

He knew that the Earth, other planets, the moon, and the sun are just a part of what we call the universe. He knew that the universe is also made up of all the stars we can see with our eyes and millions and millions more than we can see only with the largest telescopes. He thought there must be some rules to explain why everything in the universe acts as it does. Finally, he believed he had some of the answers. And then people started asking him questions because he had answers for many things that scientists had been trying to figure out for many, many years.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The phrase " " means

she was very happy she was very ill

b) she was very angry she was bored with teaching

.....

2. when he was young, Albert Einstein
a) didn't care about learning
b) was very stupid
c) always made his teacher cry
was clever enough to think about everything
3. If Albert Einstein's teacher hadn't raised questions,
Albert would have asked her difficult questions
Albert would have left the class happily
c) Albert would have been angry
d) Albert wouldn't have answered them
4. The best title for the passage is "".
a) Albert Einstein's stupidity
b) Albert Einstein and his teacher
c) Albert Einstein and his deep thinking
d) Albert Einstein's early childhood
5. Albert Einstein concluded that
a) there is something called the Earth
b) the Earth is oval
c) we live in a massive universe
d) asking questions is useful
6. Albert took time to answer questions at school because
a) he was busy b) he was stupid
the questions were difficult he thought a lot
7. Albert's teacher's face got red when he asked her because
a) she didn't know the answer
b) the questions were embarrassing
c) the questions were off point
d) he was making fun of her
8. People always asked Albert about a lot of things as
a) he claimed prophecy
b) he was a physician
c) he knew many things
d) he was a clever student

(B) Translation



A Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. Friendship is one of the best things in life as friends can give you all the help and support to do better in your life.
 - الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشياء في الحياة حيث يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا للك كل المساعدة والدعم للقيام بعمل أفضل في حياتك.
 - الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشياء في الحياة حيث يجب للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك كل المساعدة والدعم للقيام بعمل أفضل في حياتك.
 - الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشياء في الحياة حيث يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك كل الماثيات والدعم للقيام بعمل أفضل في حياتك.
 - الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشهاء في الحياة حيث يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك بعض المساعدة والدعم للقهام بعمل أفضل في حياتك.
- 2. We can solve many of our social problems if we teach our children to realise and change their bad mistakes. Parents and schools have a great role in this. يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكننا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا التعرف على أخطائهم السيئة وتغييرها، وللوالدين
 - يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكننا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا اطفالنا التعرف على اخطائهم السيئة وتغييرها، وللوالدين والمدارس دور كبير في هذا.
 - يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك أخطائهم السيئة وتغييرها، وللوالدين والمدارس دور كبير في هذا.
 - يمكننا حل المديد من مشاكلنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك أخطائهم السيئة وتغييرها، وللوالدين والمدارس قاعدة كبير في هذا.
 - يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا النفسية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك أخطائهم الجيدة وتغييرها، وللوائدين والمدارس دور.
 كبير في هذا.
- The Olympic Games are now a political question as all athletes try hard to win so as to honour their country. So, the Games may have lost their original meaning.
 - أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن سؤالًا سياسيًا حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل تكريم بلادهم. لذلك، ريما فقدت الألماب معناها الأصلي.
 - أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل تكريم بلادهم، لذلك، ربما فقدت الألعاب ربحها الأصلي.
 - أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفورَ من أجل تكريم بلادهم، لذلك، ريما فقدت الألعاب معناها الأصلي.
 - أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوزمن أجل إراحة بالدهم. لذلك، ربما فقت الألعاب معناها الأصلى.

B Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. ما ثم تحاول تطوير مهاراتك و اكتساب مهارات جديدة فلن تستطيع الحصول على أى ترقية أو مرتب أعلى في هذه الشركة.

 Unless you tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

 Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you will not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
- able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

 Unless you had tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would
- unless you had tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.
- Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you are not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

احكله، في الوقت الذي عاش فيه ، وقد حصل على جائزة نوبل	ةً. صورت قصص نجيب محفوظ المجتمع المصرى بكل قيمه ومشا
	بسبب تأثيره الكبير في الأدب العربي.

The stories of Naguib Mahfouz portrayed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

- : The stories of Naguib Mahfouz photographed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature. The stories of Naguib Mahfouz portrayed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was rewarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.
- or The stories of Naguib Mahfouz painted the Egyptian country with all its evaluations and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

6. يعاني الكثير من الناس من غلاء المعيشة في العالم كله، فيجب على أفراد المجتمع العمل على زيادة الإنتاج وتغيير عاداتهم الاستهلاكية لمواجهة الأزمات المختلفة والزيادة المستمرة في الأسعان

- Many people suffer from the high race of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- 1) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society organs must work to increase production and change their consuming customs to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to stand various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- d Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming

habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices. (C) Writing Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Many people should be thanked due to their efforts towards us." l used more than I used the right l used a topic I wrote the I used the right 4 new vocabulary. conclusion. punctuation. structure. sentence.

Al-Azhar Corner



1	1 Finish the following dialogue: Hend and Huda are talking about the mo Hend: You look sad! What's the matter? Huda: (1)		bought.
	Hend: What happened?	2244 2444 242244 244244 2423440 254 221144 245244	enues de 3
	Huda: When I opened the box, the screen	was damaged.	
	Hend: (2)		?
	Huda: I ordered it last week.		
	Hend: When was the delivery?		
	Huda: (3)	-2004 - 2-44 14 2041 - 2-444 2004 22244 1 2 4044 2004	
	Hend: You should send an email to them.		
	Huda: (4)	. **** . ********** *! **** ********* ! *******	7227744 4
A	A Glimpse of Revelation II		
2	2 A) Answer the following questions:		
	1. What intention should we have when	we practice all d	aily activities including
	earning your livelihood?	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,
	2. Why do you think formal acts of wors	hip has been co	nstituted?
	B Choose the correct answer from a, b,		
	3. We should follow the prophets of All		leviation.
	a) evade b) provide		d) invade
	M means the aim of giving m	oney, food, help,	etc. to people who are
	in need		
	Livelihood : Social	Charity	a Submission
-1	King Lear	,	
	3 A) Answer the following questions:		
J	1. How did Edmund misuse his father's	confidence in his	m?
	2. What lesson did King Lear learn from		
	B Choose the correct answer from a, b,		m mar poor people.
	3. As a reward for what he did,		to work for him.
	a) Lear b) Albany		
	4. King Lear was pleased with talking w	ith Poor Tom and	d called him
	a) a writer	b) a servant	
	c) a duke	d) a philosophe	r
4	4 (A) Translate into Arabic:		
	 Building a new, advanced society required government. 	iires that all peo	ple cooperate with the
	(D) Tennelate into English		

- إن زيادة الإنتاج أصبح واجبًا وطنيًا لأنه يمكننا من مواجهة مشكلة زيادة الأسعار في مصر.

Umil ü

Unit 6

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. Mum always wa	rns me not to be	with my children:	so as not to be hated
a) brave	b) mean	c) generous	d) kind
2. The new cancer	hospital on 6th of Oc	ctober City accepts	from all people.
a) donations	b) sales	c) products	d) crops
3. When I was in A	lexandria, I spent me	ost of the day	out with my friends
changing	returning	hanging	moving
4. I realised that tir	ne was getting	and we would ha	ve to hurry.
a, on	b) back	c) into	d) about
5. My cousin has	a keen inter	rest in music since he v	vas a child.
a) missed	b) designed	c) kept	d) taken
6. The computer to	ouble was apparent	tly caused by a program	nming error,
The synonym of	the adverb "appare	ntly" is "".	
successfully	vaguely	temporarily	clearly
7 an eme	ergency landing, the	pilot will inform the ai	rport authorities.
lf	b) Unless	c) In case of	d) Provided that
8. If I my p	ohone ringing, I wou	ıld have to answer it.	
a) had heard	b) heard	c) hear	d) would hear
9. What if	it rained next Friday	/?	
a) should you	do	b) were you to do	
c) did you do		d) would you do	
10. I wish we	late for this film. I	can't follow the story.	
a) didn't arrive		b) hadn't arrived	
c) wouldn't arr	ive	d) wouldn't have a	arrived
11. If you buy one T		he second one free.	
a) get	b) would get	c) will have got	d) got
12. If you were more	e sensible, you	to your boss like th	at.
a) don't speak		b) wouldn't have s	spoken
c) wouldn't spi	eak	b) wouldn't have sd) won't speak	
13. Ehab fi:	shing if he finishes a	ll his work before the v	veekend.
had gone	is going	would go	will go

▶ 14. I think I can fix it tomorrow. If not, you wait till Friday. will have to by might have d won't . mustn't 15. If anyone calls, them I'm not at home and I'll come back in an hour. a) would have told b) would tell c) tell d) will tell

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Some people argue that the pressures on international sportsmen and sportswomen kill the essence of sport—the pursuit of personal excellence. Children kick a football around for fun. When they get older and play for local school teams, they become competitive but they still enjoy playing. However, the individual representing his/her country cannot afford to think about enjoying him/herself; he has to think only about winning. He/She is responsible for an entire nation's hope, dreams and reputation. A good example is the football World Cup. Football is the world's most important sport. It is even more important now that the United States is seriously taking it up. Winning the World Cup is perhaps the of international sporting success. Mention "Argent na or Brazil" to someone and chances are that he/she'll think of football. In a sense, winning the World Cup "puts Argentina or Brazil on the map."

Sports fans and supporters get quite irrational about the World Cup. People in England felt that their country was somehow important after they won in 1966. Years ago, thousands of Scots sold their cars, and even their houses, and spent all their money travelling to Argentina, where the finals were played.

So, am I arguing that international competition kills the idea of sport? Certainly not! Do the Argentineans really believe that because eleven of their men proved the most skilful at football, their nation is in every way better than all others? Not really. But it's nice to know that you won, and that in one way at least your country is best.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
16. According to the passage, the United States
has begun to give much attention to football
b) is fond of playing football
c) has won the football World Cup
d) is getting sick of football
17. In the second paragraph, the word " means the

award highest point is mountain top d) summary

▶ 18. According to the passage, if a sportsman only thinks about winning, he will a fail to succeed υ be successful lose enjoyment (1) be irrational 19. What is the author's attitude towards international games? Nations that meet on a football field are unlikely to meet on a battlefield. Nations that win the football World Cup are regarded as best in all aspects. . Nations that win in international games prove best on the sports field at least. 1 Nations that give much attention to international competitions are worldfamous in many ways. a) strong b) weak c) famous d) occupied 21. In order to attend the final matches, the Scots bought tickets online b sold their properties c) rent their watches d) bought TVs 22. According to the passage, people think that their country is important when i it comes first in a scientific competition b) they support it in the stadium c) they take the World Cup d) they win a game 23. The best title for the passage is "......" : The Importance of Football D) The History of Football . How People Think of Sport Sports and Argentina

▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- واجبنا تجاه أصدقائنا أن نقدم لهم النصائح المفيدة والتي اكتسبناها خلال تجاربنا وتعلمناها من أخطائنا.

- It is our duty towards our friends to offer them useful advices that we have won through our experiences and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- From our duties towards our friends is to offer them useful advice that we have won through our experiments and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- It is our duty towards our friends to request them useful advices that we have earned through our experiences and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- d. It is our duty towards our friends to offer them useful advice that we have gained through our experiences and that we have learned from our mistakes.

25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Some scientists believe that science has no limits. This can lead them to dangerous experiments which can create problems or even new viruses. يمتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حقوق وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو حتى فيروسات جديدة.
 -) يمتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهدا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو حثى فيروسات حديدة.
 - يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو تقضى على فيروسات جديدة.
 - يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تحل مشكلات أو تصنع القاحات جديدة.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: The play

If you were King Lear, would you go mad because of your daughters' behaviour with you? Why?

Do you think that Gloucester was right to hide the letter he received from Edmund? Why?

What good effect did King Lear's experience in the storm have on him?

"The job you dream of a				
\$84198 88499941156444197149999994499648811110009945911145			. []	
4419940447444444444444444444444444444444	*********************	********************	*****************************	\$
######################################	,444064416844164441644	**********************		***************************************
412444555841478455584419774577413999557744119441554815548		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	p+v=4pv==:pvv=+++++++4f=4h4	***************************************
		0454600000444004444444	+-40++41522448844558445884	
**************************************		\$ 44445P7444P\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	44-444	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
P\$41199H1199H441HH449PH445H4449\$)\$\$44,\$4400544449H444	>>====	000	4 14 PR44#RP44 bb044 Bb044 B000 I B	>baa 244401 188444 1884 >>>44 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
P441527711170+17071(000++4444154400044154400074409		444	{	\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
Machagiaile(\$)(\$0004700 Johnsonphyosphusophusophalooasahapaan	**************************************	414988400841099750900719941	\$	#440P\$#\$P>#\$\$0\$0\$\$ #\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$
41>0044116600000001640000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	42224400004400017	y/ 00***********************************	**************************************
4154447657777777777777777777777777777777	440009441114100074411 *******		**********************	\$ 0.0044F\$ 0.425\$ 11144 0.1144 0.0144 1.0144
	u z vvóuž svvuj bóó* j hóhď 6hhdde b		#4 hhad Phanconon Phant Park p	
				يد من التدريبات للضلبة الفالقير،
*************************************	***********************			الرجوع لنهاية الختاب ص 405
## DD#+#DD####DD####D####D############	ABA AAA	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	APAE400E44D0E44D00440000000000000000000000	

Units 6 & 6

Modulo Tust

Chanada ha a			
	t answer from a, b,		
1. Many YouTubers	resort to legal and ille	gal ways to make people	eto their channels.
a) subscribe	b) refine	c) adopt	d) exclude an rights in Africa and
2. Mandela becan	ne a/an of	the struggle for huma	an rights in Africa and
the whole work	d.		
a) sculpture	b) image	c) symbol	d) state
3. The lawyer repr	resented the crimin	al at court. The verb "	represent" is similar in
meaning to "	<i>87</i>		
a) differ	b) act	c) introduce	d) speak for
4. The relationship	between workers a	c) introduce andshould be	good in order to
achieve good p	rofits.		
customers	employers	competitors	clients
The New Capita	ıl has a/an	airport that can receiv	e planes from all over
the world.			
a) local	b) hostile	c) intimate	d) international
6. The school bus	goes many	c) intimate students' houses on ti	ne way to school.
a) past	b) for	c) with	d) into
7. he had	enough money, he	wouldn't buy his need	ls.
a) Without	b) Unless	c) If	d) In case
8. Should she	more informatio	n about Hany's situatio	n, she would help him.
a had	b) have	c) to have	d) had had
9. If I eno	ugh money in my tv	wenties, Iarou	ınd Europe. But,
unfortunately, I	was broke.		
had/ would	backpack	had had/ wouled have/ will back	d backpack
had had/ w	ould have backpacke	ed have/ will back	rpack
10. It's too bad Han	y isn't with us. If he	were here, he	the letter for us.
a) 'd have tran	slated	b) will translated) could translate	
c) wouldn't tra			
		er for us to use the into	
a) meant	b) seems	c) suppose	d) meaning
12. There to	be so many choices	and we've only got a lin	nited amount of money.
is supposed	meant	seem	is meant
13. Collecting mone	ey to make	us happy, but to some	people, it has become
an aim.			
means	is meant	is seeming	supposed
14. Wael to	be happy today. – '	You're right, he has jus	t had good news!
a) opposes	b) supposes	c) seems	d) is seeming
	to be places for re	eaging.	
seem	are meant	supposed	are meaning

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Animals that sleep during the day and come out at night are called nocturnal.

For desert-dwelling animals, being active at night allows them to escape the heat of the day and conserve water. Many snakes and rodents are examples of desert animals that prefer the night.

The darkness of night makes it easier for some animals to escape predators, especially if the animal is dark enough to blend into its surroundings. Then there's the hedgehog, a small nocturnal mammal that rolls up into a ball of spiny hairs when danger comes near. Because it is active only at night, it can usually wander around unseen. The skunk, another nocturnal animal, has the most smelly way to defend itself. Its fur is mostly black, which blends in with the darkness.

Of course, there are predators that are specially adapted for night hunting, so no prey animal is safe simply because it's nocturnal. Owls and certain species of cats are very effective nocturnal hunters because they have great night—and excellent hearing. Another predator that's well-known for its nocturnal behaviour is the insect-eating bat Instead of using their eyes to hunt for an insect dinner they use echolocation. What is echolocation? It works like this: The bat emits a very high-pitched sound. The sound is so high that people can't even hear it. When the sound hits an object it bounces, or echoes, back. From the sound of the echo the bat immediately knows the object's size and location. Its echolocation can also determine if an object is a yummy insect or something that can't be eaten like a plant or a tree.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. What is echolocation?

- A way of making high-pitched sounds that bats use to communicate.
 - A method of making high-pitched sounds that bats use to avoid being eaten.
 - . A high-pitched sound that helps bats fly after dark.
 - 11 The ability to make a high-pitched sound that bats use to locate things in the dark.

17. Which is the best definition for the following?

For desert dwelling animals, being active at night allows them to escape the heat of day and to conserve water.

a) living or residing

b) nighttime hunter

c) heat-loving

d) healthy

- a) they can fly easily at night
- . they both have feathers to leap silently down upon prey
- · they have great night vision and excellent hearing
- d) they use echolocation

19. The synonym of the word "vision" is

a) the ability to hear

b) the ability to see

c) the ability to catch

d) the ability to think

a) sleep at night

b) are active at night

ceat and drink at night

d like heat and sunny weather

▶21. The skunk can survive and keep its enemy away by a running fast b) hiding in holes releasing bad odour di humping on trees 22. What are the things that the bat doesn't eat? a Plants. b. Insects. Yummv prev. d Far prev. 23. The main idea of the passage is a how animals communicate o) how bats fly the desert snakes life J animals' life at night 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

 By implementing the right security measures on social media, users can significantly lower their chance of being a target of cyber attacks and ensure a safer online experience.

من خلال تنفيذ التدابير الأمنية الصحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، يمكن للمستخدمين تقليل فرصتهم في أن يكونوا هدفًا للهجمات الإلكترونية بشكل كبير وضمان تجرية أكثر أمانًا عبر الإنترنث.

 إ) من خلال تنفيذ التدابير المالية الصحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، يمكن للمستخدمين تقليل فرصتهم في أن يكوبوا هدفًا للهجمات الإلكترونية بشكل كبير وضمان تجرية أكثر أمانًا عبر الإنترنث.

من خلال تنفيذ التدابير الأمنية الصحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، يمكن للمستخدمين زيادة فرصتهم في أن
 يكونوا هدفًا للهجمات الإلكترونية بشكل كبير وضمان تجربة أكثر أمانًا عبر الإنترنت.

من خلال تنفيذ التدابير الأمنية الصحيحة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي، يمكن للمستخدمين تقليل فرستهم في أن
 يكونوا هدفًا للهجمات الإلكترونية بشكل كبير و استغلال تجربة أكثر أمانًا عبر الإنترنت.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- يمر العالم في الوقت الحالي فترة من عدم الاستقرار الاقتصادي والسياسي مما يؤثر على مستوى المعيشة في كثير من دول العالم وخاصة الدول النامية.

a) The world is currently going through a period of economic and political instability, which affects the space of living in many countries of the world, especially developed countries.

b). The world is currently going through a period of economic and political stress, which reflects the standard of living in many countries of the world, especially

developing countries.

The world is currently going through a period of economic and social instability, which affects the standard of living in many countries of the world, especially developed countries.

ri The world is currently going through a period of economic and political instability, which affects the degree of living in many countries of the world,

especially developing countries.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The play)

Do you think that the King of France had good intentions when he sent the army to England?

Why do you think Kent didn't tell the gentleman he sent to Dover about his real identity?

3 If you were Gloucester, would you recognise Kent and Edgar?

27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Has the internet made society better?"







Introduction

Texts

Exercises

Introduction



The Writer (William Shakespeare)

الكاتب (ويليام شكسبير)

- William Shakespeare was an English poet, playwright and actor. Shakespeare is considered the greatest writer in the English language. He wrote about 38 plays, 154 sonnets and two long narrative poems. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright.
- Shakespeare was born in Stratford-upon-Avon in 1564. His father was a merchant and his mother was a housewife. Shakespeare received little formal education, but he was clearly an excellent reader. He began writing plays in the late 1580s, and his first works were performed in the early 1590s. Shakespeare's career was successful and he became a wealthy man. He married Anne Hathaway in 1582, and they had three children. In 1601, Shakespeare withdrew to Stratford-upon-Avon, where he died in 1616.



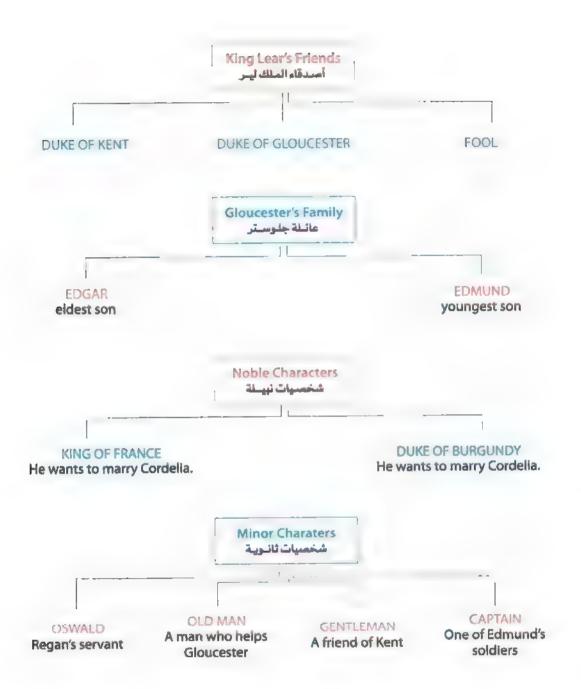
The Play

المسرحية

• King Lear is a tragic play written by William Shakespeare. It is a depiction تصوير of the slow descent into insanity جنون of the main character, King Lear. This occurs after his disposal of his kingdom to two of his daughters due to their flattery studies the correlation between appearances and reality as well as the result of putting too much trust in appearance over reality.



REGAN second daughter



Acti

*feedbulary			المفردات
act (n)	فصل (في مسرحية)	honest (adj)	صادق
actions n	إجراءات/أفعال	kingdom (1)	مملكة
answer n	إجابة /رد	majesty (n	جلالة/فخامة
beauty n,	چمال	marry (V 🧽 ed	يتزوج
call v ===	پنادی علی	power (n	قوة/سلطة
countryside un	سفي	promise (v) (d)	يمد
cruel (aq.	قاس	queen in	ملكة
duke in	دوق (لقب نبيل)	riches (th)	ثروات
duty n	مهمة/واجب	scene n	مشهد (فی مسرحیة)
expect (v (ed)	يتوقع	sir n	سيها
feelings m	مشاعر	speech on	خماب
fine (ad	مهمترم	stranger n	شخص غريب
foolish (adj)	احمق	sword n	سيف
forest In	غابة	third in	ثلث
hate 🐎 🔝	يكره	title n	لقب

Expressione, Phras	ee & Prepositions	وف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحر
give advice	بعطى نصيحة	put into words	يعبرعن بالكلمات
make happy	يجعل سعبتا	say goodbye to	ઈગ્મ
divide into	يقسم إلى	give away	يهب/يتبرع/يتخلى عن
give to	يعطى ل	shout about	یصیح بشان/یصرح ب

Scene Text



[In King Lear's Palace]

DUKE OF GLOUCESTER: Ah, the of Kent!

Hello, my friend. Have you met my son, Edmund?

IDUKE OF KENT I haven't, Kent. He's a fine young man. You must be proud of him.

GLOUCE STER I'm very proud of him.

FDMUND: I'm pleased to meet you,

GLOVELSTER Edmund is my second child. I also have another son, Edgar, who is about a year older than Edmund.

EDAMOND: Listen! The King is coming.

[King Lear enters with Cornwall and Albany and his three daughters, Regan, Goneril and Cordelia. Gloucester and Edmund leave.]

everything in my to the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy. They have both asked to marry my youngest daughter, Cordelia.

First, look at this map of my kingdom. I have It into three. I want to give the largest part to the daughter who loves me the most. So tell me, my daughters, which of you loves me the most? Goneril, you are the eldest, so you can speak first.

GOMERIL: Father, I love you more than anything. No child can love a father more than Hove you. I love you more than health, and .

CORDEL A: [To herself] I love my father, but I don't know what to say!

KING LEAR: [Pointing to the map] Goneril, you can have all this land, with its green forests and beautiful countryside. Now, Regan, wife of Cornwall. What does my second daughter want to say?

REGAN Father, Goneril has described her love for you very well. But I have more to say. Your love is the only thing that makes me happy. I love nobody as much as you. CORDELIA. [To herself] What can I say? I don't have the words to say how much I love my father.

KING LEAR. Thank you, Regan. I will give of our beautiful kingdom to you and your children.



(7) الفنى/الثروات (8 علث 5) الجمال 6) (3) مملكة (4) إجارة/رية (1 دوق (لقب الحاكم)

[To Cordelia] Now, Cordelia, my youngest daughter. What can you say to make me give you more than I gave to your sisters?

CORDELIA. I can say nothing, Father.

KING LEAR: Nothing? Cordelia, if you say nothing, I will give you nothing. Speak again. CORDELIA I cannot put my feelings into words. I love you as a daughter should love a father; but not more, and not less.

KING LEAR: But this is not kind, Cordelia. Change your speech a little, or your future will change, too.

CORDELIA: You have always been a good father and it is my the live you, too. But my sisters say they only love you. How can this be true? Do they not love their husbands, too? If I marry, I will love my husband as much as my father.

KING LEAR. Cordelia. Do you really mean this? Can you be so young but also so cruel? CORDELIA: Father, I am young, but I am honest.

K NG LEAR: Then you are not my daughter any more. You are now a stranger to me. I don't know you.

KENT: But your majesty ...

KING LEAR. Be quiet, Kent! I loved Cordelia, and I wanted her to look after me when I was old. Now she must go! But first, call the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy! While we wait for them, listen to what I say: Goneril and her husband Albany, and Regan with her husband Cornwall, will have half of my kingdom each. They will have all the power and riches that come with being a king. All I want is to keep the 100 of King, but they will have everything else.

KENT: Your majesty, what do you mean? I must speak honestly when my King is being ' . Your youngest daughter does not her love for you, but that doesn't mean she loves you the least. You mustn't your country is so like this.

KING LEAR: Say nothing more to me, Kent!

KENT: I am not afraid to make you angry if it will help to protect you.

KING CEAR. Then you must go away, too! Leave!

KENT: Let me stay and give you good advice, King Lear. You must learn to see better.

KING LEAR: Oh, you are a cruel man!

[He puts his hand on his sword(6),]

(DUKE OF CORNWALL: Your majesty, please stop!

KENT: I'll say it again, King Lear. You've done a terrible thing.



(5) تتراه بادمقابل آسيف (3) اجبق 4- تفصح من (1) واجيب (2) لقب KING LEAR: Kent! You've got five days to leave my kingdom, or you'll be killed. Go! KENT: Then I'll say goodbye to you, my dear King.

[To Cordelia] I hope you stay safe, young lady, because you were honest. And now I say goodbye to all of you; I shall live my life in a new country.

[Gloucester enters with the King of France, the Duke of Burgundy and his men.]

GLOUCESTER: Here are the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy, your majesty.

KING LEAR: Burgundy, I will speak to you first. What do you expect to have if you marry my daughter Cordelia?

(DUKE OF) BURGUNDY: Your majesty, I only expect to have what you promised me. KING LEAR: I am sorry, but things have changed. Sir, there she is. You can marry her. BURGUNDY: I don't understand.

KING LEAR: You'll get my daughter and nothing more. Take her, or leave her. It's your choice.

BURGUNDY: I'm sorry, sir. I cannot marry her without some of your land.

KING LEAR: Then leave her, sir.

CORDELIA: Goodbye, Burgundy! I see now that you love things more than you love me, so I shall not be your wife.

KING LEAR: [To the King of France] So, the great King of France, I don't want you to marry someone I hate; so I suggest you give your love to a better girl.

(KING OF) FRANCE: But sir, Cordelia was your favourite daughter! It is very strange that she has suddenly lost all your love. I cannot believe that Cordelia could do anything terrible to anyone.

CORDELIA: [To King Lear] Father, understand that I show my love in my actions, not my words. Please tell him that I haven't done anything wrong to make you hate me. KING LEAR: I shall not. Go! You will have nothing from me!

(KING OF) FRANCE: My beautiful Cordelia, you are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated! I'm happy for you to be my wife.

[To the King] Your daughter will be the queen of my country. Say goodbye to them, Cordelia, although they've been unkind to you. You have lost your life here, but you'll find a better one with me.

KING LEAR: She is yours, King of France; I'll never see her face again. [To Cordella] Leave now; without my love. Come with me, Burgundy. [King Lear leaves with Burgundy, Cornwall, Albany, and Gloucester.]

Questions & Answers



Factual Questions

1. Who did Gloucester introduce to Kent?

من الذي قدمه جلوسترالي كينت؟

- · He introduced his younger son Edmund to him.
- 2. What plan did King Lear announce?

ما هي الخطة التي أعلتها الملك ليرا

- · He announced his plan to divide his kingdom among his daughters.
- 3. How did King Lear test his daughters' love to him?

كيف اختبر الملك ليرحب بناته له؟

- He asked them to tell him how much they loved him.
- 4. Why did King Lear get angry with Cordelia?

لماذا غضب الملك ليرعلي كورديليا؟

- Because she couldn't express her love to him.
- 5. How did King Lear reward Goneril and Regan?

كيف كافأ الملك ليرجونيريل وريجان؟

- He divided his kingdom between them.
- 6. How did King Lear punish Cordelia?

كيف ماقب الملك لير كورديليا؟

- He deprived her of her share of the kingdom.
- 7. Who objected to King Lear's decision? Why?

من اعترض على قرار الملك لير؟ لماذا؟

- Kent objected to it as he thought it was foolish of the King to divide his kingdom. He
 also thought that Cordelia was the one who really loved him.
- 8. According to King Lear, when did Kent have to leave the country?

وفَقًا للملك ثير، متى كان يجب أن يفادر كينت البلاد؟

- He had to leave the country within five days.
- 9. Who proposed to marry Cordelia?

من الذي تقدم للزواج من كورديليا؟

- · The Duke of Burgundy and the King of France proposed to marry her.
- 10. What was the Duke of Burgundy's response when he knew about King Lear's punishment to Cordelia?

ماذا كان رد فعل دوق بورجوندي عندما علم بعقوبة الملك ثير تكورديليا؟

He withdrew his proposal of marriage.

11. Prove that the King of France was an honest and good man.

أثبت أن ملك قراسا كان رجالاً سادقًا وسالحًا.

· He wanted to marry Cordelia although she was deprived of land and money.

12. Where would Cordelia go after that?

أين ستذهب كورديليا بعد ذلك؟

· She would go to France after marrying the King of France.

Critical Thinking Questions

13. In your opinion, is it right that King Lear asks his daughters to show their love to him through words? Why?

في رأيك هل من الصحيح أن يطلب الملك ليرمن بناته إظهار حبهن له بالكلمات؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. People may deceive others with words while they don't really love them.
- 14. If you were Cordelia, would you stop saying anything about your love to your father?
 Why? Why not?

لو كنت مكان كورديليا، هل سنتوقف عن قول أي شيء عن حبك لوالدك ؟

- No, I wouldn't. I would at least try to express my love to him with the words I can say.
- 15. Do you think Cordelia made the right decision? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا اتخلت القرار المنحيح؟ لماذا؟ وثم ٢٧

- · Yes, I do. She preferred to stick to her morals and didn't care about money.
- 16. If you were King Lear, would you send Cordelia away because she didn't say how much she loved you? Why? Why not?

لو كلت مكان الملك لين هل سترسل كورديليا بعيدًا لأنها لم تقل كم تحيك؟ لماذا؟ ولم لا؟

- · No, I wouldn't. A father shouldn't be so cruel to his daughter even if she made a mistake.
- 17. If you were Kent, would you object to the King's decision? Why?

أو كنت مكان كينت، هل ستعترض على قرار الملك؟ لماذا؟

- · Yes, I would. As a true lover of the King, I should give him the best advice.
- 18. What do you think of King Lear's decision to send Kent away?

ما رأيك في قرار الملك ليريابعاد كينت؟

- · I think it is a bad decision. He should appreciate that he wanted the best for him.
- 19. If you were Duke of Burgundy, would you refuse to marry Cordelia? Why?

لو كنت مكان دوق بورجوندي، هل كنت سترفض الزواج من كورديليا؟ لماذا؟

- No, I wouldn't. Only a greedy person would refuse to marry a princess only because she would get no title or land.
- 20. What do you think of the King of France's decision to marry Cordelia?

ما رأيك في قرار ملك فرنسا الزواج من كورديليا؟

 I think it is a good decision. A good man should see that she is an honest girl who would make a good wife.

- 21. If you were King Lear, would you be unkind to Cordelia because she couldn't say how much she loved you? Why? Why not?
 - لو كنت مكان الملك لين هل كنت ستكون قاسيًا مع كوردينيا لأنها لا تستطيع أن تقول كم تحبك؟ لماذا؟ ولم لا؟
 - No, I wouldn't, I would at least give her another chance or punish her but not so cruelly.
- 22. Are actions more important than words or are words more important than actions?
 Why?
 - هل الأقمال أهم من الأقوال أم الأقوال أهم من الأفعال؟ لماذا؟
 - I think that actions are more important than words. Evil people can easily deceive others with words.
- 23. "I love my father, but I don't know what to say!" What does this show about Cordelia? ها العب والدى، ولكن لا أعرف ماذا أقول الله ماذا يظهر هذا عن كورد بليا؟
 - It shows that she is an honest girl, but she isn't good at expressing her feelings.
- 24. "No child can love a father more than I love you." Why do you think Goneril says this?

(WB)

- «لا يمكن لأي طفل أن يحب أباء أكثر مما أحبك,» في رأيك لماذا تقول جوتيريل هذا؟
- She wants to have the largest part of her father's land, so she says she loves him more than his other children.
- 25. "I cannot put my feelings into words. I love you as a daughter should love a father; but not more, and not less." Do you agree with Cordelia? Why?
 - «لا استطيع أن أترجم مشاعري إلى كلمات. أحبك كما ينبغي أن تحب الابنة الأب؛ ولكن ليس أكثر ولا أقل.» هل تتفق مع كورديليا؟ أماذا؟
 - No, I don't agree with her. Although she is honest, she can find the words or phrases that can satisfy her beloved father.
- 26. "You mustn't give your country away like this." Do you agree with Kent when he said this? Why?
 - «لا يجب أن تتخلي من بلدك بهذه الطريقة.» هل تتفق مع كينت مندما قال هذا؟ لماذا؟
 - Yes, I agree with him. The King shouldn't divide his kingdom as it would make it weaker.
- 27. "My beautiful Cordella, you are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated! I'm happy for you to be my wife." What does this show about the King of France?
- «كورديليا الجميلة ، أنت أكثر ثراءً لكونك فقيرة وأنا أحبك أكثر الآن بعد أن أسبحت مكروهة ا أنا سعيد لأنك زوجتي ". ماذا يظهر ذلك عن ملك فرنسا ؟
 - · It shows that he is a good and wise man who doesn't care about money. He appreciated Cordelia's honesty.



Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

28. Do you think King Lear was right to decide to give the largest part of his kingdom to the daughter who loved him the most? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الملك لهركان على حق عندما قرر إعطاء الجزء الأكبر من مملكته لابنته التي أحبته أكثر؟

- No, I don't think so. He should have chosen the best and wisest person to rule the country.
- 29. "If I marry, I will love my husband as much as my father." Do you think Cordelia was right to give her husband and father the same love? Why?

«إذا تزوجت، فسأحب زوجي بقدر حبي لأبي.» هل تعتقد أن كورديلها كانت على حق في منح زوجها وأبيها نفس الحب؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I don't think so. The love to a father is different from her love for her husband.
- 30. From your perspective, do you see that it was cruel of Cordelia not to say how much she loved her father? Why?

من وجهة نظرك، هل ترى أنه كان من القسوة من كورديليا ألا تقول كم كانت تحب والدها؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I do, She should have thought of any words to satisfy her beloved father.
- 31. Should King Lear have listened to Kent's advice 'to learn to see better'? Why? هل كان على الملك ليران يستمع لنصيحة كينت «أن يتعلم الرؤية بشكل أفضل؟» لهاذا؟
 - Yes, I think he should. Kent was a good friend who wanted the best for his King.
- 32. Why do you think King Lear spoke to the Duke of Burgundy about Cordelia's marriage first before the King of France?

في رأيك ثماذا تحدث الملك ثير إلى دوق بورجوندي بشأن زواج كورديثها أولًا أمام ملك فرنسا؟

· Maybe, he wanted Cordelia to marry someone inside the country.

Practice ...

Acti Scene



Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d: 1. King Lear wanted tohis kingdom into three parts. (SR) a divide n share c, connect d collect 2. The old king had a large amount oflike silver and gold. (5B) beauty p riches coower d) strenath 3. Kent thinks that it's to tell Cordella to go away. (SB) n honest b) political c) foolish d financial 4. When you have a to do something, you must do it. b) disquise a) scene c) title d) duty 5. King Lear decides to give his to his daughters. a, duke b) title c) kingdom d) sword 6. King Lear intended to give a of his kingdom to each daughter. (Longman) au third b three o thirdly d) thirteen 7. What I liked most in my Journey to Sinal is the natural of the landscape. - riches D) beauty C) Cost a) wisdom 8. It's difficult to ail my feelings into words; actions are always stronger than words. a) appeal b) appear .c) put d) take 9. I like my neighbours very much because they are good and people. 3 cruel b deceitful () honest d. foolish of His عديج Only world leaders and noblemen were invited to the coronationthe King of Britain. ar Minister **b** Malesty Superior d) Officer

Answer the following questions:1. In your opinion, what is King Lear's mistake?

2. Do you think that Gonerii and Regan were honest in their love to their father?

Why?

3. What do you think of Burgundy's decision not to marry Cordelia?

4. In your opinion, why didn't Goneril and Regan try to defend their your	_
5. In your opinion, do you think that a person sometimes doesn't k	
say to express their love to their father? Why?	(Longman)
6. "I cannot put my feelings into words. I love you as a daughter sho	uld love
a father; but not more, and not less." Do you agree with Cordelia's	opinion?
Why?	(Longman)
7. Do you agree that King Lear did a terrible thing when he gave hi	s kingdom to
Goneril and Regan only? Why?	(Longman)
8. Was King Lear right to make Kent leave the kingdom in five days?	
9. If you were Cordelia, would you flatter the King and say false word	
of the kingdom? Why?	(Longman)
10. From your point of view, do you think that Kent was a faithful frie	
Lear? Why?	(Longman)



Act | Scenes i - ii

Vocabulary			المفردات
adult +	شخص بالغ	handwriting :	خبط اليد
anger (n)	غشب	hide (v)	يخلن
beat (v)	يتقلب	income (n)	إيراد/دخل
believe	يصدق	Inheritance	ميراث
bring (v)	إحشر	loyalty (n)	التماء/إخلاص
conversation -	Malana	pocket r	lydate.
dead (adj)	مهث	power (n)	قوة/سلطة
deceive 🗤 ਰ	وبغدع	receive 🔻 🤇	يتسلم
decision · ·	قرار	respect	يمترم
deserve / d	يستحل	succeed >	Porting.
exit (v) (ed)	to the	test (v) (ed)	يختبر
fall (v) (ed)	يفضل	throw (v)	whi
fool (n)	أحدق	trust (n)	115
forgive 🐖	يفقر/يسامح	truth n	جليقة/مندق
Txpressions, Phrases	2 Propositions	وحروف الجر	التمبيرات والمصطلحات
feel better	يشمريتحسن	III health	منحة معتلة
have a plan	لديه خطة	My heart Is broken. (تمبير من شدة الحزن)	
angry with	فاشب من	loyalty to	إخلاص أـ
cruel to	قاس مع	send away	يرسل بعينا
le about	یکلب بشان	stay with	يقيم مع

Scene Text



[In King Lear's Palace]

(KING OF) FRANCE: Cordelia, it is time to leave your country now. Say goodbye to your sisters.

CORDELIA: Goneril and Regan, I am sad to leave you both. My heart is broken? Be good to our father. If he still loved me, I'd take good care of him! Please look after him well.

GONERIL: Don't tell us what to do, Cordelia.

REGAN: Yes, go to your husband. You've failed to do what your father asked you to do. Now, you've got what you deserve?.

CORDELIA: I don't know what you are planning, sisters, but remember: everyone discovers the train 3 in the end. Goodbyel

(KING OF) FRANCE: Come with me, my dear Cordella.

[The King of France and Cordelia leave.]

GONERIL: Sister Regan, we must talk. I think our father will leave here tonight.

REGAN: I'm sure he will, and he'll leave with you. Next month, he'll stay with my husband Cornwall and I.

GONERIL: Our father always loved Cordelia the most, and a poor decision has made him send her away⁴⁰.

REGAN: He is becoming a little mad in his old age.

GONERIL: Even when he was younger and healthy, he was a difficult man. So we must be prepared for what [15] health and old age will bring.

REGAN: He was angry when he sent Kent away today. He will probably be angry more often in the future.

GONERIL: Let's sit together and talk. If our father still has some power, his an :en'6' will become a problem for us.

REGAN: You are right. Let's think about what we can do.

GONERIL: We must do something and quickly.

[At the Duke of Gloucester's Castle. Edmund enters with a letter.]

EDMUND: My father Gloucester says that his first son, Edgar, will get his land when he dies. But why should I not have my pher tance? Just because I'm twelve or fourteen months younger than my brother? Is it just because I'm the second son? I'm Just as strong and kind as my brother, and as clever too. Well, elder brother, Edgar,



(7) ميراث

(5) مؤيل (6) غشب (3) الطيقة (4) بطويفا (1) قاين دوملم (2) المناجل I will have your land. Our father loves me, his younger son, as much as he loves you. And I have a letter here. If this letter succeeds ', then Edmund the younger son will beat the older son Edgarl

[Gloucester enters.]

GLOUCESTER: Ah Edmund, my son! Have you heard? The King has sent Kent away!

And the King of France has left with Cordelial And the King has left the palace

tonight without his powers! This has all happened so quickly!

[Gloucester notices Edmund hiding the letter.]

What are you doing Edmund?

EDMUND: Nothing, Father.

GLOUCESTER: Why are you trying to hide that letter? What's in it?

EDMUND: Nothing, sir.

GLOUCESTER: Then, why did you hide it in your pocket? Let me see it.

EDMUND: Please forgive me, Father. It is a letter from my brother Edgar that I

haven't finished reading yet, but I don't think you should read it.

GLOUCESTER: Let me see that!

EDMUND: OK, but I hope he only wrote this to test me and my loyalty to my family,

GLOUCESTER: [Reads the letter.]

When we respect older people too much, it makes it hard for the young to live well. Our parents keep our money from us until we are too old to enjoy it. Older people only have power because we give it to them. Come and see me, so that we can discuss this. If our father were dead, you could enjoy half his income⁽³⁾, and be loved by your brother Edgar.' Did my son Edgar write this letter? When did you receive this? Who brought it?

EDMUND: It wasn't brought to me, sir. I found it. It was thrown in through my bedroom window.

GLOUCESTER: Are you sure the writing is your brother's?

EDMUND: Yes, it is his handwriting, Father.

GLOUCESTER: Has he ever talked to you about this before?

EDMUND: No, never. But I've often heard him say that when a son becomes an

adult, he should be given some of his father's income.

GLOUCESTER: Oh, what a cruel son! Go and find him, Edmund. Where is he?



(3) دغل

(1) يتج<u>نع</u>

EDMUND: I don't know, Father. Please, don't be angry with my brother. Let's find out what he meant, then you can decide what to do. I'm sure he wrote this to test my love and loyalty to you, and for nothing more dangerous than that.

GLOUCESTER: Do you really think so?

EDMUND: Yes. Listen, I have a plan. I'll hide you somewhere tonight. I'll discuss it with my brother and you can listen to our conversation. Then you'll know what he really thinks.

GLOUCESTER: My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much.

Edmund, find Edgar and make him talk to you. I want to know the truth.

EDMUND: I'll go and find him immediately.

GLOUCESTER: Find him, Edmund, and be careful. (to himself) What is happening? I cannot believe that Kent has been sent away! He is an honest man. It is all too strange.

[Gloucester exits⁽¹⁾. Edgar enters.]

EDMUND: Ah, Edgar. There you are. How are you? When did you last see our father?

EDGAR: I am well, Edmund. I saw our father last night.

EDMUND: And did you talk to him?

EDGAR: Yes, we spent two hours together.

EDMUND: Did you say anything unkind to him? He's very angry with you at the

moment. Please don't go near him until he's less angry.

EDGAR: Really? Then somebody has about me.

EDMUND: That's what I'm worried about. Stay with me for now. I'll take you to see our father when he feels better. Here's my key. Oh, and if you go out, take your sword.

EDGAR: My sword? But why?

EDMUND: That's the best advice I can give you. Please, go quickly!

[Edgar exits.]

I need these two fools to make my plan work. If I can't get some land in the correct way, I'll have to be clever to get it.

[Edmund exits.]



(3) يقلوا (4) يقدع (1) يغرج (من المشيد) (2) عدر .

Ouestions & Answers

Factual Questions

1. What did Cordelia ask her sisters before leaving England?

ماذا طلبت كورديليا من أختيها قبل مفادرة إنجلترا؟

- She asked them to take care of their father.
- 2. How did Goneril and Regan treat their sister Cordelia?

كيف عاملت جونيريل وريجان أختهما كوردينيا؟

- · They treated her badly saying that she failed to do what her father asked her to do.
- 3. What did Goneril and Regan warn each other from?

من ماذا جذرت جونيريل وريجان بعضهن ؟

- They warned each other that there was something wrong with their father's mind,
 and in the future, his anger would become a problem for them.
- 4. Why will Edgar get his father's inheritance and not Edmund?

(WB)

لماذا سيحصل إدجار على ميراث والده وليس إدموند؟

- Because Edgar is older than Edmund.
- 5. What was Edmund planning to do?

ماذا كان إدموند يخططه

- To take his elder brother's place.
- 6. What did Edmund show his father?

ماذا أظهر إدموك لوالده؟

- · A letter which he said had been written by Edgar.
- 7. What was written in the letter Edmund showed to his father?

ماذًا كُتِب في الرسالة التي أرسلها إدموند إلى والده؟

- · The letter asked Edmund to help Edgar get rid of their father.
- 8. How did Edmund try to look good when his father was angry with Edgar?

كيف حاول إدموند أن يهدو خيرًا عندما غضب أبوه من إدجار؟

- He tried to defend his brother saying that Edgar wrote the letter in order to test his love and loyalty to his father,
- 9. According to Edmund, how would they discover the truth about Edgar?

ملبقًا لإدموند كيف سيكتشفون الحقيقة بخصوص إدجار؟

- He said that he would hide his father somewhere while he discussed the matter with his brother and their father would listen to their conversation.
- 10. What did Edmund tell his brother Edgar?

ماذا قال إدموند لأخيه إدجار؟

· He said that their father was angry with him.

11. What did he advise him to do?

ماذا تصبحه أن يفعل؟

· He advised him to hide from their father.

12. In what ways are Goneril and Regan like Edmund?

(WB)

كيف تشبه جونيريل وريجان إدموند؟

They were so dishonest that they deceived their family to get riches.



Critical Thinking Questions

13. Do you think Regan and Goneril were sad to say goodbye to Cordelia? Why?

هل تعتقد أن ريجان وجونيريل كانا حزينين لتوديع كورديليا؟ لماذا؟

· No, I don't think so. They both wanted to get the biggest part of their father's kingdom.

14. Do you think that King Lear was right to give everything to Goneril and Regan? Why? Why not? (S8)

هل تعتقد أن الملك لير كان على حق في إعطاء كل شيء لجونزيل وريجان؟ لماذا؟ ولم لا؟

 No, I don't think so. From the beginning, they expressed their ingratitude and greed for power.

15. If you were Edmund, would you be angry that your elder brother will get the land when your father dies? Why?

لو كنت مكان إدموند، هل كنت ستغضب من حصول أخيك الأكبر على الأرض بعد وفاة والدكما؟ ثماذا؟

 No, I wouldn't. If brothers have a good relationship, they can enjoy their father's inheritance together.

16. What do you think of Edmund's plan to trick his father and brother?

ما رأيك في خولة إدموند لخداع والده وأخيه؟

• I think it is an evil plan to ruin the relationship between them in order to get what he wanted.

17. If you were Gloucester, would you easily believe Edmund's story? Why?

لو كنت مكان جلوستن هل كنت ستصدق قصة إدموند يسهولة؟ لماذا؟

• No, I wouldn't. I would give Edgar a chance to defend himself.

18. Why do you think Edmund asked Edgar to carry a sword when he goes out?

في رأيك لماذًا طلب إدموند من إدجار أن يحمل سيفًا عندما يخرج؟

• I think he wanted his father to be sure that Edgar wanted to get rid of him.

19. If you were Edgar, would you be deceived by Edmund? Why?

لو كنت مكان إدجار ، هل سيخدعك إدموند؟ لماذا؟

 No, I wouldn't. I would meet Gloucester and find out the truth and defend myself against any accusations he might have against me.

20. "If he still loved me, I'd take good care of him!" What does this show about Cordelia?

«إذا كان لا يزال يحبني، كنت سأعتني به جيدًا (» ماذا يظهر هذا عن كورديليا؟

• I think it shows that she is a good daughter who really loved her father. She wasn't angry with him despite his decision to send her away.

- 21. If our father still has some power, his anger will become a problem for us."Do you think that Goneril and Regan want to take care of Lear, or do they want something else?
 - إذا كان والدنا لا يزال لديه بعض السلطة، فإن غضبه سيصبح مشكلة بالنسبة لنا. هل تعتقد أن جونيريل وريجان يريدان الاعتناء بلير، أم أنهما يريدان شيئا آخر؟
 - No, they don't want to take care of him. They worry that he will be a problem because he is angry and a little mad. They want his power.
- 22. "My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much." How do you think Gloucester felt when he said this?
 - «لا يمكن لابني أن يكون بهذه القسوة مع أب يحبه كثيرًا، » برأيك، كيف شعر جلوستر عندما قال هذا؟
 - I think he felt sad that Edgar wanted to get rid of him. He also doubted that Edgar would do such a thing.
- 23. "I need these two fools to make my plan work." What does this show about Edmund? «أحتاج إلى هذين الأحمقين لإنجاح خطتي.» ماذا يظهر هذا عن إدموند؟
 - It shows that he is an evil man who is ready to do anything to get what he wants. He is so ungrateful that he calls his own father a 'fool'.

Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

24. If you were Cordelia, would you refuse to marry the King of France to continue living with your sisters? Why?

لو كنت مكان كورديليا هل كنت سترفض الزواج من ملك فرنسا لتستمر في الميش مع أخواتك 9 لماذًا ؟

- · No, I wouldn't. Goneril and Regan don't seem to love her or care for her future.
- 25. If you were Gioucester, would you be deceived by Edmund's plot against his brother? Why?

لو كنت مكان جلوستر، فهل كنت شتخدم بمؤامرة إدموند ضد أخبه ؟ لماذا ؟

- · No, I wouldn't. I would at least try to make sure of Edmund's accusations against Edgar.
- 26. Should a son be given his father's income when he becomes an adult? Why?

هل يجب أن يعطى الابن من دخل أبيه عندما يبلغ؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I think that a father should give his son the chance to enjoy the income he would inherit later on.
- 27. Why do you think Edmund could deceive Gloucester and his son, Edger, so easily? في رأيك لماذا كان إدموند يستطيع خداع جلوستر وابنه إدجار بهذه السهولة؟
 - Maybe, they are so innocent. Maybe, they trusted his brother and didn't doubt that he could think of deceiving him.
- 28. Do you think that inheritance deserves 'much conflict'? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الميراث يستحق "الكثير من الصراع"؟ لماذا؟

· No, I don't. I think family is more important than inheritance even if it is worth a fortune.

Prostice -

Exercises



			Practice more
Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. Mr Ahmed did n	ot buy his house. It v	was a/an fror	n his parents. WB
a) invention		b) robbery	
c) Inheritance		d) deceit	
2. My younger brot	ther always tells the	He never lie	es. IWB:
a) truth	b) trust	c) anger	d) Infection
3. The man in the	market says that all	his watches are new, I	but I don't
him. I think they	are all quite old.		(₩B)
a) deny	b) trust	c) doubt	d) punish
4. This email askin	g for money says It	is from the bank, but	I think it is trying to
			(WB)
decelve	· deserve	award	3 forgive
5. You can go Into	the building one w	ay and thro	ugh a different door
		•	(WB)
a) stay	b) break	c) deceive	d) exit
	your hear	t, they hurt your feeling	gs and make you
unhappy.			
a) breaks	b) keeps	c) sends	d) loves
7. He was admired	for his loyalty to his	colleagues. "Loyalty" is	similar in meaning to
# # #	•		(Longman
a) envv	+	b) popularity	
c) faithfulness		d) hatred	
	any had. We didn't	to win the mat	tch. Longman
8. Our team was ve	zi y bad. Tre didir t	annument by Tritt bile ille	Cong nan
conserve	reverse	observe	d deserve
conserve	reverse		d deserve
conserve	reverse	observe	d deserve

c) of

b) In

d) out

a) away

2	Answer the following questions:	
-	1. What do you think of Goneril and Regan's treatment for their sister	?
	2. In your opinion, was Gloucester right to give all his inheritance to E Why?	dgar only?
	3. If you were Edgar, would you trust Edmund so easily? Why?	4901259044==4490124179011990119
	4. If you were Gloucester, would you believe that Edmund wanted to brother Edgar? Why?	defend his
	5. If you were Cordelia, would you be loyal to the King after he had do of everything? Why?	eprived you
	6. Regan said, "Yes, go to your husband. You've failed to do what your you to do." Do you think that Cordelia really failed? Why?	father asked Longman,
	7. Goneril said, "Let's sit together and talk. If our father still has som anger will become a problem for us." If you were in the place of Regan, would you plot against your father, the King? Why?	Goneril and
	8. "Our parents keep our money from us until we are too old to enjour agree with Gloucester's opinion? Why?	y it." Do you (Longman)
	9. Do you agree that Edmund, Goneril and Regan had the same ev Why?	
	10. In what way did Cordelia get what she deserved?	(Lampna)

Act | Scenes iii - iv

Vocabulary			المفردات
attack (v) (ed)	يهاجم	immediately (adv)	فورًا/في الحال
attendant (n)	مشيف/خادم	lady (n)	سيدة
behave (v) (d)	يتسرف	mad (adj)	غاشب/مجنون
cart (n)	عرية الخيل	notice (v) (d)	يلامظ
disguise (v) (d)	يتنكر	palace (n)	قصر
encourage 🗤 d)	يشجع	pull (v) (ed)	بندي /بند
follow (v) (ed)	84	rude (adj)	وقح
fool (n)	244	servant (n)	شادم
guilty (adj)	ملئب	soldier (n)	چندق
hít (v)	يشرب	taste (n)	مذاق
hold (v)	يمثق/يمسك	wise (adj)	حكيم/عاقل
Expressions/Phrases (i-Preposition:	وجروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطنحات

have a taste of her own	medicine تجنی نتیجة عملها	have the power	يمتلك القوة والسنطة
make problems	يسبب المشكادت	the cart is pulling the l تقادب الأوضاع)	horse المرية تجرالمسان (تمبير من ال

Scene Text



[At the Duke of Albany's Palace. Goneril enters with her servant Oswald.]

GONERIL: Did my father, King Lear, hit my servant"?

OSWALO: Yes, madam.

GONERIL: I must do something. His soldiers are starting to Lendwer badly, and my father gets angry about everything. When he comes here, I won't speak to him. I'll tell him that I am ill.

OSWALD: He's coming, madam; I can hear him.

GONERIL: Tell the other servants not to do what he asks them. If he's unhappy, he can stay with my sister. The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!

OSWALD: Yes, madam.

GONERIL: I'll write to my sister immediately and tell her my plans.

[She exits.]

[At the Duke of Albany's Palace. Kent enters in different clothes.]

KENT: I've changed how I usually speak, so I can help the man who told me to leave. I still love the King and I'll continue to work hard for him, but he won't know me.

[King Lear enters with soldiers and servants.]

KING LEAR: Get my dinner ready.

[A servant exits.]

[To Kent] Who are you?

KENT: I am a poor but honest man. KING LEAR: What do you want?

KENT: I want to help you, sir.
KING LEAR: Do you know me?

KENT: No, sir; but I want to help you because I can see that you are an important man.

KING LEAR: What can you do?

KENT: I can give good and honest advice.

KING LEAR: Then follow me. You can be my servant.

[Oswald enters.]

You, where's my daughter? OSWALD: I'm sorry, sir ...

[He exits.]



(3) تکیت

(1) غامم (2) نصبة KING LEAR: What did the man say? Call him back.

SOLDIER: He said that your daughter wasn't well.

KING LEAR: Why didn't he come back when I called him?

SOLDIER: Your Majesty, he was very race. I don't know what the problem is, but

the servants, the Duke and your daughter are all being very unkind to you.

KING LEAR: I've noticed that, too. But where's my Fool? I haven't seen him for two days.

SOLDIER: He has been very unhappy since Cordelia went to France.

KING LEAR: Don't say her name to me! Go and tell Goneril that I want to speak to her.

[The soldier exits. Oswald and the Fool enter.]

Oh, you, come here! Who am !?

OSWALD: My lady's father.

KING LEAR: My lady's father? How rude!

[King Lear hits him.]

OSWALD: Don't hit me, my lord.

KENT: [Hitting him] Don't be rude to the King or I'll hit you, too!

KING LEAR: Thank you. You are a good man.

[Goneril enters.]

KING LEAR: What's the matter, Goneril? Why are you holding your head?

FOOL: You should worry, old King, because you gave everything away, rather than worrying about her head. One day, you will want everything back.

GONERIL: Father, are you encours may? your men to behave badly? Your Fool says and does what he wants.

FOOL: Even a fool knows when the cart 3 is pulling the horse.

KING LEAR: Does anyone here know who I am? Tell mel

GONERIL: You're old and you should be Asset. But you're keeping a hundred soldiers here; they are noisy and rude. Please don't have so many soldiers, and only keep the men who can behave well.

KING LEAR: [Angry] What did you say? Call my soldiers. You won't have any more trouble from me, because now I have only one daughter left.

[Albany enters and he is very surprised.]

[To the soldiers] Prepare my horses.

ALBANY: Please, sir, wait.



الية (3) (4) كاريم

(1) وقع (2) تشجع KING LEAR: [To himself] Oh, why was I angry with Cordelia? She was not as rude to me as Gonerii. Why was I so foolish?

ALBANY: Your Majesty, I don't know what's made you angry, but I'm not guilty".

KING LEAR: That might be true, but listen. If Goneril has a child one day, and the child is cruel to her, she will understand how I feel. Then she will have a to be of her own medicine^[2].

[King Lear exits.]

ALBANY: What has happened, Goneril?

GONERIL: Nothing. Let him shout. He is a mad old man.

[King Lear enters again.]

KING LEAR: Goneril, you have told fifty of my soldiers to go!

ALBANY: What is the matter, sir?

KING LEAR: I'll tell you. [To Goneril] I cannot believe that you have the power to make me so unhappy. But you have. I still have one daughter left, and I am sure she will be kind to me when she hears what you have done. She will not be happy with you!

[King Lear exits with Kent and American 13]

GONERIE: Did you hear that, my husband?

ALBANY: You know how much I love you, Goneril, but ...

GONERIL: Do not say more.

[To the Fool] You, go.

[The Fool exits.]

GONERIL: Is it a good idea to let him keep a hundred soldiers to help him in his old age? They might attack⁽⁴⁾ us.

ALBANY: I think you are worrying too much.

GONERIE: It's better to worry and be safe. I've written to my sister Regan and told her everything. I'm not angry with you because you asked me to be kinder to my father, but you are being foolish.

ALBANY: Maybe you know more than I do, Goneril, but I think you are making problems rather than solving them.

[They exit.]



(3) المعالماتية المعالم (4) (1) ملئب (2) کیورو من نفس الکأس

Questions & Answers

Factual Questions

1. According to Oswald, what mistake did King Lear make?

وفقًا لأوزواك، ما الخطأ الذي ارتكبه الملك ثير؟

· He hit a servant at Goneril's palace.

2. How does Goneril ask her servant to treat King Lear?

كيف طلبت جونيريل من خادمها أن يعامل الملك لير؟

 Goneril told her servants to be rude to him. She asks Oswald to keep Lear waiting when he needs something.

3. How did Kent prove that he is a good friend to the King?

كيف أثبت كينت أنه صديق جيد للملك ؟

· He disguised himself as a poor man and went back to serve the King.

4. What did the soldier tell the King when he asked about his Fool?

ماذا قال الجندي للملك مندما سأله عن المهرج ا

· He told him that he had been unhappy since Cordelia went to France.

5. What was Oswald's answer when the King asked who he was?

ماذا كان جواب أوزوائد عندما سأله الملك من هو؟

· He said that he was his lady's father.

6. Why did Kent hit Goneril's servant?

الماذا شرب كينت خادم جونيريل ا

· Because he spoke impolitely to King Lear.

7. What did Goneril blame her father for?

ما الذي ألقت به جونيريل باللوم على والدها؟

· She blamed him of encouraging his men to behave badly.

8. What request did Goneril make?

ما هو الطلب الذي قدمته جونيريل؟

· She asked him not to have so many soldiers and only keep the men who can behave well.

9. What did King Lear decide when Goneril made him angry?

ماذا قررالملك ليرعندما أغضيه جونيريل؟

He decided to leave Goneril's palace.

10. What was Goneril's husband's reaction to this decision?

ماذا كان رد فعل زوج جونيريل على هذا القرار؟

He didn't agree and tried to stop the King.

11. What did Goneril say about her father in front of her husband?

ماذا قالت جونيريل عن والدها أمام زوجها؟

- She said that he was a mad old man.

12. Why did Goneril write to her sister?

لماذا كتبت جونيريل لأختها؟

· She wrote to her to tell her about everything that happened with her father.



Critical Thinking Questions

- 13. Goneril got bored with her father's behaviour so easily. Do you agree with her? Why? شعرت جونيريل بالملل من تصرفات والدها بسهولة. هل تتفق معها؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't agree with her. She should be kind to her father even if he does something wrong when he becomes angry.
- 14. If you were Kent, would you be in disguise in order to help the King? Why?

أو كنت مكان كينت، هل ستتنكر لمساعدة الملك؟ لماذًا؟

- No, I wouldn't. King Lear acted so foolishly and he deserves to suffer the results of his foolish decisions.
- 15. Do you think that Albany is happy with his wife Goneril's behaviour? Why?

هل تمتقد أن ألباني سميد بتصرفات زوجته جونيريل؟

- · No, I don't think so. He tried to calm the King and prevent his wife's bad treatment.
- 16. If you were Albany, would you try to prevent Goneril from treating her father so badly? Why?

لو كنت مكان ألباني، هل ستحاول منع جونيريل من معاملة والدها بهذه الدرجة من السوء؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I would certainly do this. He is the King who has given them everything and deserves to be treated with respect.
- 17. Do you agree with Kent when he hit Oswald? Why?

هل تتفق مع كينت مندما ضرب أوزواند؟ لماذا؟

- · Yes, I agree with him. He is a servant and he shouldn't be rude to the King.
- 18. If you were King Lear, would you get angry and leave Goneril's palace? Why?

لو كنت مكان الملك لين هل ستغضب وتترك قصر جونيريل؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I wouldn't. I would punish Goneril and use the soldiers to help me.
- 19. Do you think that Goneril has a good reason to worry about the soldiers who are with the King? Why?

هل تعتقد أن لدى جونيريل سببًا وجيهًا للقلق بشأن الجنود الموجودين مع الملك؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. The soldiers are in the service of the King and haven't made her any trouble so far.
- 20. "The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" What does this tell us about how Goneril sees her father?

"لا يزال الرجل المجوز الأحمق يريد الحصول على السلطة التي منحها! ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن كيفية رؤية جونيريل لوالدها؟

- · It shows that she is ungrateful to her father who has given her half of his kingdom.
- 21. "Even a fool knows when the cart is pulling the horse." What do you think the fool means by this sentence?

«حتى الأحمق يعرف متى تجر العربة الحصان.» برأيك ماذا يقمد الأحمق بهذه الجملة؟

- I think he wants to make the King understand that Goneril is now in charge and she demands that the King should obey her.
- 22. "It's better to worry and be safe." Why does Goneril say this to Albany?

«من الأفضل أن تقلق وأن تكون آمدًا.» ثمادًا تقول جونيريل هذا لألباني؟

 She wants to tell him that she wants to avoid any problems that the King's soldiers might cause. 23. "Nothing. Let him shout. He is a mad old man." What does this show about Gonerii?

«لا شيء. دعه يصرخ، إنه رجل عجوز مجنون.» ماذا يظهر هذا عن جونيريل؟

• It shows that she completely lost respect for her father. She is so rude and ungrateful that she calls her father mad.

Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

24. If you were in Kent's place, would you help the King despite his bad treatment? Why? لو كنت مكان كينت، هل ستساعد الملك رغم معاملته السيئة؟ لماذا؟

Yes. I would. A faithful friend should help his King in time of need.

25. "Even a fool knows when the cart is pulling the horse." What do you think Fool meant by "when the cart is pulling the horse"?

«حتى الأحمق يعرف متى تجر العربة الحصان.» في رأيك. ماذا كان يقصد الأحبق بقوله «مندما تحر العربة الحصان»؟

· I think he wants to say that because of the King's foolish decision, his daughter became stronger than him and gave him orders.

26. Do you agree that everyone should have "a taste of their own medicine"? Why?

هل توافق على أنه يجب على الجميع أن "يلوقوا دواءهم (نتيجة أفعالهم)"؟ لماذا؟

· Yes, I agree. Everyone should face the result of his actions whether good or bad.

27. "I'm not angry with you because you asked me to be kinder to your father, but you are being foolish." If you were in Albany's place, would you support the King or your wife, Goneril? Why?

«أن لست غاضبة منك لأنك طلبت مني أن أكون أكثر لطفًا مع والدك. لكنك تتصرف بحماقة.» لو كنت مكان ألباني هل ستدهم الملك

- · I would support the King. He is the one who gave him power and riches. A good citizen should also be loyal to his King.
- 28. If you were King Lear, would you feel sorry for giving Cordelia bad treatment after Goneril's bad behaviour with you? Why?

لو كنت مكان الملك لير، فهل ستشعر بالأسف على معاملة كورديليا السينة بعد سلوك جونيريل السيئ معك؟ لماذا؟

· Yes, I would. King Lear must have realised his mistake and known that only Cordelia really loved him.

29. "If Goneril has a child, she will have a taste of her own medicine." What does King Lear mean by this expression? (القاهرة - ادارة المعصرة)

"إذا أنجبت جونيريل طفلًا، فسوف تتذوق دواءها الخاص " ماذا يعني الملك لير بهذا التمبير؟

- I think he means that Goneril's children, if she has any, will be ungrateful and rude to her as she has been with him.

30. Why do you think Lear was angry when Oswald called him my lady's father?

(البحيرة - إدارة التحيرة)

في رأيك ثمادًا كان ثير غاضبًا مندما وصفه أوزوالد بوالد سيدتي؟

· I think he was angry because he wanted to always be called King. This is also a sign of disrespect.

31. Do you agree Kent gave a good example of honesty and faithfulness? How?

هِل تَوَافَقَ عَلَى أَنْ كَيِنْتَ أَعْطَى مِثَالاً جِيدًا للسِدقِ وَالإخارْسِ؟ كَيْفَ؟

· Although the King had been angry and violent with him, he insisted on being beside the King to serve and protect him.

Proctice...

Act I Scenes ill - IV Exercises



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He rarely makes r	nistakes. He is very	and carefu	. WB
a) arrogant	•	c) foolish	d) wise
2. We all respect him	n because he	politely.	(WB
	shouts		a regrets
	, or you'll be punish		(WB
	b) honest		d) respectful
4. We have a very he	onestwho	never steals anythin	ng from the house. wa
	servant		_
		_	ln't recognise him. (WB)
	b revise		
	ing bad, then you ar		
	b) free		
7. A/Ani	s someone whose jo	b is to travel or li	ve with an important
person and help l			
guide	ambassador	attendant	: crown
8. The criminal	the old man w	th a broken bottle,	but he was arrested.
attached	attacked	< attracted	a Intended
9. Children have to .	their paren	ts' hand when they	cross the road.
a) detest	b) hold		d) tie
O. The first thing I	about the ho	tel room was the el	ficient air conditioner.
a) told	b) hated	c) noticed	d) delayed
Answer the followi	ng questions:		
1. What do you thin	k of Kent's behaviou	r with the King?	
04155064266612784225822222444100000444252881	724 - PRE - Dada dado (- 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1500 - 1	***************************************	168847784025441088025442546354635443546441274412
			ent's disguise? Why?
3. "Oh, why was I ar	ngry with Cordelia? 5	he was not as rude	to me as Goneril. Why
	What does this tell u		,
		DEC-CALIFICATION ACCOUNT TAXABLE PROPERTY OF STREET SECTION	

4. In your opinion, should the King use his soldiers against Goneril and husband? Why?	her
5. "You should worry, old King, because you gave everything away, r worrying about her head." Do you agree with the Fool when he said	ather than
6. Goneril said, "The foolish man still wants to have the power that he's gi Do you think that the King deserves to be treated that way? Why?	ven away!"
7. "Is it a good idea to let him keep a hundred soldiers to help him in h They might attack us." Do you think that those soldiers could be mo the King than his daughters? Why?	
8. Do you think that King Lear deserved the bad treatment of his daugh and Goneril? Why?	ters, Regan
9. "A friend in need is a friend indeed." Do you agree to this proverb? W	hy? (Longman)
10. "It's better to worry and be safe." Do you agree with Goneril's opinion	n? Why? (Longman)

Act II

Monthwarth			المفردات
arrest (v ecl)	يقيطن على	Inherit v ed	شي
back 🕕	فلهر	injured (adj)	مصاب/ مجروح
beggar 🦡	متسول/شحاذ	persuade v .d	يقلع
blood n	PA.	plot (v., ted	يتآمر
call out 🔻 👝	Şunq	port (n,	silan
disbellef 1	جمود/عدم للة	pretend vited	يتغلهر
duty 🗅	واجب	profit (v ed)	يريح/يستليد
faithful 🕕 🖟	مخلصن	reward v. ed	LAKE
follow 👉 🖃	يتبع	stab n	älab
get ⇔ ∨	يصل	stocks (n)	ممود خشين في الثعليب
guard 🕠 🔻 🕩	حارس/پمرس	warn tv led	يحذر

-Expressions, Phru	ece & Propositions	ة وحروف الجر	التمبيرات والمصطلحان
a stab in the back	ملمئة في الخلف (الغثير)	change one's mind	يغيرنايه
(be) in a fight	يكون في قتال	feel angry	يشمر بالغضب
faithful to	مخلص لـ	pick up	يلتلتمل
go back	يرجع /يمود	plot against	يتآمرضد

Scene Text



[in the Castle of the Duke of Gloucester. Edmund enters.]

EDMUND: [To himself] So, I hear that the Duke of Cornwall Is coming here tonight. That's good! It will help my plan a lot. My father has a course ready to arrest my brother. But there's one more thing I should do first. Here's Edgar.

[Edgar enters]

Brother, can we talk? Our father's coming here soon, so you must go! He knows you are hiding here. But first, we must protected it to fight. Pick up your sword. Quickly, before our father spets over 3. Now run from here, brother.

(Calls out.)(4) Help mel

[To his brother again] Goodbye, Edgar.

[Edgar exits.]

[To himself] If there's some blood on me, people will think I've been in a fight.

[He cuts his arm]

Father, father! Stop hlm, stop him! Helpl

[Gloucester enters with servants.]

EDMUND: Look, at my arm, father, I'm injured.

GLOUCESTER: What happened? Where's Edgar?

EDMUND: He ran that way when I refused his plan.

GLOUCESTER: You there, to a him!

[Some servants exit.]

What plan, Edmund?

EDMUND: His plan is to kill you, father. I told him that I loved you. Finally, when he understood that I didn't want to help with his terrible plan, he cut my arm with his sword. Then he saw that I was ready to fight him, and he quickly ran away.

GLOUCESTER: He'll not run very far. If he stays in this country, we'll soon find him. Then we'll arrest him. The Duke of Cornwall is coming here tonight. I will tell him that there's a reward or for any man who finds Edgar. And anyone who hides him will be arrested, too.

EDMUND: Father, I tried to person Edgar to stop his plan, but he wanted to continue with it. I told him that I would tell you all about it.

"Do you think anyone will believe you?" Edgar said. "No. I'll say that it was all your idea. They know that you will profess most if father dies, not me:'



(7) يعنع (8) يفيد

(5) الابع (6) مامالا (3) ويسل (4) (1) جارس (2) تانام GLOUCESTER: This is terrible! It is a stab in the back ¹⁰. I'll stop people from leaving England's ports; Edgar won't leave the country. Thank you, my loving son Edmund.

Now I will do everything to help you. You will inherit all my land.

[The Duke of Cornwall enters with his wife Regan and servants.]

CORNWALL: Gloucester, how are you, my friend?

Since I've arrived here, I've heard some strange news.

REGAN: If it is true, it is terrible news!

GLOUCESTER: Oh Regan, my heart is broken!

REGAN: Did your son really try to kill you? Your son Edgar?

GLOUCESTER: Yes, it's true! I wish it were different.

REGAN: I know Edgar spent time with my father's soldlers.

EDMUND: That's correct, madam, he spent some time with them.

REGAN: Then the soldiers have given him the idea of plotting against 20 his father, trying to kill him, so that he can use his father's money. I've just had a message from my sister Goneril about the soldiers. She has warned me to be careful of them. If they come to my house, I won't be there.

CORNWAII: Edmund, I hear that you've been a good son to your father.

EDMUND: It was my duty, sir.

GLOUCESTER: Edmund told me of Edgar's plan, and he got this cut on his arm when he tried to stop him.

CORNWAII: is anyone following Edgar?
GLOUCESTER: Yes, I've sent some guards.

CORNWALL: The guards must arrest him. Edmund, I'd like you to work for me.

I need men like you that I can trust.

EDMUND: I'd be happy to help you, sir.

GLOUCESTER: I thank you, Cornwall.

[They exit.]

[In the countryside. Edgar enters.]

FDGAR: I've heard people say that I'm gulity! But I was not caught, because I hid in this old tree. It's not safe for me to go to any port now. Guards are looking for me. So I must disguise myself as a Deagur⁽³⁾. I will change my clothes and make my face and hair look dirty.

[He changes his clothes.] I'll wear these clothes of a poor man, and live outside under the rain. Nobody will see Edgar any more. From now, I'll call myself Poor Tom.

[Edgar exits.]



(3) متسطر

طملة في الغلير
 يثامر شد

[Enter, Lear, Fool and Knight. Kent is in the stocks.]

KENT: Good morning, my lord.

KING LEAR: [Looks in a tent in the stocks.] What has happened?

Who did this to you?

KENT: It was your daughter Regan and her husband Cornwall, sir.

KING LEAR: But you are working for the King! They should not do this to you!

This is terrible.

Where's my daughter?

[King Lear exits.]

KENT: Fool, why has the King got so few soldiers now?

FOOL: He has no money, so he has fewer people to help him. But I'll be faithful? to him; the Fool will always stay and let the wise men run away.

[King Lear and Gioucester enter together.]

KING LEAR: Why don't they want to speak to me? You say they are sick? They are tired? That's no answer.

GLOUCESTER: I'm sorry your majesty, but you know that the Duke of Cornwall easily feels angry. He won't and a state of the state of the

KING LEAR: What? He's angry! Well, I'm angry, tool

[He sees Kent In the stocks again.]

Why is he sitting in the stocks? Go and tell the Duke of Cornwall and his wife that I want to speak to them, now!

[Gioucester exits.]

KING LEAR: Oh, my heart, my unhappy heartl [Cornwall, Regan, Gloucester and Servants enter]

REGAN: Father, I'm pleased to see you.

KING LEAR: My dear daughter Regan, your sister is nothing to me. Oh Regan, she's been so cruel to me! You won't believe how badly she has behaved.

REGAN: I don't think my sister could be unkind to you. If she has stopped your badly behaved soldiers, she has only done it to help you.

KING LEAR: I'm very angry with heri

REGAN: Father, please go back to my sister's house; you're the one who is wrong, not my good sister Goneril.



(1) تفاتیند/تمول (2) سابال/مغلس

Questions & Answers



Factual Questions

1. Why did Edmund tell Edgar to run away?

لماذا طلب إدموند من إدجار أن يهرب؟

- According to Edmund, because someone had told their father where he was hiding and that he would be killed. In fact, Edmund wanted Edgar to leave to take his place.
- 2. Why did Edmund cut his own arm?

(5B

تماذا جرح إدموند ذراعه؟

- · He wanted his father to believe that Edgar had tried to kill him.
- 3. What does Edmund say Edgar's plan is?

(SB)

ماذا يقول إدموند عن خطة إدجار؟

- · He says that his plan is to kill his father so that he can use his father's money.
- 4. Who does Regan think gave Edgar the idea?

من الذي تعتقد ريجان أنه أعطى إدجار الفكرة ٩

- She thinks that the terrible influence of the King's soldiers as he used to spend time with them.
- 5. What is Edmund's evil complete plan?

ما هي خطة إدمونك الشريرة الكاملة ؟

- He planned to make his father and his brother hate each other. Then he would make Edgar leave. Finally, he wanted to make his father give him what he wanted to give Edgar.
- 6. What reward did Edmund have as a result of his plan?

ما هي المكافأة التي حصل عليها إدموند نتيجة لخطته ؟

- Gloucester promised that Edmund would inherit all the land. Besides, Cornwall offered Edmund to work for him.
- 7. What did Goneril say in her letter to Regan?

ماذا قالت جونيريل في رسالتها إلى ريجان؟

- She warned her against King Lear's soldiers.
- 8. Why did Edgar pretend to be a mad homeless person?

لماذا تظاهر إدجار بأنه شخص مشرد مجنون؟

- · To hide from his father.
- 9. What did Edgar decide to call himself?

ماذا قرر إدجار أن يعللق على نفسه ؟

- · He decided to call himself Poor Tom.
- 10. Why was King Lear surprised when he arrived at Gloucester's castle?

لماذا تفاجأ الملك ليرعندما وصل إلى قلعة جلوستر؟

· He was surprised to see his servant, the disguised Kent, in the stocks.

11. What was Regan's opinion when King Lear complained of Goneril's bad treatment of him?

ماذا كان رأى ريجان عندما اشتكى الملك ليرمن سوء معاملة جونيريل له؟

· She thought that Goneril wasn't wrong and that she only wanted to help him.

Critical Thinking Questions

12. In your opinion, why did Edmund say that Cornwall's visit to Gloucester's castle would help his plan?

في رأيك، لماذا قال إدموند إن زيارة كورنوال لقلعة جلوستر ستساعد في خطته؟

 I think it will give him a chance to have Cornwall's trust and it may also lead to Edgar's punishment.

13. Why do you think Edmund asked Edgar to pretend that they were fighting?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند طلب من إدجار أن يتظاهر بأنهما يتقاتلان؟

- I think he wanted to prove that Edgar had bad intentions and that Edmund fought him to protect his father.

14. Why do you think Edgar obeyed Edmund completely?

لماذا تمتقد أن إدجار أطاع إدموند بالكامل؟

 I think that he trusted his brother completely and didn't suspect that he was plotting against him.

15. Cornwall asked Edmund to work for him, as he is a man to trust. Do you agree with him? Why?

طلب كورينوال من إدموند العمل معه لأنه رجل يستحق الثقة. هل توافقه؟ لماذا؟

 No, I don't agree with him. You shouldn't trust a man who revealed his brother's secret even if it wasn't good,

16. In your opinion, is Edgar right to disguise himself as a poor man? Why?

في رأيك، هل إدجار محق في التنكريزي رجل فقير؟ ثماذًا؟

- Yes, I think he is. He wouldn't be easily found if he did so.

17. Did Cornwall do the right thing when he put Kent into the stocks? Why?

هل فعل كورنوال الشيء الصحيح عندما وضع كينت في ألة التعذيب؟ لماذا؟

 No, he didn't. It is a very cruel way of punishing people. Besides, Kent is supposed to be working with the King.

18. What do you think of the way Regan met her father?

ها رأيك في الطريقة التي التقت بها ريجان بوالدها؟

- I think it was a cold welcome which meant that she also turned her back on her father.

19. "I know Edgar spent time with my father's soldiers." Why do you think Regan said this?

«أهلم أن إدجار قمني بعض الوقت مع جنود والدى.» لماذا تعتقد أن ريجان قال هذا؟

 I think that she wanted to use this incident to prove that the King's soldiers are violent and criminals. 20. "But I'll be faithful to him; the Fool will always stay and let the wise men run away." What does the Fool mean by this?

لكنني سأكون مخلصًا له؛ سيبقى الأحمق دالمًا ويهرب الحكماء. ماذا يعني الأحمق بهذا؟

· I think he means that the King is in a dangerous situation that most people would leave him. Only the unwise are ready to face the consequences.

Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

21. Most people think that money can lead to a lot of crimes. Do you agree to this opinion? Why?

يعتقد معظم الناس أن المال يمكن أن يؤدي إلى الكثير من الجرائم. هل توافق على هذا الرأي؟ لماذا؟

- · Yes, I agree. Because of money, Edmund plotted against his own brother and deceived his father
- 22. Gloucester, "This is terrible! It is a stab in the back." Do you think that that stab was in the back of Gloucester or his son, Edgar? Why?

جلوستر، « هذا فِقَلِيم! إنها طَعِنَة في الطَّهِن.» هل تعتقد أن تلكِ الطَّعنَة كانتُ في طُهر جلوستر أو ابنه إدجار؟ لماذًا؟

- · Yes, I think so. Edmund betrayed his own brother and his own father to get his brother's place.
- 23. Regan, "If she has stopped your badly behaved soldiers, she has only done it to help you." Do you agree with Regan's opinion? Why?

ريجان؛ «إذا أوقفت جنودك الذين يتصرفون بشكل سيئ، فهي فعلت ذلك فقط لمساعدتك.» هل تتفق مع رأي ريجان؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I don't agree. Goneril was ungrateful and disloyal to her father who gave her half of his kingdom.
- 24. If you were Edger, would you escape or try to prove that you were a victim? Why? لو كنت مكان إدجار، هل ستهرب أم ستحاول إثبات أنك ضحية؟ لماذا؟
 - I would try to confront my father to prove that I hadn't done anything wrong.
- 25. What might have happened if someone had seen Edmund cut himself?

ماذا کان سیحدث لو رأی شخص ما إدمولد وهو یجرح نفسه؟

- I think this would have spoiled his plan and proved that he was a liar.
- 26. Edgar was a victim of his brother's plan. Explain

(الماهرة - إدارة الراوية الجمراء)

- كان إدجار شحية لخطة أخيه، اشرح، · As he was innocent and believed his brother, his father was angry with him. He had to disguise himself as a mad, poor man living with the poor.
- 27. King Lear said, "Well I'm angry too." in Act II Scene II. Do you think he is right to feel angry? (الجيزة - إدارة العمرانية)

قَالَ الملك لير "حسنًا؛ أنا غاضب أيضًا" في المشهد الثاني من الفصل الثاني؟ هل تعتقد أنه على حق في أن يشعر بالغضب؟

- · Yes, I think so. He should feel angry because he was treated badly and his messenger was put in the stocks.
- 28. What do you think of the Fool?

(سوماج - إدارة البلينا)

ما رأيك في المهرج؟

· I think he is a good man who remained loyal to the King. He is also a wise man who always gave advice through his funny remarks.

Recalism

Act is score !



remain in their	due to the bac	d weather.	(WB
ports	pavements	a routes	
at every door in	the castle to help pr	otect the king.	(WE
gives money to any	yshe sees (on the street.	WE
: secretary			
t times, the soldiers	remained	to the king.	(W8
n resentful	hateful	d faithful	
t him inv	when my brother said	he wanted to d	limi
			(WE
b disbelief	anger	1 resentme	ent
to me; I didn	't enjoy it.	(Lo	ngmai
		d) admire	
willmuch	from the rise in car p	rices.	
b) profit	c) miss	d) appear	
who agair	nst his country and g	ives secrets to it	S
t suspects			
eath, hea	a large house and a la	rge sum of mon	ey.
shed in the past by	being put in the	>=a==>==i==============================	
b) stocks	c) sticks	d) stake	
b) stocks ng questions:	c) sticks	a) stake	
	b) racer gives money to any secretary t times, the soldiers resentful t him in	ports pavements at every door in the castle to help problem in th	at every door in the castle to help protect the king. b) racer c) cleaner d) clerk gives money to any she sees on the street. secretary beggar officer t times, the soldiers remained to the king. resentful hateful d faithful t him in when my brother said he wanted to compare to me; I didn't enjoy it. b) appeal c) prefer d) admire will much from the rise in car prices. b) profit c) miss d) appear who against his country and gives secrets to it t suspects plays to plots eath, he all arge house and a large sum of mone

4. In your opinion, why did Kent ask the Fool about the reason why t so few soldiers?	he King had
5. Do you think that Regan would be different from Goneril with her f	ather? Why?
6. Do you think that Edgar was naive enough to fall prey to his wick Edmund? Why?	(Longman)
7. Should Gloucester have made sure that Edmund wasn't a liar? Why	(Longman)
8. Do you think it was a good decision for Edgar to disguise himself a Why?	s a beggar?
9. Should King Lear have reconsidered his situation with Cordelia after and Regan's bad treatment? Why?	Goneril (Longman)
10. "Father, please go back to my sister's house; you're the one who is wro good sister, Gonerii," said Regan. Do you think Regan was right? Why	ong, not my /? (Longman)

Act II Scene ili Act III Doong i

Vocabulary			المفردات
apologise (v) (d)	يعتذر	patience (n)	مبر
bear (n)	دپ	ring (n)	خاتم
blow (v)	تهب (الرياح)	room (n)	مگان/حیز
cave (n)	كهف	shelter (n) (v) (ed)	ماوی/یحمی/یقی
choice (n)	اختیار	spy (n) (v) (y-jed)	جاسوس/پتجسس
disagreement (n)	خلاف	wet (adj)	مبال/مطير
double (v) (d) (n)	يضاعف/ضعف	- wind (n)	رياح
joke (n)	2453/225		

Expressions, Phrase	e & Prepositions	دأت وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطن
at the right time	في الوقت المناسب		يعماب بالجنون
lock somebody out	يحظر/يمنع من الدخول	turn someone's back on	يتجاهل/يتنكرك
for all time	لنڌيد	keep you warm	يبقيك دافئا
set eyes on	۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ تقع عیناہ علی	plot against	يتآمرضه

Scene Text



[In the countryside.]

KING LEAR: Regan, I will not stay with your sister Goneril. Please, give me clothes, food and a bed. Remember, I am old.

REGAN: Please, father! Go back and stay with my sister.

KING LEAR: Never, Regan! She's told half of my soldiers to leave! She's been cruel and

rude to me! I want rain to always fall on her head!

REGAN: You'll want the same to happen to me soon.

KING LEAR: No, Regan, I'll never say bad things about you. Goneril's eyes are cruel, but yours are kind. You would never turn your back on me⁽¹⁾. And you'd not lock me out⁽²⁾ of your house. You understand how a daughter should help her father. You haven't forgotten that I've given you half of my kingdom.

REGAN: Father, why are you unhappy? CORNWALL: Listen! Who's coming?

REGAN: It's my sister. She said in her letter that she would come soon.

[Goneril enters with Oswald].

KING LEAR: Who put my servant in the stocks? Regan, I hope that you didn't know about this.

[To Goneril] You shouldn't want to look at me. Oh Regan, why are you holding her hand?

GONERIL: Why shouldn't she hold my hand, father? What have I done wrong?

KING LEAR: Oh, how unhappy you've made me.

You're too cruei! Why won't you apologise⁽³⁾ to me? And why is my servant in the stocks?

CORNWALL: I put him there, sir, because he didn't behave well.

KING LEAR: You? Was it you?

REGAN: Please, father, you're ill today. Stay with my sister until the end of the month.

Then, if you ask half of your soldiers to leave, you can come and stay with me.

KING LEAR: Stay with her, and ask my soldiers to leave? No, I would rather sleep outside under the stars.

[To himself] Return with Goneril? I would prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food. Go back with her? I would prefer to be the servant of this terrible man. [Points at Oswald]

GONERIL: It's your choice, father.



my child; goodbye. We won't meet any more. But you will soon feel bad about what you've done. I'll be patient for now, and I'll stay with Regan with my hundred soldiers.

That is not possible. My home isn't ready for you. Listen to my sister.

Are fifty soldiers not enough for you?

My servants could help you.

Yes, why not, father? We have enough servants. When you come to me (for now I see the danger of so many men), I ask you to bring just twenty-five soldiers. I won't have rooms for any more.

But Regan, I gave you everything ...

And you gave it to me at the right time!

I gave you enough to live well for all time! I asked for just one thing - to keep a hundred soldiers. Are you really asking me to come with just twenty-five, Regan?

Don't talk to me any more about this.

[To Goneril.] Then I'll go back with you.

Your fifty soldiers is double her twenty-five, so you must love me twice as much as she does.

Listen, father. You do not need twenty five, ten or even five soldiers in a house where we have fifty servants to look after you.

Why do you even need one soldier?

Why do I need them? Even the poorest beggars have things that they don't need. If you only give people what they need to live, then they are little more than animals. You are a lady. If you just want to stay warm, you don't need those beautiful clothes you're wearing. They don't keep you warm at all. But, if you ask me what I really need, I need

Oh, give me patience, or I will

[King Lear exits with Gloucester and the Fool. There is a huge storm.]

We should go inside; there's a big storm coming.

RECAP. This house is small; there isn't for Lear and his soldiers.

Where is the Duke of Gloucester?

CORNWALL: He followed Lear.

[Gloucester enters.] Here he is.



(3) بخور جنونی (4) مکان (1) تقع میٹن طیاق / آراؤہ(2) سپر

GLOUCESTER: The King is very angry. He has called for his horse.

CORNWALL: Let him go. He won't listen to anyone.

GONERIL: Yes, don't try to stop him.

GLOUCESTER: But it is nearly night and strong winds are blowing. There is nowhere to shelter for many kilometres.

REGAN: That will teach him a lesson. Lock the doors. He has his soldiers with him, and who knows what they'll persuade him to do.

CORNWALL: Regan is right. Lock the doors, it's a wet night. Come in out of the storm.

[They exit.]

[In a field in the countryside. The storm continues. Kent enters with a soldier.]

KENT: Who's there, in this terrible weather? Where's the King?

SOLDIER: He's fighting with the wind and the rain. This terrible night would make a bear hide in a cave, but the King is running around outside without even a hat.

KENT: But who's with him?

SOLDIER: Only the Fool, who tries to make him happier with his jokes.

KENT: Sir, I trust you. I have got something to tell you. There's a disagreement between the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall. They both have servants who are really spies⁽³⁾ for the King of France. They have noticed that the Dukes are both against the King. Now the King of France has sent an army, and the French have spies at some of our ports. If you trust me, go quickly to Dover. There are people there who'll thank you when you tell them about the King's problems.

I'm not the person who you think. I'm really an important man. If you see Cordelia, show her this ring, and she'll tell you who I am. Here's some money. Oh, this storm! I must go and find the King. [They exit.]

[In another part of the field. The storm continues. King Lear enters with the Fool.]

KING LEAR: Blow winds, and let the rain fill our houses with water! Let lightning⁽⁴⁾

cut a tree in two, and burn my white hair!

(5) يققر/يسامح

FOOL: Oh, old man, go inside, and ask your daughters to forgive(5) you!



(3) جواسيس (4) تاين ಮಟ್ (1) ಮತ್ (2) KING LEAR: I'm a poor, weak old man. Why is the weather being cruel to me, like my daughters?

[Kent enters.]

KING LEAR: Who's there?

FOOL: Ah, here's someone who is both a wise man and a fool.

KENT: Oh no, why are you here? Even bears want to stay in their caves on a night like this. There's so much wind and rain! The storm is terrible. Your majesty, there's a poor man's hut(1) near here. It will shelter you from the storm. Stay there and rest, while I go to the house of your hard-hearted(2) daughters.

KING LEAR: When I asked for you, they did not let me in their house, so I'll force them to allow you in. But I think I'm going mad!

[To the Fool.] How are you, my boy? I'm cold.

Where's the straw(3)? It's strange how I now want to have horrible things such as a bed of straw to sleep on!

[King Lear exits with Kent.]



Questions & Answers

Factual Questions

1. What did Regan ask her father to do?

ماذا طلبت ريجان من والدما؟

· She asked him to go home with Goneril and send away fifty of his men.

2. What did Lear remind Regan and Goneril of?

بماذا ذكر لير ريجان وجونيريل؟

He reminded them that he had given them everything he had.

3. What was Regan's reply when he said this?

ماذًا كان رد ريجان عندما قال ذلك؟

· She said that he gave it at the right time.

4. Why did Lear say Goneril loves him twice as much as Regan?

لماذا قال ليرإن جونيريل تحبه ضعف ما يحبه ريجان؟

· Because she will allow him to keep twice as many men.

5. What did Lear come to realise after his daughters' behaviour?

ماذًا أدرك ليريعد سلوك بناته؟

 He realised that his two elder daughters felt no love or kindness towards him and that giving everything had been a terrible mistake.

6. What did Goneril ask her father at the end of their conversation?

ماذًا طلبت جونيريل من أبيها في نهاية محادثتهم؟

· She asked him to give all his soldiers away, as her servants would look after him.

7. Why did Lear go out in the storm?

لماذا خرج ليرفى العاصفة؟

· Because he felt he couldn't stay with either of his daughters.

8. Who went out in the storm with Lear?

من الذي خرج في الماصفة مع لير؟

Kent and the Fool went out with him.

9. Why does Gloucester feel sorry for King Lear?

لماذا يشعر جلوستر بالأسف تجاه الملك لير؟

Because he is out in the storm with no shelter and nowhere to go.

10. What did Goneril ask Gloucester to do? Why?

ماذا طلبت جونيريل من جلوستر؟ لماذا؟

 She asked him to lock the door because King Lear had his soldiers with him, and they would persuade him to do something.

11. How did the King of France plan to invade England?

كيف خطط ملك فرنسا لغزو إنجلترا؟

 He had spies among the servants of both the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall. He sent an army, and the French had spies at some of England's ports.

12. Why does Kent give the soldier his ring?

(WB)

لماذا أعطى كينت للجندي خاتمه؟

The ring is for Cordelia, so she will know who he is.

Critical Thinking Questions

13. If you were King Lear, would you ask Regan for food and clothes? Why?

لو كنت مكان الملك لير، هل كنت ستطلب من ريجان الطعام والملابس؟ لماذا؟

· No, I wouldn't. I would either use my soldiers to get my rights back or try anything else.

14. "Goneril's eyes are cruel, but yours are kind. You would never turn your back on me." Do you agree with King Lear when he says this? Why?

«عيون جونيريل قاسية، لكن عينيك لطيفتان. لن تديري ظهرك لي أبدًا. » هل تتفق مع الملك لير عندما قال هذا؟ لماذا؟

· No, I don't agree. Goneril and Regan are the same.

15. What do you think of the way Regan and Goneril treat their father?

ما رأيك في الطريقة التي عاملت بها ريجان و جونيريل والدهما؟

I think it was a cruel and hateful way. They were ungrateful to their father who has given them everything.

16. "And you gave it to me at the right time!" What does Regan mean when she says this?

«ولقد أعطيتني إياها في الوقت المناسب؟» ماذا تعني ريجان عندما تقول هذا؟ hem his kingdom just hefore he began to get mad

I think she means that he gave them his kingdom just before he began to get mad because of his old age.

17. "Your fifty soldiers is double her twenty-five, so you must love me twice as much as she does." Do you think that the King is wise to say this?

«خمسون جنديًّا لديك هو ضعف خمسة وعشرين جنديًّا، لذا يجب أن تحبني ضعف ما تحبه هي.» فهل ثرى أن الملك عاقل في قول مذا؟ • No, I don't. This argument is wrong. He is repeating his mistake of judging by appearance, just as he did when he asked his daughters to tell him how much they loved him.

18. King Lear preferred to go out in the heavy storm to stay with Regan or Goneril.

What does this show about his feelings?

فضل الملك ليرالخروج في العاصفة الشديدة على البقاء مع ريجان أوجونيريل. ماذا يظهر هذا عن مشاعره؟ · It shows that he became completely hopeless and he is beginning to get mad.

19. Do you think that the King realised his mistake when he gave his power away? Why?

هل تمتقد أن الملك أدرك غطاء مندما تخد، من سلطته؟ لماذا؟

· Yes, I think so. He realised that when he was treated badly by his two ungrateful daugnters.

20. If you were Gloucester, would you agree to lock the doors and leave the King outside in the storm? Why?

لو كنت مكان جلوستي فهل توافق على إغلاق الأبواب وترك الملك بالنجارج وسط العاصفة؟ لماذا؟

No, I wouldn't. The King would be in great danger in the storm, although he has the right to be treated with honour.

21. Why do you think only the Fool stayed with the King during the storm?

لماذا تعتقد أن المهرج فقط هو الذي بقي مع الملك أثناء العاصفة؟

· I think he is loyal and loving to his King.

22. In your opinion, did the King of France send the army only to save the King? Give reasons for your answers.

في رأيك عل أرسل ملك فرنسا الجيش فقط لإنقاذ الملك؟ أمط أسبابًا لإجاباتك. No, he was waiting for a chance to invade England. That's why he has spies inside the Dukes' palaces as Kent said.

23. Do you think that it is right that Kent sends a letter to Dover where the French army

is? Why?

هل تعتقد أنه من الصواب أن يرسل كينت رسالة إلى دوفر حيث يتواجد الجيش الفرنسي؟ لماذا؟ I think it isn't right to cooperate with a foreign army against your country. However, he may have sent to Cordelia only to save the King. 24. Do you think Cordelia will want to help her father? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا تريد مساعدة والدها؟ لماذا؟ ولم لا؟

Yes, Cordelia will want to help her father because she genuinely loves him.

Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

- 25. If you were in Goneril's place, would you tell half of the King's soldiers to leave? Why?

 الم كنت مكان جونبريل، هل كنت ستطلب من نصف جنود الملك أن يفادروا؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I wouldn't. It was the King's condition before giving her half the kingdom to keep the title and a hundred soldiers.
- 26. "I'd prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food." What do you think of King Lear's feelings? Did he deserve to be treated that way? Why?

 «افضل الوقوف أمام ملك فرنسا وأطلب منه الطعام.» ما رأيك في مشاعر الملك لير؟ فهل كان يستحق أن يعامل بهذه الطريقة؟ لماذا
 - I think he was miserable to say this. He certainly didn't deserve to be treated that way after all that he did for his daughters.
- 27. Do you agree with Goneril and Regan's behaviour towards their father? Why?
 - هل توافق على تصرفات جونيريل وريجان تجاه والدهما؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't agree. They treated him so badly although he had been so generous to them.
- 28. "I want rain to always fall on her head." What do you think King Lear meant by these words? «أريد أن يستقط المعلر دائمًا على رأسها.» في رأيك، ماذا كان يقصد العلك ليربهذه الكلمات؟
 - · I think he meant to curse يلمن his daughter for her ingratitude and bad treatment of him.
- 29. Why do you think that Regan and Goneril wanted the King to abandon his soldiers? في رأيك لماذا أرادت ريجان وجونيريل أن يتخلي الملك من جنوده؟ I think that they both feared that the King would use his soldiers against them and
- regain power.

 30. To what extend do you think the King become a helpless and powerless man?
- Why?

 He became so helpless and powerless that he asked his day where for for a mental of the property of the
 - He became so helpless and powerless that he asked his daughter for food and clothes.
 I think that is a clear result of his foolish decision to divide his kingdom.
- 31. Do you think King Lear was right when he gave his kingdom to his two daughters Goneril and Regan? Why?
 - No, I don't think so. His two daughters were so ungrateful that they denied him keeping his soldiers and being treated as the King.
- 32. Blindness was shown in two persons. Who do you think they were? What did they do?
 - الموماع المارة طما . I think it was shown in both King Lear and Gloucester. They both trusted their bad children and sent away their good ones.
- 33. Goneril and Regan were unfaithful daughters. Explain.
 - · They both only wanted to get power and money. They both called their father foolish and old. They even left him out in the storm without protection.
- 34. If you were King Lear, how would you re-act to the two daughters' betrayal?

(البقملية - إدارة بثقاس)

· I would try to regain my power back with the help of the loyal men and then punish them for their betrayal.

Dice Her

Cone | Exercises



2. If you were Kin your daughter		gree to give all the solo	diers away to stay wit
Answer the follo 1. What do you the	wing questions: hink of Cornwall's tre	atment of the King?	
		97141114	
underground. a) well	b) cave	c) funnel	d) channel
	large noie in the sk	de of a hill, cliff, or mo	ountain, or one that
a doubled	b) formed		
		yer hasin siz	d, deteriorated
-	b) fake		d) fire
		d moustache to be ful	
a) fell		c) hit	d) sat
7. Honestly, I love		oment I eye	
a) side	b) head		d) back
6. Please, don't tui	rn youron		(WE
a) talk	b) send	c) come	d) go
5. I think I will	mad if I need t	o do this again.	(WE
a anger	b beauty	patience	d power
4. Nurses need to	have a lot of	so they can be kind	to people. (wa
a) shelter	b) escape	c) appear	d) reply
3. We can	in this shop until t	he rain stops.	(58
a) noble	b) patriot	c) spy	d) modal
2. He plotted again	nst his country. He w	as a	(SB
a) hole	b) palace	e) room	d) gap
 My bedroom is : 	so small that there is:	n't enough1	for a desk. (SB

4. Why do you think Kent and the Fool accompanied the King in the storm?			
5. Do you think that Kent was right to ask the soldier to go to Why?	Dover with his ring?		
6. "If you ask me what I really need, I need patience! Give n	ne patience, or I'll go		
mad!" What do you think King Lear needs patience for?	(Longman)		
7. Why do you think King Lear decided to go out during the	e big storm at night?		
8. Should Regan and Goneril have prevented King Lear from	going out during the		
strong wind? Why?	(Longman)		
9. "Father! Go and stay with my sister." What does this reflect	about Regan's		
character?	(Longman)		
10. Did the King of France make the right decision when he ha	d spies at some ports		
in England? Why?	(Longman)		

Act III Scenes III - iv

disoshukary:			المفردات
blanket (n)	بطانية	hut (n)	كوخ
burn (v)	يحرق	lightning (n)	برق
force v (d)	يچېر	philosopher (n)	فيلسوف
forgive (v)	يففر/يسامح	rise (n)	يتهض
go into (v	يدخل	stomach n)	āun
hard-hearted (adj)	قاسي القلب	straw n	<u>قش</u> -
homeless (adj)	بلا مأوي/مشرد	torch (n)	كشاف/شعلة
horrible (adj)	بيه	try (y ed)	يحاول
Expressions, Phresso (k Propositions	وحروف انجر	انتعبيرات والمصطلحات
walk in someone's shoes	يكون في موقف شخص	go around	يتجول
win the trust	يكسب الثقة	keep away from	يېثمد عن

Scene Text



[At Gloucester's castle. Gloucester enters with Edmund.]

Oh, Edmund, I don't like the way Goneril and Regan are behaving with their father! When I asked them to help Lear, they told me not to talk about him or to look after him.

EDMUND: That's very cruel of them!

Go to them; but do not say anything. There is some disagreement between the two Dukes and maybe something even worse than that. I got a letter tonight ...

[To himself.] No, it's too dangerous to talk about it to him.

[To Edmund] I have locked the letter in my bedroom. Some of the French army have already arrived in England. We must help King Lear. I will go and look for him and help him. You go and talk to the Duke of Cornwall and do not tell him where I am. If he asks for me, tell him I'm ill and have gone to bed. Strange things are happening, Edmund. Please be careful.

[He exits.]

[To himself.] I'll go and tell the Duke immediately about your worries for the King, father. I will tell him about that letter, too. Then I'll get rewarded for this, and I'll win the trust that my father loses. The younger man as the oid man fails! [He exits.]

[In a field in front of a hut. King Lear enters with Kent and the Fool.]

Here is a hut where we can shelter, my lord. Please, go inside. This terrible storm makes it impossible for anyone to stay outside.

Regan, Goneril! Your kind old father gave you everything! But I'll go mad if I think about this. I won't think about it anymore!

KENT: Please, go inside.

[To the Fool.] You go in first, my boy.

[The Fool goes into the hut.]

Poor homeless people, you are always outside when there's a cruel storm. How can your hungry stomachs and old clothes help you when it rains? Why have I not thought about this before? Rich people should ______, and then

the world would be a better place for us all.

[The Fool enters. He has just come out of the hut and he's very frightened.]



(2) يجريون الميش مكان الفقراء

(1) پرتلج/یتیش

FOOL: Don't go in there, sir. There's a mad man in that hut.

KENT: Who's in there?

FOOL: A mad man! He says his name is Poor Tom.

KENT: Who are you? Come out here.

[Edgar enters disguised as a madman called Poor Tom.]

EDGAR: Keep away from me!

KING LEAR: Are you mad like me? Have you given everything to your two

daughters?

EDGAR: Nobody gives anything to Poor Tom.

KING LEAR: Have his daughters done this to him?

[To Edgar.] Don't you have anything?

FOOL: No, he only has a blanket.

KING LEAR: Only cruel daughters could have made a man so poor. Who were you?

EDGAR: I was a servant, who was very proud.

KING LEAR: It would be better if you were dead than go around with nothing but

a blanket on a night like this!

FOOL: Look, here comes a walking fire. [Gloucester enters carrying a torch.]

KING LEAR: Who's this?

GLOUCESTER: What's your name?

EDGAR: My name is Poor Tom, and I once had six shirts to wear and a horse to ride, but now all I have is mice⁽¹⁾ to eat.

GLOUCESTER: Has your majesty nobody to help you apart from this mad man? Why have our children grown up to be so terrible, my lord? Why do they hate their fathers?

EDGAR: Poor Tom's cold.

GLOUCESTER: Come inside with me, your majesty. I didn't want to do what your cruel daughters asked me to do. They asked me to lock the doors and leave you outside on this terrible night. I've come to find you and take you home, where there's a fire and food ready for you.

KENT: My lord, please accept this man's offer and go to the house.

KING LEAR: First, let me talk to this pn losopher⁽²⁾.

What are you researching?



(1) قارات (2)

398 Play

EDGAR: I am researching how to keep warm and to kill mice.

KENT: [To Gloucester.] Ask him again, my lord. He's beginning to go mad. He thinks the poor man is a philosopher.

[Gloucester holds his torch it in front of him and looking at Edgar and Kent, but they are both disguised.]

GLOUCESTER: I'm not surprised Lear is mad. His daughters want him to die. Ah, that good man, Kent! He knew what would happen – the poor man! I'm almost mad myself. I have a son who tried to kill me. No father loved his son more than I loved him. What a night this is! Please, your majesty, come with me.

EDGAR: Tom's cold.

GLOUCESTER: Go into your hut, Tom; keep yourself warm.

KENT: This way, your majesty.

KING LEAR: [Pointing to Edgar.] I am going with him! KENT: My lord, let him bring the poor man with us.

GLOUCESTER: OK. Sir, come on; come with us. KING LEAR: Let's go then, my good philosopher.

[They exit.]

Questions & Answers

atult

Factual Questions

1. Why did Gloucester feel upset and take Lear's side against Regan, Goneril and their husbands?

لماذا شعر جلوستر بالانزعاج وانحاز إلى جانب ليرضد ريجان وجونيريل وأزواجهما؟

· Because Regan and Cornwall had stopped him from helping Lear.

2. What was in the letter which Gloucester received?

ماذا كان في الرسالة التي تلقاها جلوستر؟

· Some of the French army have already arrived in England.

3. What did Gloucester ask Edmund to tell Cornwall?

ماذا طلب جلوسترمن إدموند أن يخبر كورنوال؟

He asked Edmund to tell him he was ill and had gone to bed.

4. How did Edmund betray his father?

كيف خان إدموند والدد؟

- He told Cornwall that his father took Lear's side and he told him about the letter that his father received.

5. Where did Kent and Lear take shelter?

این لجا کینت ولیر؟

• They took shelter in a small dirty hut.

6. What did Lear feel for the first time?

بماذا شعر لير للمرة الأولى؟

He felt sorry for people who had no houses and only old, thin clothes to wear.

7. Why did the Fool run out of the hut?

لماذا جرى المهرج من الكوخ؟

• Because there was a mad man in the hut.

8. Who did they find in the hut?

من وجدوا في الكوخ؟

• They found Edgar disguised as Poor Tom.

9. What did Lear believe was the reason for Tom's madness?

ماذا اعتقد ليرفي سبب جنون توم؟

· He believed that Iom became mad because he had given everything to his daughters.

10. Why did Gloucester come to the place?

لماذا جاء جلوستر إلى المكان؟

• He came to take King Lear to a warmer place.

11. In Gloucester's opinion, why did Lear go mad?

في رأى جلوستر، لماذا أصيب لير بالجنون؟

 Because his daughters have treated him so badly that his mind cannot bear his feelings of anger and sorrow. 12. Why did Gloucester say that he is almost mad?

لماذا قال جلوسترأنه على وشك الجنون؟

- As he had a son who tried to kill him. No father loved his son more than he loved him.
- 13. Who did King Lear take with him?

من الذي أخذه معه الملك لير؟

· He insisted on taking Poor Tom whom he called 'Philosopher' with him.

Critical Thinking Questions

14. King Lear says, "Rich people should try walking in a poor person's shoes". What would rich people learn if they were poor for some time?

(58)

يقول الملك لير «يجب أن يجرب الأغنياء حياة الفقير» ماذا سيتعلم الأغنياء لو كانوا فقراء ليعض الوقت؟

- · They would know about poor people's suffering and thus try to help them.
- 15. How do you think this comment by King Lear shows a change in his way of thinking?

(SB

كيف تعتقد أن هذا التعليق للملك ليريظهر تغييرًا في طريقة تفكيره؟

- This was the first time the King had ever seen how poor people lived in his kingdom. So, he thought it was bad not to know about those people's life.
- 16. Think about the weather in this section of the story. What are the similarities between the weather and what is happening in King Lear's life?

فكر في الطقس في هذا القسم من القصة. ما أوجه التشابه بين الطقس وما يحدث في حياة الملك لير؟

- Both are turbulent and unstable.
- 17. Why do you think Gloucester didn't tell Edmund about the content of the letter he had?

في رأيك لماذا لم يخبرجلوستر إدموند بمحتوى الرسالة التي كانت لديه؟

- · I think it was so dangerous that he didn't want his own son to know about it.
- **18.** "I'll go and tell the Duke immediately about your worries for the King, Father. I will tell him about that letter, too." What does this show about Edmund?

«سأذهب وأخبر الدوق على الفور عن مخاوفك بشأن الملك يا أبي. سأخبره عن تلك الرسالة أبضًا. » ماذا يظهر هذا عن إدموند؟

- It shows that he is an evil and greedy man who is ready to sacrifice his father's life in order to become important for the Duke.
- 19. What does Edmund mean when he says, "The younger man rises as the old man falls"?

ماذا يقصد إدموند عندما يقول: «ينهض الشاب بينما يسقط الحجوز»؟

- · Those in power now are losing it and he sees the opportunity to take it.
- 20. Is Edmund a good son to his father? Why? Why not?

+5B)

هل إدموند ابن ممالح لأبيه؟ لماذًا؟ ولم لا؟

No, because he deceived his father.

21. Why does King Lear say he won't think any more about how his daughters have treated him?

لماذا يقول الملك ليرانه لن يفكر بعد الآن في كيفية معاملة بناته له؟

- · Because if he thinks about it anymore, he believes he will go mad.
- 22. Why do you think Poor Tom does not tell King Lear who he really is?

(58)

(SB)

في رأيك لماذا لا يخبر توم المسكين الملك لير بحقيقته؟

- He might be worried that King Lear will tell his father about him.
- 23. In your opinion is King Lear going mad? Give your reasons.

. في رأيك هل أصبح الملك لير مجنونًا؟ أعط أسبابك.

- Yes, I think so. He describes Poor Tom as a Philosopher. He prefers to stay in the storm without shelters.
- 24. Why do you think King Lear calls Poor Tom a philosopher?

(SB)

في رأيك لماذا يدهو الملك لير ثوم المسكين بالفيلسوف؟

 Possibly because he sees Poor Tom as someone who is trying to make sense of the world just like King Lear is.

Long

Longman Exercises & Previous Exams

25. If you were in King Lear's place, would you forgive your daughters, Goneril and Regan? Why?

لو كنت مكان الملك لير، هل كنت ستسامح ابنتيك جونيريل وريجان؟ لماذا؟

- No, I wouldn't. They proved to be so ungrateful and cruel to him after all that he had
 done to them.
- 26. If you were in Edger's place, would you tell King Lear about your real name? Why?

 الوكنث مكان إدجان مل كنت ستخبر الملك ليرعن اسمك الحقيقي؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I wouldn't. It isn't safe to do this while his father is still angry with him.
- 27. How do you think Goneril and Regan are like Edmund?

(قتا - إدارة نجع حماني)

- They were ungrateful to their fathers and betrayed them.
- 28. What do you think of Edmund? Why?
 - I think he is an evil person. He tricked his father and brother. He even betrayed his own father and told Cornwall about his father's secret to get a position with him.
- 29. Who do you think is responsible for what had happened to King Lear?

(المنونية - إدارة شبين الكوم)

- Although we can blame Regan and Goneril, I think that King Lear himself is responsible for this because of his foolish decision to give his power away.
- 30. In your opinion what is the moral you have learnt from "King Lear"? (المتعلية إدارة السرية)
 - I think we can learn that we shouldn't judge by words. We should test people's love with actions.

Practica_

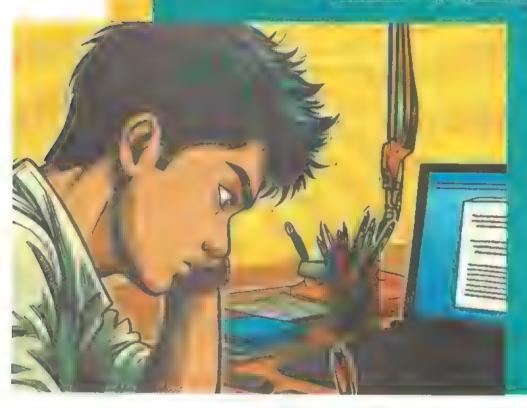
Act III, Scenes iii — iv Exercises



	TO THE PERSON OF	and She hi	(WE
ightning	p lighting	c, wind	d) breeze
		with fire. Toda	
			(WE
(a) sword	b) torch	c) bow	d) pot
"hand"		e likes to think about i	
			(WE
a, photographer	b) journalist	c, philosopher	d) painter
4. My horse loves to s			(WE
") a) corn	b) straw	c) sofa	d) cucumber
5. We got lost in the r	nountains and spe	nt the night in a wood	len
a) cave	b) spring	c) hut	d) well
6. Theyour	ng man dealt with t	the little child violently	/. (Longmar
a) generous	h) hard-hearted	c) young	d) kind-hearted
7. My parents usually	me for t	he mistakes I make. Th	ney show me how to
behave well instead	d, and I benefit from	m their advice.	(Longmar
a) fire	b) punish	c) forgive	d) forget
8. Doctors were	to work impo	ssibly long hours duri	ng the COVID-19
pandemic.			
त, fired	ti) dismissed	c) deprived	d) forced
9. To understand my	decision, you have	toin my she	oesi
() a) live	b) walk	c) keep	d) run
	ldren to keep	from the kitchen	so as to avoid
accidents.			
a) in	b) away	c) of	d) for
Answer the followin	g questions:		
1. What do you think	of Gloucester's de	cision to look for and l	help the King?

3.	Is King Lear right to call Poor Tom a philosopher? Why?
4.	If you were Edgar, would you tell Gloucester your real identity? Why?
5.	If you were Cornwall, would you trust Edmund after betraying his own father? Why?
6.	"Blow winds, and let the rain fill our houses with water! Let lightning cut a tree in two and burn my white hair." What do you think these words reflect about King Lear at that time?
7.	Do you agree that the weather was cruel to King Lear like his daughters? Why?
8.	Why do you think King Lear said he wouldn't think any more about how his daughter had treated him?
9.	Why do you think Long Lear welcomed the storm?
10.	"Rich people should try walking in a poor person's shoes." What do you think King Lear meant by this?

Advanced General Exercises



- Advanced General Exercises
- Advanced General Exercises Answers





•	1. You should wash th	e dress in cold water,	so the colours don	't
	a) match	b) bleed	c) raise	d) add
	2. If you keep on liftin	g those heavy weigh	ts, you'll do yourself	f a/an
	a) attention	b) benefit	c) injury	d) loss
	3. The Americans esta	blished a naval	on the Japanese	island in the 1950
	a) space 4. El Maraei is a leadin	b) table	c) column	d) base
	4. El Maraei is a leadin	g manufacturer of	dairy product	ts.
	a) label	b) origin	c) source	d) publicity
	5. Our old neighbour	her husband	by ten years.	
	a) attached	b) deceased	c) survived	d) divorced
	6. Nowadays, many ye	oung people	against traditional	values.
	a) refer	b) reject	c) react	d) reform
	7. Our prep school he	admistress was a	woman who ra	rely smiled.
	a) severe	b) dangerous	c) creative	d) collaborative
	8. It will take about ar	hour to get there,	for traffic del	ays.
	a) allow	b) allowing	c) allowed	d) allowance
	9. We had a party last	nightspend	all morning cleaning	ng up the mess.
		b) I've been to		d) I need
	10. I have lost my keys.	l ought then	n in a safe place.	
	a) that I put	b) to have put	c) to be putting	d) to put
	11. There was no one e	else in the post office.	Iin a queu	e.
	a) didn't need to v	wait	b) needn't wait	
	12. Dina have	been at school yester	day. The list of the a	absentees didn't
	include her name.			
	a) must	b) can't	c) needn't	d) mustn't
	13. I'm taking an umbr			
	a) should		c) may	
	14. You mustn't take p			
		b) you are allowed		/ d) it isn't good
	15. A: he finish	*		
	-	The boss hasn't asked		15.51
		b) Need	-,	d) Needs
	16. You mustn't ride a			-13
	a) necessary	b, inadvisable	c) not allowed	a) unnecessary

Þ	1. I watched a good	movie the l	ife and work of Nelso	on Mandela.
	a, writing	n) devastating	c) celebrating	d) disrespecting
	2. The police can rea	ally help you in the	of an emerge	ency.
	a) event	b) accident	c) incident	d) story
	3. Police officers we	ere able to	useful information	d) story from the company
	financial records.			
	a) exert	b) tie	c) extract	d) deny
	4. In fact, Iit a	a rule never to make	any friend who cou	d) deny ld not be useful to me
	a) did	b) devised	c) damaged	d) made
	5. It is believed that	the tiger is1	to India.	
	a) kept	b) native	c) availed	d) distracted
	6. Unfortunately, int	ernet websites are f	ull of improper	stories about
	famous people's li	fe.		
	a) spicy	b) sweet	c) successful	d) valid
	7. We need to create	a/anin wh	ich business can pro	sper.
	a) air	b) breath	c) climate	d) location
	8. I have to say, with	all due, tha	t I don't think your so	olution will work.
	a) case	b) cause	c) design	d) respect
	9. Mr. Sobhi works in medical famor	aschool.		·
	medical famor	us German	b) German famo	us medical
	c famous Germa	an medical	d German medi	ical famous
•	Abeer and Omar a	ire the same height.	They areea	ch other.
	a) as tall as		b) taller than	
	c) as tall than		d) more tall than	
•	11. For inform	nation about the flig	hts, you can call the	travel agency.
	a) farther	b) further	c) farthest	d) furthest
•	12 information			
	a) Late	b) Little	c) A little	d) The little
•	He considered his	friends either geniu	ises or idiots, and I fe	ll into the
	category.			
	a) latter	b) later	c) latest	d) late
	One of the following	ng sentences isn't co	orrectly structured:	
	a) What a big car	he has!	b How big a car	he has!
	a) What a big car What a big car 15. We cannot act unt	has he!	d) How big his ca	ar is!
1	We cannot act unt	ii orders fro	m our boss.	
	a) far	b) further	c) the farthest	d) farther
1	They are waiting for			
	a) latter	b) late	c) last	d) latest

	1. Saline is a m	ixture of salt and wat	er which has man	y medical uses.
	a transmit	transport :	solution	deduction
	5,000 new flats are to country.	o be built, but this is ju	ust a drop in the	for such a vast
	a) ocean	b) lake	c) sea	d) rain
	3. If you click on this	, it will make yo	u able to get to ye	our bank account.
	a) connection	b) contact	c) link	d) way
	No doctor at the ho were all busy.	spital was for	comment about	the accident as they
	replaceable	J available	helpful	 acceptable
	5. These days, poor pe			
	a) win	b) award	c) apply	d) earn
	6. When I read the job	, I found it suitab	ole for me and app	lied for it immediately.
	interview	: prescription	description	division
	7. Competition between			
	warning	11 cooling	decreasing	heating
	8. The firefighters	the fire in the buil	lding after three h	nours.
	contained	involved	enclosed	included
	I like to have the rad	lio on while		
	l study	i I'm studying	studying	 all are possible
	0. Always turn your tel			
	 before you leave 	home	when you wer	nt to bed
	as soon as you g	ot bored	after you have	fallen asleep
1	1. He'll drink coffee wh	nile he for the	bus.	
	is waiting	': wait	was waiting	: has waited
	2. Now that the rain's			
	- can you want			
1	3. I promised my fathe	er the full mar	ks in the next exa	m.
	a) will get	and the fall that	b) would get	
	c) to get		d) am going to g	et
	14. My friend is very int	-14	ne test easily.	1.1
	· is going to pass	n will pass	is passing	would pass
1	is going to pass 15. Look out! A car is coming	towards you.	****	
	is coming	. Is going to conne	will be coming) will come
1	16. "Shall I carry your b	ag for you?"The right	situation for the s	entence is
	a) request		b) promise	t-t
	c) offer		d) on-the-spot d	ecision



- 1.	. Building the New C	apital in Egypt took	ca greatof	time and effort.
		b) quality		
2	Our team has won	six basketball	in the local char	npionships.
	titles	names	headings	di addresses
3	. My wife wasn't wel			
	a) receive	b) deliver	c) invite	d) enlist
4	. Opening remarks a	re important since t	they set the	for the rest of the job.
	a) music	b) tone	c) sign	d) report
5.	My cousin, Sameh i			
	a) comment	b) present	c) gift	d) image
6.	The story of the mu	ırder was important	tenough to make t	he
		ınterests		 headlines
7.	. The architect drew			
	section	⇒ general	< progress	record
8.	. The runner won a g			
		b) headline		d) medal
9.	That was a question			
		b) cannot		d) should
10.	You the job			
			b) can take	
	c) had to take		d) could have to	
11.	It rained heavily eve	ery day during their	holiday, so they	have had a very
	nice time.			
	a) can't	b) must	c) should	d) could
12.	Two hundred years	ago, not many peo	ple read or	
		b) could		
13.	She could have take	en the underground	I to save time and r	money, but she
		b) doesn't		d) didn't
14.	Nader have ca	arried the desk by h	imself. Someone m	nust have helped him.
4 10	a) shouldn't	b) should	c) could	d) couldn't
15.	Why did you tell you	ur friends about the	secret? You	nothing about it.
		d b) could have said		
16	c) shouldn't have s		d) couldn't say	
10.	my younger prothe	r swim 4 year	rs ago, but he	swim very well now.
	could/can	can/could	could/can't	d couldn't/can

1. The young artist asl	red the expert to	his drawings.	
a) prepare	b) redetect	← criticise	d. deform
2. The actress is very of	lever at presenting	her best to	the camera.
a) director	b profile		d) view
3. The of the f	ood in this restaura	nt makes it look ver	ry tasty.
a, reformation	b) updating	reflection	(t) presentation
			detect the progress of
his disease.			
a) scanned			
5. I usually my			
a) connect	b) hand	c) collect	d) deliver
6. Most people object	to the new factory	as they want to pre	serve the of
their neighbourhoo	ods.		
a) feeling		direction	
7. I missed the	flight to New York	, so I spent the nigh	it at the airport.
a) connecting	b, contacting	 communication 	ng d) commuting
8. When the photogra	pher the fi	lm, he was astonish	ed by what he saw.
a) manufactured	b) designed	< spread	d, developed
9. The children in our	street do not like th	nat man. They say he	e is
a) seem	b suppose	supposed	d) mean
10. Hard exercises are r			
a) to do			d done
11likely that t	hey will lose the ele	ection.	
a, It seem	b) It seems	< He seems	d They seem
12. The plan is	to be a secret, but	everybody1	to know about it.
a) meant/seems		b) seemed/mea	nt
c) seemed/seems		-,	
13. Students are suppo	sed to listen to the	teacher's explanati	on. This is
at not necessary	b predictable	< prohibited	d) obligatory
14. He stayed in Europe	e more than his frie	nds	d) manage
a) supposed	4		a meant
15. Galileo is supposed		ope.	
a) having invented	3	d) have invente	d
c) to have invente	O sitia en como	by his life experies	u acer
16. Charles Dickens' W	itings seem	b) influential	ICC3.
a) to influencec) to be influence	4	d) to be influen	cina
c) to be innuence	u	d/ to be initidely	ung

•	1. The businessman	made a of ca	sh on the sale of o	ne of his companies.
	a) hole	b) mountain	c) pile	d) hill
	2. The Health Minis	ster has come under	from all	sides because of the
	accident in the ho	ospital.		
	a) rocket	b) fire	c) pocket	d) shot
	3. I'm going to the p	ark outside the city fo	or a of fres	h air.
	a) breath	b) push	c) quantity	d) quality
	4. International scho	ools in New York accep	ot children from al	land religions.
	a) heights	b) wealth	c) competitions	d) races
	5. The carpenter	the wood with a	waterproof sealar	to protect it. مادة عازلة
	a) cured	b) treated	c) processed	d) operated
	Samy shouldn't le	t his elder brother	him around I	ike that.
	a) depart	b) accept	c) boss	d) head
	7. Sales of the produ	acts at present low pri	ces would be a	of the company's
	investment.			
	a) waste	b) miss	c) profit	d) benefit
	8. I'll tell you what h	appened, but I don't \	want to get	all the reasons why it
	happened.			
		b) into		d) out
	9. If I had heard my	phone ringing, I	it.	
	a) would have h	ad to answer	b) would have t	o answer
ı	c) would answer		d) would have a	answer
1	Would you know	what to doa l	neart attack?	
	a) but for	b) in case	c) in case of	d) providing
1		ater to 100 degrees Co		
4	a) Will DOII	b) is boiled	c) is boiling	d) boils
	a) would have be	niversity, Ia far	wyer now.	15
1		een b) would be		d) am
		Furkish bothers you, y		di Di di Co
1	(4) If I tallor t	b) Without	c) in case or	a) But to
	a) wacn't	hey would have taker	i me in the team y	esterday.
1	15. If I a car, I	b) had been	C) Weie	d) nave been
•	a) had/would ha		b) bad/would b	and to since
	c) had had/woul		b) had/would had/would had had/would had had/would had/wou	-
1		vhatever you want	VOII respect t	the rules
	a) provide	b) unless	c) even if	d) provided
			-y	o) provided

Answers

Advanced General Exercises

- 1. b) bleed
- 2. c) injury
- 3. d) base
- 4. a) label
- 5. c) survived
- 6. c) react
- 7. a) severe
- 8. b) allowing
- 9. c) I've had to
- 10. b) to have put
- 11. a) didn't need to wait
- 12. a) must
- 1. c) celebrating
- 2. a) event
- 3. c) extract
- 4. d) made
- 5. b) native
- 6. a) spicy
- 7. c) climate
- 8. d) respect
- 9, c) famous German medical
- 10. a) as tall as
- 11. b) further
- 12. d) The little
- 1. c) solution
- 2. a) ocean
- 3. c) link
- 4. b) available
- 5. d) earn
- 6. c) description
- 7. d) heating
- 8. a) contained
- 9. d) all are possible
- 10. a) before you leave home
- 11. a) is waiting
- 12. c) do you want

- تستخدم bleed هنا بمعنى (يختلط اللون بآخر).
- يستخدم التعبير / ١١٠ / ١١ / المحارب المعنى (يسبب ضررًا لنفصه).
 - تستخدم ١٠٠٥ هنا بمعنى (قاعدة عسكرية).
- يستخدم التعبير أعدة من ماركة محددة). ﴿ يَمْعَنَى (مَنْتَجَ مِنْ مَارِكَةُ مَحَدُدَةً ﴾.
 - يستخدم ٧٤٠ ١٩٠٧ هنا بمعنى (يعيش أكثر من شخص آخر).
 - بستخدم gadist ، ا الارباد بمعنى (برقض/بكره).
 - تستخدم Severe هنا بمعنى (جاد/حازم).
 - تستخدم allow for بمعنى (مع احتساب).
 - 13. c) may
 - 14. a) you can't
 - 15. b) Need
 - 16. c) not allowed

2

- تستخدم ۱۰ h rat منا بمعنى (يحتفي/يمجد شخصنا أو حدثنا).
 - يستُخدم التمبير he exent of اعتربه على (في حالة حدوث).
 - تُستُخدم extract هنا بمعنى (يستخلص/يستنتج).
- يستخدم التعبير ١١٠٥ تا ١٠٠٠ بمعنى (يتأكد من فعل شيء دائمًا).
 - تستخدم ۱۷۰۰ منا بمعنی (موجود أساستا فی مکان محدد).
 - تستخدم ∨ اجدهنا بمعنى (مثيروغير لانق).
- تستخدم Pate) هنا بمعنى (الجو المحيط أو الشعور السائد).
- « يستخدم التعبير C ب C بمعنى (مع كل الاحترام اللازم)،
 - 13. a) latter
 - 14. c) What a big car has hel
 - 15. b) further
 - 16. d) latest



- تستخدم (محلول). هنا بمعنى (محلول).
- يستخدم التعبير ١٨ ١٠ ١٠ ١٠ معنى (قطرة في محيط/جهد قليل بالنسبة لشيء أكبر).
 - تستخدم link هذا بمعنى ترابعه نموقع أو معلمة إنترنت) .
 - تستخدم available هذا بمعلى (موجود لأداء عمل).
 - يستخيم التعبير ١١٠٠ ١ ١٠٠٠ بمعنى (يكسب قوت يومه).
 - تستخدم D . (D . (D .) هنا سعني (طبيعة الوظيفة أو معامها).
 - تستخدم ۱۱ ۱۱ ۱۱ منا بمعنى (يزداد حدة).
 - تستخدم ۱۱۲٬۵۱۱ منا بمعنى (يحتوى النار أو يطفئها).
 - 13. c) to get
 - 14. b) will pass
 - 15. a) is coming
 - 16. c) offer

- 1. d) deal
- 2. a) titles
- 3. a) receive
- 4. b) tone
- 5. c) alft
- 6. d) headlines
- 7. a) section
- 8, c) record
- 9. a) could
- 10. d) could have taken
- 11. a) can't
- 12. b) could
- 1. c) criticise
- 2. b) profile
- 3. d) presentation
- 4. a) scanned
- 5. c) collect
- 6. b) character
- 7. a) connecting
- 8. d) developed
- 9. d) mean
- 10. c) to be done
- 11. b) It seems
- 12, a) meant/seems
- 1. c) pile
- 2. b) fire
- 3. a) breath
- 4. d) races
- 5. b) treated
- 6. c) boss
- 7. a) waste
- 8. b) into
- 9. a) would have had to answer
- 10. c) in case of
- 11. d) boils
- 12. b) would be

- تستخدم ب منا بمعنی (قدر/مقدار).
- تستخدم 💛 هنا بمعنى (لقب في لعبة أو مسابقة).
 - تستُخدم receive هنا بمعنى (يستقبل شيوفا).
- بمعنى (بحدد الاتجاء السائد في مقابلة أو مكان). – يستخدم التعبير
 - تستخدم gift هنا بمعنی (موهبة).
 - بمعنى (يظهر في عناوين الأخبار). - يستخدم التمبير ،
 - يستخدم التمبير In Section بمعنى (على مقاطم/أجزاه).
 - يستخدم التعبير break the record بمعنى (يحطم الرقم القياسي).
 - 13. d) didn't
 - 14. d) couldn't
 - 15. a) should have said
 - 16. d) couldn't/can

5

- تستخدم Criticise هنا بمعنى (يحكم على/يفحص جيدًا).
- . هنا بمعنى (صورة فوتوغرافية بأحد جوانب الوجه). - تستخدم
 - = : هنا بمعنى (طريقة عرض). - تستخدم:
 - تُستَخدم Scan هنا بمعنى (يجرى فحصنا بالأشعة).
 - هنا بمعنى (يحضر شخصنا من مكان). Colonian -
 - تستخدم character هنا بمعنى (الميزة المعروفة عن مكان).
- ا بمعنى (رحلة جوية مكملة (ترانزيت) إلى مكان).
 - يستخدم التعبير

- يستخدم التعبير ا

- بمعنى (يقوم بطبع الصور الفوتوغرافية على أحد أفلام الكاميرا).
 - 13. d) obligatory
 - 14. a) supposed
 - 15. c) to have invented
 - 16, c) to be influenced



6

- يستخدم التمبير طعمه أصطلع ته يمعني (قدر كبير من المال).
- يستخدم التعبير 😗 🥶 ، بمعنى (معرض ثلثقد الشديد).
- 🥕 💎 🔻 د يمعني (نسمة من الهواء). ويستخدم التمبير
 - تستخدم race هنا بمعنی (عرق/جنس بشری).
 - تستخدم الما هنا بمعنى (يعالج خشيعا بمادة كيميائية).
 - تستخدم 2005 هذا بمعنى (يمارس سلطة /تحكم).
 - تستخدم هنا بمعنى (إهدار لموارد).
 - تستخدم get Into هنا بمعنى (بعرض/يناقش).
- 13. a) If
- 14. c) were
- 15. b) had/would have to give
- 16. d) provided



Dictionary الكلمات الواردة بقطع الفهم وأسللة الترجمة

achievement		distinguished	مميز
acquire	يتطلب	dreadful	مروعة
addiction	إدمان	dwelling	مسكن
adolescence	المراهقة	echolocation	تحديد الموقع بالصدى
alternatives	البدائل	economic	اقتصادى
aspire	طموح	emitting	يليمث
attempts	محاولات	epidemic	وياء
attention	انتباه	essence	چوهر
awareness	وعى	evaporation	تبخر
basically	أساشا	evil deeds	أعمال شريرة
boon	Jani	evolve	تمثور
boost	يعزز	exaggerated	مُبَالَغ فيه
bounce	وثب	exclude	إستبت
cactus	صيار	facilities	مرافق
cardiovascular	القلب والأوعية الدموية	factor	عامل
catalysts	المحقزات	feed	پغذی/ غذاء
challenges	التحبيات	flush	الاحمرار
characterised	تتميز	food shortage	نقص الغذاء
charity	خيرية	generations	أجيال
civilised	متجنبر	greed	جشع
consume	تستهلك	guarantee	يضبن
contribute	يساهم	hedgehog	JAA
convenience	راحة	humanity	إنسانية
coordination	تنسيق	humble	متواضع
cubs	أشبال	hysterically	بشكل هستيري
customs	عادات	illegal immigration	الهجرة غير الشرعية
data	بهانات	illogical	غيرمتطقي
demolish	Pub	impact	تأثير
deviation	انحراف	individual games	الألعاب القردية

kinetics	الحركية	relieve	يخفف
knot	عقدة	repeat	44=4
limits	حدود	reptiles	الزواحف
fiterature	الأدب	reputation	lasor
mammal	الحيوان الثديي	rim	حافة
manufacturer	البمننفة	rodents	القوارض
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	rucksack	حقيبة الظهر
methods	مُلرق	rumours	شائعات
mines	مناجم	sacrifice	تضمية
miserable	پائس	shuttle	مكوك
national unity	وحدة وطنية	silicate	سيليكات
nightmare	كأبوس	silliness	سخافة
nocturnal	ليلى	spiny	شوکی
obesity	بدانة	spread	انتشار
obstacle	عقبة	stability	استقرار
opposes	يعارض	strict	حازم
organism	کائن حی	suitable	مناسب
perseverance	مقابرة	swallow	ابتادع
political question	مسألة سياسية	syrup	شراب
portray	تمبوير	talents	المواهب
poverty	فقر	trial	محاكمة
predators	الحيوانات المفترسة	unemployment	اليطالة
privacy	خموصية	vanish	يتلاشى
psychological	ئفسى	woonet	
real	حقيقى	yogurt	زیادی



New Hello!

الصف الثاني الثانوي

الفصل للحراسي الأول

Ongoing Assessment, Skills & Final Revision









Ongoing Assessment



Unit | Quiz 1 | on Part (1)

Choose the correct ar			Contain and the
	the boy out of the swi	mming pool and did a	for him saving his
life.	b) CV	c) CPR	d) MRI
, ,			
	b) severe	ne building that it collaps	d) safe
a) simple		c) light le, shewith and	
a) represented	b) reacted		
4. The doctor pressed t		c) preferred	d) protected
			d) blooding
a) breeding	b) leading	c) balding	d) bleeding
		nree companies to finish	
a collaboration	to reservation	· preservation	d) condensation
6. Ieat healtl	, ,		ما داد ا
a) must	b) shouldn't	c) need	d) don't have to
7. You exerci	*	-	45.1
a) don't have to		c) mustn't	d) had to
		re in Giza. They are amaz	
a) mustn't	b) needed to	c) don't have to	d) must
9. If you are busy, you			
a) didn't have to	b) must	c) have to	d) don't have to
10. You eat fo	od with a lot of salt or f	at in it.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) must	d) have to
(A) Choose the correc	t Arabic translation:		
- Health is a treasur	e that can't be compe	nsated. One must always	maintain cleanliness in
		k of catching infectious d	
		ب ب على المرء دائمًا الحفاظ على النظافة أ	
ض الخطيرة.	محيطه لتجنب خطر الاصابة بالأمراد	، على المرو دائمًا الحفاظ على النظافة في	(b) العبحة كنز لايمكن تحنيه. يجب
-		ب على المره دائمًا الحفاظ على النظافة أ	
		، على المرء دائمًا الحفاظ على النظافة في	
(B) Choose the correc		-	المسحد تترانيس عرائس، الانا
	-		الأشجار تغذينا وتحمينا من نواح كثيرة، كم
	_	. They also keep our enviro	_
	onsibility to protect the		All Herit green and clean.
·		They also keep our enviro	nment green and clean
	ur responsibility to prote		THE PERSON NAMED IN THE PERSON NAMED IN
		They also keen our univer	real green and clean

d Trees feed and protect us in many ways. They also keep our environment green and clean.

So, it is our responsibility to protect them.

So, it is our possibility to protect them.

Choose the correct ar	iswer from a bic o		
1. I think my son had a	cold - he has been	and sneezing all da	ıy.
a) coughing	b) training	c) smiling	d) breathing
2. Our teacher had alw	ays in a friend	dly manner towards us.	
a) believed	b) behaved	c) cured	d) misbehaved
3. The effect of the refe	orm programme would	help to the Egy	ptian economy.
a) detach	b) attract	c) reduce	d) boost
4. I should never have	gone to the party in the	e first!	
a) place	b) post	c) position	d) situation
5. The Art Design	consists of both le	ectures and practical work	shops.
a) coarse	b) section	c) course	d) centre
6. You pay to	go into the museum. I	t is free to enter.	
a) don't need	b) had to	c) don't have to	d) have to
7. Leila work	hard if she wants to pa	iss her exams.	
a) had to	b) must	c) mustn't	d) needn't
8. You forge	t to bring a coat to the i	mountains. It will be cold!	
a) have to	b) must	c) don't have to	d) mustn't
9. You buy a	ticket before you get o	n the train.	
a) have to	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) had to
10. Which book	read if you are intere	sted in having a healthy h	neart?
you have to	must you	did you have to	a mustn't you
- A sportsperson p	ct Arabic translation: robably does not suffe elp the body remain fit	r from obesity or underw and healthy.	eight problems, beca
. ايمن	يد تساعد الجسم على أن يبقى لانقًا و	أو مشاكل نقص الوزن. لأن الرياضة بالتأك	ريما لا يعاني الرياضي من التوتر
نَويًا.	يد تساعد الجسم على أن يبقى لالقًا وأ	أو مشاكل نقص الوزن. لأن الرياضة بالثأك	🥛 ريما يعاني الرياضي من السمنة
لائقًا وصحيًا.	بالثأكيد تساعد الجسم على أن يبقى ا	سمنة أو مشاكل نقص الوزن. لأن الرياضة	التأكيد لا يعاني الرياضي من ال
		أو مشاكل نقص الوزن. لأن الرياضة بالتأك	ريما يعاني الرياضي من السمنة
•	t English translation:		
		شخص يميش على الأرض، ولتوفير المياه of every person living on F	

- we have to implement several projects that help conserve it.
- b. Saving water is a global responsibility of every person living on Earth, and to save water, we have to complement several projects that help conserve it.
- . Saving water is a global responsibility of every person living on Earth, and to save water, we have to implement several projects that help reserve it.
- 11, Saving water is a global responsibility of every person living on Earth, and to save water, we have to implement several projects that help conserve it.

Unit 1 Al-Adward Unit This

D-	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	c or d:

1. If you draw or write in	n pencil, you can always	rub out your	with an eraser.
a) mistakes	b) figures	c) perceptions	d) solutions
2. The students constan	tly had to be reminded	their roles in t	he school play.
a) in	b) about	c) at	d) for
3. The on the	player's knee was carrie	d out by a team of surge	ons at a German hospital.
a) operation	b) process	c) research	d) inspection
4. Several villages along	the of the riv	er were affected by the	floods.
a) certificate	b) line	c) degree	d) course
5. Doctors say that our	system works	better if we eat healthy	food.
a) emergency	b) immune	c) athletic	d) injured
6. If you don't like the jo	b, you should never ha	ve taken it in the first	dandwarfabbabab A
a) situation	b) position	c) place	d) location
7. They see us	talking or they'll suspe	ct something.	
a) had to	b) mustn't	c) didn't have to	d) can
8. A: Can we meet on Th	ursday morning?		
8: Sorry, no.	go to the dentist at 1	1:00.	
a) had to	b) mustn't	c) have to	d) shouldn't
9. He's got a lung proble	em and hego	to hospital every two w	eeks.
a) has to	b) doesn't have to	c) mustn't	d) have to
10. Ali his car to	the market yesterday	as it was very nearby.	
a) must have driven		b) had to drive	
c) doesn't have to di	rive	d) needn't have driver	1
11. A: Oia lost her passpo	rt get a new	one?	
B: No, she didn't. She	found it in her purse.		
a. Did she have to	₺ Will she have to	Does she have to	d. Is she having to
12. When did he	give the books back?		
a) has to	b) have to	c) have got to	d) had to
13. Mr Ali : Hi, Ahmed. V	Vhere's your dad?		
Ahmed: Oh, he	go to work because th	nere was an extra task alt	hough it was his day off.
a) had got to	b) must	c) had to	d) doesn't have to
14. You a lot of	conference calls in you	r last job, did you?	
a) didn't have to do		b) have to do	
c) has to do		d) needn't have done	
15. You be a ge	nius to see that it's not	going to work.	
a) didn't have to	b) needn't	c) can't	d) are supposed

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our survival has always wholly depended on the natural resources of the Earth. The natural resources are the blessing that has provided us with abundant elements to make our life comfortable and prosperous.

Resources are things that we use. Natural resources come from the Earth. Many of our natural resources are limited. This means that they will not last forever. Some resources are renewable. This means the resource can be replaced or grown. You can plant a new tree when you cut one down. Other resources are not renewable. This means that they cannot be replaced or grown. You can dig coal out of the ground. Once the coal is used, it is gone.

Many of the Earth's natural resources are limited, but people can help conserve those resources. When you try to conserve a natural resource, you use less of it so it does not get used up so fast. One way that people conserve fuel, like gasoline, is by riding a bicycle or walking. This works well when the distance is short. We don't have to drive everywhere.

Water is a very important natural resource. We all need it to live. We can conserve water by making sure that our pipes and faucets do not leak. We can also conserve water by making smart choices. One choice is to use the dishwasher and washing machine only when they are full.

Another choice is to turn off the water when you brush your teeth. We can all make a difference!

16. Many of our natural resources will not last for	rever, so they are	100001400 B
a) without end b) sustainable	c) permanent	a) limited
17. Riding a bicycle or walking can help	*******	
a) find new resources	b) use up energy	
c) conserve fuel	d) conserve water	
18. Why is water such an important natural reso	ource?	
a) Because it is nonrenewable.	to Because we all nee	ed it to live.
G Because we use it in washing.	d Because it can be	replaced.
19. The best title to the passage is "		
a) How to keep our natural resources		
b) Water is a natural resource		
c, Coal, oil and natural gas are nonrenewab	le resources	
d) Our renewable resources of energy		
20. Natural resources are around us like	speech W	
a) fuel and electricity	b) bicycles and wind	
c) gasoline and water	d) coal and logs	
21. Renewable resources are those which can	000000442540660004000 4	
a) be used up slowly	b, be replaced or gro	own
c) be invented in labs	d) conserve fuel	
22. Although many of the Earth's natural resour	ces are limited, it's possi	ble to
a) waste them	b) sell them	
c) import them	d) save them	
23. If your destination is not far, it's better	elimadoladolph II	
a) to go on foot	b) to take a taxi	
c) not to go anywhere	d) to buy an electric	car

▶ 24. Choose the correct i	Arabic translation:
----------------------------	---------------------

- Health care is considered an important element in increasing production. A healthy worker can work harder and more efficiently than a sick one.
 - ن تُعتبر الرعاية الاجتماعية عنصرًا هامًا في زيادة الإنتاج. لا يمكن للعامل المصاب أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و بكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
 - ثُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا هامًا في زيادة الإنتاج. يمكن للعامل المصاب أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و بكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
 - 🤾 تُعتبر الرعاية المحبة عنصرًا هامًا في زيادة الإنتاج. لا يمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و بكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.
 - d تعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنصرًا هامًا في زيادة الإنتاج. يمكن للعامل السليم أن يعمل بجدية أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من العامل المريض.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- نبهت أزمة فيرس كورونا الكثيرين إلى أهمية اتباع إجراءات صحية سليمة للوقاية من الأمراض وتعزيز الحياة الصحية في كل مراحل الحياة.

- The coronavirus case alerted many people to the importance of following sound health measures to prevent diseases and promote a healthy life at all stages of life.
- The coronavirus crisis alerted many people to the importance of following sound health measures to prevent diseases and promote a healthy life at all stages of life.
- The coronavirus crisis altered many people to the importance of following sound health measures to prevent diseases and change a healthy life at all stages of life.
- The coronavirus crisis mentioned many people to the importance of following unique health measures to prevent diseases and defy a healthy life at all stages of life.

Do you think Cordelia was wise not to say much about her love to her father? Why? King Lear isn't tolerant of people who don't agree with him. Do you agree? Why? If you were the King of France, would you marry Cordelia despite her father's anger wit Why? Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following to the role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about the importal a healthy lifestyle.	Answe	r the following questions:
King Lear isn't tolerant of people who don't agree with him. Do you agree? Why? If you were the King of France, would you marry Cordelia despite her father's anger wit Why? Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following to the role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about the important	Do yo	ou think Cordelia was wise not to say much about her love to her father? Why?
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following to the role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about the important		
- The role of mass media such as television in spreading awareness about the importan		
(#*\frac{1}{1}\)		
		·

Chagas the second			
Choose the correct an			
		re to add the right	•
a) account		c) length	d) amount
2. My friend often	_		
a) goes	b) makes		d) pretends
3. Medals are usually w			
		c) prohibitions	d) intentions
		Ispecies of trees.	
	b) native		d) deadly
Refreshments will be	for free at	the college's reception party	*
a) served	b) reserved	~ /	d) perplexed
6. The curry was too ho	t; it was the	thing I've ever eaten!	
a) spicier	b) spicy	c) spiciest	d) most spicy
7. People in the country	side often cook food	that's than the for	od people eat in cities.
a more traditional	b traditional	c, the most traditional	d traditionally
8. Many people think th	nat nut biscuits are	the other biscuits on	the menu.
		c the best	
9. Vegetable curry cost	s 3 pounds and all th	ne other meals at the restaur	ant cost tha
that.			
a) much	b) most	c) more	d) many
		er biscuits in the market.	(a) Thairly
at much sweeter		sweeter	1 the sweetest
			y tric streetest
(A) Choose the correct			
- Nature provides u	s with a variety of to	oods. From fruits to vegetab	les, from dairy food t
seafood, everythin	_		
		نوعة من الأطعمة. من الفاكهة إلى الخشار، من	
رية ، كل شيء متاح .	نتجات الألبان إلى المأكولات البح	يَّة من الأطعمة. من الفاكهة إلى الخضار، من ما	(أ) توفرانا الطبيعة مجموعة ثاب
بحرية ، كل شيء متاح.	, منتجات الألبان إلى المأكولات الر	نوعة من الأطعمة. من الفاكهة إلى الخضار، من	ن توفرانا الطبيعة مجموعة مت
حرية ، كل شيء مفيد.	, منتجات الألبان إلى المأكولات الب	غرقة من الأطعمة. من الفاكهة إلى الخضار، من	ن توفرلنا الطبيعة مجموعة مت
(B) Choose the correct			
		تعوب، عندما يكون الشخص ملتزمًا في عمله،	Marson a tall 1 to con
a Discipline at worl		les' progress. When a person is	
work, the produc	tion increases and ge	ts developed.	Committee to may her
		ples' progress. When a person	is connected to his/his

- work, the production increases and gets developed.
- c) Discipline at work is the secret of peoples' responsibility. When a person is committed to his/ her work, the production increases and gets developed.
- d Discipline at work is the secret of peoples' progress. When a person is committed to his/her work, the deduction increases and gets developed.

Chose the correct a	nswer homa		
	their children to treat o	other people with	2000240374 4
a) disrespect		c) power	d) respect
2. Egypt faces a lot of	problems whi	ich need creative ideas	to solve.
	b) complicated	c) implied	d) updated
3. Most of the meat	of factories mu	st be checked well.	
a) examples	b) purchases	c) fashions	d) products
4. I usually meet most	of my closeii	n Eid El-Fitr and Eid Al-A	dha.
a) enemies	b) relatives	c) heroes	d) opponents
5. One of the good u	ses of Facebook and Tw	ritter is that people car	their ideas with
each other.			
a) share	b) divide	c) spill	d) unite
6. Why does he alway	s come to see me at	possible time?	
a) bad	b) the worst	c) worse	d) badly
7. That hotel is	building in the towr	1.	
	b) older than		d) elder
8. I didn't spend as m	uch money as you. You s	spent money	
a) much	b) more		d) most
9. The meal didn't co:	st as much as I expected	. The meal cost	I expected.
a) little	b) the least		d more than
	as long as it used to be.		
a) the longer	b) a long	c) longest	d) longer
(A) Choose the corr	ect Arabic trans it un		
- Success is somet	thing that needs determ	ination. No one can ach	nieve success without facing
different and dif	ficult conditions in life.		
			🥫 النجاح هو شيء يحتاج إلى العزيمة.
	هة ظروف مختلفة وصعبة في الحياة.	لا أحد يستطيع أن يحقق النجاح بمواج	النجاح هوشيء بحتاج إلى العزيمة.
* ^M	واجهة ظروف مختلفة وصعبة في الحيا	لا أحد يستطيع أن يحقق النجاح دون م	🧵 النجاح هو شيء يحتاج إلى العزيمة.
	جهة ظروف مختلفة سهلة في الحياة.	أحد يستطيع أن يحقق النجاح دون موا	👩 النجاح هوشيء يحتاج إلى الصير. لا
(B) Choose the corre	ect English translation:		
	اقة حقيقية لتكون سعداء.	ه أقوياء في الحياة فنحن نحتاج إلى صد	- الصداقة الحقيقية هي ما يعطينا سببًا للبقا
True friendship	is what gives us a result	for staying strong in life.	We need true friendship to

True friendship is what gives us a reason for staying strong in life. We need temporary

True friendship is what gives us a reason for staying healthy in life. We need true friendship to

True friendship is what gives us a reason for staying strong in life. We need true friendship to

be happy.

be happy.

be happy.

friendship to be happy.

Unit 2

Al-Adward Unit Total

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		
1. Tourists usually enjo	y safari trips in distant	places in Egypt. The sync	onym of the adjective
"distant" is "	AP Assert		
a) nearby	b) familiar	c) isolated	d) far-fetched
2. My grandfather has	a very view	of women thinking that t	they shouldn't have highe
positions.			
a) developed	b) modern	cold-fashioned	d common
3. As a national tradition	on, most Americans	Thanksgiving and	l Fourth of July!
a coordinate	b collaborate	c, cooperate	d, celebrate
4. We all need to learn	to accept people who	have different	from ours.
a) releases	b) treaties	c) riches	d) beliefs
5. A is a writt	ten set of questions w	hich you give to a large n	umber of people to collec
information.			·
a) questionnaire		b) license	
c) degree		d) permission	
6. My friend has worke	d hard tohi	s goal and become a doc	tor.
a) score	b) achieve	_	d) astonish
7. Ayman is a successfu	ul sportsman, but his b	prother is than h	nim.
a) as successful		b) most successful	
c) more successful		d) more successfully	
8. My sister has a soft v	oice, but my teacher's	voice is than h	ers.
a) so soft	b) more soft		d) softer
9. I always arrive at sch	ool a little later	my schoolmates.	
a) as	b) than	c) from	d) to
l 0. I am afraid his situati	ion is going from bad	to	
a) worse		c) worst	d) badly
11. It's becoming	to attract new cus	tomers. What we need is	
a) hard and hard		- b) harder and hardes	
c) hard and harder		d) harder and harder	,
I2. I'm walking as fast as	s I can. I can't walk	 	•
a) faster than	b) faster	c) fastest	d) fast and fast
3. Osama is as tall as hi	s brother. This means t	that they are the same	
a) length	b) age	c) height	a width
14. She was happy wher	n she got the job, but t	two weeksshe	was fired.
a) latter	b) later	c) latest	d) last
15. I think I have a	more patience th	an you.	
a) more	b) lot of	c) few	d) little

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If we look around us, we see motion happening everywhere. We see it in the movement of vehicles, people walking, aeroplanes flying, a ball rolling and animals running. Basically, it is an important part of our lives. However, there is much more to motion and it has a great impact on many things that we are part of. We can watch things around us move. When something is in motion, it changes its position. Objects can move from one place to another. They can move in many directions. If you roll a ball, it might move in a straight line. It might also move in a curve. A swing can move back and forth. A light switch can move up and down. Fans have blades that move in a circle. If you want to know if something is moving, you can compare it to other things around it that are not moving. If the things behind the object are changing, the object is probably moving. If they are not changing, the object is probably not moving.

You can measure the distance an object moves. Just measure the distance between where it was when it started to move and where it was when it stopped.

Distance can be measured in inches, feet, yards or miles. Those measurements are in the customary system. It can also be measured in millimetres, centimetres, metres and kilometres. Those measurements are in the metric system.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d	
16. When something is in motion, what does	it change?
a) Size.	b) Height.
c) Position.	d) Weight.
17. How does a swing move?	
a) Up and down.	b) Back and forth,
c) Back and up.	d) Back and right.
18. How does a light switch move?	
a) Back and up.	b) Back and forth.
c) Back and right.	d) Up and down.
19. What are the units of measurement you o	could use to measure distance?
a) Inches, feet, yards or miles.	b) Inches, pounds, grimes or miles.
c) Tones, kilograms, yards or miles.	d) Hectares, feet, tones or miles.
20. We know that something is moving when	n
a) it makes noise	b) objects behind it are changing
c) balls are moving around it	d) it exceeds a mile
21. The distance between the start point of a	n object and the ending point means that
a) the object moved	b) the object was stable
c) the object is heavy	d) the object will move
22. The word "impact" in the passage can be	replaced by the word
a) move	b) effect
c) change	d) response
23. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to a	www.haarraactaacora b
a) moving object	b) direction
c) straight line	d) ball

N.74	Chance	4 4	COFFACE	Austria	e demme	Istians

- Our world consists of different types of cultures. These cultures have varieties of dishes of food which are commonly used in every country.
 - هـ يتكون عالمنا من أنماط مختلفة من الحضارات. تحتوى هذه الثقافات على أنواع من الأطباق المستخدمة خاصة في كل بلد.
 - b) يتكون عالمنا من أنماط متشابهة من الثقافات. تحتوي هذه الحضارات على أنواع من الأطباق المستخدمة عادة في كل بلد.
 - → يتكون عالمنا من أنماط مختلفة من الثقافات. تحتوي هذه الثقافات على أنواع من الأطباق المستخدمة بصورة عامة في كل بلد.
 - متكون عالمنا من أنماط مختلفة من الثقافات. ثجتوى هذه الثقافات على أنواع من الأطباق المستخدمة عادة في معظم البلدان.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- الفذاء المفيد هو الفذاء الذي يحتوي على جميع العناصر الفذائية ويكميات مناسبة لاحتياجات الجسم، لكن معظم الناس يهتمون بالطعم ولا يهتمون

- a) Useful food is the food that contains all the nutrients and in suitable quantities for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste not the ingredients.
- b) Useful food is the food that contains all the nutrients and in suitable qualities for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste not the ingredients.
- c) Useful food is the food that contains all the nutrients and in suitable quantities for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste not the compounds.
- d) Useful food is the food that excludes all the nutrients and in suitable quantities for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste not the ingredients.

≥ 26. Answer the following questions:

	1. If you were Cordelia, would you ask your two sisters to look after their father before leaving with her husband? Why?
	2. Do you think that Edmund has the right to share his father's inheritance? Why?
	3. "I need these two fools to make my plan work." Do you agree with Edmund's opinion about his father and his brother? Why?
27	Write an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:
	 You tell your English online friend about the food which the Egyptian people eat at different festivals and occasions. Your name is Kareem and your email address is: kareem@gmail.com. Your friend is Miller and his email address is: miller100@gmail.com
	P441HH13334(744137H1 H137H2)34(344)344(774137H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H13H
	######################################

Quiz 5 on Part (1)

1 Choose the correct answer from a b cord

1. We should work hard	to achieve gradual and	economic gro	wth which will eventually
lead to great progres	S.		
a temporary	b movable	< avoidable	d, sustainable
2. I was impressed by th	ne of dishes in t	the restaurant.	
a) mixture	b) variety	c) collaboration	d) collocation
3. Many cleaning produ	icts containtha	at can be harmful.	
a) chemicals	b) ingredients	c) toxin	d) recipes
4 is animals,	such as cows and sheep	that are kept on a farm	•
a) Livestock	b) Dairy	c) Household	d) Poultry
5. Rice is the main	for more than half o	of the world's population	on.
a) ingredient		c) crop	d) chemical
6. The police in my cour	ntry are known to be very	brave and strict. They	any thief easily.
a are arresting	b will arrest	 would arrest 	d will be arresting
7. This time next week,	Ifor the airpor	t.	
a) have left	b) will leave	c) will be leaving	d) leave
8. Before I go to China r	next year, Isom	ne Cantonese.	
a am learnt	b am going to learn	< learn	d) was learning
9. This building is old. If	tat any time.		
a) will collapse	4	b) is collapsing	
c) collapses		d) is going to collaps	
10. I the project	ct with other members a	nd see what they think	about it.
a will discuss	b will be discussing	c) am discussing	d) discussed
(A) Choose the correct	t Arabic translation:		
- Global warming h	as become a serious pro	blem and needs more	attention. It is not a result
of a single cause b			
پ عديدة .	إنه ليس نتيجة لسهب واحد ولكن لأسها،	فطيرة وتحتاج إلى مزيد من الاهتمام.	 اصبح الاحتباس الكوني مشكلة .
اب عدیدة.	، إنه ليس نتيجة لسبب واحد ولكن لأسب	خطيرة وتحتاج إلى مزيد من الاعتمام	 أصبح الاحتباس الحراري مشكلة
	إنه ليس نتيجة لسبب خطير ولكن لأس		
	م. إنه ليس نتيجة لسبب واحد ولكن لأس		
(B) Choose the correct			
		سَ أَي وقت مضي، لذا يجب أن نشجه	حتاج الجموع إلى تناول طعام صحى أكثره
a Everyone needs	to eat healthier food than	ever before, so we sho	
	at help our future generat		uld discourage good
	to eat healthier food than		uid discourage good
	at help our future generat		uld encourage good eating
habits that help	our future companies be	healthy.	
d Everyone needs	to eat healthier ingredien	ts than ever before, so v	ve should encourage good

eating habits that help our future generations be healthy.

Unit 3

Quiz 6 on Port (2)

Choose the corn (
1. The lady was relieved	when she knew that t	he dress is also	in larger sizes.
a) readable	b) acceptable		d) probable
2. Police experts are still	· ·		·
a) fiction	_	c) evidence	d) science
3. These photographs as	re a direct wi	ith the past.	
a) method	b) link	c) space	d) travel
4. We're looking for som	eone toour	secretary who has just r	etired.
a) replace		c) renew	
5. Why don't we have be	eakfastfor a	change? The weather is	very nice.
a) indoor	b) indoors	c) outdoor	d) outdoors
6. In the future, scientist	ts and engineers	hard to reduce the	effects of climate change.
a will be worked	b) will be working	c) will have worked	d) work
7. Don't ask Ahmed to co	ook the meat – he		
is burning	b, is going to burn) will be burning	d will burn
8. I'm still not feeling ver	ry well, so I think I	the doctor some ti	me this week.
a) am going to see	b) won't see	c) seeing	d) see
9. Hala us to o	organise the party at 7 t	tomorrow. This is arrange	ed.
 will be helping 	b) will help	helps	d, is going to help
10. I haven't tidied my roo	om yet, but I promise I .	it this afternoo	on.
a) do	b) will do	c) am going to do	d) have done
(A) Choose the correct	Arabic translation:		
 Junk food does not people from an ear 	only damage the hearly age.	t but the liver as well. It	causes diabetes amongs
رة.	رِص السكرى بين الناس في سن متأخ	فقط، ولكن الكلى أيضًا. فهي تسبب مر	الوجبات السريعة لا تضر القلب
-8	مِنَ السكري بين الناس في سن مبكراً	فقط، ولكن الكيد أيضًا. فهي تسبب مر	😗 الوجيات السريعة لا تضر القلب
رة.	رض السكرى بين الناس في سن متأخ	فقط، ولكن الكبد أيضًا. فهي تسبب مر	الوجيات السريعة لا تضر القلب
		فقط، ولكن الكبد أيضًا. فهي تسبب مره	، الوجبات الدسمة لا تضرالقلب ا
(B) Choose the correct			
		بية التى تساعد الشخص على أن يكون ments that helps a perso	التخطيط الجيد هو أحد المناسر الأساس n to be successful, with
	hieve even the most dif		
		-	on to be successful, with
	hieve even the most dif		·
		ents that helps a person t	o be successful, with
	nieve even the most diff	-	
d) Good planning is	one of the essential eler	ments that helps a person	n to be aimful with which

you can achieve even the most difficult goals in life.

Jait 3 Al-Adwoo Unit T

▶ Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c or d		
		forts to end disputes and	wars in the world.
a) site	b) view	c) thought	d) detection
	oticed about the little gir	rl was her blue eyes. The a	ntonym of the verb "notice"
is "".	-		
a) intend	b) protect	c) regard	d) ignore
3. Egypt is hoping t	o achieveeco	nomic growth which will i	improve people's lives.
a movable	b) sustainable	temporary	d) detestable
4. Hard work, paties	nce and determination a	re the essential	for success.
⊕ chemicals	b paints	ingredients	d components
5. A/Anis	a very simple plant with	nout a stem that grows ne	ear or in water.
a) yield		b) crop	
c) algae		d) hydroponic	
6. The researchers r	need tosample	es of children in their stud	ly about the new virus.
a) consist	b) enclose	c) include	d) detect
7. Riham is going o	n holiday soon. This time	next week, she	in the Mediterranean Sea.
a) will sail	b) 'll be sailing	c) sails	d) 'll sail
8. A: We haven't go	t any sugar.		
B: I know. I	some this afternoor	٦.	
a) won't buy		b) will have bought	
c) will be boug	ht	d) am going to buy	
9. My little grandch	nild three next	Friday.	
a) is going to b	e	b) will have been	
c) will be		d) would be	
10. In two years' time	e, Imam Englis	h at university.	
a) will be study	/ing	b) will study	
c) will be studie	ed	d) studies	
11. I to the	Book Fair to buy the bo	oks I need. This is my inte	ntion.
a) will have go	ne	b) am going to go	
c) am going		d) will go	
12. No one will meet	t you when you arrive. I	, and Galal will be	e working at that time.
a) will study	4	b) study	
c) will be study	ring	 d) will have studied 	
13. We will all be have	ving dinner and	· ·	
a) discussing		b) discuss	
c) are discussin		d) have discussed	
	there next year.	4.5	
a) won't go		b) go	
c) will probably	/ go	d) am not going to	go

15. The band England next May. They have already made arrangements.

b) are going to visit €) visit

d) are visiting

a) will visit

Read the following passage, then answer the guestions:

Reading is a very good habit that one needs to develop in life. Good books can inform you, enlighten you and lead you in the right direction. Reading is important because it is good for your overall well-being.

You read all the time. Sometimes you read just for fun. Other times you read for schoolwork.

No matter what you are reading, what you read has meaning. You can connect with what you read.

Making connections is important. It's giving your brain a place to store what you read. Your brain Is like a file box. The new information is kept in a safe place. You can think about it later. When you want to use the information, it's there in your brain. The more connections you make, the better. If you have a lot of connections, your brain can work faster. If you have many ways to think about something, the information will be easier to find,

There are different ways to connect as you read. One kind of connection is self-to-text. This is something you read in a story has happened to you in your own life. Usually, this kind of connection comes with the emotions you felt at that time. It may make you feel happy, afraid, or sad. Another kind of connection is text-to-text. This is when reading a story reminds you of a story you have read before. The last kind of connection is text-to-world, it reminds you of something you have seen happen to someone you know or have seen in the news.

16 No matter wh	nt 14011 nue	adlese to ta		
		ading, it is		
1) beneficia		useless	<) harmful	destructive
17. When you ren	nember som	ething that happer	ned to you through readin	g, it's
connection.				
a) a self-to-s	elf		b) a self-to-text	
c) a text-to-t	ext		d) a text-to-world	
18. The more con	nections you	make, the	your brain works.	
	cult b)		c) faster	d) harder
19. The antonym	of the word *	rea ise" is "	. 10° 1140	
a take in	b)	become conscious	c) understand	d misunderstand
20. When we mak	e connection	ns while reading, th	als is good for	
a) heart		brain	c) muscles	d) education
21. A text-to-work	d connection	happens when	toblishtorradhuqhip ()	
a) you relate	something t	o a plece of news		
b) you reme	mber <mark>a pers</mark> o	nal experience		
c) you relate	a story to an	other story		
d) you read l	n foreign cou	intries		
		hen they	sa 0	
a) read for fu			b) read in the morning	
c) read for school work		d) Just read		
23. The writer is co	omparing ou	r brain to	_	
a) a book	_	allbrary	c) a file container	d) a computer

94	Choose the correct Arabic translation:
47	- The concept of sustainability is applied towards the production of food using farming
	techniques and practices that help to conserve natural resources.
	 أعليق مفهوم الاستدانة على إنتاج الأغذية باستخدام تقنيات وممارسات السناعة التي تساعد على الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية.
	. يُطبق مفهوم الاستدامة على إنتاج الأفلية باستخدام تقنيات وممارسات الثقافة التي تساهد على الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية،
	🥒 يُطبق مفهوم الاستدامة على إنتاج الأفذية باستخدام تقنيات وممارسات الزراعة التي تساعد على الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية .
	101 يُطبِق مفهوم الاستدامة على إنتاج الأفلية باستخدام تقتيات وممارسات الزرزعة التي تساعد على الحفاظ على الموارد السناعية.
25	Choose the correct English translation:
	في حين أن زيامة الوزن أصبحت إحدى مشكلات الدول الفئية، لا يزال الناس في يمض الدول الفقيرة يعانون من سوء التفذية، بل يصابون بالمرض بسبب الفذاء غير الأمن.
	a) While overweight has become a problem for rich companies, people in some poor
	countries still suffer from malnutrition and even get sick because of unsafe food.
	b) While overweight has become a problem for rich countries, people in some poor countries
	still avoid mainutrition and even get sick because of safe food.
	c. While overweight has become a problem for rich countries, people in some remote
	countries still suffer from malnutrition and even get sick because of unsafe food.
	d. While overweight has become a problem for rich countries, people in some poor countries
	still suffer from mainutrition and even get sick because of unsafe food.
26	Answer the following questions:
	1 Should Kent be punished for hitting Oswald? Why?
1	24 33240***********************************
	2 What do you think of the Fool's remarks on King Lear's situation?
	\$\$\$\]\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
	In your opinion, is Goneril right to object to the behaviour of her father and his soldiers an followers? Why?
	Management and :
. 95	. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic
P 4/	In the future, more and more food will be made in labs. Would you prefer this kind of food
	State your opinion.
	And And Abstract

Voit 4

serious damage to our surroundings.

Quiz 7 | on Port (1)

Choose the correct	1		
	suit because	iress is preferable at job	interviews.
a) normal	b) formal		
2. Our nursery teache	r didn't punish any chile	who did wrong severe	ly. She just
a) smiled	b) rewarded	_	d) Introduced
3. Bill Gates, the design	ner of Windows compu	ter systems, is really a g	reat
a) searcher	b) editor		d) Innovator
4. It is a good idea to t	talk to your students in	a friendly	
a) sound	b) tone	c) intention	d) note
5. The website hasn't	even given us the most	Information	about our research topic.
a) great	b) unimportant	c) trivial	d) basic
6. It was supposed to	be a secret. You	have told her.	
a) should	b) shouldn't	c) can't	d) could
7. My father always er	ncourages me	useful things and not t	to waste my time.
a) to do	b) not to do	_	d) to be done
8. The meat is a bit bu	irnt. Youhave		
a) can't	b) should		d) couldn't
9. Soha's late. She	have forgotten al	bout the meeting.	
a) should	b) can't	c) couldn't	d) could
10. I thought I saw Yous	ssif in town, but I	have been wrong.	
a) should	b) could	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't
(A) Choose the corre	ort for its the contract		
		ill successfully achieve	their goals. If you just dream
	without doing anythin		
فسوف تفشل،	نثت تحلم بشيء ما دون أن تفعل شيئًا،	ا، سوف يحققون أهدافهم بنجاح. إذا ك	 الأشخاص الذين يتجنبون المخاطرة
نا، فسوف تفشل.	ا كنت تحلم بشيء ما دون أن تفعل شيأ	نرة، سوف يحققون أهدافهم بنجاح. إذا	b) الأشخاص الذين يرفيون في المخاط
أَا، قريما تَفَسُل،	ا كنت تحتم بشيء ما دون أن تفعل شيا	لرة، سوف يحققون أمنياتهم بنجاح. إذ	🥒 الأشخاص الذين يرفيون في المخاط
ا، فسوف تفشل،	ا كنت تتوقع شيئًا ما دون أن تفعل شيئًا	ئرة، سوف يحققون أهدافهم بنجاح. إذ	d) الأشخاص الذين يرفيون في المخاط
(B) Choose the corre	ct English translation:		
		*	- كل ما نستخدمه في حياتنا اليومية هو نتاج ا
_	*	cause of technology. Ho	wever, it can cause serious
damage to our	-		
	•	product of technology, I	lowever, it can cause serious
benefits to our	-		
	,	product of technology. H	lowever, it can cause serious
damage to our			
d, Everything we	use in our usual lives is a	product of technology.	Therefore, it can cause

Quiz 8 | on Part (2)

UISÍT A

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c or d		
	y angry at the rude		
contents	Images	comments	symbols
2. The of th	e story we studied last ye	ear was "Treasure Island".	
a) address	b) title	c) speech	d) text
3. The mobile has been	come the easiest way to	ln touch with ot	her people,
a) leave	b) sleep	c) keep	d) move
4. Facebook is the mo	st widely used social	website in the wor	ld.
a) service	b) media	c) status	d) work
5. The computer com	pany is doing an extensiv	e on their new	software.
a) Inspection	b) search	c) survey ,	d) estimation
6. A: Where's Ahmed's	camera?	•	
B: He hav	e taken it with him. It's n	ot here.	
a) ought to	b) can't	c) should	d) could
_	wrong, but in fact it was	a great success.	
	one o must have gone	_	a can't be
	advises usduri	_	
to cheat	not to cheat	to cheating	d to be cheated
9. A: I've done the wa	shing up for you.		
B: Oh, you really			
	b) can't	c) shouldn't	d) may
0. She have	gone to the party with h	er friends, but she didn't.	
a) must	b) could	c) can't	d) couldn't
(A) Choose the corre	ect Arabic translation:		
		ology. It certainly provide	es the technical skills
necessary for us		ologyi it cartallity provide	
		ل للتكثولوجيا، وهو بالتأكيد يوفر المهارات	Salt company a sample than a con-
		ن سحمونيو ، وهو بالتأكيد يوفر المهارا مَلَ لَلتَكَنُّولُونِيهَا ، وهو بالتأكيد يوفر المهارا	
*		نيل للتكثولوجيا، وهو بالتأكيد يوفر المهارا	
		بَلَ لَلْتُكَنُولُوجِهِا، وهو بالتأكيد يوفّر النظري	 الإعليم مستخدمين أقط
(B) Choose the corre	ect English translation:		
		يه والوقود الذي تحرقه هو متحة من اننه ،	
		nd the fuel we burn are a	gift from God, so the
	ve and balance natural res		
		nd the import we burn are	a gift from God, so the
	ve and balance natural res		the contract of
		nd the fuel we burn are a q	girt from God, so the ne
	alance natural resources in		16.6 6 1
The air we brea	atne, the water we drink, a	nd the fuel we burn are a	gift from God, so the

need to preserve and balance International resources increases.

Unit 4

Al-Adwar Unit Test

a) derive	b) post	c) analyse	d) revise
2. I totally disagree	the common view	that money is the ma	ain cause of happiness.
a) for	b) in	c) about	d) off
3. We use the	"cm" for "centimetres", w	vithout any full stop at	fter it.
a Indication	b domination	declaration	abbreviation
4. Egypt holds the reco	ord of winning the most	in Africa Cu	o of Nations of football.
a) titles	b) names	c) headings	d) addresses
5. The seriousness of t	he opening statement of	the manager set the	for the meetir
a) note	b) tone	c) sound	d) part
6. The story of the new	car make was reported	on the business	of the newspaper.
a) title	b) college	c) section	d) degree
7. I expect him	to dinner.		
a) coming		b) come	
c) to come		d) should come	
8. Our son promised to	clean his room, but it is	still messy. He	lt.
a) cannot clean	b) couldn't have cleaned		eaned
c) can't clean		d) shouldn't have c	leaned
9. You missed a great p	party last night, You	have come. Why	didn't you?
a) might	b) must	c) should	d) can't
0. He have c	ommitted this crime. He	wasn't even in the city	that night.
a) might	b) must	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't
1. " on the gr	ass as it is wet." Said the g	jardener.	
a) Don't walk		b) Walk	
c) To walk		d) Not to walk	
Although it was rain	ing heavily, Irea	ch my city in time.	
a) couldn't		b) was able to	
c) should		d) am able to	
3. I don't know why he	hasn't called me back. H	emy numb	er.
a might be forget	ting	b must have forgot	tten
c) could have forgo	otten	d) might forget	
4. Hehave ta	ken the train to work yes	sterday, but he prefer	red the bus.
a) couldn't		b) mlght	
c) must		d) could	
	pencil case at his broth	er. He might have hari	med him.
a) should have thr	own	b) should throw	
shouldn't have ti	201110	didn't have to the	

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the ourset ons:

You may have seen pictures of astronauts, They float around in space. They fly in a space shuttle, Have you ever wondered why they float? Your feet stay firmly on the ground. Why don't theirs? When you drop something, why does it fall? The answer to these questions is something called gravity. It affects everything we do. Gravity is early for life on earth. Many years ago, a man named Sir Isaac Newton wondered about gravity, too. He watched and tested the way things move and fall on Earth. He wrote his ideas down. Scientists today use a lot of his ideas. Those ideas are now considered laws of science. Gravity is a force that makes all objects attracted to each other. The bigger the object is, the more it attracts things. Since nothing on Earth is bigger than planet Earth itself, all the things and people on Earth are attracted to it. Everything is pulled towards the centre of the planet. That is why things fall to the ground. It is also why people and things stay on the ground instead of floating around in space. Earth is even large enough to attract our moon. That's why we can see it in our skyl

Gravity keeps our muscles and bones, up and working. Gravity allows earth to retain its atmosphere. Gravity, being able to store its energy as "potential energy", allows us to harness it.

Choose the correct at	nswer from a, b, c or a:		
16. Why do your feet s	stay on the ground instead	ad of floating?	
a) Because they	are heavy.	b, Because there	lsn't enough air.
c) Because of gra	vity.	d Because the Ea	rth is very small.
17. Why are things and	d people attracted to Ear	rth?	
a) Because the E	arth is attractive.		
b, Because the E	arth is bigger than other	objects.	
c) Because there	is magnetism in things a	nd people.	
d) Because peop	le like the Earth.		
18. What can we see it	n the sky because of grav	vity?	
a) The planets.		b) The stars,	
c) The sun.		d) The moon.	
19. The synonym of th	e word "essential" is "	# ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
at secondary	b) unnecessary	c) vital	d) optional
20. Which best describ	bed Newton's Law of Uni	versal Gravitation?	
a Gravity pulling	g depends on the length	of its orbit.	
b) The smaller th	e object, the greater the	force,	
The largest ob	ject exerts a force pulling	every other object to h	t.
d. All objects exe	ert a gravitational force or	all other objects.	
21. Which has a strong	ger force of gravity, the E	arth or the moon?	
a) The Earth.		b) The moon.	
They are the si	ame.	d) The moon has	no gravity.
22. Which has the stro	ingest gravitational pull	?	
a) The Earth.		b) The moon.	
c) The sun,		d) The North Star.	
23. Because of gravity	, everything is pulled to		
a) maroin	b) centre	c) left	d) ground

▶24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
 Some people believe that text messaging is a literary disease that will lead to the di- of the language. However, young people believe that it is a way of innovation. 	ownfal
تقد بعض الناس أن الرسائل النصبة مرض أدبي سيؤدي إلى انهيار اللغة . لذلك، يعتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للتحض	₩ (a
تقد بعض الناس أن الرسائل النصية تغير أدبي سيؤدي إلى انهيار اللغة. ومع ذلك ، يعتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للتقدم .	u (b
بتقد بعض الناس أن الرسائل الإنكترونية مرض أدبي سيؤدي إلى انهيار اللغة، ومع ذلك، يمتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للتواصل،	M (C
تقد بعض الناس أن الرسائل النصية مرض أدبي سيؤدي إلى انهيار اللغة . ومع ذلك: يعتقد الشباب أنها طريقة للابتكان	w (d
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
ر الهواتف المحمولة في حياتنا يومًا بعد يوم من خلال الخدمات المختلفة التي توفرها، والشباب حول العالم-بالتأكيد هم الأكثر انفعالا بتكنولوجيا	- يتزايد تأثر
بن الأجهال التي تسبقهم.	
The impact of mobile phones in our lives is increasing day by day through the various services they provide, and young people around the world are certainly more excited mobile technology than the generations before them. The impact of mobile phones in our lives is doubling day by day through the various	
services they provide, and young people around the world are certainly more excited mobile technology than the generations after them.	
The impact of mobile phones in our lives is increasing day by day through the various services they provide, and old people around the world are certainly least excited by itechnology than the generations before them.	
The impact of mobile phones in our lives is increasing day by day through the various services they improve, and young people around the world are probably more excite mobile technology than the generations before them.	
▶ 26. Answer the following questions:	
1. If you were Edgar, would you easily agree to your brother's advice and escape? Why?	l panagangganga sal
2. What do you think of Regan's reply to the King's complaint about Goneril?	PBEGERBAGES-4411
412044(1944(1944(1944(1944(1944(1944(1944(1	1100441044110441
3. "But I'll be faithful to him; the Fool will always stay and let the wise men run away."	

/. What do you	u think of Regan's reply to the	_ ,		
*1150444177714177444177747747	#4 1 ppg 1 466 pg 4 1 40 pq 4 pp 4 1 brageraz 2 ba 4 pag44 a ag 1 2 b 2 b 4 g2 2 pa 4 a b 4 4 4 r 2 pa 4 a 4 4	***************************************	(46-5001 NA44 9061 6704 5404 540 1940 1940 550 1794	155465554445454645544444111
3. "But I'll be fa	althful to him; the Fool will als	vays stay and let	the wise men rui	n away."
	e with the Fool when he said			,
**************************************	}+44\}+45;41;+44\400;+84\97************************************	***************************************		
Write an essa	y of about ONE HUNDRED A	ND EIGHTY (180)) words on the f	ollowing t
	y of about ONE HUNDRED A shone and social media have			_
The mobile p	hone and social media have			_
	hone and social media have	affected our soc		_
The mobile p	hone and social media have pt?	affected our soc		_
The mobile p	hone and social media have pt?	affected our soc		_
The mobile p	hone and social media have pt?	affected our soc		_
The mobile p	hone and social media have pt?	affected our soc		_
The mobile p Why? Why no	hone and social media have pt?	affected our soc	ial relations badl	_

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d		
1. My grandfather wa	s a veryand h	onest man who would no	ever betray anyone.
 doubtful 	n distant	c reliable	d disorganised
2. The new engine car	nreduce the a	mount of petrol used by	cars.
affectingly	p effectively	< depressively	d; excitedly
3. Due to security reas	sons, every shop should	security came	ras.
a) break	b) smash	c) attach	d) înstali
4. The rich man began	nantiquities n	nany years ago.	
cutting	dragging	c) collecting	d detecting
5. King Lear is the mai	In of the play	we study this year.	
a) role	b) character	c) part	d) servant
6. Although the ticket	may to be ex	pensive, it is good value	for money.
→ mean	be supposed	< seem	d, be meant
7. Strange as it may	my father has i	never been to Cairo.	
a) seem	b) be supposed	c) mean	d) suppose
8. A calculator	to help you do math	ematical calculations qui	ckly.
a) supposed	b) seems	c) means	d) is meant
9. The exam	. to start at 10:00 sharp,	but the teacher was late.	
is supposed	o was supposed	c is seemed	d is meant
10. You to ils	ten during the lecture, r	not talk.	
a) seem	b) mean	c) are supposed	d) suppose
(A) Choose the corre	ect Arabic translation:		
- Everyone should	set goals in their lives."	This will help them beco	me positive citizens in
society.		•	,
	ن يصبحوا مواطئين إيجابيين في المجا	ي حياتهم، قسوف يساعدهم ذلك على أر	يجب على البعش وشع أعداف ة
18	ة يصبحوا موقلفين إيجابيين في المجته	ن حياتهم، قسوف يساعدهم ذلك على أذ	اللهب على الجميع وضع أعداف ف
بع.	ة يسبحوا مواطئون إيجابيون في المجدّ	ن حياتهم، قسوف يسامدهم ذلك على أز	البيب على الجميع وشع أهداف في
_	يصبحوا مواطئين إيجابيين في البيلة.	، حياتهم، قسوف يساعدهم ذلك على أن	ر. يجب على الجميع تتبع أعداف قر
(B) Choose the corre	ct English translation:		
. ومحاولة إمماذح ذلك.	ي، إلا أنه لم يفت الوقت للبدء من جديد	ت في أضرار جسيمة للمناخ والنظام البينر	الرقم من أن أنشطة البشر قد تسبيد
		serious damage to the cli	
_	start again and try to fix I		
D Although hum	an activities have caused	serious damage to the cli	mate and ecosystem, it
not too early to	start again and try to fix	it.	
Although huma	an activities have caused	serious damage to the cli	mate and ecosystem, It
not too late to	start again and try to fix I	t.	
 Due to human 	activities have caused se	rious damage to the clima	ate and ecosystem, It is

too late to start again and try to fix it.

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. The government i	s doing great efforts to	help people who are	to drugs.
addicted	attained	< attacked	a applied
2. Winning the Prem	iler League can be Moh	amed Salah'slr	his career so far.
a) headlight	b) light	c) highlight	d) favour
3. The film	the way some bad em	ployers treat their emplo	yees.
punished	criticised	< rewarded	a praised
4. It can take a long	time toa new	drug for any new diseas	e.
a) Install	b) reform	c) develop	d) treat
5. The we	had at the trip was very	affecting as we lost one	of our friends.
reward	experience	< award	d experiment
6. Although it	strange, I have nev	er drunk coffeel	
means	· seems	< supposed	d is supposed
7. You aren't suppos	ed to smoke in here. It i	means that it is not	0459584904 4
predicted	necessary	< advisable	d allowed
8. ATM's te	o let a bank's customers	withdraw cash when the	ey need it.
a) meant	b) seem	c) are meant	d) supposed
9, it to rain	n today as the weather i	orecast said it would be	sunny.
wasn't suppo	sed was supposed	c was meant	d seemed
10, I didn't want to ar	noy him. I only	to make him forget ab	out his sadness.
a, seemed	b) meant	c) supposed	d) seem
(A) Choose the cor	rect Arabic translation	1:	
	nony will be maintained hey will support one an		en citizens have the spirit o
•	* ''		: سيلم الحفاظ على السادم والولام مز
	_	4	ا سیتم انتشار انسادم والونام من خادل
		: خلال المواطنة . عندما يتمتع المواطنو	
- ,			 سيتم الجفاظ على السادم والولام من
	rect English translatio		
, ,			· هِنَاكُ مَزَايِا مِخْتَلَقِةَ لَقِرَاءِةِ الْكُتْبِ. فَهِي تُحس
	,		knowledge of many topics.
	ading makes us wiser.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		oks. It provides our knowl	edge of many topics.
	ading makes us wiser.	•	
There are vari	ous advantages to readi	ng books. It proves our kn	owledge of few topics.
	ding makes us wiser.	•	-
	•	books. It improves our kn	owledge of many topics.
Whoever, rea	ding makes us wiser.		

Choose the correct ans	u ar from p b cond		
		y scanned for keywords in	order to deliver
advertising to intere		y scarnica for keywords if	Total to deliver annument
-	b) irrelevant	c) derived	d) inspected
-		eing late. The synonym of	•
a) fight	b) dismiss	c) hire	d) sack
		which tell websites where	e we've been on and wh
we were looking at.		***************************************	
Uploads	Downloads	Antiviruses	Cookles
4. The doctors	the patient's conditi	on from "serious" to "goo	d".
	b) dated	c) upgraded	d) outdated
5. Facebook may be co	onsidered the most fan	nous Internet w	Ith millions of users.
a forum		c) presentation	
6. I don't think the stud		ention to what the teache	
the wrong homewo			•
a) having	b) paying	c) replying	d) devising
7. to attend	the seminar. The man	ager expects me to do so)4
'm supposed	am meaning	seemed	1 am seemed
8. The washing machin	ne to have be	en repaired. It's running	perfectly now.
a) supposed	b) seems	c) is supposing	d) meant
9. The car to	be private, but the old	ler son used it as a taxl.	
a) seem	b) is supposing	c) meant	d) was meant
10. My brother	to lose his friend's to	ys.	
a) seems		b) was not supposed	1
c) is supposed		d) was supposed	
11. This isn't the road w	e need. Itcle	ar that there is a mistake.	
a) is supposed to		b) Is meant	
c) seems		d) is supposed	
12. The conference	to start tomorro	w.	
a) is supposed		b) will suppose	
c) supposed		d) is supposing	

a) is supposed to		b) Is meant	
c) seems		d) is supposed	
12. The conference	to start tomorro	ow.	
a) is supposed		b) will suppose	
c) supposed		d) is supposing	
13. The flashing light	that you mus	t stop,	
a) seems	b) means	c) Is supposed	d) is meant
14. Everything goes we	il. it that the	ey know what they're doir	ng.
a) is supposed	b) is meant	c) seems	d) is seemed
15. She is very healthy.	She to take	very good care of herself.	
a) seems	b) is	c) has	d) is going to
26 Part 1			

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Heba had worked in nursing for many years. She was in charge of four other nurses and she was respected by each member of the staff at the hospital. It was difficult and sometimes very stressful work. She was responsible for the health of a lot of people. However, she always felt happy when people recovered and finally went home again. She always found this very rewarding.

She worked such long hours that It was sometimes difficult to be sociable after work. She usually went home and watched a film on television with her family. She found this a good way to

It was a Tuesday morning. Heba had started work very early that day and she was doing her regular check on the patients. She gave them their medicine and made sure that they were comfortable. Then she went to check on a new patient. He was in a private room, separate from the other patients. He was a man who had been sent to hospital the night before after a bad traffic accident.

Heba looked at the man, who was unconscious when he first arrived. Heba had seen him before. He was a famous actor who everybody in her family knew and liked. The doctor said that he had suffered a bad head injury from the crash. He was so ill that he would have to stay in hospital for many weeks. But something was very strange. Heba had seen him in a film the week before. In the film, he had to go to hospital after an accident, and he later died. Heba didn't want that to happen In her hospital!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) Thursday

b) Friday

16. Why was the man w	ho came to hospital u	inconscious?	
a) He had fallen as	leep.	b) He was not alive.	
c) He had had a ba	d accident.	d) The nurse did no	t know.
17. Why do you think th	at he was in a private	room?	
a) He was very poo	or.	b) He had a danger	ous disease.
c) He didn't like oth	ner people.	d) He was famous.	
18. What was unusual a	bout the actor comin	g to hospital?	
a) The same thing	had happened to him	in a film.	
b) He had never be	een there before.		
c) He was never us	uaily ill.		
d) He usually had p	orivate doctors.		
19. Where does this text	come from?		
a) A science maga	zine,	b) A newspaper art	icle.
c) A poem.		d) A story.	
20. What does the unde	rlined word "that"refe	er to?	
a) The actor dying		b) Heba's job as a n	urse.
c) What the doctor	r told her	d) Other strange th	ings.
21. What do you think t	he word "unwind" me	eans?	
a) Go to sleep.	b) SIt down.	c) Relax.	d) Make money.
22. Heba was responsib	le fornurse	PS.	
a) five	b) four	c) six	d) two
23. The man had been s	ent to hospital on	209944721100711041T \$	

c) Monday

d) Sunday

▶ 24. Cho	ose the correct Arabic translation:
	is a must to teach children how to use the internet safely; otherwise, they will fall prey to ackers who may attack their personal information.
	ور يجب تعليم الأطفال كيفية استخدام الإنترنث بأمان؛ وإلا فإنهم سيقمون رهينة لنقراصنة الذين قد يهاجمون معلوماتهم الشخصية .
	ل يجب تعليم الأطفال كيفية استخدام الإنترنت بأمان؛ وإلا فإنهم سيقمون فريسة للمستخدمين الذين قد يهاجمون معلوماتهم الشخصية.
	يجب تعليم الأطفال كيفية استخدام الفيسبوك بأمان؛ وإلا فإلهم سيقعون فريسة للقراصنة الذين قد يهاجمون معثوماتهم الشخصية.
	ن يجب تعليم الأطفال كيفية استخدام الإلترنت بأمان؛ وإلا فإنهم سيقمون فريسة للقراسنة الذين قد يهاجمون معلوماتهم الشخصية،
25. Cho	ose the correct English translation
إلليطن	- يمتبر الاحتيال الإلكتروني أحد أهم التهديدات التي تواجه مستخدمي الإلترنت؛ ولذا تحاول الحطومات وضع الصّوابط التي يمكن أن تؤمنهم و على المجرون،
.3	Cyber fraud is one of the most important threats facing internet customers; therefore,
	governments are trying to set detections that can secure them and arrest criminals.
b,	. Cyber fraud is one of the most important mistakes facing internet users; therefore,
	governments are trying to neglect regulations that can secure them and arrest criminals,
	Cyber fraud is one of the least important threats facing internet users; therefore,
	governments are trying to set expectations that can secure them and arrest criminals.
1	Cyber fraud is one of the most important threats facing internet users; therefore,
	governments are trying to set regulations that can secure them and arrest criminals.
	would prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food." What does this ntence show about the King's feelings at this stage?
6657841	112444.13444.
	ou were King Lear, would you regret what you had done with Cordelia after the bad atment of Gonerii and Regan? Why?
3 Do	you think that Kent meant to work against his country when he sent the soldier with his
	g to Dover? Why?
- You	had a bad experience buying some clothes online. Tell your friend about it. Your name
	ahma and your email address is rahma10@yahoo.com. Your friend is Esraa and her email ress is esraa200@yahoo.com.
P4414PE4>>>	
P9444988841	35(3) 25(4) 2
	\$\$\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
	7467; (1987-1984) 1984-1994-1984-1994-1994-1994-1994-1994-
444511445544	9900 fringfring rung rung have been been been been been been been be

Unit 6

Quiz 11 on Part (1)

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. We all felt	when we couldn't buy t	cickets for the final match	٦.
appointed	disappointed	disagreed	Imparted
2. My parents are still	my younger b	rother as a child althoug	h he is 18 years old.
treating	' curing	' healing	affecting
3. Mona really	wasting her time on t	hat film; it was very bori	ng.
a) pleases	b) agrees	c) regrets	d) rejoices
4. The longest running	g in the Olymp	olcs is the "Marathon".	
a) match	b) path	c) race	d) passage
5. The new student in	our class is; he	refuses to lend anythin	g to us.
a) main	b) generous	c) benevolent	d) mean
6 It doesn't	rain tomorrow, we will g	o out for a walk.	
a) f	b) Unless	c) In case of	d) Should
7. If she plans things	properly, she never	Into a mess.	
a) got	b) will get	c) would get	d) gets
6. If you saw her,	her to call me?		•
tell	byou would tell	would you tell	d will you tell
9. We wouldn't have t	aken the train if we	the tickets.	
, had booked	→ hadn't booked	booked	didn't book
O. WhatIf y	ou are in trouble?		
do you do	□ you will do	you would do	d did you do
(A) Choose the corre	ect Arabic translation:		
	the quality of life more t	than one can imagine. A	nd this caused many fat
diseases to humi	ans.		
	العديد من الأمراش المميثة للبشر،	ترجما يتخيله المره، وقد تسبب هذا في ا	: ﴿ وَقُرَالْتُلُوثُ عَلَى كَيْفَيَةُ الْحَيَاةُ أَكَا
		رمما يتخيله المره، وقد تسبب هذا في اا	
		كلرمما يتخيله المره. وقد تسبب هذا فر	
		ترمما يتخيله المره. وقد تسبب هذا في ا	ا - ﴿ يُؤْلُر النَّاوِثُ مَنِي لُومِيةُ الْحِياةُ أَكَا
	ct English translation:		
	دى سوء استخدامهما إلى عواقب وخيمة	_	,
	chnology have led humar	a cultivation to perfection	. However, their misuse
	us consequences.	4.40	
	chnology have led humar	n civilisation to restriction.	. However, their misuse
	us consequences.		
	chnology have led human	civilisation to perfection.	. However, their misuse
	is consequences,	ruman abilliantian ta warfa	makana lilanggaran atamba
Science and te	chnology have directed h	uman civilisation to perfe	ction. However, their

misunderstand can have serious consequences.

n s the orrect of			
_ ,	rt about the murder i	prought sad mem	ories to the relatives o
the victim.	151	\$4. I	is A
a) about	b) In	c) back	d) for
_	_	bout out with his f	
	b) hanging	_	d) moving
	•	cident made us very angry.	40 6 4
a) caption	b) title	c) subtitle	d) address
	•	has a strong	
		c) memorial	d) memory
		r friend can leave a bad impi	
a) Holding	b) Raising	c) Moving	d) Picking
Supposing you save	d a lot of money, what		
a) you'd do		b) would you do	
c) will you do		d) would you have don	ė
7. We'll spend the day	in the countryside	that the weather is go	ood.
a) should	b) unless	c) providing	d) whether
8Ahmed to	travel abroad, he wou	ld take his family with him.	
a) Were	b) Unless	c) Should	d) If
9his careles	sness, he wouldn't ha	ve been punished.	
a) in case of	b) If	c) If it weren't for	d) Without
0low blood		r doctor immediately.	
a) Provided that		c) If it hadn't been for	d) But for
		of the theory been not	57 BUC 101
(A) tocaethecore			
 I cannot imagine face the difficultie 		mily. They are my first teac	hers who taught me t
	بهة صمويات الحياة،	عائلتي، إنهم معنمي الأوائل الذين علموني موا	a) لا أستمليع تخيل حيالي بدون
	همة صمورات التمليس	عائلتي. إنهم معلمي الأوائل الذين علموني موا	b) الاأستطاع تخيل جياتي بدون
	•	والنثي. إنهم معلمي الأوالل الذين علموني تجنب	
		أصدقالي، إنهم معلمي الأوائل الذين علموني ه	
(B) Choose the correct		,	CON Pulse Ohio Statema (O
		ل شخص لديه الفرصة لتحقيق أقسى استفاد one has the opportunity to n	
the time in a wa	y that respects them.		
b) Maybe time is o		one has the reason to make t	he most of the time in

c) Maybe time is our happiest thing. Everyone has the opportunity to use most of the time in

d) Maybe time is our greatest thing. Everyone has the opportunity to use most of the time in

30 Part 1

a way that benefits them.

a way that benefits them.

Unit 6

a) took

b) taken

Al-Astergo Unit Test

2. Thank you for your donation, it was very generous of you. The antonym of the "generous" is "	ery year.
"generous" is "	raders
a) precious b) miserly c) strange d) ch 3. The driver with relief when the car stopped a few metres before the the cliff. a) sighed b) cried c) fought d) pl 4. A sighed b) cried c) fought d) pl 5. A sighed b) concerto c) sonnet d) car a) track b) concerto c) sonnet d) car a) track b) concerto c) sonnet d) car b) in c) off d) by 5. The material has been with his neighbour because of damaging his garden ference a) out b) in c) off d) by 5. The material has been with resin to make it waterproof. a) healed b) treated c) retreated d) firence and in the control of th	e adjective
s. The driver	
the cliff. a) sighed b) cried c) fought d) pl A	:haritable
a) sighed b) cried c) fought d) pl A	e edge of
is a Christian religious song sung at Christmas usually by a choir a a) track b) concerto c) sonnet d) ca is Mr Ehab fell with his neighbour because of damaging his garden fe a) out b) in c) off d) by is The material has been with resin to make it waterproof. a) healed b) treated c) retreated d) fin if you need money, I would spend all my time travelling. a) tag by won b) won c) win b) won c) won c) win c) sonnet d) ca d) ca d) ca d) ca d) ca d) by d) by d) ca d) fin d) by d) ca d) fin d) by d) fin d) water d) would you have given d) would you have given d) poured d)	
a) track b) concerto c) sonnet d) ca 5. Mr Ehab fell	pleaded
is. Mr Ehab fell	at church.
a) out b) in c) off d) by 5. The material has been	arol
3. The material has been	ence.
a) healed b) treated c) retreated d) fir 7. If you need money, I	ру
a) can lend b) won't lend c) lent d) won't lend d) won't	
a) can lend b) won't lend c) lent d) w 3. If you finish early,	ired
a) you will give b) will you give c) you would give d) would you have given d) would you have given d) D. Oil floats if you let on water. a) are pouring b) had poured c) poured d) poured let on would be b) will be c) would have been d) is d). If she hadn't gone there, she let of wouldn't have been let of wouldn't be let of wouldn't b	
a) you will give c) you would give d) would you have given d) Oil floats if you	would lend
c) you would give d) would you have given D. Oil floats if you	
D. Oil floats if you	
a) are pouring b) had poured c) poured d) poured D. Nawal	
A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
a) would be b) will be c) would have been d) is I. If she hadn't gone there, she	oour
I. If she hadn't gone there, she	
a) wasn't been d) wouldn't have been d) wouldn't be 2. If Iabout his difficulty, I would have helped him. a had been known b) knew c) know d) had known 3. If Ia lottery, I would spend all my time travelling. a) had won b) won c) win d) was winning 1. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	5
c, hasn't been d) wouldn't be l. If I	
a had been known b) knew c) know d) had known l. If I	
a had been known b) knew c) know d) had known l. If Ia lottery, I would spend all my time travelling. a) had won b) won c) win d) was winning l. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
c) know d) had known l. If Ia lottery, I would spend all my time travelling. a) had won b) won c) win d) was winning l. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
a) had won b) won c) win d) was winning b. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
a) had won c) win d) was winning l. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
c) win d) was winning l. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
I. A: Which conditional is used to talk about past situations that did not happen	
·	
	rn7 8:
a) The zero conditional b) The first conditional	

c) had taken

d) have taken

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Giraffes aren't the only animals with long necks. The African gerenuk's name means 'giraffe -necked' in the Somali language. They stand on their two legs and extend their necks to reach leaves on tall shrubs. They also use their front legs to pull down branches. This enables them to feed on bushes from six to eight feet in height. The gerenuk's diet consists of leaves from thorn bushes. They also eat buds, flowers, fruit and climbing plants. They do not require water as they get all the moisture they need from their food.

The gerenuk has a small head with large eyes and ears. Males have stout, ringed horns. Related to gazelles, they have scent glands in front of their eyes and on their knees. They use the glands to mark territory. Small groups of female gerenuks may live together with their young or with unattached males. Females range over a territory of one to two miles traversing the males. Fawns are born in thickets apart from the group. The mother keeps the fawn hidden for a time. She leaves to feed but returns to nurse. The mother removes scents that would attract predators by cleaning or eating the fawn's waste.

One way that gerenuks warn others in the group of danger is by making a loud bleat. They communicate with their young with soft bleats. The antelopes make buzzing sounds when alarmed, and they may whistle when annoyed. Predators of the gerenuk include lions, cheetahs, and leopards. Wild dogs and jackals also prey on gerenuks. Habitat loss and destruction threaten gerenuks. This makes it difficult for them to find food and shelter from predators. Conserving the thickets is one way to maintain the survival of this long-necked antelope.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. Which of the follo	wing can be the best title	for this passage?	
# "The Giraffe's	Cousins".	* "The Long-Neck	ked Antelope".
c) "Leaf Eaters".		d) "Hidden Fawns".	
17 are the	way by which this animal	communicates with e	ach other.
a) Fawns	b) Shrubs	c) Horns	d) Bleats
18. Which of the folio	wing can be the best sum	mary for the third par	agraph?
a) Generuks are	very vocal animals.		
Gerenuks was	n group members in dang	er.	
c) Gerenuks are	sllent animals.		
d) Gerenuks cor	nmunicate with their youn	g.	
	ne underlined word "inc"		
a) front		c) beneath	d) previous
20. After reading the	passage, what do you thin	k the two features tha	it this animal has?
a) it eats leaves	and has a small head.		
It has natural	predators and can whistle	when annoyed.	
 It has a long r 	eck and does not need wa	ter.	
	ares for the young, and the		
	not need water as it		
a has enough v		 gets molsture fr 	
	noisture in its long legs		
	derlined word "territory" n	nean as it used in the I	passage?
	b) Society.	c) District,	d) Nation.
	il has many enemies as the		
a) fox	b) turtle	c) antelope	d) leopard

>24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- There are many reasons for admitting our mistakes. This enables us to build better relationships and allows us to take responsibility in our lives.

> هناك العديد من الأسباب للاعتراف بأخطائنا. هذا يمكننا من بناء علاقات أفضل ويسمح لنا يتحمل المستولية في حياتنا. هناك العديد من الأسباب لتفادي أخطائنا. هذا يمكننا من بناء علاقات أفضل ويسمح لنا بتحمل المستولية في حياتنا. هناك العديد من الأسهاب للاعتراف بأخطائنا. هذا يمكننا من بناء علاقات أفضل ويسمح لنا بالتفكير في المستولية في حياتنا. هناك العديد من الأسباب للاعتراف بعيوينا. هذا يمكننا من بناء روابط أفضل ويسمح لنا بتحمل المسئولية في حياتنا.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

– إن الشخص الناجح هو الذي يتصرف طبقا لأهداف مُعدة مسبقًا يعمل على تحقيقها، أما الشخص الذي ليس له أهداف فإنه سوف يفلل في مكانه.

- a. A successful person is the one who acts according to pre-set goals that he/she is working to relief, and a person who has no goals will remain in his/her place.
- b) A successful person is the one who acts according to pre-set goals that he/she is working to achieve, and a person who has few goals will remain in his/her place.
- c) A successful person is the one who acts according to pre-set goals that he/she is working to achieve, and a person who has no goals will remain in his/her place.
- d) A successful person is the one who acts according to pre-set goals that he/she is working to achieve, and a person who has no goals will run in his/her place.

> 26. Answer the following questions:

Why?
Why do you think King Lear insist on taking Poor Tom with him to the place Gloucester l prepared for him?
King Lear and Gloucester are similar in many ways. Do you agree? Why?
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following top As well as hard work, correcting mistakes helps a person to succeed. State your opinion.

Fort2 SKILLS



- (1) Reading Comprehension
- (2) Translation
- (3) Writing

Reading Comprehension

المضاع القراءة READING MODES

هناك أوضاع/أنواع متعددة من القراءة وكل واحد منها يقدم مشاركة مختلفة في النص وطرقًا مختلفة للإدراك ووقتا مختلفًا تقضيه في التفكير فيما قرأته، ومع ذلك، فإنها جميعًا تساهم في تحسين فهم الكلام المكتوب، ومن أهمها:

Skimming

It means reading a text quickly to get a general idea of the meaning.

وهذا يعني قراءة النص يسرعة للحصول على فكرة عامة عن المعني.

Scanning (diagonal reading)

It means reading a text quickly in order to find specific information, e.g. figures or names.

وهذا يعني قراءة النص بسرعة للعثور على معلومات محددة، على سبيل المثال أرقام أو أسماء.

Extensive reading

It refers to a type of reading in which students read large quantities of material to get a general understanding of a text.

وهذا يشير إلى نوع من القراءة يقرأ فيه الطلاب كميات كبيرة من المادة المعروضة، للحصول على فهم عام للنص.

Intensive reading

غراءه لمكلمه

لمراود لواسعه

القراءة السريعة

It refers to a type of reading in which students read in detail with specific learning aims and tasks.

يشهر إلى نوع من القراءة يقرأ فيه الطلاب بالتفصيل مع أعداف ومهام تعليمية محددة.

Analytical reading

لقراءه لتحليلية

Reading to identify inference, make conclusions, and evaluate logic and the writer's craft.

يشير إلى نوع من القراءة التحليلية والاستنتاجات وتقييم حرفية الكاتب.

Study reading

Reading and outlining; note making; mapping. Material/Purpose Textbooks, problem-solving material; information to be recalled for testing; literature.

يشير إلى نوع القراءة التي تتعلق بالتلخيص وعمل ملاحظات والتنسيق أو التخطيط، ويشمل هذا النوع كثب النصوص ومحتوي ثحل المشكلات، والمعلومات المطلوب استدعاؤها للاختبار، والأدب.

General reading

Read actively with an inquiring mind, recognising main idea and important details.

يشير إلى نوع من القراءة يعتمد على الثعرف على الأفكار العامة والتفاصيل المهمة.

GENERAL STRATEGIES FOR READING COMPREHENSION

Previewing (Using Prior Knowledge)

Predicting

Identifying the Main Idea & Summarisation

Making Inferences

Visualising

Previewing

(Using Prior Knowledge)

لمعايثة السريعة

(استخدام المعرفة السابقة)

When students preview text, they tap into what they already know that will help them to understand the text they are about to read. This provides a framework for any new information they read.

عندما يقوم الطلاب بمعاينة النص، فإنهم يؤكدون ما يعرفونه بالفعل، والذي سيساعدهم على فهم النص الذي هم على وشك قراءته . يوفر هذا إطارًا لأي معلومات جديدة يقروونها.

Predicting

When students make predictions about the text they are about to read, it sets up expectations based on their prior knowledge about similar topics. As they read, they may mentally revise their prediction as they gain more information.

عندما يقوم الطلاب بعمل تنبؤات حول النص الذي هم على وشك قراءته، فإنه يضع التوقعات بناءً على معرفتهم السابقة حول موضوعات مماثلة. أثناء قراءتهم، قد يراجعون عقليًا تنبؤاتهم أثناء حصولهم على مزيد من المعلومات.

Identifying the Main Idea and Summarisation

تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية والتلخيص

Identifying the main idea and summarising requires that students determine what is important and implicit. In this process, they try to understand the author's purpose in writing the text.

يتطلب تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية والتلخيص أن يحدد الطالاب ما هومهم. وضبئينًا في هذه العملية يحاولون فهم غرض المؤلف من كتابة النص.

Making Inferences

لقيام بالاستدلالات

In order to make inferences about something that is not explicitly stated in the text, students must learn to draw on prior knowledge and recognise clues in the text itself.

من أجل عمل استنتاجات حول شيء غير مذكور صراحة في النص، يجب أن يتعلم الطلاب الاعتماد على المعرفة السابقة، والتعرف على القرائن في النص نفسه،

Visualising

التصور

Students can take advantage of illustrations that are embedded in the text or create their own mental images or drawings when reading text without illustrations.

يمكن للطلاب الاستفادة من الرسوم التوضيحية المضمنة في النص أو إنشاء صور أو رسومات ذهنية خاصة بهم عند قراءة تص بدون رسوم توضيحية .

يجب اتباع الآتي عند حل سؤال قطعة الفهم:

- ١ نقراً القطعة قراءة سريعة استكشافية، ولا نتوقف عند المفردات الصعبة، ويفضل البعض أن يقرأ الأسئلة أولًا.
 - نقرأ الأسئلة مرة أخرى لتحديد المعلومات التي نبحث عنها.
 - نقرأ القطعة للمرة الثانية لنبحث عن إجابات الأسئلة.
 - التمهل في فهم السؤال ومعرفة معنى كلمات الاستفهام.
- التمهل في استخلاص الإجابة؛ فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الثانية، وليس شرطًا أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى.
 - عدم الانزعاج من عدم معرفة المفردات والجمل الصعبة الواردة في القطعة، فالمفردات الصعبة واردة لا محالة.
 - يلزم فهم المعنى العام وتطويع المفردات حسب موضوع القطعة، مع استخدام القدرة على التخمين.
 - ٨ قد نجد إيضاح الكلمة الصعبة في العبارة الثالية لها.
 - قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد من أن الإجابات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرة.

Comprehension

Exercises

Possage No. 1

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Plants are important to us. All the food that we eat comes either directly or indirectly from plants. However, the question is, what do plants eat? Well, they do not actually eat the way we do, but they make their own food. The process by which this takes place is called photosynthesis.

Plants make food in their leaves. The leaves contain a pigment called chlorophyll which gives the leaves their green colour. Besides chlorophyll, plants also need the light from the sun to help in their food production. Besides the sun, plants can also make food with the use of other light sources such as a light bulb. For photosynthesis to take place, plants also need carbon dioxide that is found in the air. Animals and people help in carbon dioxide for the plants to make food when they breathe out.

Lastly, but just as important, plants make use of their roots to absorb the nutrients found in the soil to help them make food. When all these different things are present, plants can then make food. In the process of making food, plants release oxygen, which is beneficial to animals and people. Plants, animals and people are dependent on one another to survive, plants provide oxygen for animals and people to breathe, and animals and people provide carbon dioxide for the plants to make food.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Where does photosynthesis take place? (a) In the plants' leaves. b. In the plants' trunk. c) In the plants' roots. d) In the plants' fruit. 2. What does the pigment in the tree do? It gives chlorophyll. It gives the leaves their colour. c) It gives the tree its food. d) It gives us oxygen. 3. Animals and people provide carbon dioxide for the plants to absorb nutrients found in the soil kill them colour the leaves help them make their food The antonym of the word "providing" is ". offering deliverina d) making available c) withdrawing 5. People and plants are similar as . they depend on others to live they both make their own food c) they use pigment d) they need nourishment 6. Although animals eat plants, they are necessary to give them a) photosynthesis b) carbon dioxide c) nutrients d) oxygen 7. The function of the root system is to absorb the nutrients found in the soil and a) keep the tree strong through high winds b) absorb carbon dioxide c) give off oxygen d) give their green colour 8. Plants, animals and people are one another to survive. afraid of independent of getting rid of in need of

Passage No. 2

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The hall was already full. The judges had taken their places at the table in front of the stage. There was thunderous applause as the compère walked on the stage. He announced the start of the finals in the school singing competition. Backstage, the finalists were all nervously waiting for their turn to perform.

From an initial group of 24, the judges had half and chosen these remaining contestants to take part in the finals. The competition soon began. Each contestant came out and gave his or her best performance. There were some who did not sing as well as they wanted to. When all the finalists had performed, they went back on stage again, this time to perform as a group. Then they went backstage to await the results. They were all so nervous. Some of them burst into tears. The judges took quite a long time to decide. They were all so good.

Finally, the compère went on stage to announce the top three winners who will win lots of attractive prizes. There were screams of joy as well as tears of disappointment. The students filed out of the hall when it was all over. All the school staff–teachers and the headmaster–congratulated the winners on their efforts and took photographs with them.

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

•	1. The above passage describes		
	a) a national singing competition		
	b) an inter-school singing competition		
	c) a school singing competition		
	d a community singing competition		
	2. There were contestants at the	finals	
	a, 12 b 20	C+22	d 24
	3. The contestant performeddu		u 27
	a) with the judges	b' as a group only	
	c) individually only	d) individually and	in a group
	4. 'Tears of disappointment' means		ii a gioap
	a) the contestants who lost cried	1	
	b, the contestants were disappointed w	ith the prizes	
	the contestants who won cried		
	the contestants were disappointed w	ith the judges	
	5. Because all the contestants performed w	2 -2	
	the judges took a long time to arrive		
	b they were given valuable prizes		
	the school staff took photographs wit	th them	
	all of them were confident and sure a		
	6. The synonym of the word "eliminated" is		
	announced declared	excluded	included
	7. The competition was about		
	a) a masterpiece of writing	b' a piece of art	
	○ literature and poetry	d) sports	
	8. All the school staff-teachers and the hea		
	 a) were happy to take part in the comp 	etition	
	b. were disappointed with the losers		
	didn't show any feelings towards the	students	
	d) were happy with the winners		



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The bell rang. Miss Fareeda had just finished explaining the last sum to the class. Before she could say another word, some of the students stood up. They were ready to head to the canteen. Miss Fareeda told them , "There isn't any need to rush. There's plenty of food and time for you to have your recess." She insisted that the class went for their recess in an orderly manner.

However, once she was out of sight, the boys started jostling each other down the stairs. There was a lot of pushing, shoving and laughing. Suddenly, there was a loud thud followed by a scream. Everyone on the stairs stopped in their tracks.

It turned out that one of the boys in front had missed a step and fallen. He landed hard on his elbow. The bone jutted out. The boy was whimpering in pain. His friend quickly helped him up and brought him to the office. The principal took one look at the injury and immediately called for an ambulance. While waiting, the other boys in the group were questioned. When told what they were doing on the stairs, the principal shook his head. The injured boy and his friends hung their heads in shame. They apologised for their behaviour. The principal said, "Let this be a lesson to you."

The injured boy was then brought to the hospital. The following week, he returned to school with a cast around his arm.

Ch	loose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:		
10	1. What was the les	son the class had just be	fore the bell rang?	
	Physics.	b English.	c) Maths.	 d) Chemistry.
	2. What caused the	loud thud?		
	A boy had fa	allen down the stairs.		
	Some stairs	fell over.		
	There was a	fight on the stairs.		
	Some boys	were running down the st	tairs.	
	3. The boys didn't !	follow		
	the school r		b Miss Fareeda's a	dvice
	the traffic ru	les	d the right stairs	
	4. The antonym of	the word " demay" is "		
	firmly	severely	c) strictly	d) softly
		rincipal took one look at		
	called for th	e ambulance	b blamed Miss Fa	reeda's
	screamed lo	udly	d did nothing	
	6. The boys realise	d that they were	and apologised for the	eir behaviour.
	innocent	b happy	o guilty	d) brave
	7. As the boy was s	creaming, it's thought th	nat	
	he was pun	ished by his teacher		
	his arm was			
		n informed about someth	_	
	_	bad happened to one of h	nis friends	
	8. The story teacher			
		her people's advice espec	ially the elderly	
		down the stairs		
	· ·	s at schools for emergeno	cies	
	to walk quic	ikly or run		

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

I have lived here since I retired last year. My house has a good, clear view of a lake. It's only about a hundred metres from the lake. The road is between my house and the lake. Now I've never been interested in the lake monster, until last Tuesday, I thought it was just a good story to attract tourists. But I've had to change my mind after last Tuesday's experience.

I got up as usual at about 7 and went into my garden. Something attracted my attention to the lake. There was almost no mist that morning, and I could see there was something moving quite fast, going north, in the middle of the lake. It looked like a giant snake, with its head and part of its body above water.

It was about thirty metres long. I rushed into the house to get my camera, but when I was back, it had gone.

I waited and it appeared again, this time nearer the road and my house. I could see it clearly. I managed to take several photographs of it. They haven't come out very well, but one or two of them show the creature quite clearly.

At one point, it swam straight towards me, but then a lorry passed on the road and perhaps it heard the noise of the engine because it disappeared again.

I the whole incident lasted for about fifteen minutes, because it was a quarter past seven the last time I'looked at my watch. I've never seen anything so strange in my life.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How long has the w	riter been retired?		
a) A week,	b) A month.	c) A year.	d) Two years.
2. What is there between	en the house and the lal	ke?	
a) Another lake.	b) A lorry.	c) A monster.	d) A road.
3. The writer first thou	ight that the monster wa	s a/an	
a) reality	b) imaginary story	c) non-fiction	d) truth
4. The writer could see	e the monster because	7	
a there was no m	ist		
b) he got up early			
c) the monster mo	oves fast in front of him		
d) he was waiting	to see it eagerly		
5. The monster disapp	eared the second time b	ecause it	
a) heard a lorry pa	ssing	b) saw the writer	
c) saw the camera		d) saw a snake	
6. The synonym of the	word "reckon" is	more di	
a) know	b) suppose		d) grasp
7. If you saw a monste	r one day, you would be	######################################	
impressive	_		d) surprising
8. The writer could tak	eclear photos	of the monster.	
a) a lot of	b) several	c) many	d) few

Passage No. 5

a) people

b) cats

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

tead the following p	assage, then allswer the q	uestions:	
You have to teach not to jump up on you on the other hand Many adult dogs have all the night or let your on the other hand are sleeping and are There is one last rot the pound, and some needs.	are looking for a pet dog get ins why you should consider of a puppy how to The our guests or chew on your should, an adult dog will already know the already been housebroken, will not jump on or chew thir out of energy and want to play the last as you watch television, and, most adult dogs will wait or happy to watch television on the last of the look and the look and the look and the look and the last of the look and the last of the look and	getting an adult dog in puppy is housebroken oes. This is a lot of wor ow how to do all of the ags that you do not wall of the time. Puppies a you to play. What is not the couch right beside adult dog instead of a neans that many adult of a get a course to get a course.	nstead. You have to teach the puppy k. Previously mentioned things ant them to jump on or chew will not always sleep through nore, they will sleep when you you. Puppy. When most people go dogs spend a lot of time in the
about getting an adu	ılt dog. They are good pets wh	o need good homes.	
hoose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
	nks that pupples are	1440 B	
	ecause they take too much v		
	ayful, and hardworking		
	as adult dogs		
	ful as adult dogs		
	graph 2, which is the best sy	nonym for "behave"?	
a) Listen.	b) Understand.	c) Train,	d) Act.
3. Based on inform	mation in the passage, which	of the following stat	tements is false?
	eve a lot of energy.		a lot of attention.
	ole get a puppy as a pet.		not need to eat very much.
	the other hand" is used to	110011111001111111111111111111111111111	,
	evious information		ocoming paragraph
c) highlight a	n example	a) contradict a la	
a) pupples alb) pupples doc) adult dogs	you get an adult dog instead ways sleep through the night on't need to learn how to wall have less energy than puppie jump on and chew things	d of a puppy? B: Beca k nicely on a leash	
	e writer of the article	tenton 4	
	opies to adult dogs	b) prefers adult d	oas to puppies
	et both of them at a time		
	e passage, puppies can caus		
small بعارية	b) cute	c) sleep	a trained
8. Doos always ha			or will the Co

c) puppies

d) lions



مع تغير نظام الترجمة من عام لأخر هناك توعان من الترجمة إما الترجمة العادية المتعارف عليها وإما الاختيار من متعدد ولكل نوع مهارة معينة يجب معرفتها للإجابة الصحيحة:

النوع الأول (الترجمة من الإنجليزية إلى العربية والعكس)

Translation from English into Arabic

الترجمة من اللغة الإنجليزية إلى اللغة العربية

- ١. نحدد أجزاء الجملة من حيث الفاعل والفعل والمفعول أو تكملة الجملة ونبدأ الترجمة للعربية بالفعل كلما أمكن.
 - ؟. يُحَوِّل المبنى للمجهول إلى المبنى للمعلوم ولكن إذا كان المبنى للمجهول واقعيًا فلا يأس.
 - ٣. يمكن استخدام كلمات وحروف مثل "الواو، من، ثم، كذلك، لهذا، الفاء" لربط المعنى،
 - ا. يمكن إضافة كلمة أو أكثر للسياق لكي يستقيم المعنى.
 - نخمن الكلمة الصعبة من التي قبلها أو التي بعدها أو من سياق الجملة.
 - ١. يمكن التخمين باستخدام مقاطع أول وأخر الكلمة.
 - لِدًا لم نستطع التخمين لا نترك مكانها فارشًا.
 - ٨. نلتزم بزمن الجملة في الترجمة ، المضارع يترجم إلى مضارع والماضي يترجم إلى ماض.
 - ٩. تترجم المضارع التام have/ has + P.P إلى: لقد + الفعل الماضي.

ra	nslate into Arabic:
1.	The government does its best to enable the Egyptian citizen to face the rising cost of living.
2.	Interest in education and science has become one of the most important aims that the Arab Republic of Egypt tries to achieve.
	100 0 7 0 10110110 1007 0 0 10 10110110 100 1 0 10 100011101101
3.	Computer skills are very necessary to face the severe competition in the labour market.
4.	We should give due care to small productive projects for the youth to solve the problem of unemployment and raise the standard of living.
5.	We must encourage Egyptian businessmen to invest their money in reclaiming the desert to create Job opportunities and solve the problem of housing.
6.	Improving products, increasing exports and reducing imports are necessary to achieve economic stability.

Translation from Arabic into English

الترجمة من اللغة العربية إلى اللغة الإنجليزية

تحتاج الترجعة من اللغة العربية إلى الإنجليزية إلى مهارة خاصة يتم التدريب عليها من خلال الأجزاء الآتية:

The boy

1 تكوين الجملة:

◄ الجملة الإنجليزية الخبرية تتكنون من:

every day.

 Subject
 verb
 object
 adverb
 place
 time

 الزمـن
 المقعل
 المقعل
 المقعل

carefully

مع ملاحظة إن الكلمة الدالة على الزمن يمكن أن تُوضع أول الجملة أو آخرها.

at home

, we received an important message from our office in Italy.

his lessons

We received an important message from our office in Italy

studies

الصفة ليس لها مكان في الجملة فهي تستخدم قبل الاسم أو بعده مسبوقة بـ v. to be

I watched an interesting film,

The film I watched

وهناك أسماء معينة تستخدم الصفة بعدهاء وهيء

everyone/ everybody/ everything/ anyone/ anybody/ anything/ no one/ nobody/ nothing/ someone/ somebody/ something

Did you meet anyone during your stay in Italy?

I didn't buy anything from the exhibition.

◄ والمنقات ثأتي أيضًا بعد stative verbs وليس الحال:

He looks happy. The food tastes nice. He seems anory.

🙎 لاحظ الزيس الذي تكون عليه الجملة (هل هوماش أم مضارع أم مستقبل؟):

اعتاد أخي أن يشتري كثيرًا من الطوى ولكن الأن لا يضعل.

My brother to buy a lot of sweets, but now he doesn't.

قاعل الجملة في اللغة العربية هو الفاعل في الجملة الإنجليزية والضمير المستثرفي العربية يظهر في الإنجليزية.

◄ تحاول الحكومة تحسين الوضع الاقتصادي للبلاد بجنب الاستثمارات الأجنبية.

The government to improve the economic situation of the country by attracting foreign investments.

	◄ إن زراعة الأشجار أو قراءة الكتب أو أكل اللحوم أو مشاهدة التلفاز أو ممارسة الرياضة إلخ.
	يقوى لعب كرة القدم أجسامنا.
Playing football strengthens our	bodies.
(is/ was/ has/ does/ v-s / v-es)	ويجب ملاحظة أن أي جملة تبدأ بـ V-İng فهي مضرد أي يكون الفصل الأصلي:
	5 نترجم قد أولقد ويعدهما فعل ماش إلى المضارع التام.
	لقد نظفت والدثى الشقة وطهت الطعام .
My mother the flat a	and cooked the food.
	6 نترجم ثقد إلى زمن الماضي اليسيط إذا كان في الجملة كلمة من كلمات الماضي اليسيط.
	لقد اتصلت بمبديقي مرتين أمس.
I phoned my friend twice yesterd	day.
·V حسب المعنى (يكون/ يملك).	. وذا لم نجد فعلًا في الجملة إذًا هي جملة اسمية وفي هذه الحالة فالفعل يكون V. to be أو to have
	ان الملم هو الممود الفقري لتقدم أي دولة.
Science the backbone of the p	rogress of any nation.
	تدينا طَروف صمية هذه الأيام.
We have difficult conditions the	se days.
Exercises	
	1 تلعب القراءة دورا هاما في حياتنا لأنها تمدنا بالمعرفة في شتى المجالات.
•	2 يعطينا السلام فرصة ذهبية لتنفيذ العديد من المشاريع المفيدة فهو يوفر المال المنفق على الأسلحة
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	3 السياحة شيء ضروري لزيادة الدخل القومي ولتنفيذ العديد من المشاريع الإنتاجية الضغمة.

الشقاء.	4 يماني عالمنا في الوقت الحاضر كثيرًا من المشكلات مثل الاحتباس الحراري وندرة المياه ونقس إنتاج

	5 يساعدنا تعلم اللفات الأجنبية على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والطب والهندسة.
	6 لدينا العديد من الموارد الاقتصادية التي لو أحسنا استغلالها لأصبحنا من أرقى الأمم.
	7 لقد ساعد الحاسب الألى الإنسان على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة ويسهولة.
***************************************	***************************************

4 يمكن ان يكون الفاعل V-أng اذا بدأت الجملة العربي ياسم فاعل مثل:

استخدام المعلف بـ and مام جدا

1 يين الأقمال: يكون الزمن بعدها هو نفس الزمن الذي قبلها.

We suggested 9 . 9 out and vote 2 the Pyramids.

We decided to the out and to the Pyramids.

We went out and visited the Pyramids.

◄ وتحلف المكرر بعدها للحفاظ على نسق الكلام والجملة وعدم ركاكة الأسلوب.

لقد نجح أخي وحصل على درجات عالية.

My brother has succeeded and got high marks.

منزنت got بعد and والنمل got تصريف ثالث.

قُيض على اللص وأرسل إلى السجن،

The thief was arrested and sent to prison.

بعد he was حدقنا he was وابتينا على التصريف الثالث.

2 يين الأسماء،

نمنع comma لأكثر من اسمين و and قبل آخر آسم وإن كان وضع and قبل كل الأسماء جائز وممكن .

I met Ahmed Osama. Ali and Waleed.

I met Ahmed and Osama and Ali and Waleed.

فلريما كان الشخص بتذكر الأشياء واحدا تلو الأخرولا يستطيع حصرهم فهو يستخدم and ليقف ثم يتذكر شيئًا أخر وهكذا......

3 يين المنشابة:

إذا لم تكن مناك أداة العملف "و" فالصفات تترجم من الأخر ثلاثول ولا نضع and ولا Comma وعلى اعتباران أول صفة للرأى وإن كان مناك أكثر من صفة للرأى فبينهما comma.

تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشروعات الصناعية القومية الضخمة المفيدة.

The government is carrying out (carries out) a lot of useful huge national in the projects.

· وإن كانت هناك أداة العطف "و" فالصفات تترجم من الأول للأخرونضع and قبل آخرشي، يذكر،

تماني المديد من الدول الافريقية والأسيوية من المجاعات والفقر والأمراض والفيضانات.

Many African and Asian countries suffer from far the standard of the standard

◄ الاسم الجمع العام لا يأخذ the وكذلك الاسم المفرد العام (غير المخصص)

تمطينا الأشجار الفلل والأخشاب والثمار والأكسجين.

Trees give us shade, wood, fruit and oxygen.

◄ الأسماء المعنوية (غير المحسوسة) التي تشير إلى شيء عام لا تأخذ the.

إن التسامح والحب والإخلاص والتماون من أسمى الصفات الإنسانية.

clet atice, eve, cyalty and cooperation are of the best human qualities.

◄ يُترجم الفعل المضارع في اللغة العربية إلى زمن المضارع البسيط أو المضارع المستمر.

تبذل الحكومة أكثر جهدها لإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.

The government

its best to provide job opportunities for youth.

يعاني كثير من الناس من ارتفاع الأسعار والبطالة خاصة في الدول النامية.

A lot of people suffer

from the rise in prices and unemployment, especially in developing

countries.

طريقة تكوين المضاف والمضاف اليه.

مع العاقل والحيوان والزمن والمكان تضيف الملكية باستخدام "\$ أو \$".

تستخدم 5 إذا ثم ينته الاسم المفرد أو الجمع بـ 5

نستخدم 5 إذا انتهى الاسم المفرد أو الجمع بـ

the boys room حجرة الأولاد frog legs

مباراة اليوم today s match حجرة الأطفال

عمل الأسيوع the week work سكان مسر

the week work

ومع الجماد والأسماء الممنوية لا نستخدم 'S أو S' ولكن نستخدم ... of ...

نستخدم the قبل الاسم المضاف النكرة وOf قبل المضاف إليه المعرفة.

pollution problem the problem of pollution مشكلة التنوث

جامعة القاهرة Cairo University of Cairo

living standard the standard of living

food shortage ie shortage of food

لقد كسراللص باب المنزل.

The thief has broken the door of the house.

ويمكن أن نستخدم . . ، of . . ، of مع العاقل إذا كان الاسم مكونًا من كلمات كثيرة .

the daughter of one of my friends

ولاحظ الملكية للإسم المركب:

my mother-in-law hat my sister-in-law car

 	 	-79
		-

يجب أن نعتني بالأطفال وتربيهم جيدًا من جميع التواحي فهم شباب المستقبل.

2 الماء ضرورى للحياة وله فوائد كثيرة للإنسان والحيوان فيجب أن نحافظ عليه.

3 أجاب الطالب الذكي عن كل الأسئلة الصعبة ولذلك حصل على درجات عالية.

4 تحاول الحكومة حل مشكلة البطالة ورفع مستوى المعيشة في كل مكان.

5 يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها وازدهارها.

(I) Paints (II)

ه في الغالب لانترجم الفعل يعمل ويموم إذا جاء معه فعل آخر.

تقوم الأم بمساعدة زوجها في تربية الأولاد.

Mother her husband in bringing up children.

◄ المفعول المطلق لا يترجم وتحول الصفة إلى حال.

يؤثر التلوث على الإنسان تأثيرا سيئا.

Pollution affects man badly,

بعض الأفعال بأتى بعدها حرف جرفى اللغة العربية ولا تأخذ حرف جرفى اللغة الإنجليزية.

يؤثرعلى	admire	of chapted
يحتفل ي	suspect	يشلف آن
يشعري	include	يشتمل على
يلتحق ب	sacrifice	يضعى ب
يتمتع ب	recognise	يتمرف على
يقبض على	obtain/ get	يحسل علي
يمنل إلى	fear	يخشى أن
أيبحث عن	should/ must	يجب أن
	یحتفل ہے۔ یشعریہ یلتحق ہے یتمتع ہے یتبض علی	suspect المتقل بي include المشعري include المتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق بالتحق التحق ال

يريد صديقي أن يلتحق بكلية الطب.

My friend wants to join the Faculty of Medicine.

"إن" لا تترجم ولكن "أن" تترجم إلى that الصداقة شيء جميل في الحياة .

Friendship is a beautiful thing in life.

يعتقد الناس - المال يجلب السعادة.

People think that money brings happiness.

rcises

تهدف السياسة التعليمية الجديدة إلى تحسين النظام التعليمي وخلق جيل جديد واجٍ بمشكلات بلده.	1
تمّوم الدولة بتوفير قرس عمل للشباب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة في المدن الجديدة.	2
دمر الزلزال المدينة تدميرا كاملا وأصيب كثير من الأشخاص إصابات بالفة .	3
إن التدخين يدمر الصحة ويضيع المال وإن غير المدخنين يعيشون حياة أكثر صحة من الآخرين.	4
لقد استمتعنا بالحفلة أمس وشعرنا بالسعادة لرؤية أصدقائنا القدامي.	5
لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه.	6
يعتقد البعض أن النجاح في الحياة هو الحصول على المال فقط وأن الفقر مصدر الشقاء والبؤس.	7

النوم الثاني (نظام الاختيار من متعدد)

- عند اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة أصبح من اللازم والضروري على الطالب أن يمتلك مهارة قوية جدا للحصول على الدرجة كاملة فلو أخطأ في أى شيء تصبح
 الإجابة خطأ كاملا ولهذا يجب على الطالب أن يمتلك قدرات معينة منها:
 - ١- معرفة المهارات الخاصة بالترجمة غير الحرفية.
 - ٢-معرفة المصطلحات والأفعال الاصطادحية (phrasal verbs) وفي بمض الأحيان الأمثال.
 - ٣-معرفة القواعد كلها من الأزمنة والمفرد والجمع والنكرة والمعرفة وغهرها.
 - ٤-ممرقة الفوارق الدقيقة بين الكلمات من حيث speiling والمعنى وغير ذلك.
 - ة-معرفة المعاني المختلفة للكلمات فيعض الكلمات لها أكثرمن معني.
 - ١-عادمات الترقيم هامة جدا في الترجمة.
 - ٧-الدراية الكاملة بكيفية الترجمة الصحيحة فإذا عرف الطالب كيف يترجم عرف كيف يختان
 - واليك بعض النقاط الهامة عند اختيار الترجمة.
 - ١- مقارنة الأربع اختيارات بدقة واتباع نظام الاستبعاد مع أول اختلاف.
 - ٢- الفروق يمكن أن تكون في الهجاء أو اختلاف المعنى أو حروف الجر.
 - ٣- يمكن أن يكون الاختلاف في زمن الفعل أو حروف الجر.

A) Choose the correct English translation:

- لقد زار الرئيس مدينتنا النظيفة وكرم الطلاب المنفوقين.
- The President visited our clean city and honour the outstanding students.
- The President has visited our clean city and honoured the outstanding students.
 - The President visits our clean city and honours the outstanding students.
 - The President visited our clean city and has honoured the outstanding students.

عند اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة تجد الفرق في الزمن من مضارع بسيط إلى ماضى بسيط إلى مضارع تام ونجد أن الترجمة تبدأ بـ (لقد) والتي تحتاج الى المضارع التام والعطف بـ and يكون مضارعًا تامًا أيضًا ولكن مع حذف المكرر وهو he has فتصبح الترجمة الصحيحة هي الاختيار (b)

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1 Learning foreign languages helps us read the best books on science, medicine and engineering.
 - تعلم اللغات الأجنبية يساعدنا على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والدواء والبناء.
 - ل) يساعدنا ثملم اللغات الأجنبية على قراءة الكتب الجيدة في العلم والطب والبناء.
 - يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية على قراءة أفضل الكتب في العلم والعلب واليندسة.
 - · تعلم اللغات الأجنبية يساعدنا على قراءة أفضل الكثب في الفن والدواء والهندسة.

يعتمد اختيار الترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السابقة على الفرق في المعنى فكلمة medicine تعطي معنى الدواء والطب فالاختيار الصحيح هو(C)

- 2 The computer has helped man to save time and effort and to perform calculations quickly and easily.
 - ساعد الحاسب الألى الإنسان على إنقاة الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات يسرعة ويسهولة.
 - لقد مكن الحاسب الإلكتروني الإنسان على توفير الوقت وأداء الحسايات يسرمة ويسهولة.
 - ساهد الحاسب الألى الرجل على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة ويسهولة.
 - لقد سامد الحاسب الآلي الإنسان على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات يسرهة ويسهولة.

يعتمد اغتيارالترجمة الصحيحة في الجملة السَّابقة على الفرق في المعنى فكلمة SAVO تعطى معنى ينقذ أو يوقر أو يحمى وأيضاء على ترجمة المضارع التام وهو (لقد) فالاغتيار الصحيح مو(d).

Translation General Exercise

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a. b. c or d:

- 1. With the change in society, our lifestyle, opinions, beliefs and the overall behaviour of people change, too.
 - بالتغير الاجتماعي، يتغير لمط الحياة والأراء والمعتقدات وسلوكنا العام أيضًا.
 - · مع التغيير في المجتمع، تتغير المعتقدات والأراء وسلوك الحياة وتمطنا العام أيضًا.
 - مع التحدى الاجتماعي، تتفير معتقداتنا وأراؤنا وسلوك حياتنا وبمطنا العام أيشًا.
 - مع التغيير في المجتمع، يتغير نبط حياتنا وأراؤنا ومعتقداتنا وسلوك الناس العام أيضًا.
- 2. We must realise the value of science because it is the weapon of nations, the basis of their civilisation, and the source of their progress and prosperity.
 - يجب أن تدرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها ورخالها.
 - يجب أن تدرك القيمة العلمية لأته سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر تقدمها وازدهارها.
 - يجب أن تدرك قيمة العلم في تطور سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر التقدم والازدهان
 - يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الوهان وأصل حضارتها ومنبع التقدم والرخاء
- The state provides job opportunities for young people by setting up huge projects in new cities.
 - ثمد الولاية فرص عمل للشباب من خلال تأسيس مشروعات شخمة في المدن الجديدة.
 - تزور الدولة قرص عمل لصفار السن بواسطة تأسيس مشروعات عائلة في المدن الجديدة.
 - تقوم الدولة بتوفير فرص عمل للشياب من خلال إقامة مشروعات ضخمة في المدن الجديدة.
 - الولاية تزود قرص عمل لصفار الناس بواسطة إقامة مشروعات ضخمة في المدن الجديدة.
- Egypt has proved that it does not fear terrorism, which knows nothing but destruction, and that
 it is serious about eliminating it.
 - لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشي الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه .
 - 🖒 لقد حسنت مصر السياحة التي لا تمرف الخراب وأنها جادة في رقيها وازدهارها.
 - ثقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخاف على السياحة لا تعرف الخراب وأنها جادة في تشجيعها عليه.
 - لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف شيئا إلا الخراب وأنها مخلصة في قطع جذوري.
- Egypt is trying to improve its economy by implementing many huge projects in all fields and creating job opportunities for young people.
 - تحاول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من الموضوعات الضخمة في جميع الحقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.
 - تحاول مصر إقامة اقتصادها عن طريق تخطيط الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع الجقول وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب.
 - تجاول مصر تطوير اقتصادها عن طريق إنشاء الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في كل المجالات وإيجاد حظوظ عمل للشياب.
 - تماول مصر تحسين اقتصادها عن طريق تنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الضخمة في جميع المجالات وإيجاد فرص عمل للشباب،
- 6. As a result of being clean and sustainable, nuclear power must be used to provide electricity in many fields, especially in a world of ever increasing population.
 - تتيجة لكونها تظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية لتوفير الكهرباه في العديد عن المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عبد سكانه بالتدريج.
 - نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة الذرية لتوثير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار. نتيجة لكونها نظيفة ومستدامة، يجب استخدام الطاقة النورية لتوثير الكهرباء في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار،
 - نتيجة لكرنها نظيفة ومستدامة ، يجب استخدام الطاقة النووية تتوفير الطاقة في العديد من المجالات وخاصة في عالم يتزايد عدد سكانه باستمرار.



- Since you are ill, I'll ask someone else to clean the upstairs and put everything in order to be ready for the guests.
 - منذ أنك مريض، وأنا سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوي ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.
 - مئدُ أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص أخر تنظيف الطوابق العلوية ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لتكون جاهزين للضيوف.
 - بِما أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوي ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.
 - بما أنك مريض، سأطلب من شخص أخر تنظيف السلالم العلوية ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لتكون جاهزين للضيوف .

Longman Exercises:

- 8. Sports have a significant impact on how we learn new skills and maintain our physical and mental health. Additionally, sports could improve relations between many countries.
 - للرياضة تأثيركبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمهارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحبّنا الجسدية والمقلبة . بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين الملاقات بين العديد من الدول.
 - للرياضة تأثيركبيرعلى كيفية تعلمنا لمعارات جديدة والحفاظ على مستنا الجسدية والنفسية . بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الشعوب .
 - البياضة تأثر كبير على كيفية تعلمنا خطفا جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد عن الأفراد .
 - للرياضيات تأثير كبير على كيفية تعلمنا لمحارات جديدة والحفاظ على صحتنا الجسدية والعقلية. ومع ذلك، يمكن للرياضة تحسين العلاقات بين العديد من الدول .
- 9. Russia and Ukraine are some of the largest producers of wheat in the world. So, experts believe that the Russian-Ukraine war has greatly affected food prices all over the world.
 - تُمد روسيا وأوكرانيا من أكبر منتجى البترول في العالم ، لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار الوقود أن جميع أنحاء العالم .
 - تُعد روسيا وأوكرانها من أكبر منتجى القمح في العالم . لذلك، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثرت بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الفذائية في دول العالم الثالث.
 - تُعد روسها وأوكرانها من أقل منتجى القمح في العالم ، لذلك ، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية لن تؤثر بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الفذائية في جميع أنحاء العالم العالم .
 - تُعد روسها وأوكرانها من أكبر منتجى القمح في العالم . لذلك ، يعتقد الخبراء أن الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أثربت بشكل كبير على أسعار المواد الغذائية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- 10. Human Rights Watch criminalises harming children or women in war. It also seeks to provide appropriate living conditions during military operations.
 - تجرم منظمة هيومن رايتس ووتش إيذاء الأطفال أو النسباء في الحرب . كما تسبحي إلى توفير الظروف المعيشبية المناسبة أثناء العمليات العسكرية.
 - إن منظمة الأمم المتحدة تجرم قتل الأطفال أو النساء في الحرب، كما تسمى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناء الممليات المسكرية.
 - تجرم منظمة هيومن رايتس ووتش إيذاء الرجال أو النساء في المعارك، كما تسمى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبية أثناء العمليات العسكرية.
 - تسعى منظمة حقوق الإنسان (هيومن رايتس ووتش) إلى تجريم إيناه الكبار أو النساء في الحرب، كما تسعى إلى توفير الظروف المعيشية المناسبة أثناه العمليات المسكرية.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

- 1. لقد استمتمنا بوقتنا على الشاطئ وتناولنا أشهى الاطعمة.
- a We've enjoyed our time at the beach and ate the most delicious foods.
- b) We enjoyed our time at the beach and eaten the most delicious foods.
- We've enjoyed our time at the beach and eaten the most delicious foods.
- d We enjoyed our time at the beach and ate the more delicious foods.
 - دمر الزئزال المدينة تدميرًا كاملًا وأصيب كثير من الأشخاص إصابات بالفة.
- The earthquake destroyed the city complete destruction, and many people were seriously injured.
- b) The earthquake destroyed the city completely, and many people were seriously injured.
- The earthquake destroyed the city complete, and many people were injured seriously.
 - d The earthquake complete destroyed the city, and many people were injured seriously.

- 3. تفخر ممير دائمًا بنسانها البارزات اللواتي لعين أدوارًا لا يمكن إنكارها في مختلف المجالات وساهمن في تطور المجتمع،
- Egypt has always been pride of its outstanding women who have played deniable roles in various fields and contributed to the development of society.
- Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable rules in different fields and contributed to the development of society.
 - Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable rules in various fields and contributed at the development of society.
 - Egypt has always been proud of its outstanding women who have played undeniable roles in various fields and contributed to the development of society.
 - ه. على الرغم من أن السفر للخارج له يعض العيوب، إلا أنه يجعل الشخص مستقلًا عن الآخرين ويمكنه من اكتساب خبرات ومعارف جديدة. Although travelling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables him to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
- Although travelling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables him to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
 - Although travelling aboard has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables him of acquiring new experience and knowledge.
 - Although travelling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables him to acquire new experience and knowledges.

و. تقد ساهمت الحكومة في حل مشكلة المواصلات بإنشاء طرق و كباري علوبية جديدة، فعدد المركبات يزداد كل يوم و العلرق تصبح شديدة الازدحام بحيث يتعذر على السائقين استخدامها.

- The government has contributed to solve the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increases every day and the roads become so congested that drivers cannot use them.
 - The government has contributed to solving the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increase every day and the roads became so congested that drivers cannot use them.
 - The government has contributed to solving the transport problem by building new roads and overpasses, as the number of vehicles increases every day and the roads become so congested that drivers cannot use them.
- The government has contributed to solve the transport problem by building new roads and flyovers, as the number of vehicles increase every day and the roads became so congested that drivers cannot use them.
 - 6. لم أن منذ سنوات، لكن عندما رأيته في الشارع، تذكرته على القور لأنه كان أعز أصدقاء الدراسة عندما كنث في المرحلة الابتدائية. I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
 - I haven't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in elementary school.
 - I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I realised him at once because he was my best school friend when I was In primary school.
- I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I reminded him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in preparatory school.

- 7. يجب التأكيد دائما على أن الصناعة و الزراعة و السياحة هي المصادر الرئيسية لدخلنا القومي، وأنه لا سبيل للازدهار والرقي وتجاوز عقبات الاقتصاد إلا بتحسيلهم والاعتمام بهم.
 - It must always be emphasised that industry, agriculture and terrorism are the main sources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.
 - It must always be asserted that industry, culture and tourism are the main resources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.
 It must always be emphasised that industry, agriculture and tourism are the main sources of our international income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for it.
 - all transformed literates and the season of the main sources of our national income, and that there is no way for prosperity, advancement and overcoming the obstacles of the economy except by improving and caring for them.
- 8. إن اتباع نظام غذائى يساعدك كثيرًا فى الحفاظ على وزن طبيعى وسحة جيدة. ثنا يجب أن تعى أن المعدة مفتاح تسحة جيدة فى حالة إتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.
 - a, Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal meal and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating instructions.
 - Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal height and good health. However, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating habits.
 - Following a diet will greatly help you maintain a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good health if you follow good eating habits.
 - Following a diet will greatly help you continue a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you must be aware that the stomach is the key to good wealth if you follow good eating habits.
- 9. يجب على قادة الدول الكيرى وضع خطة لتوزيع المنتجات الفذائية على سحكان العالم لضمان حميول الجوعى على الفذاء، وعاصة في البلدان التي تعالى
 من المجاعة والجفاف.
 - Peoples of major countries must plan for importing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
 - Leaders of big continents must plan for distributing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to wealth, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
 - c) Leaders of major countries must plan for distributing food products to the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from famine and drought.
 - d) Leaders of major countries must plan for producing food products for the world's population to ensure everyone's access to food, especially in countries suffering from lack of food.
- 10. تعانى المديد من الشعوب في الإفريقية من المجاهة التي تقتل الآلاف منهم وخاصة الأطفال، لذا إنها لمسئولية الدول المغلمي أن تساهم في حل تللك المشكلة الخطورة.
 - a) Many people in the world suffer from wars, which kill thousands of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the great powers to contribute to solving this serious problem.
 - b Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills hundreds of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the great powers to contribute to providing more food.
 - c) Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills thousands of them, especially children, so it is the responsibility of the major powers to contribute to solving this serious problem.
 - d Many people in Africa suffer from famine, which kills thousands of them, especially women, so it is the responsibility of the rich countries to contribute to solving this serious problem.

Writing

Paragraph

Email

Essay

Paragraph writing

كتابة الفقرة

◄ الفقرة هي موضوع صغير مكون من مجموعة من الجمل يحمل فكرة معينة، وعند كتابة موضوع إنشاء عن موضوع ما، يجب اتباع قواعد الكتابة الصحيحة حتى تساعد القارئ على فهم ما تريد. والفقرة عبارة عن سلسلة من الجمل منظمة ومتماسكة، وكلها مرابطة بموضوع واحد. ويجب تنظيم الجمل ليكون الموضوع شيقًا ولا يؤدى إلى الملل. وتتطلب الكتابة معرفة القواعد والإلمام بمفردات لقوية معقولة، وينقسم الموضوع إلى ثلاثة أجزاء،

Paragraph structure

Topic sentence جميلة الموضوع

Concluding sentence

Supporting sentences جميل داميمة

(A) Topic renterme

جميلية الموضوع

◄ هي الجملة الأولى في الفقرة. توضح الجملة الافتتاحية الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة. أي أنها توضح ما تدور حوله الفقرة بأكملها،

(B) Supporting continues

جميلية وأهمية

◄ من الجمل التي تناقش وتظهر الموضوع أو الفكرة المسهطرة باستخدام الحقائق والحجج والتحليل والأمثلة وغيرها من المعلومات.

(C) Concluding sautons

جملة الخاتمة

♦ هي تلخيس ١٣٨١٠ ١٠٠ أما تم مناقشته باختصار بدون ذكر أي تفاصيل جديدة.

Model Paragraph

Topic sentence

the second of the sports

Supporting sentences

One reason is that running is a cheap sport. I can practise it anywhere at any time with no need for a ball or any other equipment. Another reason why I prefer running is that it is friendly to my heart. I don't have to exhaust myself or do excessive efforts while running. Finally, I prefer this sport because it is safe. It isn't as risky as other sports like gymnastics, racing or horseback riding.

Concluding sentence

For all these reasons, I consider running the best sport of all.

2 Essay writing

كتابية البيقال

◄ لابد أن يتعلم الطالب بمساعدة المدرس كيفية كتابة موضوع الإنشاء (المقبال) سواء كان المطلوب كتابة أو اغتيار عن متعدد، وأن الطائب ان يستطيع الاختيار عن متعدد (١/١٤٠١ عن الكتابة، ومن هنا يجب على الطالب أن يتعلم ماذا يكتب في المقدمة (Intra In) وجملة الموضوع (Conclusion) والمهلة أو المقال نفسه (Body) والخاتمة (Conclusion)، وأن يتدرب الطائب على كتابة المقال كثيراً لأن هناك العديد من أنواع المقال أن يستطيع الطالب أن يتقلها في وقت قصين

وسنتناول بمشيئة الله شرح هذه الأنواع وكيفية الكتابة فيها وتقسيم أفكارها بالتنصبيل.

Essay structure

Introduction المقدمية

Body paragraphs فقرات الموضوع أقلها فقرتان Conclusion الغانيمة

◄ وتنقسم الموضوعات إلى أربعية أسواع أساسية، وتندرج تحتها المديد من الأشكال التي يطلب منا الكتابة عنها وهي:

Kinds

Persuasive إثنامين

Narrative

Descriptive ومطن Expository

(A)

Dermersive nearly

المطال الإقتاعي

- ◄ المقال الإقناص (Persuasive) يجادل فيه الكاتب عن رأيه هو فقط ليقنعنا بوجهة نظره، سواء مع أو ضد، ولا يكون الموضوع إلا وجهة نظر واحدة، ولا يحتمل الإيجابيات والكرائكاتب رأيه مرتين؛ مرة في جملة الموضوع ومرة في النخاتيمة.
 - ◄ وأي هذا النوع يكتب أي عدد من الفقرات في الـ Body وأقلها اثنتان بالإضافة إلى المقدمة والخاتمة.

Ne-4

يطلق على المقال الإقناعي أيضنا المقال الجدلي (Argumentative) أومقال الرأى (Opin O11)، ولكن المقال الجدلي أكثر رسمية من المقال الإقناعي وفيه يثبت الكاتب رأيه أو نظريته أو فرضيته بحقائق ومطومات قوية. ويذكر الحجج ويعطى أسبابًا توضح فكرته وسيتم تناوله بالشرح لاحقا. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on "The internet is the backbone of our life."

"The internet is the backbone of our life"

The internet has become part and parcel جزء لا ينجزا of everyone's life. It is used by most people and everywhere. I behave that the internet has become the backbone of our modern age. It can be used in different institutions for many purposes and for communication.

One advantage of the internet is that it is used in many places for different purposes. At schools, students use it for learning and getting information on different subjects. Doctors at hospitals depend on it for getting the recent researches in medicine, treating people and performing operations. In addition, banks can't do without it. It's also used at airports, factories and homes.

As well as being used for the educational, medical and transportation purposes, the internet is widely used for communication. It has made the whole world a small village, it's an amazing tool to know what is happening around the world. Families use it for sending and receiving emails, photos and documents. In add tron, we use it to share stories and our different hobbies with others.

Another advantage of the internet is that it is used in business. Many companies and people use it to advertise about or sell their products. It has become cheaper and faster than the other means used for advertisement. People can buy and sell things from their homes instead of renting shops. It saves time, money and energy.

make our life easier and more comfortable. It's used in all institutions: banks, schools, hospitals and factories. It's used for communication. Personally, I can't imagine my life without the internet.

العشوان

جملة المقدمة لابد أن تكون شيقة وتجذب الانتباه وثقرر حقيقة الشيء بغض النظر عما سنكتب عنه من مميزات أو عيوب.

Thesis statement

أما جملة الموشوع فهي رأيك وما تريبد أن تقنعنا به

فى الموضوع الإقناعي تقسم الأفكار إلى النتين أو لاحث أو أكثر، وكل فقرة تحمل فكرة، ولابد من وضع جملة أساسية تبين الفكرة.

ومند ربط الأفكار المتشابهة نضتار كلمات انتضالية مناسية ، فالفكرة الواحدة تحتاج إلى أدوات ربط الإضافة منا . in addition, besides .

Another advantage of ... is that ونمتاج إلى أساليب متعددة لكتابة جمل منها كلمات الاستفهام وأفعال معلموظة، ثم ترتيب الجمل حسب الأفكان

الجاتمية:

وهي تلخيس الفقرات السابقة في جملة او جملتين، مع عادة جملة الموضوع التي هي رأيك الذي ترييد إقناعما به، ويمكن وضع نصائح أو توصيات أو تنهؤ بشيء أو تصور شيء في المستقبل

المقال السبروي

◄ في كتابة المقال السروي، أنت تحكى قصة أو حدثنا قمت به أو قام به غيرائه، أو قمت بتأليخه في الامتحان. المقالات السردية هي روايات قصيرة تتضمن شخصيات وحوارات وحكايات مختلفة. يجب أن تكون هناك بداية صحيحة ونقطة تحول ونهاية للقصة.

- بجب على الكاتب أن يستخدم الكثير من الظروف والصفات لرواية القصة.
 - ◄ ويجب أن يكون ترتيب الأفكار بطريقة معينة، مثيل:

Introduction	Background information/setting the scene	المعلومات التي لديك من الحدث
Paragraph 2	Describing the event	ومنف الحدث
Paragraph 3	The response to the event	ره الفمل والاستجابة تجاه الحدث
Conclusion	The final outcome	المحصيلة التهائية

An event you remember from your childhood

Introduction

Assult, four hundred kilometres from where we live. We were driving back home again on the new army road ... r a disaster happened.

Body

As it was a good motorway, my father was driving at a breakneck speed. Unfortunately, it was raining heavily and my father wanted to overtake a bus in front of him. I was sitting in the back seat with my younger sister. It was very cold, ... we were wearing heavy coats. Subjectly, the car started to slide on the road. My father tried to control the car, but it crossed over onto the other side of the road.

We had been very lucky, there had been no cars coming where we were crossing the other side of the motorway. As soon as the car stopped, we got out finding that the car windows had been broken and there was glass everywhere.

Conclusion

wasn't raining and my father drove slower.

ومن أمثيلة المقالات السرديية؛

- A trip you will never forget
- 2 Your first day at a new school
- 3 The best birthday party you've ever had
- A life lesson you have learned
- 5 Helping a stranger
- 6 A time you misjudged someone and felt ashamed.
- Your first time driving
- 8 Your first plane trip and the experience of flying
- A time you were punished
- 10 Getting in a car accident

◄ في المقال الوصفي يصف الكاتب شخصية أو مكانًا أو حدثًا بتفاصيل متعمقة. تتم كتابة المقالة الوصفية بطريقة تشبه الصورة التي في ذهن القراء وفيما يتعلق بجميع الحواس. يجب أن يكون القارئ قادرًا على شم، وشعور، ورؤية، وسماع ما يقرأ.

◄ والبعاما يأتي المقال المتعلق بالمكان بعنــوان

- 1. A place you visited and you will never forget.
- 2. A place you should visit.

Introduction	The location and a brief history of the building or t	he place الموقع وتاريخ موجـزللمبني أوالمكان
Paragraph 2	The architectural adjectives/material used/style of	building العطات المعمارية/المواد المستخدمة/أسلو
Paragraph 3	Why It is popular	لماذا مومشهور؟
Conclusion	Your personal opinion	رأيلك الشخصي

The Citadel of Saladin in Cairo

Introduction

Cairo. the 12th century by King Saladin and his brother, King El-Addel. the mosques, the Citadel hosts four more interesting museums: the Military Museum, the Police Museum, the Royal Carriages Museum, and the Qaser El Gawhara Museum.

The Citadel, as well as its walls, which is took eight years to complete. Work began in 1176 and finished in 1183. The appearance of the Citadel is different today from the original one. It has been enlarged and reshaped by the various leaders.

Body

For many centuries, it was the seat of the king and his government in Egypt. Throughout different stages of Egyptian history, the Citadel has always played a significant role in Egyptian politics. In fact, the Citadel has defended Egypt against many violent attacks throughout time.

Today, the Citadel of Saladin

and is included in almost every capital tour. Located at the top of a high cliff, the
Citadel also provides tourists with magnificent views over the bustling city of
Cairo. You can visit the Citadel of Saladin both day and evening.

Conclusion

it's worth visiting as it's one of the most interesting places in Egypt. I visited it 10 years ago, and I'd like to go there again. I think I'll have a very pleasant time there.

(D) Expository essay

المقال التقسيري

- عندما تكتب مقالًا تفسيرينا، فأنت تشرح شبئًا لجمهورك، المقالات الإخبارية هي أمثلة جهدة للكتابة التوضيحية، مثلها مثل أي قطعة تركز على الأسئلة
 الخمسة (من وماذا وأين ومتى ولماذا).
- في المقالات التفسيرية، بشرح الكاتب فكرة أو عملية أوأدبًا أو مقالًا أو أحداثًا من وجهة نظره الخاصة. المقال التفسيرى هو نـوع من الكتابة يميل إلى شرح شيء ما أو توضيحه بطريقة تجعله واضحًا للقبراء، ولا يوجد مكان للخيال هذا، فكل المعلومات حقيقية. ومن أنواع المقالات التفسيرية ما يلي:
 - 1 Process essay

المقال الخاص بالعمليات التسنيعية

♦ تشرح المقالة الخاصة بالعمليات عملية صنع أو عمل شيء ما.

2 Comparison essay

معقال المقارنات

بشرح مقال المقارئة الأشياء المتشابهة والمتباينة بين شيئين.

3 Cause/ Effect essay

مقال السبب والنتيجة

🛊 يشرح مقال السبب والنتيجة سبب شيء ما ثم أثاره على شيء أخر

4 Problem/Solution essay

متقال المشكيلة والحيل

بقدم مقال المشكلة / الحل مشكلة وحلها للقراء.

Expository essay (Sample)

Introduction

You present your essay topic and your thesis statement, hooking your reader with interesting facts.

تقدم موضوع مقالتك ويمان أطروحتك رابعانا القارئ بحقائق مثهرة للاهتمام.

Paragraphs 2/3

Each paragraph in the body of the essay should focus on its own issue that helps develop and support the topic sentence. Make sure you're using factual information to support your thesis.

يجب أن تركز كل فقرة في نص المقالة على القضية التي تساعد في تطوير ودهم جملة الموضوع، تأكند من أنك تستخدم المعلومات الواقعية لدعم الموضوع.

Conclusion

In your conclusion, you restate your thesis statement and summarise the points you made in your body paragraphs.

في الخيرًام، تعبيد صبياغة حميلة الأطروحية، وتلخص النقاط التي ذكرتها في فقرات الموضوع.

Friendship:

Friendship plays an important role in everyone's life, it is based on the simple rules of trust and honesty. It is the most wonderful relationship that every person can have if he or she is loyal, dependable, kind, caring, and loving. True friends try to avoid conflicts and do everything possible to make their relations stronger. A true friendship is a reward for all the good we do in our life.

A true friend is a person you can always count on when you face challenges and serious problems. He or she always offers a shoulder to cry on in case something wrong happens. Your friend always listens to your problems, gives you a good piece of advice, and never talks behind your back. A true friend is never envious of your achievements. This person respects you and keeps all your secrets. A true friend is there for you in times of need, he makes you smile when you forgot how to, and lift you up when you can't lift up yourself.

A true friendship is something that can't be expressed with words. Friendship is being able to cry together. Friendship is being foolish together. It is being mad at each other. True friends are always ready to protect each other from being hurt emotionally and physically. It takes time and patience to build a strong friendship and achieve trust between two friends. It is very important to have somebody with whom you can share your thoughts freely.

A good friendship is very difficult to find. That is why we should appreciate this social relationship that is based on understanding and feelings. There are a lot of benefits of friendship. We just need friends to live happily. Lasting friendship is a blessing for everybody. We don't have to pretend to be someone else when we spend time with our friends. They give us total freedom to be who we really are. We should be grateful to people who make us happy. A true friend is one of the most precious possessions that one can have in his life.

وهذه أشكال أخرى للهوضوعات التي تأتي في الامتحان ولها أفكار خاصة:



(A) Pros and cons/ Advantages and disadvantages essay

مقال المزايا والعبوب

المقال الذي يحتوي على المزايا والعيوب له العديد من المسميات، منها:

Discussion/pros and cons/advantages and disadvantages/merits and demerits/contrast/for and against وهذا النوع يحتوي على أربع فقرات؛ المقدمة فقرة والموضوع فقرتان والخاتمة فقرة واحدة وفي المقدمة نذكر كلا الرأيين ونكتب فقرة للمزايا وأخرى للمهوب، والكاتب يذكر رأيه في الخاتمة بعد كلمة personally

Is the internet useful for everyone?

The internet has become part and parcel of everyone's life. It is used by most people and everywhere

without it and use it positively, other people

negative effects on societies

On the one hand, those who are in favour of the internet say that it is considered the backbone of our life. the internet is that it can help all people do their work easily and quickly. Many people such as teachers, doctors and engineers can't do without it as It's a tool to achieve their work. It enables us to do researches on different subjects. it is used for communication and getting news and Information all over the world.

On the other hand, some people think

it is bad and has a lot of demerits. They say one disadvantage of the internet is that it wastes the time. The person spends much time chatting and forgets to do many useful things, Another disady intage of the form the is that it affects our health badly when we use It excessively, in addition, young people are addicted to using the internet and don't do their schoolwork or homework, Berney, it's expensive nowadays to have an internet access at a high speed.

To sum up, although the internet is an incredible tool to get information and communication, some people object to using

its merits outweigh the demerits, so we should use it carefully and avoid using it excessively.

March حميه الممدمة لاندان تكون شيفه وتحدث الأنثناه وتشرر حميفه الشيء نقص النظر عما سنكتب من مميرات واعيوب Thesis statement

في الموضوع الذي يحمل مزايا وهيويها نكتب ٤ فقرأت واحدة للمقدمة وفقرة للمزايا وأخرى للعيوب وآخر فقرة للخاتمة ونحتاج إلى أساليب متعددة لكتابة جمل منها كلمات الاستفهام وأفعال محفوظة، ثم ترتيب الجمل حسب الأفكار

> ومند تغيير الفكرة من المزايا للعيوب نستخدم كلمات انتقالية مثل: on treather barg to a

> > وكلمات انتقالية واخل الفقرة مثل:

a luit on Besides etc.

- ۲۲۲۱ ، ۲۲۲۲ ویمکن وصنع بصائح و بوص والتنويشيء وتصورشيء في المستمين

المقال الجدلي

An argumentative essay is an essay that uses evidence and facts to support the claim it's making. Its purpose is to persuade the reader to agree with the argument being made rather than just the author's thoughts and opinions.

🗣 المقال الجدلي هو مقال يستخدم الأدلة والحقائق لدعم الادعاء الذي يقدمه . والفرض منه هو إثناع القارئ بالموافقة على الحجة المقدمة بدلًا من مجرد أفكار وآراء

وجهة رائعة للعائلات. لا يمكنك أن تقول فقط إنه مكان رائع لأنك اصطحبت ◄ على سبيل المثال، لنفترض أنك أردت كتابة مقال جدلي يوضح أن 🐣 ماللتك إلى هناك واستمتعت به، لكي تكتب مقالًا جدليًا، يجب أن يكون لديك حقائق وبيانات لدعم حجتك، مثل عدد مناطق الجذب الملائمة للأطفال في 🗘 والمزايا الخاصة التي يمكنك الحصول عليها مع الأطفال، واستطلاعات الرأي للأشخاص الذين زارو 🦈 كعائلة واستمتعت بهر يعتمد المقال الإقناس على المشاعر، في حين أن الجدلي يستند إلى أدلة يمكن إثباتها.

Introduction

Basic information about the issue and the thesis statement.

معلومات أساسية عن القضية وجملة الموشوع.

Paragraph 2

Arguments to back up your opinion. You'll present a series of supporting details to defend your argument giving pieces of evidence in tacts.

الحجج والتفاصيل لدعم رأيك وللدفاع عن حجتك بتقديم أدلة أوحقائق.

Paragraph 3

الحجج التي تثبت ضعف الادمارات البعارضة. . . Arguments that prove the weakness of opposing claims

Conclusion

Summarise the main idea of your argument.

الفرق بين المقالات الجدلية والمقالات ذات المزايا والميوب هو أن الكاتب في المقالات الجدلية يذكر وجهة النظر المغالفة ويدحشها بالأدثة والبراهين، ولكن موضوعات المزايا والعيوب يذكر الكاتب كلا الرأيين، مع ذكر رأيه في النهاية.

1 1 1/ 4/ 1/2 1/ 7

ntroduction

People are now dependent on the internet to

The to the present day lask k at a crac of their own. vounger generation is getting bad at grammar

People are getting bad at grammar and writing well-structured essays and sentences. It's a serious problem to make an entire society unable to structure all set ten les which kills the language et dim skes upcoming generations dumb. People do not give any significance to focus on their education and grammar stricthey are spending time on socie meilla

Most of the younger generation likes to spend time on social media platforms like Facebook, Twitter, Snapchat, Instagram, etc. Such platforms have become the source of their learning and practice. They use "u" instead of "you" and "r" instead of "are" to shorten the length of words. Similarly, individuals create abbreviations for phrases like using "OMG!" "WAU?" which are referred to as "Oh my God!", and "What about you?". This advanced way has entirely changed the way individuals use to connect with each other in emotional as well as learning aspects.

في لحملة الاولى والثانية بذكر الوافع المعنى بلك عاول دگر زیبا و اکن فی خراجمیه می المصافح رادعا أديكر مايات تحصية والدفاع عية

في الفقرتين أو الثلاث الخاصة بـ 👂 🧗 نستخدم الدلائل والحجج، وليس الكلام العاملقي، ونستخدم إحصاءات وخبراث ومقولات الأشخاص الأخرين ولا نكتب عن المزايا والعيوب، وكل فقرة تحتوى على Tapic senter - ايبان ما تتحدث عنه داخل الفقرة، There is no wonder why the younger generation is getting noticeably bad at grammar. As high school and college students spend most of their time on the students of their time on their grammar skills while using social media platforms.





Paragraph 3

السيرة الذاتبة

» والمقالات اثخاصة بوصف الأشخاص تسمى 🕟 🕠 با من السيرة الثانية تشخص تحيه أو له تأثير عليك، ودانعا ما يأتي المقال المتعلق بالمكان بعنوان - The person you admire most.

للكتابة عن شخص تعرفه أو تحبه أو له فضل أو تأثير عليك أن تتخذ أفكارًا معينة وطريقة يجب أن تتبعها ليخرج مقالًا جيئًا، وتذكر أنه في الامتحان لن تجبر على
 الكتابة عن شخص معين، ولكن تختار أنت الشخص الذي تكتب عنه، ولذلك يمكن أن تعد الأفكار والمعلومات من الآن أو أن تجهرً موضوعا عن شخصية في كل
 مجال وفقرات هذا الموضوع تكون كالتالي:

Introduction The person's birth, family and early school or life. Why you admire him/her. ولادة الشخص وأسرته ومدرسته المبكرة أوحياته. ثماذا أنت معجب به/بها.

Paragraph 2 First steps in the person's successes and the developments in his/her career. الخطوات الأولى في نجاحات الشخص والتطورات في حياته /حياتها المهنية.

What made the person famous and his/her interests. His/Her influence on society. ما الذي جمل الشخص مشهررًا وما هي اهتماماته /اهتماماتها، تأثيره/تأثيرها على المجتمع ا

Conclusion The end of his/her career, life in retirement.

, نهاية حياته /حياتها المهنية والحياة في التقاهد.

Write about someone you admire.

Write about a sportsperson, scientist or writer from your country.

is a famous Egyptian chemist or medical researcher. He was a 1933 h El Gharbia Governorate. His parents died when he was ten years old. He graduated from the Faculty of Science at Ain Shams University in 1953.

exams successfully. In 1961, he became a professor in the University of California.

Dr El-Sayed's success depends on working in teams. Much of Dr El-Sayed's research is done with his team in the laser laboratory at Georgia Tech.

Professor Mostafa El-Sayed his research in biochemistry and nanoscience. Using nanoscience research, he has developed, or created new ways of treating cancer. His wife died of cancer in 2005, so he started to think of using nanotechnology to treat cancer. He has received many prizes and medals for science.

said that he works hard for humans not for prizes.

تلخيص كتاب/قصة

عند الكتابة عن قصة أعجبتك أو كتاب أعجبك وترشحه لأشخاص آخرين أحياها لا تعرف من أين تبدأ وكيف تنسق الأفكار وكيف تغتم على الرغم من كثرة الأفكار الثي في ذهنك، والآن سوف تساعدك على استخراج أفكار ثم تكن في الحسبان وتنسيق الأفكار بطريقة صحيحة والتي ستساعدك على الكتابة بسرعة ويطريقة منظمة. عند الكتابة في مثل هذه الموضوعات نفكر في الآتي؛

- The name of the book and author.
- Your opinion of the book.
- The type of book/the novel.
- The setting.
- When it was published.
- The main character(s).
- What happens to the main character?
- The turning point in the story.
- Why you enjoyed the story and the message.
- Why you would recommend it.

اسم الكتاب أو القصة واسم المؤلف.

رأيك في الكتاب أو القصية.

نوم الكتاب أو القمية.

الخلفية (المكان والزمان)

(Soft) Sertis demo-

متى نشرت.

الشخصية أوالشخصيات الرئيسية.

ما الذي حدث للشخصية الرئيسية ؟

نقطة التحول في القصة.

لماذا أعجبتك القصة وما الرسالة التي تحملها.

لماذا ترشحها للأخرين،

ويتم تنسيق الإجابة على العناصر السابقة في شكل الفقرات الآتية:

Paragraph 1 The facts and details about the novel/book.

Paragraph 2 Describe the main characters and relation.

Paragraph 3 What happened in the story and the turning point.

Paragraph 4 Say why you enjoyed it and what the message of the story is.

- Think of a novel you have enjoyed reading and you would recommend to other people.
 Write a book review about the last novel you read.
 - My favourite novel which I consider the best novel I've ever read is "Or west.". It the transport of the most famous writers during his time.

 London in the nineteenth century, it was that that in 1837 in a weekly magazine.

The story is about a young orphan who experiences the best and the worst of life. The main character is Oliver Twist whose mother dies when he is a baby and he goes to an orphanage where the conditions for the children are terrible. Oliver is soon forced to work in the workhouse, but his life doesn't improve.

Fagin. Fagin is a man who uses children to steal. Oliver is forced to join the gang, but he is caught by the police as they think that he is trying to rob a man in the street. However, Oliver is very lucky as he is rescued by a kind man called Mr. Brownlow. The rest of the story is about the fight between the evil Fagin and the kind Brownlow to keep Oliver.

the novel as a means to expose the terrible conditions that children lived in and the danger of criminals using them for their own benefits. I would recommend it to anyone who enjoys action stories which have a happy ending.

Send

3 Email writing

تطبق نفس قواعد كتابة المقال السابقة لأن كلّا منهما ينتج من تكوين الجمل السليمة، إلا أن البريد الإلكتروني أسهل لأن به شكلًا معيتا يستطيع كل طالب أن ينفذه، ويكون عادة أقل حجمًا من المقال المعتاد (رغم أن معدى الأسئلة يطلبون نفس العدد من الكلمات كالمقال)، ويمكن تقسيمه أيضًا إلى فقرات تتضمن المقدمة والموضوع والخاتمة، مع ملاحظة أن هناك نوعين من البريد الإلكتروني؛

Email

A) Formal Email

هذا النوع تم استخدامه حديثًا من جانب الهيئات والشركات للتعامل مع بعضها البعض أو التعامل مع العملاء والموظفين والمتقدمين للوظائف المختلفة، وهذا النوع يتميز بلغة أكثر رسمية بعدم وجود جمل التحيات والمجاملات المتعارف عليه.

8) Informal Email

هذا النوع ينضمن رسبائل التواصل بين الأشخاص، مع مكتابة الجمل في الموضوع بشكل أقل رسمية يتضمين جمل التحيات والمجاملات المتمارف عليها؛ لأن الرسالة عادة ما تكون بين الأصدقاء أو الأقارب أو المعارف.

Vew message	• •
From	اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكثروني
To	اسم المرسل إليه ومنوان البريد الإلكتروني
Subject	موشوع الرسالة
Dear/HI,	
\${{ 1.570,000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.0	>=====================================
+ \$4 \$	
482949(3x41)xx33xxx4198000004410000000000000000000000000000	
14 1994 51 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

A Sample of a Formal Email

New message

...

tdbusiness@hrdtt.com

jim62@hrdtt.com

Subject A thank you message

اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني اسم المرسل إليه وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني

موضوع الرسالة

Dear Mr Jim Shaffer,

On behalf of our entire team at our company, we would like to take this opportunity to thank you sincerely for taking out so much time and effort to meet us last Monday. Our meeting was very enlightening and we all had a very good experience.

The meeting helped us to communicate and understand your company's goals and objectives. It also helped us a great deal to learn about the various kinds of development projects that are presently undergoing in your company. We also hope that you liked our small presentation.

We thank you sincerely for the business you brought to us. And I hope that we both reach great heights in the near future. Thanks for your help and support. We ensure that we will do our best to deliver outstanding results. As per the discussion, I have attached in this email a rough project plan for our next venture.

Thank you once again for the wonderful meeting.

Yours sincerely,

Robert Spooner

Senior Vice President

Send

A Sample of an Informal Email

New message

...

From

sami@gmail.com

iohn@gmail.com

Subject

A visit plan

اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني

اسم المرسل إليه ومنوان البريد الإلكتروني

موضوع الرسالة

Hi John,

I am so glad that you are planning to visit my country. I know you like to travel when the weather is moderate, so I suggest you come in December or January and I promise you will experience better weather. I hope when you come, you stay with me, but I can book a hotel if you want.

As you know, I always have a plan for myself, so I have made a plan for us. At first, we should go to the Pyramids and the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. After that, we will go to the Red Sea coast area. I'm sure you will love Sharm El-Sheikh where you will enjoy the beautiful scenery and the marvellous water sports. Sharm El-Sheikh is one of the most famous places for tourists. If you could stay for more than ten days, we can go to Luxor and Aswan where you will enjoy the famous Ancient Egyptian temples and the Valley of the Kings.

Please, contact me when you book your ticket, so I will be at the airport to meet you.

With love,

Sami

Sand

General



A) Write an essay of ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) words on:

- The most successful day in my life.
- 2 A story ending in "...... At last, I found safety after the bad experience in the forest."
- 3 Some people believe that internet access must be limited to students. Give your opinion.
- 4 How should we encourage industry in Egypt?
- 5 The importance of practising a useful hobby.
- 6 A person you look up to as a role model or an example to be followed.
- 7 Everyone should have a role in building our country.
- 8 Your ambitions for a better life.
- 9 Hard work is the key to success.
- 10 How to make good use of your spare time.
- 11 Great projects provide job opportunities and better living conditions for all Egyptians.
- 12 Tolerance and cooperation are the keys to the development of any society.
- 13 The qualities of a good teacher.
- 14 The school you dream of.
- 15 Life today is better than in the past.

B) Write an email of ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) words on:

- 1 You are studying English at a private language school attended by many international students.
 You are planning a surprise birthday party for a friend who has been feeling particularly sad and homesick. Write to another classmate and invite him/her to the party.
- 2 You borrowed an important book from a classmate last term. You now realise your classmate has returned home overseas and you still have the book. Write an email to him/her.
- 3 You live in an English-speaking country and you want to do some voluntary, unpaid work in a developing country. Write an email to a company called Cultural Expeditions, which organises such trips.
- 4 You live in a small university town. Last week, you drove to a big city about two hours away to buy a new laptop at a good price. You worked on the laptop all week and finished writing a long assignment that is due shortly. However, this week, the laptop doesn't even switch on. Write to the store.
- You are going to take a short holiday in London and you want to rent a holiday apartment while you are there. Write to the tourist information office.

General Revision



Revision on Module (1) (Units 1 & 2)

Revision on Module (2) (Units 3 & 4)

Revision on Module (3) (Units 5 & 6)

King Lear



Study...

Revision on Module 1



المفردات الرئيسية



amount	مقدار/كمية	infection	عدوى	serve	يخدم/يقدم طعاما
celebrate	يحتفل ب	occasion	مناسبة	severe ·	شدید/خطیر
CPR	عملية الإنعاش الرئوي	perform	يقوم بـ/يؤدى	technique	طريقة/أسلوب
eat out (v)	يأكل بالخارج	prepare (v) (d)	jane/sag	traditional (adj)	
get together	يتجمع/ يتقابل	react	يتقامل/يقوم برد فمل	traditional (adj)	التقليدي
Malpful Veesb	where;				مفردات مساعدة
achieve	يحقق	diet	تظام غذائى	instructions	تعليمات
act	يتصرف/يمثل	disease	مريش	kit n	عدة/ طقم أدوات
advertisement	إعلان	educate	يمثم/يدرس	label	ملصق/ يضع ملصقًا
area (n)	منطقة	else (adv)	آغو	major (adj)	رئيسي
athlete	شخص رياضى	emergency servi	CES خدمات الطوارئ	menu	قائبة طعام
athletic	ريامتي	encourage	يشبع	muscle	مضلة
bandage	ضمادة (للجرح)	event	حيث	native	أسلى
base	أساس	examination	فحصي/اختبار	normal	طبيعى
behave	يتمبرف	executive directo	مدیر تنفیدی ۱۲	old-fashioned	ذو طراز قديم
belief	اعتقاد/إيمان	exist	-Margar	operation	مملية
bleed	ينزف	extract	مقتبس/يقتبس	options F	اختيارات
boost	يدفع/يعزز/يحمس	festival	مهرجان	organ	مشو
breathing	التنفس	first aid	إسمافات أولية	perfect ,	كامل/ ممتاز
celebrate	يحتفل	flat	مسطح/مستي	performance	أداء
cell	خلية	gather	يتجمع/يجمع	persuasive	مقنع
champion	يعلل رياضي	heart centre	مركزالقلب	pioneer	رائد
chest	صدر	immune system	الجهازالمناعي	press .	dahing
chopstick	عصا الأكل الصينية	improve	يحسن	products	منتجاث
collaboration	تعاون/اشتراك	Include	يشتمل علي/يتضمن	protect .	يحمي
complicated	ممقد	injury	إصاية	questionnaire	استبيان/استطلاع رأى

rare (adj)	نادر ۱۰	share (v) (d)	يشارك	قيدالحياة (survive (v) (d)	ینجو/یبقی علو
recent (adj)	حديث	sign (n)	عادمة	turkey (n)	ديك رومي
relatives (n)	أقارب	sudden (adj)	مفاجئ	unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
respond (v) (ed)	يستجيب	suitable (adj)	مناسب	vertically (adv)	عموديا
responsibility (n)	مستولية	support (n) (v) (ed)	دعم/يدعم/يساند	wrap (v) (ped)	باف
separate (adj) (v) (d)	متفصل/يفصل	من الشيء) surface (n)	سملح (الجزء الأعلى	Map (4) (bed)	پست

Expressions & Isla	DIVIG			٥	تعبيرات ومصطلحا
achieve a great dea	al of يحقق قدرًا كبيرًا من	fall asleep	ينام فجأة/يفليه النعاس	in the first place	في المقام الأول
around the country	حول البلد /	feel strong and	healthy يشعر بالقوة والصحة	make noise	يحدث شوشاء
around the world	حول العالم	find it hard to	يجد من الصعب أن	make notes	يدون ماذمظات
at any time	في أي وقت	for example	منى سبيل المثال	make sure about	يثاكدمن
at least	على الأقل	get ready	يجهز/يمد	perform a play	يمثل مسرحية
by that time	بحلول ذلك الوقت	get better	يتحسن	show respect	يظهرالاحترام
do an action	يقوم بالتصراب	get ill	يمناب يمرش	sound nice	يبدو لطيفا
do/perform CPR المنامى	يجرى عملية التنفس	go abroad	يسافر للخارج	sound perfect	يبدو رالعًا (ممتازًا)
do sport	يمارس رياضة	have an infection	يمناب بعدري n	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جهدة
do the course	يدرس منهجا تعليمة	have the flu	يصاب بالإنقلونزا	take up a new spo	ort يمارس رياضة جديدة

Phrases & Pro	positions				عبارات وحروف جر
amount of	كمية من	keep out of	يبتعد من	take place	شمي
ask about	يسأل عن	lock together	يغاق ممًّا	tell about	يخبر عن
care about	پهتم پ	look at	يتظرإلى/يفحس	wait for	ينتظر
catch up with وال	يلحق بـ/يجاري/يعرف أح	reply to	یرہ ملی/یستجیب ل	wrap around	يلف حول
come off	يسقط/يخرج من مكانه	rise up	يرفع (يرتنع) لأعنى		
disagree about	لا يوافق (يمترض) على	spend on	ينفق على	write about	يكتب عن
happy with	سعيد ي	start with	يبداب		

Vo	rty	Noun		Adjec	tivu
achieve	يحقق	achievement	إتجاز	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
behave	يتصرف	behaviour	سلوك/تمبرف	behavioural	سلوكى
believe	. 1274	belief	امتقاد	believable	يمكن تصديقه
collaborate	يتعاون/يشارك	collaboration	تماون/اشتراك	collaborative	تعاونى
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
explain	يشرج/يفسر	explanation	شرح/تفسير	explanatory	تفسيرى
immunise	يحسن/يوفرمناعة	immunity	مناعة	immune	منيع/مناعي
improve	يحسن	improvement	تحسن	Improved	مبصين
Infect	يمدى	infection	عدوي	infected infectious	مصاب بعدوی مُعنِ
injure	المشام المناسل	injury	إصابة/جرح	injured	مصناب/مجروح
operate	يقوم بعملية/يشفل	operation	عملية جراحية	operative	چراحی/مشغل
perform	يؤدى	performance	أداء	performing	مؤذ
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	إقناع	persuasive	مقنع
produce	ابتيك	producer product production	منتج منتج إنتاج	productive	2110
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد فمل	reactive	ذو رد فمل
support	يدهم/يسائل	support	عمم/مساندة	supporting supportive	داهم مسائد

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synonym ناساند	Antonym	المصاد
behave	يتصرف	act/react	misbehave	يسىء التصرف
belief	امتقاد	concept/faith	doubt/disbelief	HA
boost	يدفع/يعزز/يحمس	push/improve/support	hinder/decrease	يموق/يقلل
brilliant -	بارع/رائع	excellent/magnificent	ordinary/common	عادي
celebrate	يحتفل ب	commemorate/honour	reproach/ignore	يعاتب/يويخ/يتجاهل
collaboration	تعاون/اشتراك ١	participation/partnership	isolation/disunion	عزلة/عدم اتحاد

gather	يتبعع	assemble/collect	separate/scatter
improve	يحسن	advance/enhance	decline/deteriorate يتدهور
infection	عدوي	contagion/contamination	sterility/sanitation تمثيم/المسمة المامة
injury	إمداية	wound/harm	remedy/cure علاج
old-fashioned	ذو طراز قديم	outdated/old	fashlonable/modern فوطراز حديث
perform	يقوم بـ/پؤدى	act/operate	halt/fail يترانف/ينشل
persuasive	مانع	convincing/conclusive	discouraging/unconvincing مثيط/غيرمقنع
press	يشاهل	squeeze/compress	release/extend يطلق/يمد
react قمل	يتفاعل/يقوم برد	proceed/respond	cease
respect	احترام	appreciation/esteem	disrespect/dishonour عدم احترام
responsibility	مسئولية .	duty/liability	irresponsibility/distrust
separate	متقصيل	Isolated/disconnected	connected/combined
severe	شدید/خمایر	acute/extreme	gentle/mild پسیمد/نملیف/ممثدل
share	يشارك	distribute/participate	gather/combine يجمع
sultable	مناسب	appropriate/convenient	Inconvenient/improper غيرمناسب
support	دعم	assistance/aid	hindrance/discouragement
traditional	تقليدى	conventional/classical	modern/new

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ انفرق بين الكلمات التالية،

another	آخر (للمفرد	I had to change my old suit with one	
other مثى أن هناك النين فقط) لجمع/اسم لا يعد)	١- الآخر (به	- I can't find my shoe I've got some friends I'd like to invite.	
others نىيمدهافمل روشعث"؟" بعد حلف الاسم)		Some people are at greater risk from the virus others.	s than
ا (تستخدم بعد کلمات تبدأ ب some - any - every) نا (تستخدم بعد أدوات الاستفهام)	- no)	- There's something I'd like to talk about a - Where else can we meet?	as well.

-		
	sign ۱- لافتة (ورقية/معدنية) لمعلومة/تحذير/تعليمات ٢- إشارة إلى (حدث يدل على حقيقة)	 The sign in the store window says "OPEN". All the signs point to him as the guilty party.
	signal ۱- إشارة (تليفون/إذاعة/تليفزيون) ٢- إشارة (ضولية/صوتية) كدليل أوإعطاء إذن لشيء.	 Satellite dishes receive television signals. The teacher gave us the to finish what we were doing.
	landmark عادمة بارزة (تميزمكانًا) مثل برج أوميني	The Empire State Building is a familiar on the New York skyline.
	athlete رياضي (شخص يمارس رياضة وخاصة العاب القرى)	The are training hard for the Olympics.
	athletic ریاضی (منفة لومنف شخص او شیء ریاضی)	He was a true champion, a man among men, known for his kindness as well as athletic powers.
	athletics ألعاب القوى (مجموعة من الألماب تشمل الجرى والقفز والرمي)	Athletics is largely an individual sport.
	special (من نوع خاص)	I don't want an ordinary wedding. I want something
	private خصوصی (خاص بشخص أو مجموعة محددة)	He didn't want to discuss his private life.
	operation ۱- عملیة جراحیة ۲- عملیة إنجاز (عمل/نشاط) لشركة أومنظمة	 She's going to need an on her ankle. Britain will carry out a joint military with the US.
	process ١- عملية طبيعية أوصناعية لحدوث أو إنتاج شيء ٢- عملية إجرائية (سلسلة من الخطوات لإتمام شيء)	- Breathing and the circulation of blood are life processes Learning a foreign language can be a long
1	advertisement إملان عن منتج أو افتتاح مكان تجارى أو وظيفة	The will appear in three magazines.
	announcement إمادن من/إذامة غير	The minister will make a formal announcement tomorrow.
	organ مضومن أمضاء الجسم	The liver is an extremely complex organ.
	مضو/فرد في مجموعة كنارد أو فريق member	She's a member of the local band.
	champion بمثل رياشي	The show will be opened by the former world boxing champion.
	hero يمثل في المجتمع أو في قصة أو فيلم أو مسرحية	His father was a war , a former fighter pilot.

_						
	arrive	ا- يَصِلُ (لا يَتَبِعَهُ مَنْعُولُ)	- When will the plane from Paris arrive?			
	(m/at	٢ ـ يسل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بعد حروف الجر	- We the house very late after the party.			
	reach		- We were the first people to reach the party.			
		١- يصل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بدون حرف جر)	- Finally, they their goal and became professional			
		؟ _ يصل إلى شيء معتوى	footballers.			
6	event	ا ـ حدث مهم	- Getting married is a major tin anyone's life.			
	رسهاسي)	؟ حدث مرتب (مثل حفل موسیقی/مؤتمر	- The conference was an important social event.			
	Incident					
-		١- حدث (عارض/غيرممتاد)	The film was beginn and it didn't have market.			
	٢-حدث (في فيلم/قصة/مسرحية)		-The film was boring and it didn't have many and the street has a stree			
	accident		Ahmed had an at work and had to go to			
		حادث (شيء خاطئ أو مؤذٍ حدث بغير ترتيب)	hospital.			
	menu					
		۱ – قائمة طعام (في معلمم)	- He looked at the and decided to have the salad.			
		٢ - قائمة (مهام/إهدادات) في جهاز	- Select PRINT from the main menu.			
	list					
		قائمة (أشياء أومهام تم إعدادها)	Make a list of all the things you have to do.			
Ŧ	outdoor	(adi)				
	بالتارج/غلوى (خارج الأماكن المفلقة) يأتي بعدها		The programme of activities includes skiing,			
			climbing, and hiking.			
**		اسم				
	outdoor					
	فمأد ولا يأتى	بالخارج (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) تصف أ	They could play outdoors,			

Practice...

a) list

b) menu

Module (1) Vocabulary Question Bank

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group 1			
1. This powerful comp	outer can ma	any tasks at once. c) make	
(a) think	b) assign	c) make	d) perform
2. Most of the buildin	gs in El Moez Street	in Cairo are in the	style dating back to man
years ago.			
	fashionable	modernised	recent
3. Fortunately, the old	building could	the earthquake wit	h little damage.
(a) appear	b) die	c) survive	d) vanish
		onsiderably in the last fo	
		c) fashions	
Clubs insist that ch sport.	ildren must have a m	nedical examination if the	hey want toup a nev
a) make	b) change	c) play	d) take
6. He'd been running	and he was breathing	hard. The noun from t	he verb "breathe" is
		c) breathed	
	•		-
Group 2			
1. My friend was give	n by a medic	al doctor, who I'm conv	inced saved his life.
a) CPR	b) VCR	c) CV	d) VAR
2. In all five-star hotel	s, meals can be	to you in your room	4
a) sold	b) served	c) prepared	d) consumed
3. The training has	the students to	deal with any small me	edical emergency.
		c) appeared	
		Ve prefer our mother's o	
		c) out	
5. Major changes hav	e takenin th	e Egyptian society in th	e last few years.
		c) apart	
		adjective from the verl	
		c) infectious	
	Control of the contro		
Group 3			
1. The goalkeeper is v	ery clever and can	quickly in penalt	y kicks.
a) react	b) represent		d) inspect
		only wears them on fo	
accidents	assignments	promotions	occasions
		or family and friends.	
celebrated		recommended	reminded
	ngers got serious iniu	ries in the crash. The an	tonym of the noun "injury"
[6			,
a) wound	b) remedy	c) cure	d) operation
	-		es brought them to hospital.
	b) examination		d) operation
		ingredients she needs for	•

c) brochure

d notice

Group 4			
1. It is important the	at children and teenag	ers should get the right	of sleep.
	b) quality		d expectance
2. The economists s	ay that money is need	led to the touri	sm industry in Egypt.
		← raise	
	·	the wounds in her face a	
bleeding	b) paining	c) relieving	dibreeding
4. The medical com with the Universit	pany announced that	_	w vaccine was done in
		collaboration	inspection
		as part of their first-aid	•
a, do		c design	
			e the opposite of the adjecti
" " "	ver a gentie neat. The	adjective gentie can b	e the opposite of the adject
inice	b) ordinary	c) severe	d'alant
	b) Ordinary	Severe	d' glant
Group 5			
1. To fight this new	virus, vou must try hai	rd to make your	. system stronger.
□ security	b) immune	*	d) nerve
		duce head by u	
		invention	*
	,	e new novel, but i liked i	
	experiments		headlines
		Itinational companies ha	
religion		© science	
		diet helps you to	,
a lose		c) make	_
	*		he verb "boost" is ""
1 approve			d) hinder
appiove	improve	Caupport	milder
Group 6			
1. The Island's	bird population be	gan disappearing due t	o exposure to diseases.
→ foreign	b) native	c) international	d) vague
-	ian is a verys	peaker, so he was chose	
aggressive	convinced	disorganised	persuasive
		to overcome our finance	
=) result	b) rise	c) option	direlevance
		m's at the final	
training	' performance	relaxation	avoidance
	,	er child's neck as it was o	
a) around	b) away	C) about	d) off
	,		f the adverb "Immediately"
is ""			,
a) instantly	b) lately	c) hardly	d) slowly

Group 7

1. During pandemics, g	governments have to	o force people to stay h	ome to stop the spread of
the disease			
infect	b infected	c) infectious	d) infection
2. Please tell the childre	en to go and play so	mewherel'm 1	trying to work.
another	b, other	c) others	d) else
3. Most Egyptian famili	ies usuallyt	ogether at important f	estivals such as Eid El Adha and
Christmas.			
○ a serve	b get	c) make	d perform
4. In some parts of Afri	ca, there is a	food shortage becaus	se of droughts.
) a severe	b gentle	c) high	d) deep
5. Most people are mo	re in the mo	orning.	
) a produce	b. production	c) productive	d) product
6. My wife and I have se	eparate bank accoun	ts. The antonym of the a	adjective "separate" is "".
disconnected	b connected	c) combined	d) relied
Group 8			
1. Regular mild exercis	e will help to strengt	then youras m	nuch as training.
3 muscles	b vessels	c. skin	d brain
2. A working woman h	as to deal with a lot	of family and work	
i rights		b) promotions	
c research		d) responsibilit	ties
3. The old man should	be able to lead a pe	rfectlylife afte	r the heart operation.
fair	b) uneven	c) strange	d\ normal
4. I heard a/an	on the loudspeaker	saying that the hyperm	arket was closing in 10 minutes.
intention		b) commercial	
c announcement		d advertiseme	ent
5. My aunt has a severe	e allergic to	penicillin and some ot	her drugs.
) a react	b reaction	c) reactive	d) operative
6. Everyone should kee	ep an emergency firs	it-aid in their c	car,
ı tool	b instrument	c) device	d kit





1 Necessity

2 Lack of necessity

,	essity					نضرورة
nave to				>		2
nas to		ary inf.	had to	inf.		essa inf
must		f's necessary for to + inf		It was necessary for to + inf.	will have to	it will be necessary
nave got to		- 1 E	no nact	S T		a d
nas got to		₹ ₽	no past	for tw		E S
need to/ ne	eds to		needed to		will need to	=
All of us It He fi	ind a job to sup , for the overnment .	o find a jo	fight dise في المستونة ob to support his fa اغنى وتم نعلها. family. الخنى وتم نعلها. ernment to solve th	mily. ضرورة في اك ne problems re	elated to health and Ith and education.	educatio نفرق بین
have to	As I'm ver	y ill, I 🔍	· · · wait until the		نية من الخارج ليس لديك اخ	سرورة مفروط
have to	strong advi	ce	wait until the	doctor arrives.		
have to	strong advi	ce	wait until the our wait until th	doctor arrives.		ندرورة مفرون لنميياحة الق
	strong advi	wash you		doctor arrives.		
have to	strong advi You must a warm invi	wash you		doctor arrives.		تمييحة الق
	strong advi You must a warm invi	wash you itation come an	ur hands before you d see us at the wee	doctor arrives.	ويسة	نمىيىحة الق موة حارة
	strong advi You must a warm invi You must	wash you itation come an	ur hands before you d see us at the wee	doctor arrives. J eat. kend.	وية	نمىيىحة الق عوة حارة
	strong advi You must a warm invi You must a strong rer	wash you itation come an	ur hands before you d see us at the wee o ourselves	doctor arrives. J eat. kend.	استا andmother،	نمییحة الق موة حارة .كير قوى لأنا
must	strong advi You must a warm invi You must a strong rer We	wash you itation come an minder to	ur hands before you d see us at the wee o ourselves to buy the medic	doctor arrives. J eat. kend. ine for our gra	استا andmother،	نصيبحة الق عوة حارة كير قوى لأنا منع والحفار
	strong advi You must a warm invi You must a strong rer We	wash you itation come an	ur hands before you d see us at the wee o ourselves r to buy the medic	doctor arrives. J eat. kend. ine for our gra	اسنا andmother. والتحريم peed limit is 60 k/h.	نميسعة الق عوة حارة ذكير قوى الأنا منع والحظر

Lack of necessit	ty	r		6	عدم الضرورا
				Future	
don't have to	ary f.	didn't have to	sary f.		ssary f.
doesn't have to	cesss + in	لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء فلم تفعله needn't have + P.P.	ecessa + inf.	won't have to	neces: 0 + inf.
needn't (to بدون)	isn't ne for to	لم یکن ضروریاً فعل شیء ولکن تم فعله	vasn't n for to	won't need to	on't be r for to
don't/doesn't need to	=	didn't need to	7		lt w

It isn't necessary for her to buy many dresses.

She buy many dresses.

It wasn't necessary for me to travel abroad.

أم يكن واجبًا فلم أفعل. .didn't have to travel abroad.

I needn't have travelled abroad. لم يكن واجبًا وتكنى فعلت.

©Unit ⊈ :

Adjectives (comparatives – superlatives)

			Salara V.	Total Control
			er + than	the + est
One syllable	tall	ملويل	taller than	the tallest
Offe syllable	young	صغيرالسن	younger than	the youngest
	soft	تاهم	softer than	the softest
0 0 11			r + than	the + st
One syllable ending in "e"	large	واسع	large: 🗠 🗈	the large t
origing in c	wide	عريمان	wider than	the widest
				تَضعيف الحرف الساكن وإضافة:
One syllable			er + than	the + est
ساکی + vowel + ساکر	bi į	كبيرالححم	big rth, n	me bign st
	hot	ساخن	hotter than	the hottest
				نحــذف حرف y ونضـيف:
Two syllables			ier + than	the + iest
ending in "y"	heav.	ثقيل	heav er then	the heav
	happy	سفيك	happier than	the happiest

-			more + adjective	the most + adj.
Two or more syllables	modern	عمسري/حديث	more modern than	the most modern
	expensive	غال	more expensive than	the most expensive
				عالات خاصة تحفظ:
	good	date	better than	the best
Irregular	bad	Law	worse than .	the worst
adjectives	little	قليل	less than	the least
	much/many	كثير	more than	the most
	far	يعيد	farther/further than	the farthest/ furthest

as + adj. + as/ not as (so) + adj. + as	لساوب وعدم تساوب الصفات
Omar is as clever as Ahmed.	في التساري الصفة بين 35 35
Eman isn't so/as young as her sister Rana.	في نفي التساوي Isn't as/so as
Special cases	حالات خاصة
Rana is the younger of two sisters.	the + er/more في التفضيل بين اثنين
Gold is much/a lot expensive than wood.	far/much/a lot قبل المقارنة مع الفارق الكبير
Silver is a bit/a little cheaper than gold.	rather a bit/a little عند الفرق القنيل
No boy in the class is deverer than Ahmed.	نستخدم ١٥٥ في المقارنة.
I've never met a stronger person than Ali.	نستخدم never في المقارنة.
Ali is the strongest person I've ever met.	نِستَخيم <mark>ever في التفضيل.</mark>
Summer is less cold than winter.	ess قبل أي صفة في المقارنة.
The marks you get.	صفة مقارنة the + the كلما

Practice.

Language Question Bank

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Group 1

dioup i	
1. She take this medicine because she isn't ill.	
(a) must (b) doesn't have to (c) doesn't need	d) has to
2. Youvisit the White Desert when you're in Farafra. It's amaz	ing!
(a) needn't (b) didn't have to (c) had to	d) must
3. The manager travel to London to attend an important con	ference last week.
had to b) didn't have to c) doesn't have to	d) mustn't
4. I wash my father's car; my brother had already washed it.	
a) had to b) didn't have to c) don't have to	d) mustn't
(a) had to (b) didn't have to (c) don't have to (don't have to (don't have to (don't have to don't have to don't have to (don't have to don't have to don't have to (don't have to don't have don't hav	
(a) must b) didn't have to c) have to	d) don't have to
6. You drive so fast. It's very dangerous.	
a) don't need b) don't have to c) must	d) mustn't
7. Fahmy wear a tie at work. It's the rule of his company.	
a) has to b) must c) have to	
8. Yesterday, I stay at home with my brother as my parents w	
, a) didn't have to b) must c) had to	d) mustn't
9. Children play with matches or cleaning liquids.	
a) have to b) must c) needn't	d) mustn't
Group 2	
1. You to take an umbrella. It isn't raining.	d) pood
(a) needn't b) don't need c) mustn't	d) need
2. You wash your hands before you eat. must b' don't have to c) need	d) needn't
3. We lock the car. It's safe here.	d) Needill
	d) should
4. You aren't permitted to stay here. You stay here.	d) si lodid
	d) should
5. I'm going to the shops because I buy some tea.	3,010010
() a) mustn't b) don't need to c) need to	d) has to
6. You pass your exams or the university will not accept you.	
6. You pass your exams or the university will not accept you. (a) had to (b) have to (c) didn't have to	d) don't have to
7. You forget to do your homework tonight. The teacher war	nts it tomorrow.
mustn't b) don't have to c) have to	
8. You more pills, you look recovered.	
) a) may not have taken b) can't take	
c) needn't take d) shouldn't have taken)
9. Mother: wash your hands before eating.	
Son: OK!	
at It's necessary It's a must to You needn't	You can't
Group 3	
	and can him when you want
1. You have an appointment to see our manager. You can go a have to	d) don't have to
2. Youopen the door on any account when I'm out.	G) GOITE HAVE LO
a) needn't b) can c) may	d) mustn't
of fictions of the	

>	3. If we have no mone	ey to take a taxi, we	on the bus.	
	a) must have got		b) had to get	
	c) will have to get		d) should have got	
	4. Writing your phone	e number is	You don't have to write	it.
	a) obligatory	b) a necessity	c) a must	d) optional
	5. "As he was very rich	h, he didn't have to lo	ok for jobs." This means	######################################
		bbs, but it wasn't neces		
	he didn't look f	or jobs as he thought i	t wasn't necessary	
	he was blamed	for looking jobs as it v	vasn't necessary	
	d) he didn't look f	or jobs, but it was nece	essary	
	6. "He needn't have o	ome early. It's still 7 a.	m." means	
		early as it wasn't neces	ssary	
		as it was necessary		
	c) he came early, l	but it wasn't necessary		
		early, but it was neces		
			his account." This means	рафиоринфанинооннате ф
	·	bank, but it wasn't ned		
	,	e the bank as he thoug		
		e the bank, but it was r	necessary	
		bank as it was a must		
	8. "He didn't have to d			
	16.0-7	ve called me late at nig		
		e called me late at nigh		
		tory to call me late at n		
		d idea not to call me la	te at night	
	9. I love holidays as I			
	a) needn't	b) can	c) may	d) mustn't
	Group 4			
	1. I'm not keen on foo	tball. For me, it is	important thing.	
	a) the least	b) the most	c) the best	d) the little
	2. Mr Naser is the	director that can	solve your problems.	
		t 🤈 intelligent	most intelligent	d) intelligence
	3. Some think that the	e more money you ha	ve, theyou bec	
	a) happy	b) happier	c) happiest	d) more happy
	4. The experi	ence in my life was w	hen I saw a big bear in th	ne wild.
	a) frightening		b) least frightening	
	 c) most frightenin 		d) more frightening	
	5. Abeer is as tall as O	mar. They are the sam	ė	
	a) high	b) tall	c) height	d) length
		teacher I've eve	er had. His students resp	ect him much,
	a) inspiring		b) most inspiring	
	_ c) much inspiring		d) more inspiring	
		almer person than Or	nar, so before their exa	ms Omar was much
	Tamer.	L	8.3	
	a) more nervous ti		b) nervous than	
	c) more nervous a		d) more nervous	
	8. The anima			d) bisses
	a) most big9. Video cassettes are	b) biggest	c) more big	d) bigger
		so modern so	as modern like	d as modern as
	moderner (nam	13 30 HIOGEHI 30	as injude in like	d as modern as

Group 5

1. This English exercise	is the exercise	in the book!	
a) more challenging	than	b) more challenging	
c) most challenging		d) biggest challenging	
2. No one in my family i	s my grandfat	ther. He is the oldest pers	ion.
a) older than	b) elder	c) younger than	d) the youngest
3. All the other books in	the library are	than the book I am rea	ding.
a) interesting		b) most interesting	
c) more interesting		d) much interesting	
4. The apple tree and th	e pear tree are both th	ne same height. They are	each other.
a) as tall as	b) taller than	c) most taller	d) most tallest
5 water floode	ed into the house than	I expected.	
	b) More		d) Most
6. There are pe	ople here than promis	sed to come.	
a) fewer		c) less	d) much
7. Tennis is a far	game than football.		
) a) hardest	b) hard	c) harder	d) hardly
8. The more you protes	t, the quilty ye	ou look!	
i) a) many	b) much	c) most	d) more
9. The red bicycle is			
a) more cheaper that		b) not as expensive so	
c) the most expensi		d) not as expensive as	
	174		
Group 6			
1. The fish that live in the	he ocean the i	fish that live in rivers and	lakes.
a) are different		b) are as different as	
c) are the most diffe	erent	d) are different from	
2 should help			
	b The rich people		11 The richer
3. When we reached th	e beach, the rain beca	me	
the heaviest	b more heavy	more heavier	heavier and heavier
4. "For me English is at	easy subject, but geo	graphy is rather difficult.	"This means
a) I find geography	more difficult than Eng	lish	
	much easier than Engli		
	as difficult as English		
	re difficult than geogra	nhv	
5. Which one of the fol			
a) A liar.	b) Patient.	c) The poor.	d) An amateur.
6. Which one of the fol		*	
Ali and Hazem at	re of the same height	Ali is more taller than	Hazem.
c) Alt is as tall than		d) Ali isn't as taller as Ha	
7. Which one of the fol			<u> </u>
	e expensive than Fiat.	difficulty incorrect.	
	th more expensive than	Fiat	
c) Mercedes is n't so		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
	e much expensive than	Fiat	
8. You walk of			
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) must	d) have to
9. They reserv			O) HATC LO
a) should have made		b) needn't have made	
c) didn't have to m		d) had to make	
C/ GIGHT LIGHT TO ITE	wi/w .	The state of the s	

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

▶ Group 1

rose them

People from long ago used to live in groups in caves or in jungles. They wandered from place to place hunting animals and looking for food like nuts, roots, wild fruits and berries.

Then later, people began to settle along or near rivers because they were sources of water, food, trade and transport. They used the river water for drinking, cooking and washing Their animals also drank from these rivers.

The rivers were full of fish. Rivers also made good farmland for these early river settlers. During the yearly flood, rivers carried along with them river mud which was very fertile. This fertile soil was left behind after each flood. Thus, river banks or valleys were suitable places for farming. The people started to cultivate their own crops.

Besides the fertile soil, rivers were also used as a form of transport. Men began to use rafts and boats as a form of water transport to carry their extra food. They sailed to another part of the river to trade with the other settlers. So, they became farmers as well as traders. When they began to travel up and down the rivers, they learnt about the customs and beliefs of the other settlers.

As trade and transport grew, the population also grew These river settlements grew into cities, and these cities became centres of great civilisations like those found in early Egypt, India and China. These civilisations had powerful governments with many laws and government workers.

China. These civili	sations had powerful	governments with mar	ny laws and government workers
	t answer from a, b, c		
As trade and t	ransport grew, the po	pulation of river settlem	nents also grew
		became cities and cent	
		time centers of great civ	
Egypt, India a rivers	nd China were the onl	y important and power	ful countries in the world to have
2. The word	can best be replace	ed with	
a) grow	b) look for		d) obtain
3. The best title for t	his passage would be		-,
a River water		River cities	
 Rivers and the 	beginning of civilisati	on	
	customs and beliefs		
4. Rafts and boats he	elped the people livin	g near the rivers to be	4470411 120 12041111 1
a, farmers		b. farmers and tra	
c) travellers		d, sailors	
5. 'They wandered t	rom place to place"	means they	
	b) travelled	c) settled	d) developed
6. The river banks we	ere suitable for farmir	ng for the early settlers	because
the land is use	d once a year	the river is used	for transport
c) people settled	down there	d' the soil was fer	
7. The land isn't as fe	rtile as in the past be	cause	
people wande	red from place to place	te there is no mor	re flood
	rted to cultivate their	own crops	
d) there are great			
	rt help to ap		
a) people	b) civilisations	c fertile soil	d) rafts

Group 2

Today, many people use natural ways to cure illnesses that don't cause side effects. 'Acupuncture' and 'biofeedback' are two popular methods. Doctors have been using 'acupuncture' in China for over two thousand years. It involves pushing needles into the skin at special points around the body. Ancient Chinese philosophers believed that they were connected to different organs and could cure diseases. Today, 'acupuncture' is used in many countries, and studies show that it works especially for headaches, backaches and smoking. Since 1950, doctors in China have also been using 'acupuncture' in major operations. Patients are and know what is happening in the operation, but they feel little or no pain. Scientists think that the needles make the body produce a chemical called 'endorphin' that helps to reduce the feeling of pain.

Another natural way to cure illnesses is 'biofeedback'. It uses technology to help people control their internal organs. For example, if a person has a problem with sleeping, he/she is connected to a special computer that shows the activity of the brain. The person is then asked to do some mental exercise to relax. When the brain activity falls and the person is relaxed, the computer makes a noise. Slowly, the person learns what type of mental exercise can help him/her to reduce the activity of the brain.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

9		
a 60 years	b 69 years	
c 63 years	d 73 years	
2. Endorphin the feeling of p	pain.	
a increases	b expands	
< decreases	d grows	
3. The wordis the best synor	nym to the word .	
(a) unfamiliar	b conscious	
c) unaware	d, ignorant	
4. According to the passage, which of	ne of the following is not true	e?
Natural ways to cure illnesses do	on't cause side effects.	
Technology can be used in natu	aral ways to cure illnesses.	
While using 'acupuncture', peop	le know what is happening.	
d Robots can help people with sk		
5. Using natural ways to cure illnesses		
	c) ambiguous	d) harmful
6. Using 'acupuncture' in operations i		
pushing needles into the skin a		
using technology to help peop		
connecting to a special comput		ne brain
making the person unconsciou		
7. The best title for the passage is "		
a) Using 'acupuncture' to cure illne		
b) Using 'biofeedback' to cure illne		
c) Using natural ways to cure illnes		
d) Using the computer to cure illn 8. 'Acupuncture' and 'biofeedback' and		
a) in Egypt	b) in China	
c' all over the world	d in Europe	
an ordi tile frong	ar in carope	

1. Doctors in China have been using 'acupuncture' in major operations for

▶ Group 3

Hala and Sa wa were best friends. They were together so much of the fine that people say that they were like an inseparable twin. They did everything and went everywhere together. One day, however, something happened that almost caused their triendship to break

Hala had a ready made plans with Salwa to watch a show. At the last it includes mother had an errand to run, and someone had to look after her sister. Salwa was count said that she would still wait for Hala and watch the show together. The best includes includes fabulous." Hala got upset. She walked past Salwa and gave her an engry look. Salwa was planted in the walk hala angry with her? When Salwa called out to Hala she ignored her. After the salwa waited for Hala, as usual for their walk home together. However, data list worked in come Salwa ran after her and asked, "What's the matter, Halar Why are you avoiding the list of the salva to the angrily, "You broke your promise in ends aren't supposed to do that' Salva reals of what the problem was and laughed." Went to a different show will never these friends aren. For you, You are my best friend. Hala appole ged to Salwa and they were pest friends aren.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The phrase "had an errand to run" means.	NAME A DAME OF B
a) go for a ride	b) to go for a walk
c) to solve a problem	d) to do a task
2. The antonym of the word	Pi Pi
a) frustrated	b) satisfied
c) furious	d) upset
3. When did Hala and Salwa come to be frien	ds again?
When Hala looked angrily at Salwa.	 When Salwa lied to Hala
When Salwa laughed at Hala	· When Salwa told Hala the truth.
4. Why did Hala have to cancel watching the	show with Salwa?
a) To look after her sister.	b) To go to another show.
c) To make Hala angry.	d) To go with her mother.
5. "Hala and Salwa were like an inseparable to	win". This means that
a) they live together	b) they hate each other
they can't leave each other	they work in different places
6. Hala was wrong when she	
() a) apologised to Salwa	b) looked after her sister
c) ignored her friend	d) walked home with Salwa
7. Good friends	
a) shouldn't depend on each other	
b) shouldn't think badly of each other	
c) should live together	
d) should break their promises	
8. The best title for the passage is "".	
a) Friends should be strict with each other	
b) Friendship could be broken because of	doubt
c) How to end friendship	
d) Friends should watch shows together	

Translation:

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

Group 1

- A good role model serves as an example of inspiring and motivating us to work hard to uncover our true inner potential.
 - تُعد القدوة الجيدة مثالاً يُلهمنا ويحفرنا على العمل الجاد للكشف عن إمكاناتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
 - يعتبر دور التموذج الجيد مثالاً بلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد لمعرفة إمكاناتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
 -) يُعد النموذج دورًا جيدًا يُلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد لمعرفة طاقاتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
 - أعد القدوة دورًا جيدًا يُلهمنا ويمكننا من العمل الجاد لمعرفة طاقاتنا الداخلية الصادقة.

Group 2

- Money can be used for building new industrial plants, improving health care and solving the problems of housing and transport.
 - يمكن استخدام الأموال لتكوين نباتات صناعية وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل الإسكان والنقل.
 - 🕩 يمكن استخدام الأموال لبناء مصانع جديدة وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل الإسكان والنقل.
 - 🥒 يمكن استخدام الأموال لبناء تباتات صناعية وتحسين الرعاية الصحية وحل مشاكل المنازل والنقل.
 - ... يمكن أن يستخدم المال لبناء مصانع جديدة وتحسين العناية الصحية وحل مشاكل المنازل والسفر

Group 3

- People suffering from game addiction have a high risk of weakened eyesight, obesity, insomnia and depression.
 - الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الرياضة معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر ومشاكل القلب وألزها بمر والاكتئاب.
 - الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الرياضة معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والانهيار العصبي والأرق والاكتثاب.
 - الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الألعاب معرضون بشكل كبير لضعف البصر والسمنة وألزهايمر ومشاكل القلب.
 - الأشخاص الذين يعانون من إدمان الألعاب معرضون يشكل كبير لضعف البصر والسمنة والأرق والاكتثاب.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

Group 1

– يُستخدم الإنترنت بواسطة المحترفين لتبادل المعلومات وتعلم اللغات والحرف وتطوير الذات وكسب المال ويواسطة الهواة للكتابة والدردشة مع بعضهم

- The Internet is used by professionals to exchange information, teach languages and crafts, se.f-development and gain money, and by amateurs to write and chat with each other electronically.
- D The Internet is used by experts to change information, learn languages and crafts, selfdevelopment and make money, and by amateurs to write and chat with others electronically.
- The Internet is used by professionals to exchange information, learn languages and crafts, self-development and earn money, and by amateurs to write and chat with each other electronically.
- d The Internet is used by professionals to exchange information, learn languages and crafts, self-development and earn money, and by amateurs to write and chat with each other electrically.

Group 2

- عندما يختار أصحاب الأعمال الموظفين، فهم غالبًا يفضلون الأشخاص المهرة الموثوق بهم القادرين على حل المشاكل والمتعايشين سلميًا على المهملين والجاهلين والكسالي والسلبيين،

- When business owners choose employers, they often prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and negative people.
- When business owners choose employees, they often prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.
- When employees choose the employers, they usually prefer skilled, reliable, problem-solving, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.
- When employers choose the employees, they usually prefer skillful, reliable, problem-solved, and peaceful people over negligent, ignorant, lazy, and passive people.

Group 3

- إن التضخم السكاني مشكلة خطيرة تواجه المديد من البادد فهو العائق الأساسي لعملية التنمية فهو يضعف الاقتصاد ويبتلع الإنجازات.ويؤثر سلبيًّا على مستوى معيشة الأفراد.

- Overpopulation is a serious problem facing so many countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development process, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- Overpopulation is a serious problem which faces so many countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development operation, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- Overpollution is a serious problem facing a lot of countries, as it is the main obstacle to the development process, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.
- Overpopulation is a dangerous problem facing such a lot of countries, as it is the main hinder to the development operation, as it weakens the economy and swallows up achievements. It negatively affects the standard of living of individuals.

3 Writing:

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: Being healthy is easy and cheap. Write about the ways which enable you to lead a healife."	aithy
2. Write an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: How we celebrate the different feasts in Egypt and the different kinds of food we have Tom's email is tommgreen5000@yahoo.com. Yours is ahmedtito23@gmail.com.	in them."
3. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Is eating genetically modified food helpful to man's health or a waste of time?"	*******************

Procises...

Revision Test (1)

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	rd:	
1. We our br	other's graduation w	ith a party for family and	close friends.
(a) celebrated		b) rejected	
c) recommended		d) reminded	
2. Some tea	chers still think of cor	nputers as useless devic	es.
		c) traditional	
		in the nearby p	
		c) tumour	
4. The paramedics of	ouldn't CPR	to the patient in the s	street, so they did that inside
the ambulance.		•	
(a) design	b) assign	c) make	d) perform
			antonym of the verb "improve"
is "			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
(a) decline	b) support	c) develop	d) prove
		notes of the main p	
	b) made	·	d) acted
7. You take t		•	
	b) mustn't		d) must
8. You buy a			
	b) need to		d) have to
9. He visit hi			
	b) is necessary to	·	d) had to
10. I work eve			
() a) have to			d) mustn't
11. That's by far	dam I've ever seen	•	
a) the large		b) the larger	
c) the largest		d) largest	
12. My sister is probab	ly person in	my life.	
a) important		b) the most importar	nt
c) more importan	t	d, the more importa	nt
13. Out of the two, she	was far and away	singer.	
() a) a better	b) the good	c) a good	d) the better
14. We paint t	he house. It hasn't be	en painted for many yea	ars.
a) need to	b) had to	c) needn't	d) mustn't
15. I'm sorry, but you	eat in the clas	ssroom. You can't eat in s	school buildings.
() a) shouldn't		b) mustn't	
c) oughtn't		d` aren't allowed	

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You go to bed at night, close your eyes, and drift off to sleep. Have you ever wondered how exactly sleep works? Plus, where do dreams come from? When you fall asleep, you go through the four stages of the sleep cycle.

Stage 1: This is when you feel yourself becoming . Your muscles begin to relax and your brain activity slows down. Your eye movements are slow during stage 1. It lasts several minutes and you can be woken up easily.

Stage 2. When your sleep becomes a bit deeper. You won't wake up as easily. The slow eye movements continue and your brain waves slow down even more. Your body temperature goes down and your heart rate slows down.

Stage 3 is known as deep sleep It's more difficult for you to be woken up. And although you are sleeping deeply; this is when sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs. So, all those sleepwalkers out there may not actually remember doing anything strange in their sleep the next day.

Then finally, you move into REM. That stands for eye movement. During the REM stage, your eyes move quickly beneath your closed eyelids. This is caused by certain brain activity. You may have vivid dreams during this stage. Your brain waves are more active than in stages 2 and 3. They're similar to when you're awake. It's easier for someone to wake you up, but you may feel groggy or sleepy.

Once your REM phase is over, the cycle starts all over again with stage 1.

Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c or c	l:	
16. "You begin to fo	eel drowsy. Your muscles re	lax." This happe	ens in stage
") a) one	b) two	c) three	d) four
17. What happens	in stage two?		
a) Sleepwalkir	ng or sleep talking occurs.		
b) The person	's body temperature goes d	own.	
c) The person	can be woken up easily.		
d) The person	may have vivid dreams.		
18. The synonym o	f the word "drowsy" is	инисорие В	
a active	b vivid	sleepy	d awake
19. When you are a	sleep, the quick eye move	ment is caused l	by
a) the person	's movement	b) the person	's thoughts
c) the light are	ound the person	d) certain bra	in activity
20. In which stage	does your brain activity slo	w down, and yo	ou aren't woken up as easily?
a) One.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) REM.
21. In REM stage	accordonderemose A		
3 the eyes m	ove quickly beneath the eye	elids	b the brain activity slows down
c) the brain w	vaves are more inactive		d) the muscles relax
22. The synonym of	of the word "rapid" is "	***************************************	
a) later	b) gradual	c) słow	d) quick
	owing isn't of the benefits o		
sleep helps	you to function properly		
 sleep helps 	vou concentrate	sleep help:	s you respond slowly

▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development plans and it saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons.
 - 🔒 السلام بين الدول أمر حيوي وهو يتيح لكل دولة فرصة تنفيذ خططها الاقتصادية ويوفر الأموال التي تُنفق على الحروب والأسلحة التدميرية .
 - السلام بين الدول أمر حيوى وهو يتيح لكل دولة فرصة تنفيذ خططها التنموية ويدخر الأموال التي تُنفق على الحروب والأسلحة التجريبية.
 - السلام بين الدول أمر حيوى وهو يتبح لكل دولة فرصة تنفيذ خططها التنموية ويوفر الأموال التي تُنفق على الحروب والأسلحة التدميرية.
 - d) السلام بين الدول أمرحيوي وهو يخطط لكل دولة فرصة تنفيذ خططها التنموية ويوفر الأموال التي تُنفق على الحروب والأسلحة التدميرية.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- تعطى الحكومة المصرية أولوية كبيرة للمشروعات الزراعية في محاولة لتحقيق الاكتفاء الثاتي من الغذاء و زيادة الصادرات أيضًا.

- The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase imports as well.
- to. The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to increase self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.
 - The Egyptian government gives great priority to industrial projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.
- d) The Egyptian government gives great priority to agricultural projects in an attempt to achieve self-sufficiency of food and increase exports as well.

26. Answer the following questions:

1,	If you were Cordelia, would you change your mind and try to express your love to your father after he began to get angry? Why?
2	What do you think of King Lear's punishment to Kent?
3	Do you think that it is fair that Edgar will have all his father's inheritance? Why?
	Vrite an email of ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic: - "The house you dream to live in. Your name is Rania and your email address is rania10@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Hana and her email address is hana200@yahoo.com
	######################################

Study...

Revision on Module 2



Key Vocabulary					المفردات الرثيسية
abbreviation (n)	اختصار	innovation (n) ہتکرۃ	إبداع/ابتكار/أفكارم	production (n)	إنتاج
agriculture (n)	الزراعة	innovator	ميدع	sustainable	مستدام
crop (n)	محصول	linguist (n)	عالم لفوان	tone (n)	ئېرة مىرت/تغمة
emoji (n)	رمزتمبيرى	livestock (n)	ماشية		
formal (adj)	ريسمى	misunderstand	يسيء القهم	variety =	تنوع/مجموعة متنوعة
frown (v) (ed)	يكشر/لا يستحس	necessarily (adv)	بالشرورة		
Halpful Vocabular	v				مؤردات مساعدة
ability (n)		compare (v) (d)	يقارن	extraordinary (ad	
acronym (n) (فالكلمات)	اختصار (أوائل حر	conclude (v) (d)	يستنتج	flow (n) (v) (ed)	انسیاپ/پنساپ
admit (v) (ted)		conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام	focus (v) (ed)	يركز
adults (n)	كبار/بالغون	contain (v) (ed)	يحتوى على	frequently (adv)	بشكل متكرر
algae (n)	ملحالب	continent 'n)	3,15	gap (n)	فجوة/فراغ
apply (v) (y'ied)	يتقدم بطلب	create	يخلق/ينتج	giant ·	عملاق
argument (n)	جدال/حجة	deat (v)	يثناول/يتعامل	headline (n)	عنوان رئيسى
author (n)	مؤلف	decade (n) منوات)	عقد من الزّمن (عشر،	heat up (v) (ed)	يزداد حرارة
available (adj)	متوافر/متاح	destroy (v) (ed)	يدمو	hydroponics (n)	الزراعة المائية
basic (adj)	أساسي	dry (n) (v) (y) (ied)	جاف/يجف/يجفف	lmage (n)	in the second
care (v) (d)	تهيما	earn (v) (ed)	يكسپ	increase (n) (v) (d	زيادة/يزيد (
cause (n) (v) (d)	سيب /يسيب	effect (n)	تاثير	interest (n) (v) (ed	اهتمام/یثیراهتمام (ا
central (adj)	وسط/متوسط	efficiently (adv)	änläti	Invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر
charity (n)	مؤسسة خيرية	electric	كهربى	involve 🔻 👊	يتضمن/يتورط
chemical (adj) (n) الية	کیمیائی/مادة کیمی	energy (n)	3 <u>516</u>	key (adj)	رئيسي
climate change (n)			Langel	leaves (n)	أوراق شجر
communication (n)	اتصالات	evidence n)	دلهل	link (n)	وإيط

local (adj)	محلي	predict (v) (ed)	يتنباب	solution (n)	حل
lose (v)	يفقد/يخسر	procedure (n)	إجراء	source (n)	مصنبن
main (adj)	أسامني	produce (n)	إنتاج زرامي	southern (adj)	جنوبي
mark (n)	درجة/علامة	proper (adj)	مناسب/صحيح	specific (adj)	فنفده
meeting (n)	اجتماع	rainforest in, (a	غابات استوائية (مطيرا	summarise 🔻 🖟	يلخص
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	recognisable (ad	j) يمكن تمييزه/مميز	survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
negative (adj)	سئبى	regret (v) (ted)	ياسف/يندم	tasty (adj)	ذو مذاق جيد
ocean (n)	المحيط	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل	teenager (n)	مراهق
online (adj) (adv)	على الإنترنت	request (n) (v) (e	طلب/يطلب (d	tips (n)	نصائح
organisation (n)	منظمة	require 🔻 'da	يتعللب	title / (المسرحية)	منوان (کتاب/مقا
original (adj)	أصلى	researcher (n)	باحث :	urban (adj)	مدتى
partner (n)	شريك/رفيق	response n	المتعابة المتعابة	vegetarian	شخص نباتی
population (n)	السكان	seaweed (n)	الأمشاب البحرية	vehicle (n)	مركبة
positive (adj)	إيجابى	section (n)	قسم		
post (n) (v) (ed) تشر (مبرالإنترنت)	منشور عبر الإنترنث/ي	site (n)	مرقع	warn (v) (ed)	يبطر
powerful (adj)	قوي/ڏو نفوڌ	society (n)	مبتمع		
Expressions & Id	iorns			حات	تعبيرات ومصطا
according to	طبقال	give opinion	يعملى رأيًا	make more money	يدرمالا
as a result	تتيجة لذلك	have much fun	اليعيط نعدك جنائل	make sense	ذومعتى
at that time	في ذلك الوقت	in fact	في الحقيقة /الواقع	over the next few d التالية	ecades عبرالمقود القليلة
do the same	يقعل نقس الشيء	in general	بشكل عام	pass an exam	يجتازاختبارًا
ever since	منذ ذلك الحين	in my view	قى رايى	post personal inform	mation ینشرمملومات شن
feel special	يشعرانه مميز	introduce new id	eas يقدم أفكارًا جديدة	stay in touch with a	يبقى على اتمنال م
get upset	يصبح منزعجا	keep in touch wit	th پیقی علی اتصال مع	take a selfie (امامية)	يأخذ سورة شخص
get worse	يسوء	make communica	ntion quicker يجمل الاتصالات أسرع	take notes	يدون ملاحظات
give advice	يعطى تسيحة	make different so	ounds يصدر أصواتا مختلفة	tell the difference	يميز الفرق (الاختلا

مبارات وحروف جر				ertions	Phrases & Prepo
يزيل من	remove from	ਵਿਅ	go back	يضيف إلى	add to/ into
حل 1	solution to	چهدال	good for	نسيحة بشأن	advice about
مصدرا	source of	يثموإلى	grow to	يتقدم لوظيفة	apply for
مناسب ل	suitable for	أمل ا	hope for	متوفرك	available for
يتحدث عن	talk about	يزيد بنسية	increase by	معتبد (مرتكز) على	based on
يتحدث إلى	talk to	يدلامن	instead of	يدردش مع	chat with/to
مذاق ل	taste of	نوع من	kind of	يتملع	cut down
يشكر على	thank for	يعرف من	learn about	يتعامل مع	deal with
تنوع من	variety of	رابط ا	link to	اغتادف بين 🕠	difference between
	work with	يبحث من	look for	لا يتفق مع	disagree with
يعمل مع	WOIK WITH	رأي من	opinion on/about	يركزعلي	focus on

Derivatives . والمشتقات

Verl	0	Noun		Adject	tive
aim	يهدف	aim	مدف	aimless	بلا هدف
communicate	يتواصل	communication	اتصالات	communicative	اتصالي
compare	يقارن	comparison	مقارنة	compared	مقارن
create	يخلق/ينتج	creation	غلق/إنتاج	creative	مبدع
describe	يصف	description	ومنك	descriptive	ومنقئ
destroy	ينهر	destruction	دمار/تدمیر	destroyed	مدمر (تم تدمیره)
Innovate	يبدع/يبتكر	innovation	إبداع/ابتكار	innovative	مبدع/إبداعي
organise	ينظم	organisation	adia ia	organised	منظم
predict	يتنباب	prediction	j _e n	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
produce	ونتج	production	إنتاج	productive	منتج
recognise	يتمرف على/يميز	recognition	تمييز	recognisable	مميز/يمكن تمبيزه
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استهدال/بديل	replaced	مستبدل
require	يتمللب	requirement	متعللميه		का कि का का का का कि
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvable	يمكن حله
specify	prepri	specification	تحديد	specific	محلد

succeed	Success ينجح	عباح successful	ناجح
suggest	suggestion أ	suggestive اقتراح	اقتراحى
vary	variety يختلف/يتنوع	various تنوع	مختلف/متنوع
warn	warning يحدر	warning	تحليرى

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Cast I	العرادف \$ynonym	Antonym
appear	يظهر	come out/arrive	abandon/disappear يفادر/يغتفي
available	متوافر/متاح	handy/reachable	unavailable/unobtainable غيرمتاح
basic	أساسي	main/primary	شرمى/غيرأساسى minor/extra
compare	يقارن	contrast/analyse	discard/neglect پستېمد/يهمل
control کم	يسيطرعلي/يتح	dominate/command	neglect/disobey يتجاهل/يممى
deal	يثعامل	handle/negotiate	رفض/ينكر refuse/deny
destroy	يدهن	smash/devastate	construct/create يشيد
extraordinary	مميز/رائع	amazing/incredible	ordinary/common gale
factual	حقيقي/واقعي	real/precise	غيالي/غيرحقيقي fictional/false
frown o	يكشر/لايستحس	disapprove/dislike	approve/encourage
increase	466	raise/expand	decrease/reduce يختض/يتلل
mention	يذكر	name/point out	ignore/neglect يتجاهل
misunderstand	يسىء القهم	misjudge/misinterpret	understand/perceive بنهم
negative	سلهى	adverse/contradictory	positive
notice	والاحظ	observe/regard	ignore/overlook من يهمل/يتفاضي عن
predict	يتنبا ب	forecast/anticipate	jgnore پٽجاھل
procedure	إجراء	method/proceeding	inaction/inactivity
Duonek		convenient/suitable	عدم إجراء / عدم نشاط
	مناسب/منحيح		فيرمناسب improper/inappropriate
recognisable	ممهز	definite/obvious	ambiguous/indefinite غامض/غيرمحدد
regret	پاسف/یندم	repent/lament	praise/delight يمدح/يفنح
request	يطلب	demand/seek	reply/answer 4ਮ
require	يتطلب	involve/desire	offer/dislike يمرض/لايرغب
response	رد/استجابة	reaction/feedback	request/question مللب/تساؤل
source	مصدر	origin	outcome

specific	عاولة	definite/particular	common/ambiguous	شائع/غامض
suggest	يقترح	propose/advise	oppose/deny	يعارض/يتكر
summarise	يلخص	sum up/compile	expand/enlarge	يوسع
survey	دراسة/تقييم	analysis/inquiry	negligence	إهمال
sustainable	مستدام	continuous/tenable	temporary/brief	مؤقت
urban	منثى	civil	rural	زيشى
variety	تنوع	diversity/variation	similarity	تشابه
warn	يحذر	alert/notify	mislead/ignore	يخدع/يتجاهل

Notes on vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية،

	lose	<u>ينقد/پئسر</u>	Hundreds of people their homes in the floods.
	miss	يفَتَقَد/يفوته شيء	 It was great living in Prague, but I really all my friends. By the time we got there, we'd the beginning of the film.
	earn	يكسب (مالاً عن طريق المبل غائبًا)	You don't much money being a nurse.
	galn	يكتسب (شيثا معنويًا)	In her first job, she experience as a programme manager.
	win	يفوزي (مباراة/جائزة/مسابقة)	How does it feel to have ! the gold medal?
£	beat	پهڙم/يثفلب على	My brother easily be at chess every time we play.
	titie	۲ – لقب	 What's the ' of her new book? The ' "Mr" is used with a grown-up male. He has an impressive job in the company.
1	address	۱- منوان (مکان) ۲- منوان موقع إنترنت أو بريد إلكتروني ۲- خطاب/يخاطب	 Write your name, it is also and phone number in the spaces provided. Do you have the addessor of our website? She was asked to give a formal at the ceremony.
	local	١– محلى (خاص بمنطقة/قرية/مدينة) ٢– أحد السكان المجليين	 You can find all these books in your library. We asked one of the to recommend a restaurant.
	national	قومی (خاص ببلد)	These buildings are part of our heritage.
	internati	onal (بين أكثر من دولة)	The island now has an airport.

earth	الكرة الأرضية/تراب	The Earth is the third planet from the sun.
ground	أرض فشاء	He fell to the ground, crying out in pain.
land	اليابسة	The army fought both at sea and on land,
soil	تربة (زرامية/رملية)	Herbs should be planted in warm soil.
floor	طابق في بناية /أرضية المجرة	He grabbed a broom and began sweeping the floor.
cause	١- سَيْب يتبعها حرف الجر (١/٢٥) ٢- يسبب	 His father has a good cause to be proud of him. The police couldn't know the cause of the fire. The infection can cause severe pain.
reason (for/	۱-سیپ/تیریریتیعها الجر (Why ۲-یفکر/یمنل إلی رأی بعد تفکیر	 We'd like to know the reason why she didn't accept the job. They reasoned that other businesses would soon copy the idea.
everyday (ad	يومي (صفة يأتي بعدها اسم) (ألأ	Stress has become one of the common qualities of everyday life.
every day (a	کل یوم (ظرف) (v)	When I was young, I used to play football every day.
communicat	يترامىل/يتقاهم 9	Many people all over the world use English to communicate with others.
contact	يتصل بـ/يحتك بـ/اتصال	 Anyone with tickets will be contacted by phone. Have you kept in contact with any of your friends from school?
connect	يسل/پرېدايين شيلين	A ferry connects the mainland and the Island.
meeting تان واحد)	اجتماع (لأشخاص غالبًا ينتمون لمك	The club's monthly meeting will be held next Monday evening.
conference متلنة)	مؤتمر (لأشخاص غائبًا من أماكن م	The 1991 Middle East peace conference was in Madrid.
interview /إذاعة)	مقابلة شخصية (لوظيفة/صحافة/	The magazine has an exclusive interview with the couple.
appointmen	t موعد (مع صدیق/طبیب)	Why don't you make an appointment with one of our doctors?

make	يجمل	1. make + מיינענט (ואיינענט איינענט) - My parents always איינענט us איין our homework before going to bed. 2. make + מיינענט + adjective - The writer's first novel איינענען לאיינענען איינענען איינענענען איינענענען איינענען איינענען איינענענען איינענענען איינענענענען איינענענען איינענענענען איינענענענען איינענענענענען איינענענענען איינענענענענענענענען איינענענענען איינענענענען איינענענענענענענענענענענענענענענענענענענ
tasty	دُومِدْاق جِيد (تستخدم للطعام فقعل)	The breakfast is complete and tarry.
tasteful	ذُو دُوقَ جِيد (مختار بعناية)	The room is filled with to total furniture.

Prefix

البادلية

البادئة هي جزء من كلمة تضاف قبل الكلمة لتعملي معنى جديدًا ومنها (الم

			J-		
mis	تعطى معنى يسيء	understand	يسيء القهم	use	يسىء الاستخدام
re	تعملى معنى مرة ثانية	read	يعيد قبراءة	r-write	يعيد كتابة
un	تعملي العكس	do	يلقى العمل	recognisable	لا يمكن تمييزه

Suffix

اللاحقة

اللاحقية هي مقاطع تضاف إلى آخر الكلمية لتكويين كلمية جديدة لإعطاء معني جديد أو لتحديد نوع الكلمية، ومنها (- - و الله على
	1				
able	تحول الفعل إلى منفة	understand	يمكن فهمه	recognis 11-1-1	يمكن تمييزه
er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	carer	مهتم/مثراع	writer	كاتب
less	تعملي العكس	careless	غيرجريص	useless "	بالا فائدة

Practice.

Module (2) Vocabulary Question Bank

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

10			-	1
U	rq	Ш	D	ш

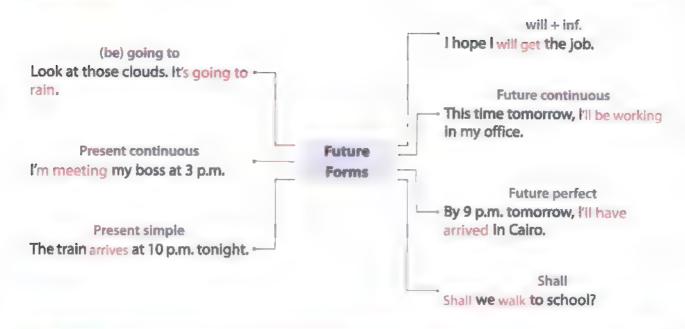
1. A /An is a	digital image that is	added to a message in	n electronic communication lr
order to express a p	articular idea or feeli	ng.	
a) emoji	b) abbreviation	c) character	d) signal
2. Egypt is investing n	nore in energ	gy resources such as sol	ar and nuclear energy.
temporary	avoidable	sustainable	non-renewable
3. In modern farming,	the are regu	ularly sprayed with pest	ícides.
a) products	b) crops	c) machines	d) channels
4. Mrs Ashraf	at her children, who	were getting mud all o	ver their clothes.
a) smiled	b) smelled	c) signed	d) frowned
5. English is one of the	e most widely used la	inguage for people to	with each other.
a) connect	b) contact	c) communicate	d) link
6. The company has:	successfully innovate	ed new products and s	ervices. The noun of the verb
"innovate" is			
a) innovative	b) innovation	c) innovate less	d) innovated
Group 2			
1 are the ani	mals kept on a farm,	for example cows or sh	еер.
a) Household	b) Population	c) Livestock	d) Poultry
2. The market has an	amazing of f	resh fish.	
a) property	b) variety	c) difference	d) site
		to encouragei	
a) invitation	b) decoration	c) acceptance	d) innovation
4is a metho	d of growing plants i	n water rather than in s	oil.
Hydroponics	 Mathematics 	Micronics	: Gymnastics
5. AIDS destroys the b	ody's ability to fight	off illness. The adjective	of the verb "destroy"
is "			
a destruction	1 destroys	destructive	d destructively
6. The rate of Inflation	increased6	percent due to the pre	sent war in the region.
a) for	b) at	c) in	d) by
Group 3			
1. The land used for	has been red	uced, so we need to rec	laim more desert land.
a) industry	b) agriculture	c) commerce	d) economy
2. Toyota's new car mo	odel will be going int	oearly next ye	ar.
a) invention	b) consumption	c) destruction	d) production
3. In English, 'Dr' is wr	itten as a/an	of 'Doctor'.	
a) sentence	b) abbreviation	c) essay	d) form

_		ar instructions so that the	*
-		misunderstood	
		ange is cuttingra	
a) in		c) down	
	arm water and then	squeeze it dry. The verb "	'squeeze" is a synonym of
the verb			
a) release	b) press	c) iron	d) shield
Group 4			
1. With the internet it	is possible to make	learning wherev	er it is needed.
a) avoidable	b) expectable	c) refutable	d) available
2. Unfortunately, man	y crops are still grov	vn with fertiliser	s which can be harmful.
a) acid	b) material	c) chemical	d) induction
3. The factory owner of	offers a pay rise only	for the workers who wor	k
a) lazily	b) hardly	c) carelessly	d) efficiently
4. Omar Khairat is kno	wn as a great	in the field of modern	Egyptian music.
a) user	b) innovator	c) listener	d) inviter
5. If our son's illness	any worse, w	e'll call the doctor or take	e him to hospital.
a) falls	_	c) turns	•
6. More than half the re	estaurant staff are te	mporary working only in s	summer. The word "tempor
is an antonym of the		. ,	· ·
a) sustainable		c) gradual	d) timeless
Group 5		3	
	rta ha shlata nact :	a/an in this webs	ita
a) comment	b) mark		
		c) emoji	
the school trip.	pt ns mer	idiy with the students w	ho came to talk to him ab
a) sign	b) tone	c) mark	d) stone
		bout the bill as it was very	
a) fight		c) argument	-
-		/an between caff	
a) search	b) outlet	c) link	d) exit
· ·	_,	ore money after three yea	
a) make	b) perform	•	d) assign
		or about this. The antony	9
İs	.,,		
a) advise	b) detest	c) 0.000.000	d) anagae
	14 / 44 hr 1/4 4/ ft	c) propose	ODDOSE
Group 6	b) occuse	c) propose	d) oppose
		:hild's face when he saw t	

2. The best	for water shortage is to	o greatly reduce our use	of water.
n evolution	b) analysis	c) solution	d) exception
3. People always con	me to this old restaura	nt because the food is ve	rythere.
a) taste	b) tasty	c) tasteful	d) tasteless
4. Mr Mamdouh is a	very private man, and	some peopleth	nis for unfriendliness.
n misunderstan	d b) miscalculate	c) misuse	d) misbehave
5. The minister will	make a/an to t	the parliament to explair	the new plan.
ı) title	b) address	c) report	d) headline
6. In her speech, the	e tennis player mention	ed the help of her paren	ts and husband. The antonym
of the verb "ment	ion" is "",		
a) honour	b) name	c) neglect	d) celebrate
Group 7			
1. Yasser was asham	ned to that he	had lied to his wife.	
), adapt	b) advise	c) admit	d) devise
2. Most people now	adays are aware of son	ne of therules o	of healthy living.
a) luxurious	b) free	c) costly	d) basic
3. The wedding of t	he famous actor and a	ctress madenev	VS.
i` headline	b, address	c) subtitle	d) tale
4. All customer serv	rice centres are linked t	o the database	at the head office.
3 inline	b) offline	c) online	d) airline
5. I was able to	in touch with som	e of my friends after univ	versity.
i) lose	b) miss .	c) guard	d) keep
6. The food at the re	estaurant was so extrao	rdinary that we wanted t	o go there again. The synonym
of the word "extra	ordinary" is "".		
ı) amazing	b) terrible	c) incredible	d) ordinary
Group 8			
1. I asked my friend	to help me get a new	passport as I don't know	the
i) timetable 🕠	b) timing	c) program	d) procedure
2. The bird is easily	because of its	bright red feathers.	
available	acceptable	recognisable	a affectionate
3. Many farmers are	leaving the countrysic	ie for the pleasures of	life they hope for.
a) urban	b) violent	c) space	d) rural
4. Many people bel	ieve that think	king can help your recove	ery from serious illnesses.
3) offensive	b) positive	c) negative	d) depressive
5. Everyone should	work very hard to	enough money for a	living nowadays.
a) win	b) gain	c) beat	d) earn
6. Antibiotics are st	ill the most tre	eatment for the diseases	caused by bacterial infection.
i) affect	b) effect	c) effective	d) affecting

أشكال المستقبل

Future Forms







Present continuous

للأشياء التي ثم ترتيبها مسيقًا. dinner with Ahmed next weekend.

Present continuous Affirmative ವಟ

m + v ind

He/ She/ It + + +

They/ We/ You are +

Negative __

Im not +

He/ She/ It shi +-

They/We/You agent + v

could/ couldn't have

past participle

should/shouldn't have + past participle



٣- للتوصيات.

You could read "Hamlet". It's fantastic.

£- للمقدرة في الماضي،

I could swim when I was 10.

0—تِستُخدم Couldn t لعدم المقدرة في الماضي، | couldn't answer all the questions.

could

١- طلب مؤدب في المضارع.

let you beto me carry this bag?

Affirmative and + could + inf.

Negative ____ + couldn t + inf.

٢- ثلاقتراح في المضارع.

You could study science at college.

could have + P.P.

١- احتمال حدوث شيء في الماضي. All could have got the licence.

٣- شيء كان في الاستطاعة ولكن لم يحدث. I could have booked 2 tickets, but I booked only one.

٣-تستخدم cowdat have + PP لاستحالة حدوث شيء في الماضي،

My father couldn't have paid the bill. He didn't have the money.

دنيت Affirmative have + P.P.

could have + P.P.

> Negative ____ n have + P.P.



should have + P.P. ought to have + P.P.

to talk about regret in the past

shouldn't have + P.P.

He ...

for another job. He is now penniless.

oughtn't to have + P.P.

to say that something in the past wasn't a good idea

شيء حدث في الماضي ولم يكن واجبًا فعله

للتعبير عن الندم (كان ينبغي فعل شيء ولم نفعله)

I description of the much time. I'm sorry for this now.

Reported speech

الكلام المنقول (غيرالمباشر)

Reported imperatives, requests, suggestions and advice

(الأمر والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة)

👔 يتكون فعل القول في الجملة الأمرية من أحد الأفعال الآتية:

advise

help يتصبح

يساعد teach يعلم

ask

instruct

tell يوجه/يملم

يخبر

encourage

invite

want

يبريك

expect

order يترثع

يأمر warn

يحثر

" ثم المصدر.

لا نجد أقواسًا في الجملة الأمرية المحولة ونربطها ب

ا فلا يوجد إلا المصدن إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا نحول الأزمنة من المضارع إلى الماضي، لكن بعد

"Stop talking."

The teacher to disk 1 red us t

"If I were you, I'd have a holiday and relax."

My mother aby sed me to the a holiday and relax.

"Don't waste time."

My father advised me not to waste time.

"Study science at university."

Ali encourt, at his friend to study science at university.

Proction...

Language Evestion Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group I			
1. Welunch and	then we'll go out for a	walk.	
au 'Il have	b) have	c) had	d) were having
2. I've got a job in Luyor	so i there for t	he next two years.	
was working	will have worked	work	a will be working
3. He will tell me the deta	ails after he the	e boss.	
meets	: will meet	is going to meet	d is meeting
4. The government	road repairs over th	ne next two days.	
do	. will do	will be doing	□ have done
5. It's unbelievable to thi	nk that this time tomor	row we to M	latrouh.
a) will be driving		b) will drive	
c) are going to drive		d) drive	
6. What next, no	المرم كالمناسبة للمراجل والمراجل والمراجل والمراجل	MANUEL CONTRACT	
a) do you do		b) did you do	
c) will you be doing		b) did you do d) are you going to	do
7. A: Chicken or meat, m	adam?		
B: I meat, plea	ase.		
a) am having		b) will have	
c) am going to have		d) have	
8.1 won't have time to m	eet you next weekend,	I'm afraid. It	he school timetable for
year.	,		
will organise	will be organising	organise	will have organised
9. Look out! A car	you.		
a) will hit	b) may hit	c) is hitting	d) is going to hit
Group 2			
	for the simport		
1. This time next week, I	will low o	will be leaving	d was leaving
have left 2. I have already told you	will leave	morrow I di	incte
2. I have already told you	b) am having	c) have	d) will have
			G) Will HOVE
3. The museum	b) will open	s) is opening	d) opening
a) opens	b) will open	2 cake	o) opening
4. I'm buying flour and e	b) make	c) making	d) am going to make
a) will make 5. Reham can't see her fi	riand at the weekend a	s she her rela	atives
a) has visited	b) visiting	c) is visiting	d) visits
6. The match at			C) YISICS
	b) will start	c) Is starting	d) is going to start
a) starts 7. Hea geologi			
a) will become	SE WINCH HE ICAVES WITH	b) has become	
	o d) becomes	0,1100000111	
c) is going to become 8. In the future, we	new cells from nati	ients to repair parts o	of their bodies.
a) Use	b) may be used	c) will be used	d) 'Il be using
9. He in an hou		-	
a) is leaving	b) will leave	c) leaves	d) is going to leave

Group 3		
1. When you my money back, I will give	e you the loan papers.	
will return have returned		: had returned
2. How bad these players are! I'm sure our team		
a) is beaten	b) will be beaten	
c) will have been beaten	d) is being beaten	
3. The committee won't leave they hav	e finished the project	
a) until b) since		d) by the time
4. I think our team will win the next match. This		and the time
in timetable prediction		arrangement
5. Osama has decided to travel abroad to do his		s. so
a) he will book the tickets tomorrow	, 5	-, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
b) he is going to book the tickets tomorrow		
c) he books the tickets tomorrow		
d) he doesn't have to book the tickets tomorr	ow.	
6. I'll bring my father some water. This is a/an		
a) arrangement	b) prediction	
c) on-the-spot decision	d) promise	
7. Which one of the following sentences is gram		
a) He will take the train as soon as he books the	ne ticket	
b) He won't take the train until he books the t		
He will take the train as soon as he has boo		
d He will take the train as soon as he had boo		
8. Salah has decided that he at home as		
Transfer in the decided that he at hollie a	ia stuav nis iessons.	
	-	will be staving
is staying will stay	is going to stay	will be staying
• is staying will stay 9. Next week, while you for your exams	is going to stay , I will be on the beacl	
• is staying will stay 9. Next week, while youfor your exams	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing	
s staying will stay 9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing	is going to stay , I will be on the beacl	
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared	
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared	
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We man a) couldn't have seen b) should have seen	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared	
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see	٦.
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier.	٦.
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't	n. d) must
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel	n d) must in August.
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought	n d) must in August.
9. Next week, while you for your exams a) are preparing c) will be preparing Group 4 1. We had a lovely room in the hotel. We	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47.	n d) must in August.
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could	n d) must in August.
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me.	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should or for anyone while he	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't d) can't is out.
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should or for anyone while he c) opening	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should or for anyone while he c) opening what he had done.	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't d) can't is out. d) to not open
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should fror anyone while he c) opening what he had done. c) to know	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't d) can't is out.
9. Next week, while you	is going to stay I will be on the beach b) were preparing d) prepared a fantastic view. d) shouldn't have see booked earlier. c) shouldn't ince if I want to travel c) to be bought said 74, not 47. c) could e over me. c) should or for anyone while he c) opening what he had done. c) to know rs' affairs.	n d) must in August. d) to buy d) couldn't d) can't is out. d) to not open

a) must

b) could

c) can't

d) shouldn't

Group 5		
1. Khaled is expecting his friendsvery s	oon.	
a) arrive b) to arriving	c) arriving	d) to arrive
2. He have bought the same car. He wa	s wrong to do it.	
a) shouldn't b) would	c) should	d) could
3. Ali's father warned him too much mo	oney on unnecessary th	nings.
to spend . not to spend	to not spend	d, to spending
4. After only six months, Suzan the viol	in quite well.	i and defendance wherea
could have played . couldn't play	could play	3 Couldn't have played
5. It's a pity you didn't ask because Iyo	u.	shouldn't have helped
could have helped had to help 6. The lifeguard instructed peoplenear	the rocks as it was dar	Merous
a) to not swim b) to swimming	c) to swim	d) not to swim
7. You a doctor as soon as you felt that	irritating headache. Yo	u were mistaken.
a) had to visit	b) ought to have visite	ed
c, could visit	d) might visit	
8you tell me when the next plane from		
a) May b) Should	c) Must	d) Could
9. The train was so full of passengers that we		
must have got couldn't get	should have got	d had to get
Group 6	_	
1. It's advisable to save money for times of need	l. This means we	do this.
a) should b) ought 2. He advised me the film. It's violent.	c) may	d) have to
2. He advised me the film. It's violent.	4 - 1	/
not to see to be seen	to nave seen	not to be seen
3. "Don't spend much money on luxuries." The r	eported sentence will t	Je;
a) he didn't advise me to spend much mone	y on luxuries	
b) he advised me to not spend much money	on luxuries	
c) he advised me not to spend much money	On juxunes	
d) he warned me to spend much money on 4. He could answer all the questions in the exam	n This means	
it was necessary for him to answer all the c	mestions in the exam	•
it was possible for him to answer all the qu	estions, but he didn't	
c) it was possible for him to answer all the qu	estions	
d) it was a good idea for him to answer all th	e questions	
5. He should have turned right to go to the nea	rest market. This mean	S ====================================
a) he didn't turn right		
b) he turned right but got lost		
c) he should do this to go there		
d) he might have turned right, but we don't	know	
6. He oughtn't to have spoken sharply to his frie	end. This means	H4++ &
a) he didn't speak sharply to his friend		
b) he spoke sharply, and it was rude		
c) he spoke sharply as his friend wanted that	luta his friand	
it wasn't necessary for him to speak sharp	This moons	
7. Hady regrets not following his father's advice a) he should follow his father's advice	:. 11115 111E0112	
b) he ought to follow his father's advice		
c) he might have followed his father's advice		
d) he should have followed his father's advice	e	
8. You have called him a fool - it really		
a) can't b) should .	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't
9. He failed the test. Heall the questio		
a) can't have answered	b) can't answer	
c) must have answered	d) could answer	

- Auto Pitti, Mism Bernit



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Group 1

Willelie I

A robot is a special kind of machine. It is a machine that moves. It follows instructions. The instructions come from a computer. It does not make mistakes. It doesn't get tired or complain unless you tell it to!

Robots are all around us. Some robots can help make cars. Other robots can help explore volcanoes. Certain robots can help vacuum your house. Some robots can even recognise words. They can be used to help answer telephone calls. Some robots look like humans. But most robots do not. Most robots just look like machines.

Long ago, people imagined robots. Over 2,000 years ago, a famous poet imagined robots. The poet's name was Homer. His robots were made of gold. They cleaned and made things. But they were not real. They were imaginary. Nobody was able to make a real robot. The first real robot was made in 1961. It was called Unimate. It was used to nelp make cars. It looked like a giant arm.

In the future, we will have even more robots. They will do things that we can't do. Or they will do things that we don't want to do. Or they will do things that are too dangerous for us. Robots will help us fight fires. They will help us fight wars. They will help us fight sickness. They will help us discover things. They will help make life better.

Choose the correct ar				
1. The robot doesn't ma	ake mistakes, get tirec	d or complain because i	t	
a is made of plastic		b _i is a machine		
can't speak		d looks like a hum	d looks like a human	
2. As used in paragraph	1, we can understan-	d that something speci	al is NOT	
a expensive	b perfect	c tired	d) normal	
3. What is the main pur	pose of paragraph 2?			
	y it is to make a robot.			
b To tell what a rob				
. To describe the tl	hings a robot can do.			
	fference between a rob	oot and a machine.		
4. Using the informatio	n in the passage as a	guide, which of these a	ives the best use of a roboti	
To help explore N	Aars.	b) To help make a s		
To help read a bo	ok.	d) To help tie shoes		
5. How does the author		bout robots?	**	
a Robots are foolish).	b) Robots are helpf	int	
© Robots are harmi	ess.	d) Robots are dangerous.		
6. The robot receives th	e instructions from		CIOGS.	
a, the computer		c) another robot	d) a poet	
7. Robots have been in			a poet	
a. 60	b 62	c) 1961	d) 2000	
8. The robot is different	from man as it		d/ 2000	
a needs carbon dio		********		
	even if the instructions	are wrong		
c, doesn't object to		are mong		

d doesn't need space to move

▶ Group 2

Tigers are one of the most powerful and graceful animals in the world. The different species that still exist today, namely the Bengal, Indochina, Siberian, South China and Sumatra tigers are in danger of becoming extinct. Due to irresponsible hunting, the Bali, Casp an and Java tigers have already become extinct. This could soon happen to the other species too.

Tigers do not shy away from water and enjoy batning in streams and lakes to escape the heat in hot climates. In the past, tigers were considered pests. With a smaller area to hunt, as man had taken up more of the land to build upon, the tigers found fewer areas for themselves to hunt. They thus turned to farms to get their food. Farmers' livestock were attacked by these tigers. People were then encouraged to hunt and kill, these animals with the promise of rewards. Even after the threat of tigers on livestock was over, man continued to hunt tigers, this time for recreation. Poachers too hunt tigers for their body parts knowing that the skin of tigers is much sought after Bones and other organs are also used as ingredients in traditional Chinese medicine. Although killing tigers is illegal, it is still being carried out and unless it is stopped, the remaining species of tigers will soon become extinct too.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

iginally?	
c) Five.	d) Eight.
igers because	
gger	
b) make Chinese	medicine
d) hunt tiger's body parts	
tine	
nerodddddd M	
c) recreation	d) both a and b
atendriscodistrocore B	
pests	: tigers
d) feeding livesto	ock
d) don't eat lives	tock
	c) Five. igers because gger b) make Chinese d) hunt tiger's bo cine c) recreation pests b) food d) feeding livesto

▶ Group 3

Football, or soccer, which is considered to be the most popular sport in the world, is a team sport played between two teams of eleven players using a spherical ball.

The object of the game, which is played on a wide rectangular field with a goal on each end of the field, is to score by putting the ball into the adversary's goal. A goalkeeper who is allowed, except for other players, to use his/her hands in the game keeps the goal. The winners are those who score the most goals if the football match ends in a draw the two teams may be redirected to play extra time and/or penalty shootouts (each team taking turns to have a set number of kicks at the goal).

The way football is played now was first codified in England Nowadays, it is governed by the FIFA, "Fédération Internationale de Footbal. Association" (International Federation of Association Football). The game is played now all over the world and competitions are organised nationally, continentally and internationally. The most prestigious of football competitions is the World Cup, which is held every four years.

Playing soccer just for fun can be done in backyards, on streets or on beaches. All you need is a bail. Soccer can also be a great sport for kids who may not have high levels of athletic ability, but who would like to participate in team sports. Soccer is for boys, girls, men and women, who play the same game under the same rules and, where physically appropriate, may play alongside each other.

Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c or o	d:	
1is another word f			
a) Soccer b) F	IFA	c) The World Cup	d) Goal
2. The rules of the game we	e established	**************	-,
 a) by an international cor 		b) in England	
c) by FIFA		d) every four years	
3. The number of players on	the pitch in a fo	otball match is	412444664 4
a) ten b) e	eleven	c) sixteen	d) twenty-two
4. The most important footb	all competition	nowadays is	1.4
a) FIFA		b) the World Cup	
c) Soccer		d) Champions Lea	gue
5. The World Cup competition	n takes place	100040000411=44/	_
a) annually		b) every 5 years	
c) every 48 months		d) every 60 weeks	
6. What is the aim of the text			
a) To persuade the reade			
b) To entertain the reade			
c) To explain a football m	atch.		
d) To describe football.			
7. What is the difference bets	ween the goalke	eper and the other	players in the team?
a) He/She is not allowed to			
b He/She is the only one	who can pass th	ne ball inside the peni	alty area.
c) He/She is allowed to us			
d) He/She is not allowed	to shoot the free	kicks.	
8. The antonym of the under	Annual Control of the		
a) ordinary b) su	ipreme	c) imperfect	al) fitting

2 Translation:

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

Group 1

- Wars have disastrous effects on the stability of countries as they hinder development projects and economic growth all over the world.
 - . ألحروب لها آثار كارثية على اقتصاد الدول لأنها تعرقل مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 - ر] الحروب لها آثار كارثية على استقرار الدول لأنها تعرقل مشاريع التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 - 🧹 الحروب لها آثار كارثية على استقرار الدول لأنها تعوق موضوعات التنمية والنمو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 - 🖯 🏽 الحروب لها آثار غير معقولة على أمن الدول لأنها تعوق مشاريع التنمية والنعو الاقتصادي في جميع أنحاء العالم.

Group 2

- A man is known by the company he keeps, so we should choose our friends carefully as a friend in need is a friend indeed.
 - أعرف المره بأقرانه ، لذلك ينبغى علينا أن تختار أصدقاءنا بمناية فالصديق الحق هو الذي يقف بجانبك في الشدائد.
 - أعرف المره بعمله في شركته، ثذلك ينبغي علينا أن نختار أصدقاءنا بعناية فالصديق الحق هو الذي يقف بجانبك في الشدائد.
 - 🤾 🎍 يُعرف الرجل بالشركة التي يمتّلكها، لذلك يجب أن تختار أصدقائنا بعناية لأن الصديق المحتاج هو صديق بالفعل.
 - d الرجل معروف من قبل الشركة التي يحتفظ بها، لذلك يجب أن نختار أصدقائنا بعناية لأن الصديق المحتاج هو صديق بالفعل.

Group 3

- Since pollution and global warming are the greatest threats now, renewable energy can save our environment and secure our future.
 - منذ أن الثلوث والاحتباس الحراري هما أعظم التهديدات الأن، يمكن للطاقة الجديدة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.
 - بما أن الثلوث والاحتباس الحراري يهددنا الأن كثيرًا، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن توفر لنا بيثة آمنة ومستقبلًا مشرقًا.
 - نظرًا لأن الثلوث والاحتياس الحرارى هما أعظم التهديدات الآن، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.
 - منذ أن هددنا انتلوث والاحتباس الحرارى كثيرًا هذه الأيام ، يمكن للطاقة المتجددة أن تنقذ بيئتنا وتؤمن مستقبلنا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

Group 1

- يُعد مشروع تطوير الريف المصرى من أفضل وأضخم المشروعات القومية التي تنقلها الدولة بجميع مؤسساتها للاعتراف بحقوق الإنسان وتحقيقًا للتنمية المستدامة.

- a) The Egyptian Rural Development Project is one of the best and largest international projects implemented by the country with all its institutions to recognise human rights and achieve sustainable development.
- b) The Egyptian Rural Development Project is one of the best and largest national projects implemented by the state with all its institutions to recognise human rights and achieve sustainable development.
- c) The Egyptian Rural Development Subject is one of the best and largest national Subjects implemented by the state with all its agencies to realise human rights and achieve subjectable development.
- d) The Egyptian Rural Development Object is one of the best and largest national objects implemented by the country with all its organisations to recognise human rights and achieve sustainable development.

Group 2

- لقد ساعد التلفاز في تطوير معرفة الناس بشئون العالم لأنه يمكنهم من متابعة الأحداث الجارية في أجزاء مختلفة من العالم لحظة حدوثها.
- Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world conditions because it enables them of following the current events in different parts of the world the moment they happen.
- b) Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world affairs because it enables them to follow the currant events in different parts of the world the moment they occur.
- Television has helped in developing people's knowledge of world affairs because it enables them to follow the current events in different parts of the world the moment they occur.
- d) Television helped in developing people's knowledge of world crises because it enables them to follow the currant events in different parts of the world the moment they happen.

Group 3

... إن ارتفاع الأسمار ظاهرة شائمة وتحدث في معظم اقتصاديات المائم. ولحلها ينبغي ترشيد الاستهلاك وزيادة الإنتاج وتعزيز سياسة الاكتفاء الذاتي وتنسيق التعاون بين الدول في جميع مجالات الإنتاج.

- a) Raising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world.

 To solve it, it is necessary to rationalise customs, increase production, enhance the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- b) Rising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalise consumption, increase production, enhance the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- c) Rising prices is a famous phenomenon that happens in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to rationalise consumption, increase production, strengthen the politics of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.
- d) Raising prices is a common phenomenon that occurs in most economies of the world. To solve it, it is necessary to increase consumption, rationalise production, strengthen the policy of self-sufficiency, and coordinate cooperation between countries in all fields of production.

3 Writing:

1. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Your prediction about life in the next century".	

2. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "A play of Shakespeare you have just finished and you recommend us to read".	10000±1.11100
	r: 664446444
3. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "A place you visited and never forgot".	

Proptice ...

Revision Test (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	rd:	
1. Sometimes I'm lazy and just send a hea	rtin a message 1	o show how I feel about
something.		
a) character b) emoji	c) abbreviation	d) signal
2. The puzzle in this week's children magaz	zine asks the children to	the difference betwee
two similar pictures.		
a) tell b) make	c) design	d) do
3. The head teacher's formal made	de the students apologise	for breaking the rules
immediately.		
a) sign b) mark	c) tone	d) stone
4. The students must finish the test within	theof two hou	rs, no more.
a) location b) area	c) space	d) region
5. The two friends had been classmates a	t secondary school and h	ad alwaysin touch.
a) lost b) kept		
6. What interests me is all the history of the	nese places. The adjective	from the verb "interest"
IS #		
interestingly interest less	interests	d, interesting
7. Where do you think you when		
shall work		d work
8. Get out of the building! It sounds like to	he generator	
a) is going to explode	b) will explode	
c) explodes	d) will be exploding	
9. I don't think hehis opponent.	He's very weak.	
a) 'll beat	b) won't beat	
c) isn't going to beat	d) is beating	
10. It's your own fault, you have g	one to bed so late.	
a) should b) shouldn't	€) can't	d) must
11. As it was the time to close, all the custo	mers were politely asked	the shop.
a) leaving b) to leaving	c) to leave	d) to have left
12. He didn't find the keys anywhere. He	have left them on	the bus.
a) could b) can't	c) couldn't	d) mustn't
13. The assistant was helpful, but Samy fel	t shehim more i	nformation.
a) can't have given	b) shouldn't have gi	
c) could have given	d) had to give	
14. I strongly encourage everyone	or see King Lear. It's an i	mportant play.
a) read b) to read	c) reading	d) to reading
15. Hehis doctor this afternoon.		
a) is seeing .	b) sees	
c) will have seen	d) had seen	

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In the UK, the diseases connected to smoking are a big problem. Doctors think that the annual medical cost for lung cancer, heart disease, and other illnesses connected to smoking is between 12 and 35 million pounds.

And smoking costs society money in other ways. Between 27 and 61 billion pounds are spent each year on sick days when people don't go to work, on wages that you don't get when you don't go to work, and on work lost at the company when you are sick.

This money counts the wages from people who die of cancer at a young age and stop paying taxes. This does not count fires started by cigarettes, which kill fifteen hundred people yearly and another four thousand. Smoking costs every man, woman and child in the UK from one hundred and ten to two hundred and fifty pounds each year in the lost work and wages. When you add another fifty to one hundred and fifty pounds yearly in insurance cost, that comes to one hundred and sixty to four hundred and ten pounds. If everyone stopped smoking, a family of four could have up to one thousand six hundred and forty pounds a year more. Smoking will also cause other problems. People who don't smoke will live longer, and so they will take money from the government when they are old. But they will also work for more years and pay more taxes.

In the end, the value of a non-smoking nation is not in pounds. The good health of the people is the true value for us all.

Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c o	ord:	
16. If everyone stopp	ed smoking, all the Ur	nited Kingdom	
) a) would have r		b) would live longer	
would have l		: would have no m	
17. Every year comp	anies lose bec	ause of the disease.	
a) money	b) work	c) wages	d) time
18. The true value fo	r the UK of not smokin	g is	
more working	g t more taxes	good health	d more money
19. This text is about	· confessionalesterana II		
a) taxes which a	ire not paid by smokers		
b) diseases that	-		
c) how much sr	moking costs the UK		
d how much th	ne UK gets if everyone si	topped smoking	
20. Smokers cost the	UK a lot if they are	energenanina d	
(_) a) alive	b) dead	c) weren't born	d) alive or dead
21. Curing lung canc	er costs		
a) much money	,	b) 15 million pound	s
c) many lives		d) many doctors	
22. People don't pay	taxes because		
a) they don't ha	ve enough money	they don't like the	eir country
c) they die at an	early age	d) taxes are too muc	
23. The synonym of t	he word "injure" is "	AF	
(a) heal	b) restore	c) recover	d) hurt

24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:
- Besides being an important source of national income, tourism strengthens ties among
the nations of the world. It also helps to spread peace, love and understanding.
🕒 👌 إلى جانب كونها مصدرًا مهمًّا للدخل القومي، ثعمل السياحة على تقوية الروابط بين دول العالم. كما أنها تساعد على نشر السلام والمحبة والتفاهم.
🖒 بالرغم من كونها مصدرًا مهمًّا للدخل القومي، تعمل السياحة على تقوية الروابط بين دول العالم. كما أنها تساعد على نشر السلام والمحبة والثقاهم.
🗀 إلى جانب كونها مصدرًا مهمًّا للدخل القومي، تعمل الصياحة على تقوية الروابط بين دول العالم. كما أنها تساعد على الحفاظ على السلام والمحبة والثفاهم.
🤘 إلى جانب كونها ناتجًا مهمًّا للدخل القومي، تعمل السياحة على تقوية الروابط بين دول العالم. كما أنها تساعد على نشر السلام والمحبة والتفاهم.
25. Choose the correct English translation:
- يحذر كثير من الخبراء من الاستخدام المفرط للتليفون المحمول؛ لأن ذلك قد يؤدي إلى مشكلات صحية ونفسية واجتماعية خطيرة وخاصة لدى الأطفال.
(a) Many experts warn for excessive use of mobile phones because this must lead to serious
health, psychological and social problems, especially for children.
b) Many experts warn against excessive use of mobile phones because this may lead to serious health, economic and social problems, especially for children.
c) Many experts warn against excessive use of mobile phones because this may lead to serious
health, economic and social problems, especially for children.
d) Many experts warn against normal use of mobile phones because this may drive to serious
health, psychological and social problems, especially for children.
26. Answer the following questions:
1. If you were King Lear, would you try to regain power after Goneril's treatment? If yes, how
would you do this?
2. Why do you think Albany yielded easily to his wife's desire to let her father go away?
3. What do you think of the Fool's decision to stay with the King?
27. Write an essay of ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY(180) words on the following topic: "The importance of friendship"

41 194 (44450000444) 2008 2007 2007 2007 2007 2007 2007 2007

FREEDOW 1911 1911 1911 1911 1911 1911 1911 19
PR-1872-1872-1872-1872-1872-1872-1872-1872

Study...

Revision on Module 3 Unite 5 & 6



Key Vecabulary		المفردات الرئيسية
banner adverts (n) الانات البائر (اللافتة)	follower (n)	یشترك فی موقع
beg (v) جو/يتوسل	ریمتی/یقسد mean (adj) (v) یر	take down (v) پخیل/ ملفات سبق رفعها علی الإنترنت
carol (n) (غنية دينية مسيحية) بيمة (اغنية دينية مسيحية)	pile (n)	targeted advertising (n) كومة
Christmas (n) بدالمياده	post (v) (ed) (n) منشورًا (على الإنترنت)	پیدٹ update (v) (d)
consult (v) (ed)	ي reliable (adj)	یرقی/ترقید upgrade (v) (d) (n) موثوق
دات تعریف الارتباط	search result (n) البحث	يحمل ملفات على الإنترنث upload (v) (ed) تثيجة
وم بتنزیل ملفات الله download . وم بتنزیل ملفات	يتحسر/تنهيدة (sigh v ed n	سيث up-to-date (adj) يتنهد
fire مدفقة/يطلق الرصاص/يفصل من العمل المعلق الرصاص	sponsored adverts (n) نات المعولة	مشاهدات views (n)
Key Phrases		عبارات رئيسية
پید ذکریات bring back	get on with هم	
fall out عن التعامل بلطف/يتعارك مع	hang out with وفقامع	ينقد الاتصال lose touch يتضر
get into يداندستمتاع	على اتصال keep in touch with ي	يبقى
Helpful Vocabulary		مقردات مساعدة
مخل/سبيل خطر/سبيل	browser (n	موئلف employee (n) متصد
adapt ناقلم	button (n.	ور employer (n) زر
ىمن addicted من	/منوان لمقال أو صورة	یسلی/یستضیف entertain (v) (ed) شرح
advertiser 🗥	criticise (V) (d)	عثر excuse (n)
app າ طبيق	disappointed (adj)	extra (adj) محبه
apparently بنیح	donation (n)	مزيف fake (adj) تبرع
assistant n عداياته	each pro adv;	

generous (adj)	كريم	own (v) (ed)	يمثلك	resource (n) منبع/مورية
highlight (v) (ed) (i بارذ	n) پسلطالشوء/ممل	perfect (adj)	كامل/تام	sensible (adj) عاقل
honest (adj)	مخلص/أمين	pick up (v) (ed)	يلتقط	series (n) علسلة
identity (n)	شخصية/هوية	platform (n) ميف التعاار	مثصة/ره	software (n) برامج الكمبيوتر
imagine (v) (d)	يتخيل	presentation (n)	مريش تقد	source (n) مصدر
influence (n) (v) (d	تأثير/يؤثرعلي (privacy (n)	خصوصية	spread (v)
install (v) (ed) المبعا	یرکب جهازًا/یثبت بر	مترافی professional (n) (adj) مترافی	ٔ محترف/ا	stamp (n) (v) (ed) وسم/يوسم/يختم
instant (adj)	فوری/عاجل	profile (n)	الملف الث	symbol (ח) يمز
keywords (n)	كلمات دلالية	provide (v) (d)	selc/stee	treat (v) (ed) يعامل/يعالج
knowledge (n)	ممرقة	purpose (n)	غربش	version (n) (من برنامج)
life (n)	حياة	rank (n) (v) (ed) (ترتیب) های رتبهٔ (ترتیب)	رئبة/يش	victim (n) منمية
logical (adj)	متملقي	register (v) (ed)	يسجل	viewpoint (n) وجهة نظر
moral (n) غنق	مقزی/درس أغلاق/	relationship (n)	علاقة	waste (v) (d) ييدر/يسرف
obvious (adj)	واشبح	represent (v) (ed) بعن	يمثل/يتور	waste (V) (d) هدر/يسران
Expressions & lo	HOIRS			تعبيرات ومصطلحات
Expressions & la	خسته طبقًا ل	have access to	يمتلك (يح	تعبیرات ومصطلحات لیمبرر(نفترة طویلة) for ages
***		مسل على) وسيلة للوصول إلى	يمتلك (يد له تأثير علم	
according to	طبقًا ل	مسل على) وسينة للوصول إلى have an effect on		for ages لمسرر (لفترة طويلة) get burnt يحترق/يتأثر بحرارة الشمس keep safe
according to	طبقًا لـ على أية حال	مسل على) وسينة للوصول إلى have an effect on	له تأثير عار لديه خبرة	for ages لمسرر (لفترة طريلة) get burnt يحترق/يتاثر بحرارة الشمس
according to after all as a result of	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالمعتاد	مسل على) وسيلة للوصول إلى have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time	له تأثير عار لديه خبرة	for ages لعمور (افترة طويلة) get burnt يحترق/يتاثر بحرارة الشمس keep safe يحافظ على آمتا keep entertained
according to after all as a result of as usual	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالممثاد في البداية	مصل على) وسيئة للوصول إلى have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time سنوات قليلة In person	له تأثير علم لديه خبرة في غضون	for ages لمسرر (لفترة طويلة) get burnt يحترق/يتاثر بحرارة الشمس keep safe يحافظ على آمتا keep entertained يسلى/يجعلهم مسرورين
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالمعتاد في البداية في نفس الوقت	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time اسنوات قليلة in person in short	له تأثير ما لديه خبرة في غضون شخصيًا	for ages get burnt yet burnt yet burnt keep safe yet burnt keep safe yet burnt keep safe yet burnt yet burnt keep safe keep safe yet burnt yet burnt keep safe yet burnt keep safe yet burnt keep attention on yet burnt keep in contact with yet burnt knowledge of
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالمعتاد في البداية في البداية بنمسة زر Dutton	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time in person in short keep warm	له تأثير علم لديه خبرة في غضون شخصياً	for ages (لفترة طرينة) get burnt بحترق/يتاثر بحرارة الشمس keep safe يحافظ على آمتا keep entertained يسلى/يجعلهم مسرورين keep attention on يبتى امتماعا به keep in contact with
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a b	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالمعتاد في البداية في البداية بلمسة زر Dutton	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time in person in short keep warm مال على) وسيلة للوصول إلى	له تأثير علم لليه خبرة في غضون شخصياً سخصياً باختصار يحافظ علم	for ages get burnt yet burnt yet burnt keep safe yet burnt keep safe yet burnt yet
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a bechange his mind	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتوجة لـ كالمعتاد في البداية في البداية بندس الوقت بندسة زر Dutton	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time huter of the have experience in in a few years' time huter of the huter of t	له تأثير علم البيه خبرة في غضون شخصياً البيه الختصار باختصار يمافظ علم يمارس تمر	for ages (لغترة طويلة) get burnt بحترق /يتأثر بحرارة الشمس keep safe أمنا آمنا keep entertained يسلى /يجعلهم مسرورين keep attention on يبتى على اتصال مع keep in contact with معرفة به knowledge of معرفة به make friends
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a bechange his mind do a blog post	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ كالممتاد في البداية في البداية بلمسة زر Outton يعد منشورًا على مدونا	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time المنوات قليلة have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time المنوات قليلة in person in short keep warm الدفيو do exercise do research do things	له تأثیر عار الدیه خبرة فی غضون شخصیگا باختصار یحافظ علی یماوش عمر یبحث	for ages get burnt keep safe keep fazi keep entertained keep entertained yuri keep attention on yuri keep in contact with and, izal and, izal make friends make friends make rules miss the train on your own
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a bechange his mind do a blog post do a history essay	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ غل البداية في البداية بنمسة زر Dutton يغير رأيه يعد منشورًا على مدونا	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time in a few years' time in person in short keep warm do exercise do research do things feel alone	له تأثیر علر الدیه خبرة فی غضون شخصیگا باختصار یحافظ علر یمارس تمر یقوم بیحث یقوم باشیا	for ages get burnt pet burnt keep safe keep fari patition on patitio
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a b change his mind do a blog post do a history essay get lost	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ غل البداية في البداية بنمسة زر Dutton يغير رأيه يعد منشورًا على مدونا	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time afew years' time in short keep warm do exercise do research do things feel alone feel healthy	له تأثير على لديه خبرة في غضون شخصياً باختصار يحافظ على يحافظ على يقوم ببحث	for ages get burnt per burnt
according to after all as a result of as usual at the beginning at the same time at the touch of a be change his mind do a blog post do a history essay get lost get worse	طبقًا لـ على أية حال كنتيجة لـ غل البداية في البداية بنمسة زر Dutton يعد منشورًا على مدونا يعد مقالًا تاريخيًّا يسوء يسوء يستخدم الإنترنت	have an effect on have experience in in a few years' time at person in short keep warm do exercise do research do things feel alone feel healthy feel sad	له تأثير على لديه خبرة في غضون شخصينا باختصار يحافظ على يحافظ على يقوم ببحث يشعر بالود يشعر بالود	for ages (النترة طويلة) get burnt المعمور (النترة طويلة) keep safe المعمور النترة طويلة المعمور المعالفة على آمنا المعالفة على آمنا المعالفة المعمور ا

Phrases & Propo					ىبارات وحروف جر
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	find out	يكتشف	plenty of	وفرة (كثير) من
argue with	پیجادل مع	full of	ملئء پ	run off	يجرى بمينا
ask for	يطلب	go past	4344	set of	مجموعة من
bad	سيئ 1	information about	معلومات عن	share with	يشارك مع
careful '	حريص بشأن	interested III	مهتم ب	smile at	يبتسم بوجه
divided	مقسمإلى	loads of	<i>گ</i> ثیرمن	work for	يعمل لصالح
feel	يشعربشان	pay for	يدفع مقابل	worry about	يقلق بشأن
Derivatives					المشتقات
Verb		Noun		Adj	ective
adapt	يتاقئم	adaptation	تأقلم	adapted	متأقلم
addict	يدمن	addiction	إدمان	addicted	مدمن
apply	يطبق	application (app)	تطبيق	applicable	يمكن تعلبيقه
assist	يساهد	assistance assistant	مساعد مساعد		
browse	يتصفح	browse browser	تصفح متصفح		
consult	يستشير	consultation consultant	استشار <u>ة</u> مستشار	consultative	استشارى
criticise	12227	criticism	نقد/انتقاد	criticised	منتقد
donate	ક્રમાં	donation	تبرع		
employ	يوظف	employment employee	توظیف موظف	employed	موظف
entertain	يسلى	entertainment	تسلية/ثرفيه	entertaining	مسك
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginative imaginary	خیالی (مبدع) خیالی (بعید عن الواقع)
improve	يحشن	improving	تحسين	improved	محسن
Influence	يؤثر	influence	تاثير	influential	مؤثر/ذونفوذ
memorise	يحقظ	memory	ذاكرة	memorable	بارز/جدير بالذكر
register	يسجل	registration	تسجيل		
rely	يعتبد	reliance	أعتماد	reliable	موثرق فيه
represent	يمثل	representation	تمثيل/إنابة عن	representative	ممثل
subscribe	يشترك أي	subscription	اشتراك		

waste يهدر/يسرف

waste

ميلار

wasteful مدر/إسراف

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Cate I	Synonym Solyali	النشاد Antonym
adapt	يثأقلم	adjust/modify	reject/disturb يرفض/ينبذ/يضطرب
apparently	بوشوح	obviously/clearly	غيرمحتمل unlikely
beg	يرجو/يتوسل	request/urge	give/reply يمطئ
criticise	<u> 1271 </u>	condemn/blame	approve/praise پستحسن/يعتدح
disappointed	محيط	depressed/dissatisfied	مح cheerful/comforted
donation	تبرع	charity/assistance	علق/منع blockage/hindrance
entertain	يسلي	amuse/satisfy	يضايق annoy/displease
generous	كريم	hospitable/charitable	mean/miserly
highlight	يسلما الشور على	focus	neglect
honest	مخلص/أمين	sincere/truthful	مخادع/غيرحقيقي deceitful/dishonest
instant	فوری/عاجل	immediate/urgent	مؤجل/ہملیء delayed/slow
mistake	أعطأ	error/fault	correction/soundness
obvious	واشع	apparent/evident	ambiguous/doubtful غامض/مشكوك فيه
privacy	خصوصية	secrecy/solitude	دمایة/شهرة/اجتماعیة publicity/socialness
professional	مجترف	expert/experienced	amateur/incompetent ماو/غيركف،ء
prompt	مثهر/محقق	hint/reminder	إماقة إماقة
relationship	ملاقة	relation/connection	separation/disconnection
reliable	موثوق فيه	trustworthy/respectable	dishonest/unreliable غيرامين/غيرموثوق
represent	يمثل	speak for	renounce يتنصل
speed	سرعة	quickness/acceleration	slowness/delay بطه/تاخير
upgrade	إوأن	promote/improve	reduce/decrease يقلل/يخفض
waste	يسرف/يهدر	drain/misuse	maintain/save

Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية،

load	يحمُّل (بضائع/برامج)	The port workers are loading the truck now.
unload	يفرغ حمولة	It was my job to unload the boxes from the van.
overload	يفرط في التحميل (الاستخدام)	The truck was everloaded with wood.
download	يحمُّل ملقات من الإنترنت	Wait until the programme finishes downloading.
upload	يرفع على الإنترنت	It might take 10 minutes to up oad these files to the internet.

effective	مؤثر/فطّال (له تأثير)	You need more effective communication within the organisation.
impressive	مؤثر (يترك/ترك انطباعًا جيدًا)	The list of Mohamed Salah's achievements is pretty impressive.
affecting	مؤثر (پوجی بالشجن)	King Lear is really an affecting drama with the death of the hero.
experience	۱- غبرة (اسم غير معدود) ۲- تجرية حياة (اسم معدود)	- I had a bad experience in the last place I worked You don't need any experience to work here.
experiment	تجرية (علمية/معملية)	Researchers now need to conduct further experiments.
publish	ينشر	The newspaper is published daily.
<mark>spread</mark>	۱-ینتشر/یمتد ۴-ینشر	- Cholera spread quickly through the refugee camp Some websites help spread rumours about people.
each نستخدم (each) عندما نفكر في الأشخاص أو الأشياء بشكل منفصل، كل واحد في مرة.		 Grill the fish for five minutes on each side. Each of these people has some useful talent or experience.
	ئستخدم (every) عندما تفكر محاء في مجموعة تعنى (كل شي	I can remember every detail of our conversation.
platform اجتمامی)	رصيف القطار منصة (يقف عليها المتحدث) منصة إلكثرونية (مثل موقع تواصل	 The train to Paris will depart from platform 3. The two candidates shared a platform for the question and answer session. Facebook is the most famous social platform all over the world.
pavement	وياشا ضينور	The man suddenly stepped off the pavement into the road.
represent (کو	يمثل/يتوب عن (منظمة/مجمو	Mr Michael was chosen to represent the company at the conference.
act سرحية/مسلسل/	۱- یتصرف ۲- یمثل (یقوم بدور) فی فیلم/م إعلان	 - He's been acting strangely ever since his mum died. - She is acting the role of Lady Macbeth six evenings a week.
treat	يمالج (يثخذ إجراءات العادج)	The clinic has treated several thousand patients free of charge.
cure	يمالج/يشني (من مرش)	The doctor managed to cure her of her illness.
heal	تلتثم (الجروح والكسور)	This will help to heal your cuts and scratches.

	work with	يعمل/يتعامل مع	He joined a course to learn how to work with disabled children.
	work for	يعمل لدى/يعمل لصائح	 My father works for a small factory which makes children's clothes. We all should work for making our country a better place to live in.
	work in	يعمل قي	My friend hopes to work in the field of computer software.
	work on	يممل على (مشروع/إنجاز)	The researchers are working on a new machine to save energy.
U	work as	یممل کـ(وظیفة)	My cousin has been working as a police officer for fifteen years.
M	let	يترك/يسمح (المصدر بدون 10)	My teacher lets our class do a quiz before the lesson.
	make	يجمل (المميدريدون to)	My teacher makes our class do a quiz before the lesson.
	cause	يسبب (المصدر+ 10)	The coronavirus crisis caused a lot of factories to close down.
	allow	يسمح (المعمدر ١٥)	We refused to a now our children to stay up until midnight.
	memory	ذاکرة/ذکری (شيء معنوی غير ملموس)	- He suffered memory loss for weeks after the accident Her poems are often based on childhood memor ex.
•	souvenir	تذکار (شيء مادي پُذکر برحلة /حدث)	I bought the ring as a souvenir of Greece.
	anniversa	ry ذکری سنویة	He bought her a diamond ring on their tenth wedding anniversary.
	title ل أو خبر/منوان	عنوان رئیسی فی جریدة أو مجلة لمقا(کتاب	The title of the first chapter is "Get Started."
		۱- منوان فرعی (تحت منوان رئیسی)/من ۱- ترجمة لفیلم أو فیدیو تفلهر مکتوبة أس	- The opera's subtitle is "The School for Lovers" The film is in Chinese with English subtitles,
	caption د أو منشورة	تملیق مکتوب فوق او تحث سورة معابوها	-The canton on the picture says "This year's contest winners."

Proctico...

Module (3) Vocabulary Question Bank

. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

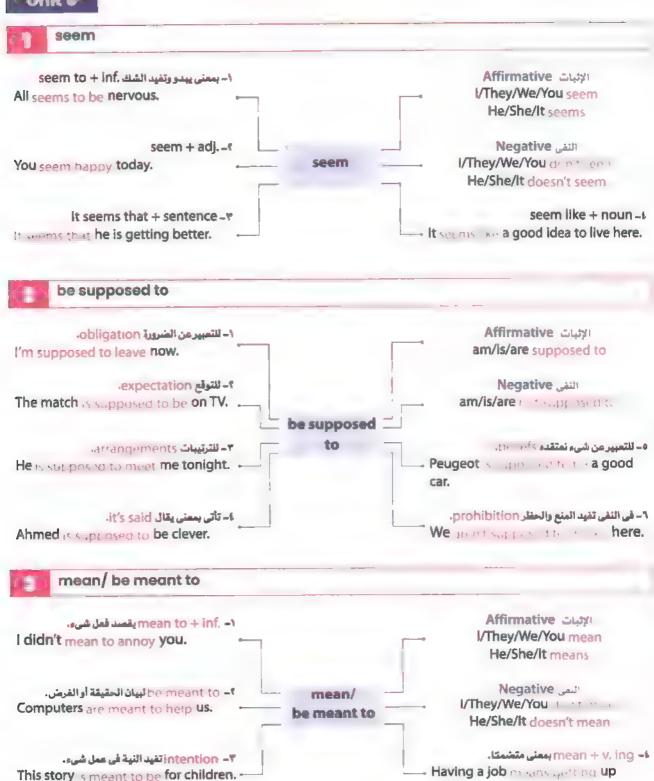
Group 1			
1. A advert	is an advertisement	that appears across the t	op of a page on the internet.
a) banner	b) radio		d) hidden
2. You should not att	tempt these heavy e	xercises without first	your doctor.
i) preventing	o applying	○ advising	d consulting
		to target their custome	ers' needs.
a) antiviruses	b) versions	c) cookies	d) updates
4. You can a	free version of the g	game from the websites f	or free.
a) collect	b) detach	c) upload	d) download
		with everybody in the	
a) at		c) below	
6. It's a good idea to	collect rainwater for	use in the garden. The ne	oun of the verb "collect"
is ",,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
collect	b) collection	c) collective	d) collected
Group 2			
1. Several police shot	ts wereat th	ne criminals, but no one v	was injured.
a) feared	b) designed	c) fired	d) warmed
2. While we were wat	tching TV, Mother ca	me in carrying a	of ironing in her arms.
a) pile	b) hole	c) hill	d) pool
3. I never an	ything on the Intern	et that I wouldn't want n	ny boss to see.
a) pass	b) deliver	c) burst	d) post
Before starting the	journey, make sure	you have a map	of the area.
a) removable	b) reusable	c) reliable	d) complex
My younger broth	ers seem to argue	each other all the	time.
a) at	b) with		d) over
	day without sunshir	ne, so it's hard to drive. Th	e synonym of the word "foggy
is "			
a) apparent	b) clear	c) predicted	d) misty
Group 3			
1. The young boy	with relief whe	en he saw that he passed	the test.
a) laughed	b) sighed	c) perplexed	d) marked
2. Many YouTubers re	sort to legal and ille	gal ways to make people	to their channels.
a) subscribe	b) ascribe	c) describe	d) unsubscribe
	ould be at least 8	long and not more	than 15 ones.
a) personalities	b) characters	c) personnel	d) photos

•	4. Users have to pay	to be able to	the trial antivirus to th	e full version.
			c) upgrade	
	5. The young man sp	ent a couple of days	out with his old	friends as part of their vacation
	a) improving		b) removing	
	c) hurting	•	d) hanging	
	6. She applied for a j	ob with the local new	spaper. The noun of the	e verb "apply" is "".
	a) application		b) applied	
	c) applicable		d) applies	
	Group 4			
	1. Celebrities' picture	es on Instagram usual	ly receive millions of	of their fans.
			c) prizes	
	2. The poor lady	the doctor to se	e her sick child and he i	mmediately agreed.
			c) replied	
				ving international problems.
	a) procedure	b) search	c) interview	d) forum
				lary words in the passages the
1	(a) lin	b) highlight	c) dim	d) signal
			noney should be spent	
1			c) public	
				ord "honest" is "".
		b) cheerful		d) deceltful
	Group 5			
	1. According to the	rules, all shops in the	mall have toa	smoke alarm.
			c) install	
				ner approval were an invasion o
	(a) publicity	b) property	c) prosperity	d) privacy
		very quickly bed	cause of the strong win	d and caused great damage.
	(a) published		b) disappeared	
	c) spread		d) copied	
		Red Cross wa	s painted on each side	of the ambulances.
	a) flag	b) symbol	c) view	d) sight
	5. My parents have	been the most	people in my life.	
	a) influence		b) influencing	
	c) influential		d) influenced	
		een criticised as a wa	ste of money. The syno	nym of the word "criticise"
	is ""			
	(a) approve	b) blame	c) praise	d) advertise

1. You can get only a fr	ee trial fro	m the antivirus website	2.
		c) perfection	
2. The charity thanked	the businessman fo	or the generous	to help the poor
		c) donation	
3. My friend says he's u			
		reflected	
			people out of their interest and
activity on the interr		mor appear to	people out of their interest and
(a) Banner		c) Amateur	d) Targeted
			ner country at the Olympics.
a) treat	b) treatment	c) treated	d) treatable
			"can be the opposite to the
verb ""	ia anneare to mante	uni. The verb indiritali	can be the opposite to the
a) accept	h) disappear	c) keep	d) waste
	b) disappear	c) keep	d) waste
Group 7		•	
1. The website owner v	vill decide whether	to the posts o	r make the required changes.
		c) install	
2. By law, allh			
		employers	
			ccent, the officer could discove
her identity.	- s specificity with a		acting the officer could discove
,	b) fake	c) ancient	d) imaginary
4. My friend believes th			
		c) intense	
			e who uses social media.
		consultative	
			, which he will never forget.
a) memories			
	b) souverills	c) attriversaries	d) occasions
Group 8			
1. Ahmed had to buy a	lot of different num	bers of magazines to .	his research.
a) make		c) do	d) discover
2. The young man had			
a) got	b) woken		d) flown
	· ·		worse as he is very old.
(a) feel	b) turn	c) fill	d) get
4. Everyonedi		-,	
a) expose		c) expires	d) experiences
· ·	*		erb "imagine" are "".
	b imaginative		dimaginarily
			sing from the book pages.
() a) captions		c) sections	

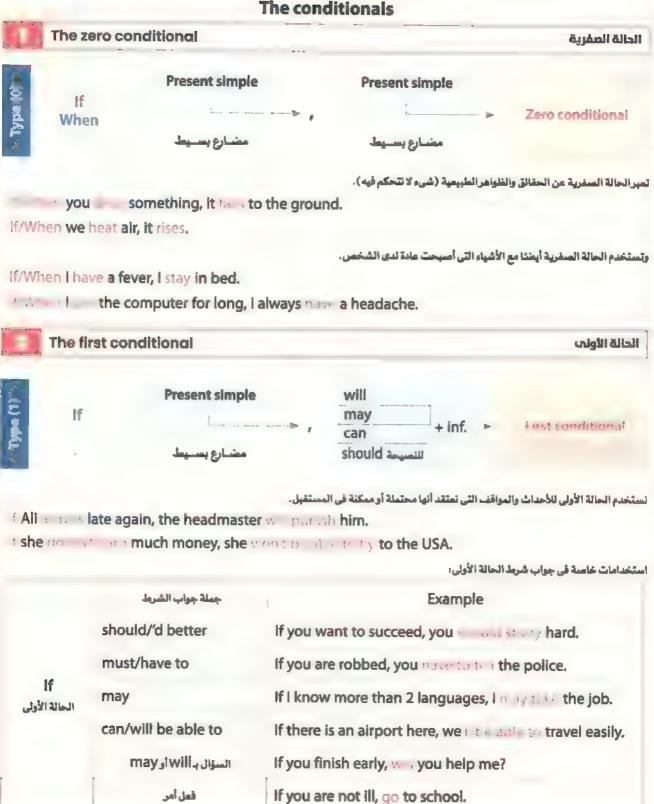


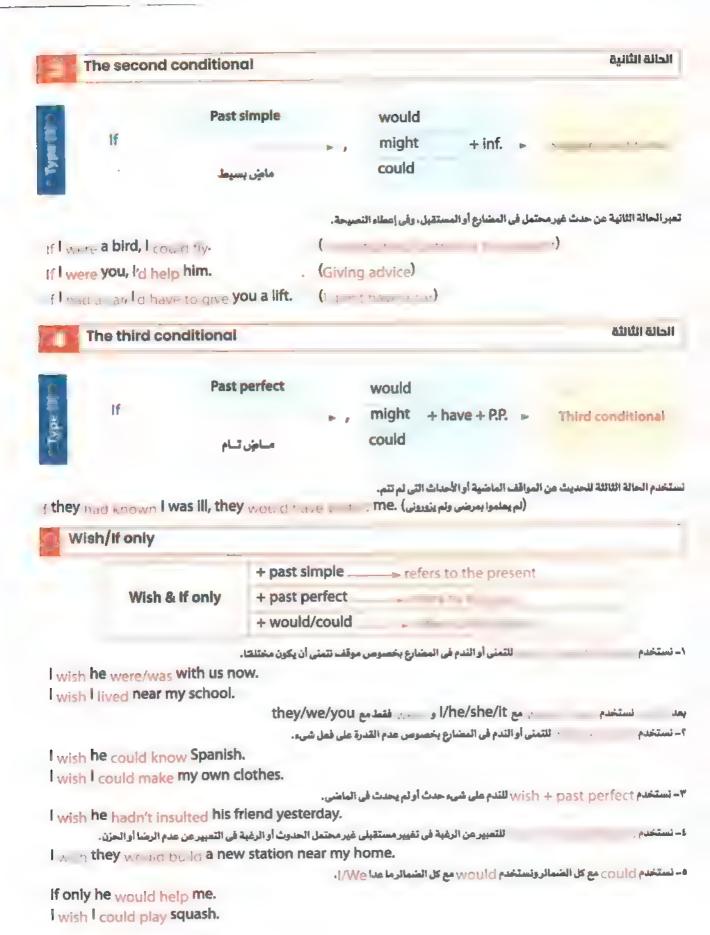
Unit **U**



early.

The conditionals





He wishes he could play tennis. He wishes he would play tennis.

٧- تعير ٢٥ ٥١١ مد ١٩٤١ عن عدم القدرة وتعبر ٥ ٥ ٥١ عن عدم الرغية.

h my son was a my car. (He doesn't want to ...)

wish my son could drive my car. (He can't drive ...)

٨- نستخدم (Courd have + PP)) بدلًا من الماضي الثام للتعبير عن (ندم) على موقف في الماضي.

If only I French at university. I know English only.

٩- إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد wish يأتي .to + inf

My brother wishes to have a better job.

Alternatives to using if

بدائل 👬

(C) Hamana	E	Thumpto .
Y (11) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	.2.14 - 440	He can go and play with his friends, provided on that as long as he finishes his homework first.
1.30 1.5 17 1	حييه	President, what would you ask him to do?
W thout	٠, ٢٦	You won't succeed without studying hard.
but for	N . □	but for doctors, we might not have a better life.
17 (23%) (1	1, 1	n rase of emergency, call this number.
In case	due.	Bring the washing from outside in case it rains.
حاله اولى او تانيه Should	+ subject + inf.	100 d you take this medicine, take it before meals.
Were with	+ subject + adj.	Were I you, I wouldn't spend so much money.
Were als title	+ subject + to + inf.	Were he to travel, he'd be sad.
Had ansar	+ subject + p.p.	Had you fin shed early, you'd have watched the film.
If tweer ther 2 als	+ noun/v.ing	If it weren't for money, we couldn't buy anything.
If it hadn't book tyr3 al-	+ noun/v.ing	It it hadn't been for Ahmed, I'd have been helpless.

جواب الشرط (جملة مثبتة أو منفية) + فعل الشرط (جملة مثبتة)

Unless

I can't buy a car unless I have enough money.

Proctice...

Language Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Gr	ou	p 1	
-	~~	DE 1	

1. I advise you to do wh	natever best t	o you.	
		c) meant	d) is supposed
		ed if you take the train wi	
a) seem	b) are meant	c) means	d) are supposed
3. Come on, Hala, you	to be helping	me.	
are supposed	b seem	are seemed	d supposed
4. Although the exam	easy, some stu	udents see it very difficult	t.
a) is supposed	b) is meant	c) seems	d) is seemed
5. You to be he	ere an hour ago!		
a) meant	b) seem	c) are supposed	d) were supposed
6. He can't think proper	rly, itclear tha	at he has had some probl	ems.
a) seems	b) is supposed	c) supposes	d) is seemed
7. The diagram	to show the different	t stages of the process.	
a) meant	b) is meant	c) is seemed	d) supposed
8. The candidate is like	d by only few people.	Itlikely that he v	vill lose the election
a) seemed	b) is seemed	c) seems	d) doesn't seem
9. I haven't seen it myse	elf, but it to b	e a great film.	
a) is seemed	b) is supposed	c) means	d) supposed
Group 2			
1. Dieting beir	ng careful about which	r foods you buy.	
a) seems	b) is supposed	c) is meant	d) means
		n find a solution to any pa	
a) is seemed	b) supposed	c) seems	d) was meant
3. The singer t	o have had hundreds	of fans.	
a) is supposed	b) is seemed	c) supposed	d) seem
4. The high cost of hou	sing that ma	ny young people can't aff	ford to buy a house.
		c) is supposed	
5. Don't make decision	s now. You to	be nervous.	
a) seem	b) mean	c) are meant	d) supposed
		. This means that it is	
a) allowed	b) not allowed	c) necessary	d) advisable
7. Why doesn't your bro	other apply for the job	o? It worthwhile.	
a) is meant	b) supposes	c) seems to be	d) means
8. She trouble			
a) is meant to have		b) supposed to have	
c) is seemed to hav		d) seems to be having	
9. The new road	•		65 4
 a) is supposing 	b) seems to	c) was meant to	d) seemed

Group 3

1. Ahmed to be bad	at drawing,	he?	
a) doesn't seem/does	_) seemed/did	
c) didn't seem/doesn't	d) seems/does	
2. After using new methods in	n teaching, many s	tudents Englis	sh fast.
) a) seem learn) seem to have learnt	
c) seem learning	d) are meaning to learn	
3. It's supposed that the man			
) predicted	
4. Which one of the following	sentences is gram	matically incorrect?	
· Joining the Faculty of N			
Joining the Faculty of M		- *	
 Joining the Faculty of M 	edicine means stud	dying hard.	
4 You are supposed to sti	dy hard if you join	the Faculty of Medicine	
5. Which one of the following	sentences is gram	matically incorrect?	
. What does this word me	ean?	What is meant by this	word?
What is the meaning of			
6. The story is meant to be for	adults, "meant" m	eans	
a) predicted b) sai	d c) intended	d) necessary
7. Getting the red card means	that the player mi	ust leave the pitch. It's	
a) forbidden b) op	tional c	advisable	d) obligatory
8. He gets good marks althou	gh he isn't clever. I	ieto be a che	at.
a) supposed b) me	eans c	seems	d) supposes
9. Sorry, I to tell you t	hat I would be out	, but I forgot.	
a) meant b) w	as meant c	supposed	d) seemed
Group 4		•	
1. If the trip to Egypt	longer, I would ha	ve visited my friends in	Assuit.
a) had been b) wa		were	d) is
2. It's cold today. I wish it			-,
	s been c) were	d) had been
3. The star difficult to	see unless the sky	is very clear.	
a) is) would be	
c) was	d	would have been	
4. It is best to keep a medical	ready مدة طبية kit	emergency.	
) a) unless b) in	case of c	if	d) without
5. I wish I the answe	er, but I didn't.		
a) know b) wo	ould know c	had known	d) knew
6. If I had known that you wer	e joining the discu	ssion group, I	too. I love birds!
a) will join	b) would join	
c) joined) would have joined	
7. Engy wishes sheb	*		
a) had b) ha			d) would have
8. Anyone can join the course			
		unless	d) provided that
9. If I drink too much coffee, I		_	
a) would stay b) wil	r stay c)	stay	d) may stay

Group 5			
1. I have to work on Fr	idays. I wish I	have to work on Friday	/S.
	b) didn't	c) wouldn't	d) won't
2. We leave o	n Monday if it snows	today.	
a) will have to	b) would	c) would have to	d) had to
3. I wish you			
	b) won't		d) shouldn't
. If you had worked f	arder, youy	our exams.	
a) will pass		b) wouldn't pass	
c) would have pas	sed	d) wouldn't have pas	sed
. If I go to bed late, I .	drowsy in the	e morning. I know myse	lf well.
a) felt	b) won't feel	c) might feel	d) feel
5. What to yo	our family if you were	to immigrate?	
a) would happen		b) is happening	
c) will happen .		d) would have happe	ened
. He wouldn't have v	isited me unless I	him.	
	b had phoned		would phone
	•	w? B: No, but I wish I	4 19044499441
a) did	b) will	c) could	d) am
	-term goals, such as t	ravelling, yout	o set money aside.
a) have/will need	3		
c) had had /would	need	had/will need	
Group &			
Group 6			
 You can go to the p 	arty on Saturday nigl	ntyou're back h	nome by midnight.
in case of	therefore	unless	provided that
2 any delay,			
Were there to b	e D Should there be	If there were	If it is
		would have been burnt	
	b) In case of	c) Provided	d) Unless
4. If I spoke Italian, I'd	ask these Italian tour	ists about their favourit	e food. This means:
a) I don't speak Ita		b) i didn't speak Italia	
c) I speak Italian		(1) I spoke Italian	
	to my birthday party	, so he won't come. How	vever,
	he would come	if I invite him, he v	
if I had invited h	nim, he would have co	me if I don't invite hin	n, he won't come
6. Which one of the fo	ollowing sentences is	grammatically incorrect	?
	water, we would die.	Without water, we	
But for water, w		If there is no wate	
7. When I eat, I alway:			
_	start eating with salad		art with salad
	ever start with salad		won't start with salad
8. If you had put water			
a) turns		b) turned	
c) would turn		d) would have turne	ed
	high marks, you wou	ıldn't waste much time.	
a) Were	b) Should	c) IF	d) Provided that

Proction...

Skills Question Bank

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Group 1

Nine thousand years ago, people did not have money. They traded animals and crops for things they wanted.

In China, in about 1200 B.C., people traded shells for the things they wanted. Chinese people also traded metal tools for the things they wanted. For example, they traded metal knives and shovels for the things they wanted. Later, in China, people made metal money. In about 100 B.C., the Chinese made money from animal skin. The first paper money was made from whitecoloured deersk.n. It came from China about 900 years later.

In about 700 B.C., people made the first-round metal coins. The coins were made of gold and silver. They looked very similar to the coins we use today. These coins came from Lydia. Lydia was located where the country called Turkey is located today. After people made coins in Lydia, people in Rome, Iran and Greece also began making coins. Coins were very durable; they were strong and could last a long time without becoming damaged.

Wampum is a necklace made from beads and seashells. The beads had holes in them. People put beads on strings. American Indians used wampum for money in the 1500s. Money changes with time. No matter what it looks like, money is an idea. It is the thought that people can trade something they have for something they want. Money makes trading easier.

Undose the correct answer from a, b, c or d	:	
1. Before people had money, they traded	194404444000	
crops for what they wanted	· animals for wh	at they wanted
() metal tools for what they wanted	d) all of these	
2. The first paper money was made in	0000000 P	
the year 1200 B.C. in China	the year 700 B.	C. in Lydia
the year 800 A.D. in China	c the 1500s in No	orth America
3. A deer is		
a kind of money a kind of animal	made of shells	d gold or silver
4. If something is durable, it		3
is strong and can last a long time	is made of met	al
c) can be used as money	d) none of these	
5. The first paper money was made of	aaba #	
a) metal b) tree leaves	c) animal skin	d) white shells
6. The first-round metal coins were made of	***************************************	
iron and gold iron and silver		d no correct answer
7. All money is based on the idea that	_	
a) gold and silver are good money		
people can trade what they have for wh	nat they want	
c) people can trade things for animals		
d) coins are the best kind of money		
8. Many things were used before money, but	once money was u	ised, it stayed because of its
***************************************	•	
durability in nature	b) ease in trading	
c) global acceptance	d) all of these	

Mona doesn't like to ask people for help. But it is hard for her to perform daily activities on her own. She is almost 13 years old, yet she is no larger than 5 years old. Mona has trouble keeping her balance and can't walk very far. When she uses a wheelchair, she can't push it herself.

Fortunately, Mona has a wonderful service dog named Sam. A service dog is a dog that has been trained to assist someone who has a physical problem. Sam lets Mona lean on him when she walks. He also pulls her wheelchair and turns the lights on and off. When Mona drops something, Sam picks it up. He even pulls her socks off at night.

Sam also helps Mona with everyday tasks at school. He carries her books from class to class in a special backpack. He puts Mona's completed assignments in her teachers' homework trays. In the lunchroom, he throws away her trash.

Besides making Mona less dependent on other people, Sam helps her lead a fuller life. Mona's classmates flock around Sam like geese. This has helped her make friends. Sam a so nelps Mona be more active. With his aid, she raised over \$500 in a walkathon for her local humane society.

Because of Sam, Mona does not have to ask people for help. Sam brings her closer to the other kids. In addition, he even helps her contribute to her community.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Which of the following would be the best title for this passage? () a) Why Mona loses her balance b) How Mona's service dog helps her c) Sam helps Mona at school d) Raising money for the humane society 2. Using the passage as a guide, which of the following dogs is most likely a service dog? (a) Ahmed's dog, that turns on the lights when Ahmed enters the room. b) Ramy's dog, that fetches the newspaper for Ramy while he is busy getting dressed. c) Marriam's dog, that licks her face when she cries. d) Tamer's dog, that loves to play catch, goes on walks and watches films with the family. b) performing everyday tasks for her () a) helping her to walk d) all of these c) bringing her closer to her classmates () a) in need of b) helpless c) independent d) reliant 5. Why does Mona use a wheelchair? () a) Because she doesn't ask people for help. b) So that she can play with her dog. c) Because she enjoys sitting in a wheelchair. d) Because she can't walk well like other teenagers. 6. Which of the following can be used in place of the underlined word "assist"? d) Push. (a) Walk. b) Help. c) Dress. d) her balance a) her service dog b) her dog c) her wheelchair 8. Mona could raise a sum of money for

c) her school

d) her school fees

b) her classmates

, a) a charity

Group 3

The flu is the common name for influenza. The flu is a respiratory illness. The flu can be mild or bad. Sometimes the flu can even cause death. Each year in the U.S., about 36,000 people die from problems related to the flu.

The flu is caused by a virus. A virus is a germ. People can spread the virus. The virus can live in tiny drops of liquid. If you have the virus, you can spread it by coughing. You can get the virus by touching something that has the virus on it and then touching your eyes, nose or mouth.

A flu shot can prevent the flu. The nasar flu mist can also prevent the flu. The shot and the nasar spray are vaccines.

If you get the flu, you might get a headache. You might have a fever, a cough, or a runny nose. You might have a sore throat. You might feel very tired. Your body might hurt all over. Some people have diarrhoea and vomiting.

You can help stop the spread of the flu virus by covering your cough. You should cough into a tissue and throw the tissue away. Or you can cough into the inside of your elbow or into your own clothing. You should wash your hands with warm water and soap for at least 20 seconds.

Studies snow that washing your hands for 2 minutes with hot, soapy water is the best way to get the most germs off your hands. Be sure to wash under your fingernails and between your fingers,

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. The flu is a disease connected to the	system.	
a) circulatory b) digestive	c) respiratory	d) nervous
2. What is the main idea of the fifth paragra	ph?	
How to stop the spread of the virus.	b How long to was	h your hands.
How to wash your hands.		e shown about hand-washing.
3. The underlined word "vaccines" most close	sely means	3
a) spray b) protection	c) health	d) shot
4. Why is it important to wash under the fin	gernails and between	the fingers?
a) In order not to spoil our food.		
 To show others that we are clean. 	d To get rid of gern	ns.
5. The flu in its worst conditions causes	SAMMINTER 0	
(a) fatigue b) death	c) headache	d) stomachache
6. How can we avoid getting the flu virus?		
a) By getting a flu shot.	b) By taking medicin	ne.
 By avoiding using nose spray. 	d, By exercising and	eating good food.
7. If you get the flu, the virus is easily spread	l by	
a) eating food with others in a canteen		
b) going shopping in the mall with mask		
 c) coughing or speaking without covering 		
a, covering your cough with a tissue and		
8. Which of the following is NOT a symptom	of the flu?	
a) Stomachaches.	b) Sore throats and	coughs,
 Headaches and diarrhoea. 	d) Fatigue and musc	tle aches.

2 Translation:

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

Group 1

- To build a strong nation, parents and teachers must teach young people that they are the backbone of the nation and on their shoulders is the responsibility of defending it.
 - البناء أمة واعية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تعليم الناس الصغار أنهم العمود الفقرى للأمة، وتقع على أكتافهم مسئولية الدفاع عنها.
 - لبناء أمة قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تثقيف الشباب أنهم أمل الأمة للأمة، وتقع على عاتقهم مسئولية الدفاع عنها.
 - لبناء أمة قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين تعليم الشباب أنهم العمود الفقرى للأمة، وتقع على عاتقهم مسئولية الدفاع عنها.
 - لبناء ولاية قوية، يجب على الآباء والمعلمين توعية الطلاب أنهم عظام الفلهر للأمة، وتقع على أكثافهم مسئولية الدفاع عنها.

Group 2

- One must carefully weigh the positives and the negatives before engaging excessively in social media so that we can choose the most effective one.
 - يجب على المره أن يوازن بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي حتى نتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
 - يجب على المرء أن يعرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط الشديد بوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لكي نتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
 - يجب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الارتباط الخطير بوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لذلك نستطيع اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.
 - يجب على المرء أن يمرف مزايا وعيوب الارتباط المدمر لوسائل النواصل الاجتماعي حتى نتمكن من اختيار أكثرها فاعلية.

Group 3

- Everyone should have the strength and positive thinking to conquer all the obstacles and challenges on the way to their ultimate goal.
 - يجب أن يمثلك كل فرد القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للثغلب على جميع المقبات والتحديات في طريقه إلى هدفه النهائي.
 - على الجميع أن تكون لديهم القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للفزو ومواجهة المقبات والتحديات في طريقهم إلى أهدافهم المنشودة.
 - يجب أن يمتلك كل فرد القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للغزو ومواجهة الصعاب في طريقهم لأهدافهم المقيقية.
 - الحب أن يمتلك الإنسان القوة والتفكير الإيجابي للتغلب على جميع العقبات والتغييرات في طريقه إلى المرمى الخالي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

Group 1

- يعتبر مترو الأنفاق واحدًا من أعظم الإنجازات الهندسية وهو يساهم مساهمة عظيمة في حل مشكلة المواصلات في القاهرة الكبرى فهو وسيلة سهلة ثلتنقل وهو يحمل ملايين المسافرين الى وجهات سفرهم .
 - The underground is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solving the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy means of transport, and it carries millions of commuters to their destinations.
 - The underground is considered one of the greatest engineering works, and it contributes greatly to solve the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy mean of transport, and it carries millions of travellers to their travel destinations.
 - The metro is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solve the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy means of transport, and it carries millions of travellers to their travel destinations.
 - The metro is considered one of the greatest engineering achievements, and it contributes greatly to solving the transport problem in Greater Cairo. It is an easy mean of transport, and it carries millions of travellers to their travel destinations.

Group 2

- يُعتبر العلم اللبنة الأولى في بناء الأوطان وتقدم و تطور الأمم، وهو الوسيلة الأساسية التي تقود الإنسان لتحقيق أهدافه بينما يهدم الجهل كل شيء جميل في الحياة.

- Science is considered the first building block in building countries and the progress and development of nations, and it is the basic means that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys beautiful everything in life.
- Education is considered the first building block in building homelands and the progress and development of cities, and it is the basic mean that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys every beautiful thing in life.
- Science is considered the first block in building homelands and the progressive and development of countries, and it is the basic means that lead man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys everything beautiful in life.
- Science is considered the first building block in building homelands and the progress and development of nations, and it is the basic means that leads man to achieve his goals while ignorance destroys everything beautiful in life.

Group 3

- تختلف أسباب السعادة من شخص لآخر فالبعض يجدها في جمع المال وآخرون يجدونها في مساعدة الآخرين والتغلب على لحظات الفشل.

- a) The reasons of happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- The reasons for happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- The causes for happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in saving money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- d The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

3 Writing:

I. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "The pros and cons of using the internet"	
2. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "An embarrassing situation you faced and the lesson you learnt from it"	441
) to 4
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Thinking of others is a value that we shouldn't neglect"	
	144

Prectice...

Revision Test (3)

Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d	b	
1. You can only	a trial version of the	game for free online.	
(a) download	b) load	c) upload	d) overload
2. Parents always put t	their own needs at the	bottom of the	
first.			
a) hill	b) pile	c) land	d) mountain
3. I believe that teenag	gers need toa	parent or a lawyer b	efore signing official papers.
a) prevent	b) apply	c) advise	d) consult
4. I couldn'tn	ny antivirus software b	ecause it cost much i	money.
a) upload	b) deduce	c) upgrade	d) rule
5. We regret that there	will be job losses. The	e adjective of the verb	"regret" is "".
a) regrets	b) regrettably	c) regretful	d) regretfully
6. I was disappointed	that we played so well	yet still lost. The anto	onym of the adjective
"disappointed" is "	# D		
a) depressed	b) dissatisfied	c) angry	d) cheerful
7. It like a go	od idea to postpone t	he meeting until next	Monday.
a) seemed	b) is supposed	c) is meant	d) is seemed
8. He wishes he	buy a new car.		
a) might	b) can	c) should	d) would
9. Ali the nev	vs if he wanted to know	w what was happenir	ng in the world.
a) will watch		b) would have water	ched
c) can watch		d) would watch	
10. Do you know what	"luxurious"?		
a) supposes	b) mean	c) means	d) seems
11. If I hadn't stayed up	late last night, 1 ,	up early.	
would have got	b wouldn't have go	ot will get	d would get
12. He is a comic perso	n. He to make	e people laugh.	
a) seems	b) is supposed	c) means	d) is seemed
13. I wish Iho	w to get to the new su		t.
a) know	b) would know	c) had known	d) knew
14. Doctors said they o	ould not treat the boy	unless his parents	their permission.
a) had given	b) gave	c) give	d) were given
15. I wish I mo			
a) have studied	h) will study	c) had studied	d) study

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The winter months in North America are December, January, February, and March. Winter is the best season of the year During the winter months, temperatures are usually colder and there are fewer hours of daylight. Cold winter temperatures are caused by the tilting of the Earth. When Earth's Northern Hemisphere is tilted away from the sun, there are fewer hours of daylight and the temperature is colder. When the Northern Hemisphere tilts towards the sun, there is more daylight time and the temperatures are warmer. The of the Earth as it spins causes the seasons to change.

Animals have special ways of preparing themselves for winter. Some animals, like birds and butterflies trave long distances, or migrate, to warmer temperatures during the winter months. Other animals go to sleep, or hibernate, during the winter. Bears, gophers, snakes, and bats nibernate. Squirrels and raccoons don't migrate or hibernate. Instead, they gather extra food during the fall months and store it away so that they have plenty to eat during the winter.

In some areas, winter is a time when snow falls and gathers on the ground. People who live in these places can enjoy special winter activities like skiing, sledding, or snowboarding. They can also build snowmen and snow castles. When the water in lakes and points freezes, people can ice skate or play ice nockey. Some people even cut a hole in the ice and golice fishing!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16	Which	sentence	is an	oninion?	
	. YYIIICII	sentence	is an	OBHINION/	

() a) Winter is the worst season

c) The winter

- The winter months are December, January, February and March.
 b) Winter is the best season of the year.
- c) There is more daylight during the summer months.

e) more is more	- daying the sun	IFFICE THORIGIS.	
a. The tilting of	the Earth causes the sea	sons to change.	
	er months, the Northern	_	******
() a) tilted away fr		b) tilted towards th	
tilted away fr	om the moon	a tilted towards th	ne Earth
18. The synonym of	the word "tilting" is "	distribution di	
a) leaning	: straightening	flattening	d destroying
19. All the following	animals hibernate durin	g the winter months	
() a) bats	b) gophers	c) bears	d) butterflies
20. Squirrels and rac	coons to prepa	re for the winter.	
a) migrate to wa		b) hibernate in cav	es
c) collect suffici	ent food	d) hibernate on tre	es
21. According to the	passage, when lakes ge	t frozen, people	ranelaga ĝ
() a) can't fish		b) go skiing	
c) see themselv	es by reflection	d) play football	
22. Cold weather is n	nainly caused by	depth of	
a) the tilting of t	the Earth	b) the gravity of the	e moon
c) the far position of the sun		d) the months mov	/ements
23. The best title for	the passage is "	t a	

b) The four seasons

d) The summer vibes

	se the correct Arabic translation:
Indiv	viduals differ in their ability to understand complex ideas and to adapt effectively to
the e	environment. So, they must be taught in different ways.
	 ا يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المبتكرة والتكيف بشكل فعال مع البيئة. لذلك، يجب تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.
	 ا يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتكيف بشكل فعال مع البيئة. لذلك، يمكن تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.
) يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتكيف بشكل فعال مع البيئة. لذلك، يجب تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.
	 إن يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتكيف بشكل مبدع مع البيئة. لذلك، يجب تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.
25. Choo	se the correct English translation:
	- يقول خبراء الاقتصاد إن جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية أحد أهم الحلول للمشكلات الاقتصادية التي نماني منها، وهو ما يدفع الحكومة لتقديم
	المزيد من التسهيلات للمستثمرين.
, F	conomists say that attaching foreign investment is one of the most important solutions
to	o the economic problems we suffer from, that prompts the government to provide more acilities for investors.
	Economists say that attracting foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to
t	the economic problems we suffer from, which prompts the government to provide more
	conomists say that attacking foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to
t	he economic problems we suffer from, when prompts the government to provide more acilities for investors.
•	Economists say that earning foreign investment is one of the most important solutions to the economic problems we suffer from, who prompts the government to provide more facilities for investors.
26. Ansu	ver the following questions:
ı Dise	guising as Poor Tom is a good solution for Edgar to solve his problem. Do you agree?
Wh	
****	/ *
P44443144	
, Wh	at do you think of Kent's decision to send a messenger to Cordelia in Dover?
460135000	
· Do	you think that Gloucester wanted to protect himself or his son when he didn't show the
	ter he had to Edmund? Give reasons for your answer.
14,44	
une-edovi	
> 27. 16/elec	e an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:
"Ho	w can we make school an exciting place for education?"
110	W Call We make school all executing place for added to the

· Idibidah	
MAAIIDDI	4F8447930403144251442514425144251442514425144251442
44 Address	44+14611EB11EB11EB11EF11F119441900000000000000000000000000000
helbdane	
44141444	
14470044	

The play

King Lear

Key Vooabulo	у				المفردات الرئيسية
anger	غضب	foolish	أحمق	profit	עש / אַנוּשָ
answer	رد/إجابة	forgive	يسامح/يصفح عن	reward	مكافأة/يكافئ
apologise	يمتذر	give away	يتخلى عن	riches	ثروة
attack (v)	يهاجم	guard (n) (v)	حارس/يحرس	rise (v)	يتهمن
attendants (n)	خدم	guilty (adj)	مقتب	room (n)	فراغ
beauty	جمال	hard-hearted	قاسي القلب	rude	وقح
beggar	متسول	hut	كوخ	send away	ينقى/يبعد
behave	يتصرف	101 ,	مريض/معتل	servant ,	خادم
call out	ينادى بصوت عال	income	دخل	shelter 😽 🗼	ملجا/يلجا إلى
cart	عرية	inheritance	ميراث	shout about 1,	يتحدث بصوت عالٍ عن
deceive (v)	يشدع	joke (n)	مزحة/نكتة	sir (n)	dan
deserve	يستحق	kingdom	مملكة	spies .	جواسيس
disagreement .	مدم اتفاق	lie .	يكذب	straw , n	قش
disbelief n	عدم اعتقاد/ عدم ایمان	lightning -	البرق	succeed .	ينجح
disguise	يتنكر	lock out	يحبس خارجا	sword	سيف
divide into	يقسم إلى	loyalty	انتماه/ولاه	third	فلث
double (adj)	شبيق	mice (n)	فئران	title (n)	لقب
duke (n)	الدوق	patience (n)	الصبرر	torch (n)	مصياح
duty	واجب	persuade .	يقنع	trust .	يئق في/ثقة
encourage ,	يشجع	philosopher	فيلسوف	truth	الحقيقة
exit (v)	24	plot against (v)	يتأمرشد		
faithful (adj)	مخلص	port (n)	ميثام	wise (adj)	حكيم
follow (v)	8म	pretend (v)	يتظاهر		
Phrases & Prep	positione			لجر	التعبيرات و حروف ا
a stab in the baci	ملعنة في الطهر (have a plan	لديه خطة	set eyes on	يلمح/يرى
change his mind	يغيررايه	has a taste of her ov	vn medicine تتذوق نتيجة أفعالها	the cart is pulling	the horse العربة أمام الحصان
give an answer	يقوم بالرد	my heart is broken	قلبی محطم/حزین	try walking in a poo	r person's shoes يجرب التصرف مثل الف
go mad	يمداب بالجنون	say goodbye to	يودع	turn his back on	يدير فلهره أـ

Act

Scene i

- In the King's palace, the Duke of Gloucester introduces his younger son Edmund to the Duke of Kent. He also tells him that he has an older son called Edgar. Soon, King Lear enters with his three daughters, Regan, Goneril and Cordelia. The Duke of Cornwall, Regan's husband, and the Duke of Albany, Goneril's husband, follow them. King Lear surprises everyone with his plan to divide the kingdom among his three daughters. He asks his daughters to say which of them loves him the most, promising to give the greatest share to that daughter.
- Lear's older daughters, Goneril and Regan, tell him that they love him more than anything else. But Cordelia, Lear's youngest (and favourite) daughter, says that she loves him as much as a daughter should love her father, and that her sisters wouldn't have husbands if they loved their father as much as they say. Lear becomes very angry. He says that Cordelia will get nothing and divides his kingdom between her two sisters.
- The Duke of Kent disagrees with the King's decision. Lear gets very angry and decides that Kent should be sent away, telling him he must leave the kingdom within five days.
- Lear asks the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy, who both asked to marry Cordelia, to come in. Lear tells them that Cordelia no longer has any title or land. Burgundy refuses to marry Cordelia, but France is impressed by Cordelia's honesty and decides to make her his queen. Lear sends her away without his blessing.

Scenes i-ii

- · Cordelia says goodbye to her sisters before leaving England and asks them to take care of their father. Goneril and Regan get together and soon begin to turn their backs on their father. Thinking that their father is getting mad at his old age, they agree that they must act يتعرف to reduce their father's remaining authority. They exit together.
- In Gloucester's house, Edmund enters. He talks out loud. He expresses his dissatisfaction عدم المناطقة about his father's decision that his elder brother, Edgar, will get his land when he dies. Edmund has a plan to change this. He tricked his father with a false letter. In it, Edgar, as Edmund suggests, is trying to persuade him to get rid of يتخلص من their father. Gloucester gets very angry and asks Edmund to look for Edgar and catch him.
- Edmund also succeeds in convincing Edgar that his father is angry with him. Edmund suggests that Edgar carry a sword as protection. Edmund convinces Edgar to hide away from his father.

Scenes iii-iv

- In the palace of the Duke of Albany, Goneril asks her servant, Oswald, if the King hit her servant. Oswald says that he did. Goneril orders Oswald to tell the other servants not to do what the King asks for, and if he is unhappy with this, he can go to Regan's palace. Goneril writes to Regan to tell her of her plans.
- Kent reappears in disguise as a poor old man. Lear enters and begins asking Kent questions about his identity عوية and his intention. Kent says that he wants to serve him as he is an important man. The King agrees.

- When the King asks to see Goneril, Oswald leaves without replying. A soldier reports that Goneril is unwell and unavailable. The soldier also tells Lear that all the servants, the Duke and the King's daughter are all unkind to them. The King asks about the Fool. He is told that he has been sad since Cordelia went to France. When Oswald enters with the Fool, the King hits him. When he tries to object, Kent hits him as well.
 - Goneril enters, complaining about the king's Fool and his soldiers. Goneril asks the King to reduce the number of soldiers in his service. In anger, the king says that he will pack up his people and move to Regan's palace, where he is sure to receive a warmer welcome. When Albany tries to stop the King, Goneril tells him that she doesn't care and that she has written to her sister telling her everything.

Actil

Scenes i- ii

- In Gloucester's castle, the scene opens with Edmund talking to himself. He thinks that Cornwall's visit will help his plan against Edgar. Edmund persuades Edgar to run away to protect himself. Edmund and Edgar pretend to fight, and he cuts his arm to draw Gloucester's sympathy. He even tells his father that Edgar wished to kill his father. Gloucester promises to find Edgar and bring him to justice Gloucester also decides that Edmund will inherit all his land.
- Regan and Cornwall enter. Without hesitation, they believe Edmund's story. Regan says that Edgar spent time with ner father's soldiers. Cornwall asks Edmund to work for him saying that he needs men like him that he can trust.
- Edgar, alone in the woods, declares that he is aware that people believe that he is guilty and that guards are looking for him. Thus, he has a plan in which he will disguise himself as a beggar. المتابعة الم

Scene iii

The King complains to Regan about Goneril's bad treatment. Lear's sadness grew when Regan refused to host يتأمر him and his hundred soldiers. Goneril, conspiring يتأمر with her sister, suggests that Lear dismiss بيامر his soldiers With Oswald and Goneril now present, Cornwall admits to Lear that he ordered Kent's punishment.

The King, angered by his daughters' rejection, calls for his horse. Lear says that he would rather live outside under the stars or beg shelter in France than stay in the company of those who disrespect his proper place as father and king. Regan and Goneril tell Gloucester not to stop their father from going out in the storm.

Actill

Scene i

- In a field in the countryside The storm continues. Kent enters with a soldier. Kent learns that Lear and his Fool are out in the storm. Kent tells the soldier that there's a disagreement between the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall. They both have servants who are really spies for the King of France. They have noticed that the Dukes are both against the King. Now the King of France has sent an army, and the French have spies at some of their ports. Kent instructs the soldier to go quickly to Dover, and when he gets there, to make known the treatment that Lear has suffered.
- Kent gives the messenger سول, a ring for delivery to Cordelia. Kent leaves to search for Lear.

Scenes ii- lii - iv

- اn another part of the field, King Lear enters with the Fool. The storm continues. Lear's mood عالة مزاجية matches the storm as he rages against his daughters' bad treatment. The Fool tries to persuade the King to take shelter. Kent arrives and points to a nearby hut for protection, while he returns to Gloucester's castle to ask that they admit the king.
- At Gloucester's castle. Gloucester enters with Edmund. Gloucester tells his son that when he asked Regan and Cornwall to leave, so that he might help Lear, they asked him not to do this. Gloucester also tells Edmund that he has a letter. Gloucester stops before telling Edmund about what is in the letter. The letter is locked in his bedroom. He asks Edmund not to tell anyone about that. Gloucester exits. Alone, Edmund plans to gain Cornwall's favour by revealing the plan to ald the King.
- In a field in front of a hut. King Lear enters with Kent and the Fool. Although Kent directs Lear to a hut for shelter, the king refuses to protect himself from the storm. The Fool runs from the hut, saying that a mad man is in the hut. The mad man is really Edgar disguised as Poor Tom. Lear has a short conversation with him. Gloucester enters the scene, carrying a torch. He has found both warm shelter and food for the King, but Lear refuses, claiming that he needs to talk more with the poor man. The disguised Edgar complains of the cold and everyone moves into the shelter.

Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers



Scene i

1. Do you think it is wise of King Lear to divide his kingdom among his daughters? Why?

هل تعتقد أنه من الحكمة أن يقسم الملك ليرممنكته بين بناته؟ لماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. Dividing the kingdom would make it weaker and might also lead to conflict between his two daughters.
- 2. "Father, I love you more than anything. No child can love a father more than I love you." Do you agree with Regan when she said this? Why?

" أبي، أنا أحبك أكثر من أي شيء آخر، لا يمكن لأي طفل أن يحب أباه أكثر مما أحبك." هل تتفق مع ريجان مندما قالت هذا؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I don't. Regan's words don't seem real. I think she only said this to please her father.
- 3. "What can I say? I don't have the words to say how much I love my father." Do you think that Cordella was right to say this? Why?

« ماذا أستطبع قوله؟ لا أملك الكلمات لأقول كم أحب والدي". هل تمتقد أن كورديليا كانت على حق في قول هذا؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I don't think so. A daughter should be able to express her true love to her father.
- 4. Do you think that Cordelia's words are enough to express her feelings towards her father? Why? هل تعتقد أن كلمات كورديليا كافية التعبير عن مشاعرها تجاء والدها؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't think so. She should have tried to express her true love in a way that makes her father happy.
- 5. What do you think of Lear's punishment to Cordelia?

ما رأيك في عقوبة لير لكورديليا؟

- I think it is a violent and difficult one. I think he should have given her a second chance.
- 6. In your opinion, did Kent do the right thing when he objected to the King's decision? Why?

في رأيك، هل قعل كينت الشيء الصحيح عندما اعترض على قرار الملك؟ لماذا؟

· Yes, I think so. As a true helper of the King, he should give him good advice about his decisions.

7. "I hope you stay safe, young lady because you were honest." What does this show about Kent's opinion of Cordellia?

«إَتَمِنَى أَن تَطَلَى آمِنَة أَيتُهَا السِيدة الشَّابِة، لأنك كنت صادقة." ماذا يظهر هذا عن رأى كينت في كورديليا؟

- It shows that he thought highly of her as an honest daughter.
- 8. "Father, understand that I show my love in my actions, not my words." Do you agree with Cordelia's view about love?

يا أبي، افهم انني أظهر محبتي في أقعالي، وليس في أقوالي. «هل تتفق مع وجهة نظر كورديليا حول الحب؟»

- · Yes, I agree. Actions are more reliable to show love than words which can be misleading.
- 9. If you were the Duke of Burgundy, would you refuse to marry Cordelia because she had no title to money? Why?

إِذَا كُنتَ دوق بوريجوندي، هل سترفض الزواج من كورديليا لأنها لا تملك حق ملكية المال؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I wouldn't. I would value her honesty and truthfulness.
- 10. "You have lost your life here, but you'll find a better one with me." What does this show about the King of France?

القد فقدت حياتك هنا، ولكنكي ستجدين حياة أفضل معي." ماذا يظهر هذا هن ملك فرنسا؟

It shows that he is a good man who wanted a good wife, not only a rich one.

Scenes i-ii

11. Do you think that Goneril and Regan were sorry to say goodbye to Cordelia? Why?

لِّلْ تَعِتَقِد أَنْ جَوَلِيرِيلَ وَرَبِجَانَ شَعَرِيّا بِالأَسْفَ لَتَوْدِيعِ كَوْرِدِيلِيا؟ ثَمَافًا؟

- · No, I don't think so. They treated her badly and accused her of failing to satisfy her father.
- 12. "If our father still has some power, his anger will become a problem for us." What does this show about Goneril's opinion about her father?

"إذا كان والدنا لا يزال لديه بعض القوة، فإن غضبه سيصبح مشكلة بالنسبة لنا." ماذا يظهر هذا عن رأى غوتبريل في والدها؟

- It shows that she is an ungrateful daughter and that she only showed her love to get money and power.
- 13. Do you think that Edmund is right to demand a share in his father's inheritance? Why?

هِل تعتقد أن إدموند على حق في المطالبة ينصيب في ميراث والده؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I think so. It Isn't right that he will be deprived of his father's inheritance only because he is the younger son.
- 14. What does Edmund's trick show about his character?

ماذا تظهر خدعة إدموند عن شخصيته ؟

- · It shows that he is an evil and ungrateful son who Is ready to trick his family to get what he wants.
- 15. Why do you think Gloucester believed Edmund and the letter so easily?

لماذا تعتقد أن جلوسترصدق إدموند والرسالة بهذه السهولة؟

- I think he didn't suspect that his son was evil enough to trick his own family. Maybe, he was not wise because of old age.
- 16. "I'm sure he wrote this to test my love and loyalty to you, and for nothing more dangerous than that." In your opinion, why did Edmund say this?

"أنا متأكد أنه كتب هذا ليختبر حبي وإخلاصي لك، وليس هناك ما هو أخطر من ذلك." في رأيك، لماذا قال إدموند هذا؟

- I think he wanted to look good so that his father wouldn't suspect him.

17. Do you think that Edgar was right to believe Edmund so quickly? Why?

هل تعتقد أن إدجار كان على حق في تصديق إدموند بهذه السرعة؟ ثماذا؟

- No, I don't think so. He should have been wise enough not to be tricked so easily.
- 18. "Really? Then somebody has lied about me." Why didn't Edgar suspect that Edmund was the one who did that?

"حقًّا؟ إذًا لقد كذب شخص ما عني." لماذا لم يشك إدجار في أن إدموند هو من فعل ذلك؟

I think he must have trusted him so much.

Scenes iii-iv

19. Do you think that Goneril was really angry because the King hit her servant? Why?

هل تمتقد أن جونيريل كانت غاشية حمًّا لأن الملك شرب خادمها؟ لماذا؟

- No, I think she was making an excuse to make her father angry.
- 20. "The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" What does this show about Goneril?

"لا يزال الرجل المجوز الأحمق يريد الحصول على القوة التي تخلي عنها!" ماذا يظهر هذا عن حونيريل؟

- It snows that she was an ungrateful and deceitful person who denies her father the power that he had given her.
- 21. In your opinion, does the King deserve Kent's loyalty and obedience? Why?

في رأيك هل يستحق الملك ولاء كيلت وطاعته 9 لماذا 9

- No, I don't think so. He punished him severely that he sent him away from the country only because he gave him good advice.
- 22. Do you think that Kent and Lear were wrong to hit Oswald? Why?

هل تعتقد أنْ كينت ولير كانا مخطئين في ضرب أوزواند؟ لماذًا؟

- No, I don't think so. He deserved to be punished for his bad treatment of his King.
- 23. "One day, you will want everything back." Do you agree with the Fool when he sald that? Why? "في يوم من الأيام، سوف ترغب في استعادة كل شيء." فهل تتفق مع المهرج عندما قال ذلك؟ لماذا؟
 - Yes, I agree with him completely. The King foolishly gave away his power and kingdom to his ungrateful daughters.
- 24. "But you're keeping a hundred soldiers here; they are noisy and rude." Do you think that this was Goneril's real cause for asking the King to get rid of his soldiers? Why?
- "لكنك تحتفظ بمائة جندي هنا؛ إلهم صاخبون و وقحون. " هل تعتقد أن هذا هو السبب الحقيقي الذي دفع غونيريل تمطالية الملك بالتخلص من جنوده؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I think she was afraid that the King might use them to attack her and her husband and get his
 power back.
- 25. Albany wanted to help the King be quiet. What does this show about him?

أراد ألباني مساعدة الملك على الهدوء، ماذا يظهر هذا عنه؟

- It shows that he is a kind and grateful person who wanted to make up for the King because of his
 daughter's bad treatment.
- 26. "Then she will have a taste of her own medicine." What does the King mean by this?

"ثم سوف تتدُوق دواءها، " ماذا يقصد العلك بهذا؟

 I think he meant that Goneril's children – if she had any – would treat her as badly as she did to her father.



27. Do you think it was necessary of Edmund to cut his arm to prove that Edgar is evil? Why?

﴿ل تَمتَقَد أَنِه كَانَ مِنِ الصَّرورِي أَن يَجِرح إِدمُونَد ذَراعَه لَيَثَبِتَ أَنْ إِدْجَارِ شَرِير؟ لَماذًا؟

- No, I think it wasn't necessary. Gloucester, Cornwall and Regan were ready to believe what he said without this trick.
- 28. "I know Edgar spent time with my father's soldiers." What do you think Regan meant by saying this?

"أعلم أن إدجار قضى بعض الوقت مع جنود والدى." ماذا تعتقد أن ريحان كان تقصد بقوله هذا؟

- She clearly wanted to say that Edgar became evil because her father's soldiers encouraged him which means that they are evil, too.
- 29. If you were Edmund, would you do all these evil things to get your inheritance? Why?

للُّو كنت مكان إدموند، عل كنت ستفعل كل هذه الأشياء الشريرة لتحصل على ميرانك؟ لماذا؟

- · No, I wouldn't. I would think of another way to get it, but without evil or trickery.
- 30. Do you agree with Edgar to disguise as a poor man to escape punishment by his father? Why? والماء الماذا؟ والدوا لماذا الماداة الماذا؟ والدوا لماذا الماذا؟ والدوا لماذا؟ ماذا؟ والدوا لماذا لماذا؟ والدوا لماذ
 - · Yes, I agree. He wouldn't be easily discovered as a mad, poor man.
- 31. In your opinion, where else could Edgar hide?

بي رأيك، أين يمكن أن يختبئ إدجار؟

- · He could escape to France where he would find protection working for the King of France.
- **32. "....;yo**u're the one who is wrong, not my good sister Goneril." is Regan right to say this? Why? ... "انت المخطئ، وليس أختى الطبية حونيريل." هل ريحان على حق في قولها هذا؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't think she is. The King only wanted to be treated kindly and respectfully by his own
 daughters,



Scene III

33. The King asked Regan to give him food, clothes and a bed. What does this show about the King's state?

وللب الملك من ريحان أن يمنحه الطعام والملابس والسرير. ماذا يظهر هذا عن حالة الملك؟ -

- It shows that he became so weak and helpless.
- 34. If you were King Lear, would you try to use the soldiers to regain your power? Why?

لو كنت الملك لير، هل ستحاول استخدام الجنود لاستعادة قوتك الماذا؟

- Yes, I would. His daughters were so ungrateful to him that they denied him the title and nonourable treatment in his old age.
- 35. If you were King Lear, would you regret punishing Cordelia after the bad treatment? Why?

لو كنت الملك ثير، هل ستندم على معاقبة كورديليا بعد معاملتها السيئة؟ لماذًا؟

- · Yes, I would. He punished her for being honest whereas he rewarded his deceitful daughters.
- **36.** "They both have servants who are really sples for the King of France." What does this sentence by Kent show about the King of France?

"كاذهما لديه خدم هم في الحقيقة جواسيس لملك فرنسا." ماذا تظهر هذه الحملة التي قالها كينت عن ملك فرنسا؟

 It shows that the King of France had bad intentions and was waiting for a chance to invade England. 37. In your opinion, does Kent want to work against his country when he sends a messenger with his ring to Cordelia in Dover? Why?

في رأيك، هل يريد كينت العمل ضد بلاده عندما يرسل رسولا بخاتمه إلى كورديلها في دوفر؟ لماذا؟

No, I don't think so. He is a good man who only wanted to help his King.

S

Scene |

38. What do you think of Gloucester's decision to look for and help the King?

ما رأيك في قرار جلوستر بالبحث عن الملك ومساعدته؟

I think it showed that he is a kind and loyal man to his King.

39. Do you think that Gloucester should have told Edmund about the letter he received? Why?

هل تمتقد أنه كان ينيفي على جلوستر أن يخير إدموك بالرسالة التي تنقاها؟ لماذا؟

 No, I don't think so. He even realised that it is dangerous to tell him about the contents of the letter.

40. Edmund was ready to do anything to reach his evil goals. Do you agree? Why?

كان إدموند مستعدًا لفعل أي شيء للوصول إلى أهدافه الشريرة. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟

Yes, I agree. He decided to tell Cornwall about the letter which his own father received.

41. If you were Edgar, would you tell Gloucester your real identity? Why?

لو كنت مكان إدجار، هل ستخبر جلوستر بهويتك الحقيقية ؟ لماذا؟

Yes, I would. It is a good chance to tell his father the truth and try to solve his problem.

42. If you were Cornwall, would you trust Edmund after betraying his own father? Why?

لو كنت كوريوال، هل ستثق بإدموند بعد خيانة والدو؟ لماذًا؟

No, I wouldn't. The man who betrayed his own father could not be trusted.

43. "I'll win the trust that my father loses." What do these words show about Edmund?

"سأكسِب الثقة التي فقدها والدي،" ماذا تظهر هذه الكلمات عن إدموند؟

- It shows that he is an evil person who is ready to sacrifice his father's safety and position to get a position with Cornwall.

44. Why do you think King Lear welcomed the storm?

الماذا تعتقد أن الملك ليررجب بالماصفة ؟

· I think that he realised his big mistake and thought that he wanted to be punished by the storm.

45. Did King Lear get any benefit out of his bad experience with poor people? Why?

هل استفاد الملك ليرمن تجربته السيئة مع الفقراء؟ لماذا؟

· Yes, he finally began to realise how much his poor citizens suffered in life.

Prantico...

King Lear Denoral Exercises

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

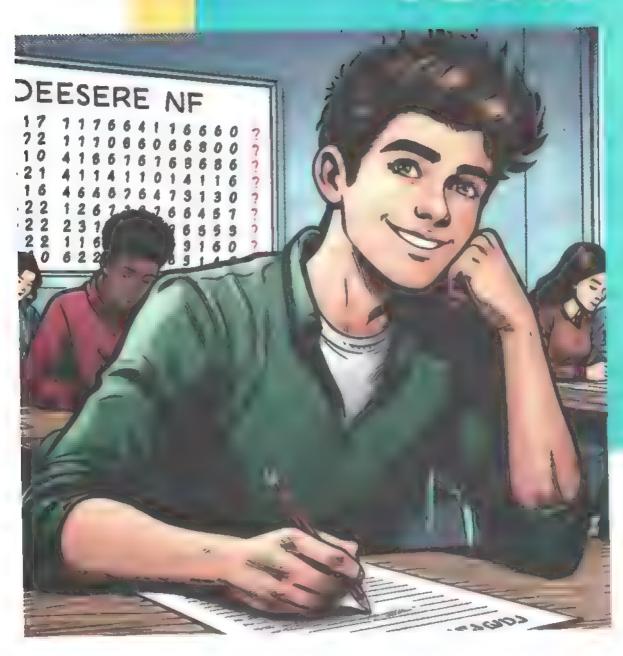
1. Thecrimin	al committed his crit	me violently killing thre	ee children.
good-hearted	gentle	simple	hard-hearted
2. A/Anis a p	erson who secretly	collects and reports inf	formation about the activities of
another country or	organisation.		
) a) inventor	b guard	c) spy	d) astronaut
3. I was surprised to se	ee somesle	eping on the pavemen	it when I visited the poor area of
the African country			
a) entrepreneurs	b beggars	c) directors	d) clerks
4. Mother told me tha	t Ia break a	fter three hours of har	d study.
a, deserved	b) reserved	c) denied	d) suspected
5. The journalist	himself as a wait	er in order to get into t	the celebrity party.
a) appointed	b, disguised	c) cleared	d) worn
6. Fortunately, the cor	mpany made a lot of	from the new	coffee machine.
a) loss	b. profit	c) waste	d) rises
7. We tried to	our parents to let us	s have a day-off, but the	ey refused, so we went to school.
) a) persuade	b) deploy	c) retreat	d) make
8. There were three	standing out	side the bank, but the	robbers could get inside.
investors	employers	cannibals	· guards
9. Tourism is one of th	ne most important so	ources of national	in many countries near
the Mediterranean	Sea.		
") a) imports	b income	c) exports	d) consumption
10. The police officer w	as determined to fir	nd out theabo	out the crime.
a) research	b fiction	c\ fact	d) truth
11. A/Anis a v	veapon with a long r	metal sharp cutting pa	rt and a handle.
, a) canon	b pistol	c) gun	d) sword
12. Parents have a	to make sure th	at their children receiv	e a good education.
a) duty	b, right	c) plan	d) research
13. You must feel	about not visitin	g your parents more o	ften.
a) shy	b guilty	c) innocent	d) proud
14. The new owner of t	the club is a rich mar	n who had a large	from his parents.
a) inheritance	b) heritage	c) loss	d) dream

15. A Citizens	snould be to his co	untry.	
a) research	b) right	c) loyalty	d) performance
16. As the actors	the stage, the li	ghts went on.	
a) decorated	b) prevailed	c) exited	d) exempted
17. We stood watchir	ng in as the	car rolled into the water.	
a) disbelief	b) pleasure	c) satisfaction	d) planning
18. Despite his proble	ems, his friends have	remained . to him	and helped him a lot.
a) useless	b) unaffected	c) faithful	d) influenced
19. A flash of	. lit up the sky during	yesterday's violent storn	n.
a) thunder	b) lightning	c) rain	d) earthquake
20. I don't have the	to wait in line	for hours just to buy a tie	cket.
- patience	b planning	c organisation	d) acceptance
21. They were accuse	d of against	their country and helpin	g the enemy.
) a) innovating	b) suspecting	c) playing	d) plotting
22. We sat In the shad	ie, from the	burning heat of the sun.	
sheltering	b subjecting	< 'm proving	a assigning
23. Farmers usually u	se, , to feed th	neir animals and make be	ds for them to sleep on.
) a) cream	b) wood	c) straw	d) wool
24. My friend's refusa	i to support us in our	r new project campai <mark>gn w</mark>	as a real In
the back,			
a) shot	b) bullet	c) step	d) stab
25. Look at this mess!	Mum will m	nad when she enters your	room,
(_) a) give	b) do	c) go	d) take
26. I loved our new ho	ouse from the mome	nt I my eyes on i	t.
) a) set	b) make	c) turn	d) fall
27. He would never	his back on a	friend who needs help.	
) a) fall	b) turn	c) deny	d) wave
28. We were very sad	to goodbye	to our grandparents afte	r our visit to the village.
a) shout	b) tell	c) speak	d) say
29. The farmer locked	I the dog as	he kept some cold chicke	ens inside a warm room.
a) on	b) off	c) out	d) for
30. I advise you to giv	e your old clothes	to a charity as they	are still good to wear.
a) Into	b) off	c) out	d) away

B) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Do you think that King Lear chose the correct way to test his daughters' love? Why?
- 2. Cordelia couldn't probably express her love to her father because she was young and unmarried.
 Do you agree? Why?
- 3. "But my sisters say they only love you. How can this be true? Do they not love their husbands, too?" Was Cordelia right to say this? Why?
- 4. Should Kent tell his objection to the King privately? Why do you think so?
- 5. In your opinion, would Cordelia be happy if she married the Duke of Burgundy? Give reasons for your answer.
- 6. "Please tell him that I haven't done anything wrong to make you hate me." Why do you think Cordella said this?
- 7. "Be good to our father. If he still loved me, I'd take good care of him! Please look after him well." What does this show about Cordelia?
- 8. Goneril and Regan blamed their father for what he decided about Cordelia and Kent although they benefited from that. Explain.
- 9. If you were Gloucester, would you doubt Edmund's intention when he spoke about Edgar's evil plan? Why?
- 10. Why do you think Edgar didn't suspect that Edmund might be jealous of him?
- 11. "I'm sure he wrote this to test my love and loyalty to you, and for nothing more dangerous than that." Why do you think Edmund said this to his father?
- 12. Do you think that Goneril should be so angry that the King hit her servants? Why?
- 13. Are Goneril and Regan right that the King didn't need his soldiers? Why?
- 14. If you were Kent, would you be afraid that the King might recognise you by introducing yourself as a poor man? Why?
- 15. "One day, you will want everything back." What do you think the Fool means by saying this?
- 16. If you were Edgar, how would you try to solve the problems with your father?
- 17. Why do you think Edgar chose to be in disguise as a poor man?
- 18. "You haven't forgotten that I've given you half of my kingdom." Did this sentence of King Lear have an effect on Regan? Why?
- 19. "It's strange how I now want to have horrible things such as a bed of straw to sleep on!" Why do you think the King said this?
- 20. Why do you think Edmund decided to show the letter his father had to the Duke?

Final Tasts



is supposed

you would tell

will leave

14. If you saw her, her to call me?

was supposed

is going to leave

will you tell

15. The train platform 4 at 10 a.m. tomorrow morning.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The sun had high in the sky and it was hot. a) raised b) aroused c) risen d) arisen 2. We had a/an about which film to watch, but I let him watch a comedy. discouragement disagreement enforcement encouragement 3. I do not really likeactivities. I prefer doing them outdoors. a) outdoors b) indoors c) outdoor d) Indoor 4. I didn't punish him for coming late, as I was told the reason he came late. b) why c) over 5. It'sto include a lot of personal information on your profile on social media. reasonable insensible recognisable 6. We should make use of new in technology to improve dry land with too much rain water. innovations agriculture production crops 7. Young athletes miss the chance to check their heart examination. It's very important for their health. a) must b) don't need c) don't have to d) mustn't 8. My brother stopped studying English and now he needs it for work. He wishes that he studying it. hasn't stopped didn't stop wouldn't stop hadn't stopped 9. Fruits and vegetables became a more expensive than they used to be. a) much b) lot c) less d) many 10. I was invited a wedding party, but I couldn't come. to attend to attending attend attending 11. At one o'clock tomorrow, i the problem with my colleagues. a) will discuss b) will be discussing am going to discuss will have been discussed 12. He to bed earlier last night. He is really sleepy and tired today. a) shouldn't have gone b) should have gone c) shouldn't go d) should go 13. That piece of cloth to be a shirt, but the tailor made it a pair of trousers.

is meaning

tell

leaves

will be leaving

would you tell

is seemed

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One of the most amazing and influential libraries in the world is the Bibliotheca Alexandrina. It opened in 2002 and can hold eight million books. But we have had libraries for thousands of years. Probably the oldest library that you can still visit is al-Qarawiyyin Library in Morocco. The daughter of a trader established the library in 859 CE. However, people had collected books a long time before this.

Archaeologists have found writing on collections of papyrus in Amarna and Thebes from around 1300 BCE. The ancient Greeks had libraries where they kept thousands of original books as they didn't want copies. The famous Library of Alexandria opened around 300 BCE. The aim of this library was to have one of each of the world's books, although books were then made of papyrus or leather.

Before 1450, people had written books by hand. Then, people started printing books for the first time. Many universities also started to open, and most of these had important libraries. The rulers of a lot of countries understood the importance of books to people's education, so they began to

open national libraries.

Today, you can also use digital libraries, where thousands of books and magazines are available to people online. An example is the Egyptian Knowledge Bank (www.ekb.eg) which has dictionaries, encyclopaedias, videos and all kinds of books online. People have been very enthusiastic about this digital library since it opened in 2016.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or us	
16. What is the best title for this passage? "	06
a) The history of writing	b) Alexandria Library
The history of libraries	The start of British Libraries
17. The libraries in Ancient Greeks time didn't	keep
a) original books	b) copied books
c) papyrus books	d) foreign books
18. Libraries in the future will be	
digital and electronic banks	bigger and wider
c) encyclopedias	d) ordinary
19. It can be inferred from the passage that	t people are enthusiastic about the digital libraries
because	
a) they can find all the books they need o	only
b) they can watch videos only	
they have a wide range of audio and vi	sual materials
d) they have the right to log out	
20. The writer thinks that it is important to	eddaglemanadas B
keep ancient documents only	print all books and magazines
use heavy books and dictionaries	 develop and improve libraries
21. The main idea of the last paragraph is	/objectonment(** \$
a) digital libraries replaced traditional on	es
b) Egypt has a digital library	
c) traditional libraries are more useful to	learners
d) many dictionaries are in Alexandria lib	prary ,

22. You can log	in EKB to .	Militaria			
a) read a b	oook		b) read	d a magazin	2
c) read pe	riodicals		d) a, b	_	
23. Both bibliot	theca and a	ıl Qarawiyyin Li	brary are in	4	
a) Morocc		b) Egypt	c) Afric	ta	d) America
24. Choose the	correct A	rabic translatio	on:		
			nains impossible treating all disea		n the near future, we will
امتن،	تعلاج يعمش الأمرا	تواع مختلفة من الأدوية ا	نبل القريب ، سيكون لدينًا أ	ن العلم، في المستة	🕟 القد ثبت أنه لا يظل شيء مستحيل ف
					١٠ لقد ثبت أنه يظل شيء مستحيل في
					١٠ - لقد ثبت أنه لا يظل شيء غير ممكن
					أ ؛ . القد ثبت أنه لا يقال شيء مستحيل ة
25. Choose the				- , -	
when so we will I without If everyour of the mand pat of the mand pat work and work and I fields a country a country when the mand pat work and wor	be one of ti hard work one played nost develo ience. one played nost develo d patience. nobody had and we ha ry can be ad following t Kent was	lays their role in the most developed and patience. their role proper ped countries. Extheir role right, Exping nations. The played their role ve been one of their ved without questions: The loyal to the Kingles	a complete way, ping countries. De rly, Egypt would developing a countries of the most development of	Egypt will developing a collevelop in all htry can't be lop in all fiel a country collevay, Egypt willing countries atlence.	evelop in all fields and ountry can't be achieved fields and we would be one achieved without hard work ds and we wouldn't be one an't be achieved with hard ould have developed in s. The development of
. How do yo	u think Go	neril and Regar	were like Edmu	nd?	}}************************************
² "If Goneril by this exp		, she will have a	a taste of her ow	n medicine	What does King Lear mean
		r immune syste		′ '180 wor	ds on this topic:
***************************************		00 2000 (**************************************	***************************************

d) discouraged



2. k			
Choose the correct an	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. I saw some homele:	ss childrencar d	rivers to give them money.	
a) advising	b) ordering	c) begging	d) delaying
2. As soon as I walked	into the room I	gas.	
a) must have smel	t	b) can't have smelt	
c) could smell		d) could have smelt	
3. Parking in this car p	oark is only for p	eople staying at the hotel.	
a) suitable	b) available	c) reliable	d) avoidable
4. Part of the final che	mistry exam includes	an experiment.	
deciding	designing	performing	d making
5. I share my father's	that people shou	uld work hard for their living	g.
a) belief	b) disbelief	c) affection	d) relief
6. All wear a	tie at work. It's a rule of h	is company.	
a) has to	b) must	c) have to	d) mustn't
7. Computers	to help people and all i	nstitutions to carry out easi	er work.
ı) supposed	b) seems	c) meant	d) are mean
8. In English, the	"Mrs" is used only fo	r married woman.	
a) type	b) abbreviation	c) replacement	d) form
9. The bigger the flat	is, the time she	takes to clean it.	
a) longest	b) long	c) longer	d) more long
10. Don't phone me at	7 o'clock, I		
am going to sle	eep sleep	will be sleeping	will sleep
11. He will feel a lot be	etter after hea re	est.	
had had	b) had	c) will have	d) has
12. They reser	rvations at the restaurant	t, but they did.	
at had to make		b) should have made	
c' didn't have to r	make .	d) needn't have made	
13. Ahmed, Osama an	d Iat 5 oʻclock o	n Monday to discuss the pla	an as arranged.
a) meet		b) are going to meet	
ा are meeting		d) will have met	
14. Samir wants a job	that will let him work	he doesn't like stayin	g in the office.
a) Indoors	b) outdoor	c) outdoors	d) indoor

c) made

a) forced

15. Salma's parents alwaysher to do karate.

b) encouraged

While technology is steadily taking control over individual lives, the reading habit is fast vanishing in thin air, TV and the silver screen are filling the minds of modern youth, taking the majority of their free time. We have to think seriously about how the growing generation will find time to read.

Videos and television are responsible for the declining interest in reading among youth. To you do nothing to build up reading skills. If the children's time is devoted to reading, the population would be better educated. The problem is that many children read very slowly. It is hardly surprising that such children declare that they find reading boring and prefer to watch television. Their difficulty isn't reading the words, it is interpreting them. They need to be able to read fast enough to feed their mind's hunger for a story. Reading a lot helps the child to be

Parents need to be convinced of preventing their children from wasting their time. Without the television, child is likely to turn to books for entertainment.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, o	cord:
16. Reading helps people to be	0
a) good writers	b) well paid
c) well educated	d) good actors
17. There is a fruitful partnership between	en a writer and the reader when
a) an article is published	b) a short story is read
c) a video is watched	d) a book is sold
18. Children who read slowly	
a) like reading	b) are disabled
c) speak fast	d) like TV
19. The best title for the passage is "	₽₽ Innendapas ⊕
1 Technology pros	The benefits of technology
 Children's preference 	a The importance of reading
20. The synonym of the word "independent	ont" is "
a) self determining	b) an encouraging
c) self centred	d) active
21. What is the reason behind the declini	ing in reading habit among youth?
a) TV and videos,	b) Lack of free time.
c) Doing sport.	d) Not going to school.
22. The underlined pronoun "Trey" refers	s to
a) reading skills	h the youth
c) children	d) video and television
23. According to the writer's view, TV is	means of entertainment.
a) not a cheap	b) not an effective
c) an effective	d) an encouraging

d) an encouraging

N 64	Chana.	a dha	correct	Arabic	tranci	lation:
74	I DOOS	THE	correct	Arabic	trans	lation.

- Since you are ill, I'll ask someone else to clean the upstairs and put everything in order to be ready for the guests.
 - بما أنك مريض سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطوابق العلوية ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للمضيفين.
 - 🗀 يما أنك مريض سأطلب من شخص آخر تنظيف الطابق العلوى ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.
 - 🥒 بما أنك مريض وأنا سأطلب من شخص آخر طلاء الطابق العلوى ووضع كل شيء في ترتيبه لنكون جاهزين للضيوف.
 - الله على الله على المنافق عن المنافق المنافق المنافق المنافق على المنافق

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- تساهم المشروعات القومية في بناء الوطن وخاق حياة كريمة للمواطنين

- a. National projects contribute to building the nation and create a decent life for citizens.
- b) National projects contribute to building the nation and creating a decent life for citizens.
- c) National projects contribute to build the nation and create a decent life for citizens.
- d) National projects contribute to build the nation and creating a decent life for citizens.

	I If you were King Lear, would you send Cordelia away because she didn't say how much sh
	loved you? Why? Why not?
	offending (offending and offendent) and another than the state of the
	2. Are actions more important than words or are words more important than actions?
	3 King Lear sald, "Well I'm angry too," in Act 1 Scene II. Do you think he is right to feel angry
7.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY "180" words on this topic:
	" Hard work is key to success"
	Instruction (in the contract of the contract o
	INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND
	THE STATEMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE SHOPE STATEMENT OF THE STATEMENT OF T
	MON AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN
	MINISTER CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER
	AND THE CHARLES AND THE CHARLE
	DEPOSITOR SECTION SECT
	p-11-411-411-411-411-411-41-41-41-41-41-4
	*)M(MD40MIRORENDE MARANTEMENT METALLE MARANTEMENT ADMINISTRATION AND ADMINISTRATION ADMINIS



Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. All airports have sp	ecial machines to	passengers' bags to ens	ure safety.
a) skim	b) scatter	c) scan	d) scold
2. We must take	steps to overcome	bullying inside schools.	
a) reflexive	b) negative	c) passive	d) positive
3. My parents always	their wedding	anniversary by going out fo	r dinner.
celebrate	collaborate	calculate	1 separate
4. It was hard for him	to to life in the	countryside when they mo	ved to live there
a) adopt	b) admit	<) adapt	d) upload
5. In my opinion, succ	ess hard work	and a lot of patience.	
a) prevents	b) requires	c) inquires	d) acquires
6. My uncle usually we	earsclothes. H	e doesn't like new fashions.	
a) updated	b) fashionable	c) traditional	d) stylish
7. The price of this roo	om is 200 pounds per n	ight, breakfast.	
a) enclosing	b) consisting	c) containing	d) includin
8. I think that French i	s difficult to le	arn than German.	
a) so	b) much more	c) too	d) much
9. If 1 a car, I v	vould have to give you	a lift to the airport.	
a) had had	b) have	c) was having	d) had
10. The manager gets	with his emplo	yees monthly to discuss the	ir problems.
a) together	b) over	c) off	d) away
11. I think most of our:	shoppingonlir	ne in the future.	
a) would be done		b) will have done	
c) will be done		d) will be doing	
12. Shaymaa t	he Faculty of Medicine	when she grows up. It's her	intention.
a) joins		b) will join	
c) is joining		d) is going to join	
	ought more bread. I've	already bought some.	
a) should	b) mustn't	c) didn't	d) needn't
	to follow safety rules:	soon.	
a) are supposing		b) are meant	
c) are seemed		d) are seeming	
		nderlined words express a/a	
a) prohibition	h) necessity	c) regret	d) advice

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It's a fact that women have made great achievements throughout history as well as men. Men have invented a lot of things: the alphabet, machines, rockets and so many other things. But historians now agree that women have invented a very important thing which has changed history. They invented agriculture as a result; they began to settle down in one place.

Before the invention of agriculture, men were hunters. They went through forests hunting for their food every day. Sometimes they killed animals, sometimes animals killed them. Life was quite difficult and serious for them. Women had to go out every day, too. They collected roots, fruit and grass. One day, more than 10.000 years ago, a woman dropped some grass seeds. She dropped them near a riverbank. To her surprise, grew, and the first wheat was born which was later used to make bread.

The idea grew, too. Women planted roots and fruit trees. Then they could stay at home, do their housework, look after their children and their animals. Historians think that women kept the first domestic animals. Then, their husbands didn't have to go hunting for meat. They stayed at home. They built villages and cities. Men began civilisation after women had invented agriculture.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Choose the correct answer home, b, c or a.	
16. The main idea of the passage is about the d	liscovery of
a) rockets	b) agriculture
c) hunting	d) alphabet
17. Women had to go out every day to	10 10
a) catch fish	b) hunt animals
c) chase animals	d) collect fruit
18. The synonym of the underlined word "	* is "
a) useful	b) trivial
c) useless	d) unimportant
19. The underlined word "tray" in the second p	paragraph refers to "".
a) forests	b) women
c) seeds	d) men
20. According to the passage, the early man go	ot his food through
a) commerce	b) hunting animals
c) agriculture	d) industry
21. We understand from the passage that agric	culture was discovered
a) on purpose	b) by men
c) by archaeologists	d) by chance
22. People began to know about agriculture no	earlyago.
a) 10 years	b) 10 decades
c) 10 centuries	d) 10 millenniums
23 proved that women invented agric	culture.
a) Inventors	b) Hunters
c) Historians	d) Farmers

▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is facing due to COVID 19, there is
 a determination to overcome them. The economy is expected to witness great growth soon.
 - الرغم من التحديات التي تواجه الدخل القومي المصرى بسبب فيروس كورونا ، يوجد خطة للتغلب عليها ، قمن الممكن أن يشهد الإقتصاد نموًا هائلًا قريبًا.
 - بالرغم من التحديات التي تعوق الإقتصاد المصرى نتيجة فيروس كورونا ، يوجد نية على حنها ، فمن المتوقع أن يشهد الإقتصاد تقدمًا كبيرًا قريبًا.
 - إ بالرغم من التحديات التي تواجه الإقتصاد المصرى يسبب فيروس كورونا ، يوجد إصرار على التغلب عليها ، فمن المتوقع أن يشهد الإقتصاد نموًا هائلًا قريبًا.
 - بالرغم من الأزمات التي تواجه الصناعة المصرية بسبب فيروس كورونا ، يوجد إصرار للتغلب عليها ، فمن المقبول أن يشهد الإقتصاد تقدمًا هائلًا قريبًا.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- إن ممارسة الرياضة لها فوائد عديدة في حياتنا اليومية حيث إنها تحافظ على اللياقة البدنية والصحية بالإضافة إلى أنها تجنبنا مشاكل اجتماعية كثيرة مثل العنف والتعصيب والجريمة.
 - Do sport has several advantages as it keeps us fit and health. In addition to, it protects us from many sociable problems, such as violent, tolerance and crime.
 - Doing sport has several benefits as it keeps us fit and healthy. In addition, it prevents us from many social problems, such as violence, intolerance and crime.
 - Doing sport has many advantages as it keeps us fit and healthy. In addition, it prevents us from many sociable problems, such as violent, tolerance and crime.
 - Doing sport has a lot of hopes as it keeps us fit and healthy. In addition to, it protects us from many social problems, such as violence, intolerant and crime.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The Play)

	1. Do you think King Lear was right when he gave his kingdom to his two daughters Goneril and
	Regan? Why?

	Do you think Duke of Burgundy really loved Cordelia? Why?
	3. Why do you think Edmund plotted against his older brother (Edgar)?
27.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY "180" words on this topic:
	"How to stay healthy"
	######################################
	, to produce the contract of t



Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:		
1. We must look for me	oresolutions t	hat involve producing a wid	e variety of food.
unavailable	sustainable	traditional	Insupportable
2. You should wear	heavier clothes tl	nan these in such cold weatl	her.
a) more	b) few	c) a little	d) many
3. Adel hates to work i	n distant areas. "Distant	"is the opposite to	
a) remote	b) far	c) crowded	d) close
4. The faster you drive	, the it is.		
a) more dangerous	5	b) dangerous	
c) most dangerous		d) least dangerous	
5. Can you explain the	why the clima	te changes in the world?	
a) reason	b) result	c) cause	d) effect
6. Ali is eating too muc	h nowadays. I think he	fat.	
a) will be getting		b) is going to get	
c) isn't going to ge	t	d) can't get	
7. Mohamed will go to	university when he	his secondary school.	
a) had finished	b) finishes	c) finish	d) will finish
8. Menna in ti	he club last night; she v	vas busy working in her offic	te.
a) should have been		b) could have been	
c) couldn't have been		d) mustn't have been	
9. Young authors find	it difficult toth	eir works.	
a) come out	b) publish	c) spread	d) appear
10. Car drivers are	to wear seat belts.		
a) supposed	b) seemed	c) supposing	d) meaning
11. After the exam, the	student felt disappoint	ed. "Disappointed" is a synor	nym for
a) appointed	b) worried	c) depressed	d) satisfied
12. If I were tall enough	, I would join the police	. This means that I 1	tall.
a) am	b) am not	c) was	d) wasn't
	lose friends, doesn't red	quirelanguage.	
a) formal		b) informal	
c) former		d) comfortable	
14I studied ha	•		45
a) Unless	b) If	c) In case of	d) Had
15. Don't try th	is tree. It's too tall.		

c) climbing

d) to climbing

a) climb

b) to climb

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many people look forward to ways to lose weight. But natural weight loss is something that experts recommend everywhere! A healthy diet and regular exercise are just the most important ways to control weight. There are many other ideas that can help you to lose weight fast. Other people like to take weight loss pills, but you need to ask your doctor's advice before you start any weight loss programs.

We all love celebrating birthdays and occasions with lots of sweet things. In that case, don't eat too many desserts; they add to your weight. A healthy diet will help you to control your weight. Begin with soup or salad as a starter. Soup and salad can help you to keep your stomach full. Forget the heavy meals, have small meals around 4-5 times a day. You put on more calories by having meals at restaurants. There, you choose foods rich in calories and eat larger portions. Eat homemade food instead. Fresh fruits and vegetables have fewer calories that make you lose weight faster. Exercise is the solution for all weight problems. A home exercise routine will help you to lose weight quickly.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16 Salad and soup holp you fool

To. Jaiau and Joup Help you leet		
a) hungry	b) full	
c) angry	d) happy	
17. People usually prefer having more	during parties.	
a) desserts	b) salad	
c) Salt	d) groceries	
18. How many ways are mentioned in the text	to control weight?	
at 2'	b) 3	
c) 4	d. 5	
19. What can doctors give you to lose weight?		
a) Proteins.	b) Calories.	
c) Bills.	d, Pills.	
20. Having meals in restaurants		
a) is healthy	b) helps you lose weight	
c) can add to your weight	d) lacks higher calories	
21. The word " can be replaced by		
a) apparent	b) clear	
c) noticeable	d) all mentioned	
22. What are the best alternatives to the foods	which are rich in calories?	
a) Fast foods.	b) Fatty food.	
c) Fruit and vegetables.	d) b and c.	
23. The main idea of the passage is "		
a) Food shortage	b) Calories	
c) Losing weight	d) Homemade food	

▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- We are in urgent need of a revolution against our bad behaviours. Really, we should refuse any strange conduct and try to modify it.
 - 🦏 نحن في أمس الحاجة إلى ثورة ضد سلوكياتنا السيئة، فحقًا ينبغي أن نرفض أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تعديله.
 - نحن في أكبر حاجة إلى ثورة ضد مهامنا السيئة، فحمًّا ينبغي أن نرفض أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تعديله.
 - 🦽 تحن في أمس الحاجة إلى ثورة ضد سلوكياتنا الفريبة، فحقًا ينبغي أن نرفض أي سلوك غريب وأن تحاول تعديله.
 - 🖯 ؛ نحن في أمس الحاجة إلى ثورة عند سلوكهاتنا السيلة، فحمًّا ينبغي أن نرفض أي عمل غريب وأن تحاول تعديله.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب على الآباء أن يتحروا الصدق في حديثهم مع الأبناء حتى يربوهم على قول الحقيقة واتباعها في كل شيء.

- a) Parents should be truth in their conversation with the children in order educate them to tell the truth and follow it in everything.
- b) Parents should be truthful in their conversation with the children in order to educate them to say the truth and follow it in everything.
- c) Parents should be truthful in their conversation with the children in order to educate them to tell the truth and fellow it in everything.
- d) Parents should be truthful in their conversation with the children in order to educate them to tell the truth and follow it in everything.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The Play)

nd power might change	e back." What do you think Gloucester meant? e some people. Give examples from the play. INDRED AND EIGHTY "180" words on this topic:
nd power might change essay of about ONE HUI ortance of tourism"	e some people. Give examples from the play.
essay of about ONE HUI ortance of tourism"	

### ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **	**************************************
######################################	
nn i bunnann i bin wana da den sanasa d	***************************************
	74-71-00-0-71-00-1-7-1-00-1
## > # T < # # T > # # T > # # T > # # T > # # T > # # T > # # T > # # T > # T	
-1	



1. Our teacher asked us	to the play in to	wo pages.	
a) summarise	b) realise	c) economise	d) recognise
2. Scientists are	research to reach an ef	fective vaccine for coronavii	us.
a) hoping	b) doing	c) making	d) telling
3. Salma to pho	one me last night, but sh	e didn't.	
was supposed	seems	is meant	d is supposed
4. I travelled by train. I	by car, but I felt t	ired.	
a) had to travel		b) could have travelled	
c) might travel		d) have to travel	
5. Companies usually	things so that the	ey can increase sales online.	
a) recognise	b) hide	c) advertise	d) appear
6. From 6 to 8 tomorrow	v, I the final mat	ch on TV.	
a) will watch		b) watch	
c) will be watching		d) will have watched	
7. Nadia will go to the p	oark after shehe	er homework.	
a) had finished	b, finishes	c) finished	d) will finish
8. Due to the rapid pop	ulation growth, we will h	nave to increase our food	nbonna entitètà i
a) assumption		b) introduction	
c) production		d) consumption	
9. We hope that in a fev	v years' time, more farme	ers will usefarming	techniques.
a) sustainable		b) sociable	
c) invisible		d) cultural	
10. I'll give you a lift, so y			
a) must	b) don't have to	c) had to	d) mustn't
11. We have to hurry. The	e train in five mi	nutes.	
a) is leaving	b) is going to leave	c) will leave	d) leaves
12. My teacher advised t	he students the	ir time.	
a) to waste		b) not to waste	
c) to not waste		d) don't waste	
	-	ntonym of "mean" is "	
a) active	b) miser	c) negative	d) generous
14. The more you study,	•		
a) the more	b) the fewer	c) the most	d) the least
15. If I enough r	•		all consulations
a) had had	b) had	c) have had	d) would have

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Social media is a digital technology that allows the sharing of ideas and information, including text and visuals, through virtual networks and communities. Nowadays, a lot of people are using social media sites, such as Facebook, Twitter, Instagram and so on. Since the Internet has rapidly, social media have progressed a lot. People are using smart phones, I-phones or devices which can access the internet. It helps contact friends, family, and other people. It could, however, be abused if you don't use it properly. People can get mental and disorders easily through using social media. People might think social media is not matter with the disorders. They argued that social media is good for mental diseases because it helps them express their feelings or thoughts easily. However, social media just offers limited meetings. They just meet on websites, not physical meetings.

When people are using social media they do not need to move a lot. As a result, it leads to mental and physical disorders. Social media also doesn't help with their studies or talents. I did surveys about relationships between using social media and studying last semester. Most students answered that using social media is not helpful to study. Also, students who got good grades spent just a little time on social media. Using social media easily steals your time from what you really want to do. If you do not pay attention, your time is gone very fast.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. What kind of dise	eases can using social m	edia cure?		
a) Mental diseases.		b) Physical diseases.		
c) Incurable diseases.		d) Simple diseases,		
17. Using social med	lia Isfor student	ts.		
a) beneficial		b) useful		
c) important		d) useless		
18. The word "	" in the passage m	eans		
a) limit	b) hurrled	c) provided	d) spread	
19. Social media help	os people			
study their lessons		 practise their favourite hobbies 		
c) express their feelings easily		d) eat well		
20. The meetings on	social media are	A669 W		
a) physical		b) mental		
c) virtual		d) economical		
21. Modern technolo	ogy helped people to us	e social media		
a) more	b) less	c) limited	d) rarely	
22. The underlined v	vord " " in the pa	ssage means		
a) relating with physics		b) relating to the mind		
c) relating to the body		d) relating to psyche		
23. According to the	passage social media	***************		
a) makes people	e active	b) makes people lazy		
c) makes people	e helpful	d) makes people move much		

24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
- One of the most important goals of education is to build an Egyptian citizen ca	
facing the future and creating a productive society that faces the challenges of	pable of
اف التعليم بناء مواطن مصرى قادر على مواجهة المستقبل وخلق مجتمع مستهلك يواجه تحديات العصر.	the age.
اف التعليم بناء مواطن مصرى قادر على مواجهة المستقبل وخلق مجتمع منتج يواجه تحديثات العصر. اف التعليم بناء مواطن مصرى قادر على مواجهة المستقبل وخلق مجتمع منتج يواجه تحديثات العصر.	ن من اهم اهد
اف الثعلم بناء مواطن مصرى قادر على مواجهة المستقبل وخلق مجتمع منتج يواجه غلاء العصر.	
اف التعليم بناء مواطن مصرى قادر على مواجهة المستقبل وخلق مجتمع منتج يواجه تحديات العصر.	- من اهم أهد
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
لوير القرى المصرية بثوفير التسهيلات الضرورية للوصول بالريف المصرى إلى مستوى معيشي لانق .	. تحاول الحكومة تط
fine government is trying to develop the Egyptian villages by providing the nece facilities to bring the Egyptian countryside to a decent standard of living.	essary
:> The government is trying to develop the Egyptian cities by providing the necess	arv facilities
to bring the Egyptian countryside to a decent standard of living.	
The government is trying to develop the Egyptian villages by improving the nece	essarv
facilities to bring the Egyptian countryside to a decent standard of living.	
1) The government is trying to develop the Egyptian villages by providing the chea	p facilities to
bring the Egyptian countryside to a decent standard of living.	o racintico to
26. Answer the following questions: 'The Play'	
King Lear proved to be unfair. Why do you think so?	
\$44144 \$444 \$444\$44 \$444\$44 \$44 \$44 \$44	
74.74.14.174.114.114.114.114.114.114.114	444444444444444444444444444444444444444
In your opinion, what is the moral you have learnt from "King Lear"?	PP41P40)6v41P4118110010041P4
Ring Lear ?	
	44>\$6) Y41881/4479441111>\$95
Do you think Kent was a good friend? Why? Why not?	11044994
19011401390140114014014014014014014014014014014014	
7 Write an excess of a key of Otto III of the same	(*************************
27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY "180" words on this topic	
"Pollution, reasons and solutions"	
	PP+418741P00f(44P884104)644
	,441,744,864,964,984,1841
	14204400000100401004
\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	t punku anna nagya pangu anagu punu
	>#41\$6=+1##44>66 (741>##4>



Choose the correct answ	ver from a, b, c or d:		
1. It's important to show	for other peo	ple's beliefs.	
a) ignorance		b) regret	
c) respect		d) misunderstanding	
2. This restaurant	cheap and delicious	food.	
a) serves	b) surfs	c) celebrates	d) exists
3. We must look for mor	resolutions to	increase food production.	
a) traditional		b) sustainable	
c) old-fashioned		d) confusing	
4. Abbreviations are use	ed in text messages to i	makequicker.	
a) punctuations	4	b) innovations	
c) community		d) communication	
5. I need to my	anti-virus software to	make my personal compute	er fully protected.
a) update	b) upload	c) date	d) overload
6. He me to he	elp him because he was	in trouble.	
a sighed	b apologised	begged	a ignored
7. The language of text	messages doesn't	correct spelling.	
a) inquire	b) require	c) acquire	d) retire
8. "Oliver Twist" is one	of Charles Dickens'	novels.	
a) famous		b) much famous	
c) the most famous	S	d) most famous	
9. Youeat too	much of something if	it has a lot of sugar or salt.	
a) should	b) mustn't	c) don't need	d) have to
10. I download	led that program. Now,	I have a virus on my laptop.	
	b should have	shouldn't have	d' could have
11. Schools to	follow rules of safety.		
a) must	b) are seemed	c) are meant	d) supposed
12. My school	an education program	next month to help slow lea	rning students.
a) runs	b) has run	c) will be running	d) will have rur
13. We the off	ice till we have done all	our work.	
a) won't leave		b) didn't leave	
c) have left		d) had to leave	
14. I'm awfully sorry; if	1 free time, I'd	have met you.	أحمط لحمط
a hadn't had	b had been	: would have	a had had
15. Out of all students,	Ahmed studied	but got the best grades.	d) db
a) the less	b) the least	c) the much	d) the more

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

I'm almost 19 years old, and I finished my first year of university. I'm currently on holiday, and I have a lot of free time. Having free time is nice, but the problem is that when you are a student, you never have money. And when you have a lot of free time, but you don't have much money, it can get boring.

Every morning I go to the gym, and I read in the afternoons. But I still have a lot of free time. Going to the gym takes me about two hours, including the road time and the post-gym shower. And I usually read for one hour.

Another activity that I do is watch documentaries. I study history, and I love historical documentaries. I learn a lot from them. I watch documentaries for one and a half hours, four or five times a week.

But those activities are a small part of my day. When I'm not at the gym or reading, I get and I often play video games for hours. I enjoy playing video games, but I don't think it's a productive activity. When I play for a long time, I feel bad. I'd like to find more productive activities to do, but it isn't easy. I live in a small town, and there aren't many things to do. Do you have any suggestions? What do you do with your free time?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. The main problem when you are a stu	udent, you don't have for your free time activities.
a) enough time	b) enough money
c) enough friends	d) enough activities
17. The writer prefers to in his fr	ree time.
a) exercise	b) watch documentaries
c) read	d) all of them
18. The writer prefers to any oth	
a) science	b) history
c) fiction	d) non-fiction
19. The opposite of "' 'is ""	The state of the s
a) excited	b) lovely
c) perfect	d) stressed
20. The writer is a/an	
a) graduate	b) university student
c) high school student	d) employee
21. According to the writer, the problem	of living in a small town is
having little free time	not having much money
not having many activities	not having many friends
22. The activities the writer does takes ne	arly a day
a) two hours and half	b) three hours
c) four hours	d) four hours and half
23is not a productive activity ac	Cording to the writer
a) Going to the gym	b) Watching documentaries
c) Playing video games	d) Reading

 d) Water pollution is one of the This type of pollution is us 	he most important issues that occupy the minds of scientists. sually the cause of human activities in canals, rivers and ocean
This type of pollution is us	he most serious issues that occupy the minds of scientists. ually the result of human activities in lakes, rivers and oceans.
This type of pollution is us	ually the result of human exercises in lakes, rivers and oceans.
b) Water pollution is one of the	he least serious issues that occupy the minds of thinkers.
This type of pollution is usu	ually the result of human activities in seas, rivers and oceans.
Water pollution is one of th	ne most tolerable issues that occupy the minds of scientists.
5. Choose the correct English t للأنشطة البشرية في البحيرات والأنهار والمصطات	رث المياه من اخطر القضايا التي تشغل عقول العلماء، وهذا النوع من التلوث عادة ما يكون نتيجة ا
ك يمكن أن يكون لدينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلًا	تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم العالى تطوير المعلمين وتعديل نظام الإمتحانات وعلى الرغم من ذلك عاليا قادرون على مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.
	تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام الإعارات ونتيجة لذلك يمكن أن يكون لا مواجهة مصاعب الحياة العائمية والمحلية.
_	تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام الامتحانات وبالتالى يمكن أن يكون لا مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.
دينا خريجون مؤهلون تأهيلًا عاليا قادرون على	تحاول وزارة التربية والتعليم العالى تطوير المناهج وتعديل نظام البعثاث ولذلك يمكن أن يكون لا مواجهة التحديات العالمية والمحلية.
Thus, we can have highly qua challenges.	alified graduates who are able to face global and local
	rying to develop curricula and modify the exam system.

Final Tests

Test (7)



	answer from a, b, c or d		
1. The of end	ergy a person needs each	h day depends on the type	of work thou do
a) account	b) quality	c) weight	d) amount
The current globa	economic crisis increas	ed the importance of	to provide feed for
own country.		The second secon	to browide 1000 101 0
`a) economy	b) agriculture	c) literature	d) culture
3. A/An is so	meone who studies or te	eaches the science of language	a) culture
linguist	botanist	c) astrologist	
4. I believe that peop	le of the world can all wo	rk together, regardless of th	a) blologist
a) heights	b) wealth	c) competitions	d) races
5. There is a wide vari		om at the florist's. The synor	d) races
is "".		on at the nonses. The symon	lym of the word "variety
similarity	diversity	c) argument	JAC NEWS
	,	ns that her kids spend hour	d) familiarity
their friend	ls.	us that her kids spend hour	's chatting on the phon
by	b) at	c) with	h
	our bags with someone		d) for
a) have to	b) mustn't		Ph. 4
8. I must finish this es	say today. Itbe h		d) don't have to
a) has to	b) mustn't	c) had to	M h d
9. They are confident.		sure they can win the match	d) needn't
a) is meant	b) supposed		
		 c) supposes ax now that we have children 	d) seems
a) less	b) much		
		c) many f you need to contact me.	d) a lot
will wait	□ will be waiting		
	, he expects people	c) am going to wait	d) wait
to believe	to be believed		
_	have unhappy end	c) believing	d) believe
a) which	b) they		
	well. We any pro	c) who	d) whose
i didn't have	b have no		
	iar. It interesting	c) haven't had	d) hadn't had
a) used to be	mueresting		
c) must have been		b) is supposed to be	
THE COURT DOCE		d) needs to be	

the fellowing passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

22. Without reading, the writer would "...

23. The best title for the passage is "...

travel a lot to get information

have much time for himself

The advantages of reading

Reading is a useless hobby

My hobby is reading. I read storybooks, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting.

This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon, they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now, I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things in our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger, so I can avoid it. Also, I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with life. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way.

So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

16. The writer has liked reading since his 1 youth marriage childhood graduation 17. Through reading, the person becomes honourable famous knowledgeable available 18. The word "bygone" means ".....". a) the things that will happen in the future by the things that happen daily c) the things that will never happen d) the things that happened in a past time 19. In addition to helping the person to know many things, reading is a d danger hobby responsibility disaster 20. The writer began to depend on himself and learnt to read because a) he was old enough to read for himself b) he was fed up with the tales his parents read c) his parents were fed up with reading him tales he wanted to change the stories his parents read 21. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to d) reading c) a book a) the world

know about the world through hard ways

be protected from disasters

The pros and cons of reading

Not everyone could be a good reader

24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:
 Having a hobby is a golden rule in life as it helps you to grow physically and mentally strong and enhances your chance of success.
ن ﴿ لأَنْ تَكُونَ سَمِيدًا هِي قَاعِدةً دَهِبِيةً فِي الحياةَ؛ لأَنها تَساعِدكَ على النَّمو فَيزيائيا وعقليًا بقوة، وتعزز فرصتك في النَّجاح.
b لأن تكون لديك هواية هو قاعدة ذهبية في الحياة؛ لأنها تساعدك على النمو جسديًا وعقليًا بقوة، وتعزز من فرصتك في النجاح،
إن ممارسة هواية تعتبر دورًا حيويًا في الحياة؛ لأنها تساعدك على النمو جسديًا وعقليًا بقوة، وتقوى فرستك في النجاح.
﴾ إن ممارسه هوريد معبر و حريد على الحياة؛ لأنه يساعدك على النمو جسديًا وعقليًا ويمزز من فرصتك في النجاح،
25. Choose the correct English translation:
. العديد من دول العالم من مشكلة اللاجئين الذين تجبرهم الحروب والصراعات والمشكلات الاقتصادية الكبيرة على ترك أوطانهم والبحث عن
یاة افضل. Many countries of the world suffer from the problem of refugees who are forced by wars, conflicts and major economical problems to leave their homelands and search for a better life.
Many countries of the world suffer from the problem of refugees who are decided by wars, conflicts and major economic problems to leave their homelands and search for a better life. Many countries of the world suffer from the problem of refugees who are forced by wars, conflicts and minor economical problems to leave their homelands and search for a better life.
Many countries of the world suffer from the problem of refugees who are forced by wars, conflicts and major economic problems to leave their homelands and search for a better life 26. Answer the following questions. The Play
Do you think that Kent has good reason to be loyal to the King? Why?
2. In your opinion, where else could King Lear go to be away from his two daughters?
3 What proves that Goneril and Regan lied about their love to their father?
27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY 180 words on the folicity by "Your favourite social networking site"
Memory and the state of the sta



			- 52
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:		
1 Fount its Vic	tory Day on the enemy o	n the 6th of October.	
a) accepts	b) rewards	c) celebrates	d) reports
a) accepts	important water	supply, so we should all try t	o keep it clean.
believable	: noticeable	c avoidable	d) sustainable
		plaint against the car agency	4
	b) formal	c) occasional	d) easy
a) normal		himself to the interviewer.	
	b) missed	c) profited	d) benefited
a) wasted	to the pation	nal newspapers. The noun of	the verb "advertise
	overtised in all the hattor	Idi licaspapeis. The house	
ls ""	d waters	advertisement	d advisor
advertised	. 00.01	GOVERNORM	
6. The two friends have	ve in contact sinc	e they met during their holid	d) kept
a) lost	b) departed	c) missed	
7. Isee the he	ead teacher yesterday as I	he/she had called me to his/h	d) mustn't
a) have to	b) didn't have to		a) musurt
8. Vegetable curry is	usually than the o	other meals on the menu.	all and rains
a) spicier		c) spiciest	d) most spicy
9. If you arrive late ag	gain I for you. So,	we're clear.	***
wait	: will be waiting	c won't be waiting	d) am waiting
10. Khalid didn't know	where the ball was, but h	ne thought his sisterh	ave been playing wi
it.			
a) could	b) must	c) can't	d) mustn't
11. I'm going to buy the	his book. It to be	very good.	
seemed	· is seemed	c is supposed	d supposed
12. Do you think he'd	be here if hea ch	noice?	
a) had had	b) have	c) were	d) had
13. A: Do you think it	will rain? B:		
I hope not	1 don't hope	c I don't hope so	d 1 hope no
14. A: You don't know	where Hany is,?	B: Sorry, I have no idea.	
a) don't you	b) do you	c) are you	d) is he
	longer! Something	immediately.	
a) should have b		b) had to be done	
s) aught to do		d) must be done	

c) ought to do

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill, Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with the utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If they are are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them. used.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often, it leaves the victim bedridden. The utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

a) run factories b) end your life c) make you happy d) darken your room 17. If there is something wrong with the electricity at home, who should do the repairs? a) The electrician. b) The children. c) The parents. d) The neighbours. 18. The utmost care is needed in the bathroom as a) there is much electricity in it b) hot water can scald your skin

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- c) you may slip easily and become bedridden d) fire can break out at any time 19. Young children may take dangerous drugs and pills, thinking that they are a) milk b) medicine c) fruit d sweets 20. We should get rid of faulty devices because a, they cause bad emissions b) they consume much electricity c) they may cause a fire d) they are bad for our lungs a) pleasant b) mild c) delightful d) terrible 22. The underlined pronoun "the," refers to as home appliances b electrical sockets c, young children
- d) old appliances 23. The main idea of the passage is a) not to use the electrical devices b to be careful in the house
 - to be careless when entering the kitchen d, it is difficult to be safe at home

	CI.		correct	Anabic	teanel	ations
7/1	Choo	COTHO	COLLECT	AFADIC	Iransi	auun.

Hosting great sports championships and tournaments can confirm Egypt's prominent role in Africa. It can also be a chance to show our civilisation to the whole world.

- يمكن لاستضافة البطولاث والدورات الرياضية الكبرى تأكيد دور مصر البارز في إفريقيا كما يمكن أن تكون أيضنا فرصة لإظهار حضارتنا للعالم كله.
- 🕕 يمكن لاستضافة البطولات والدورات الرياضية الكبرى تأكيد دور مصر البارز في العالم كما يمكن أن تكون أيضنا فرصة لإظهار حضارتنا للعالم كله.
- . يمكن لاستضافة البطولات والدورات الرياضية الكبرى تأكيد دور مصر البارز في إفريقيا كما يمكن أن تكون أيضا فرصة لإظهار ثقافتنا للعالم كله.
- i) يمكن الاستضافة البطولات والدورات الرياضية الكبرى تأكيد دور مصر البارز في إفريقيا كما يمكن أن تكون أيضا فرصة لشرح حضارتنا للعالم كله.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

– للسياحة دور هام في الاقتصاد في مصر؛ فهي توفر الكثير من فرص العمل، كما أنها ثاني أهم مصدر للمملة الأجنبية التي تحتاج إليها مصر،

- ¹ Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It proves a lot of job opportunities, and it is the second most important source of foreign currency that Egypt needs.
- Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job opportunities, and it is the second most important result of foreign currency that Egypt needs.
 - Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job opportunities, and it is the second most important source of foreign currency that Egypt needs.
- d Tourism has an important role in the economy in Egypt. It provides a lot of job opportunities, and it is the second most important source of foreign support that Egypt needs.

> 26. Answer the followin	g questions: (The Play)
---------------------------	-------------------------

	Why do you think Cornwall treated the King cruelly?
	"I need these two fools to make my plan work." What does this show about Edmund's character?
3	In your opinion, are Goneril and Regan right to wish to get rid of the King's soldiers? Why?
27.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "The role teachers can play in developing society"

Final Tests

Print (1)

_		
an.		
34	-	

Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:		
1. Unfortunately, the ai	irline some of it	s staff to decrease their loss	ses in the past few years
a) feared	b) designed		d) employed
2. The artist painted th		inst the setting sun.	,,
a) port	b) profile	c) character	d) site
3. Many Egyptian farm	ers keep, such a	as cows and buffaloes to he	p them in their fields.
a) livestock			
4. All laws have very	penalties for peo	ple who sell drugs.	,,,,
a) simple	b) merciful	c) fragile	d) severe
5. My friend has just to	ld me that heh	is mind about going on the	
a) determined	b) decided	c) changed	d) did
		ers. The synonym of the no	
a) neglect		c) assistance	
7. I go to the po		parcel. The postman delive	
a) didn't have to	b) don't have to	c have to	d had to
8. This exercise is too d			
	b) most simple		d) simpler
9. When she comes, the			
a) have	•		
c) are going to havi	ng		
		t I'm sure he didn't	it.
	b) seem	c) suppose	d) mean
11. The plastic melts if it	too hot,	, ,	
a) gets	b) got	c) is getting	d) had got
12. My friends have invit			, 3
	b) to visiting		d) to have visited
13. You can't stop me			
a) that I do	b) do	c) doing	d) to do
14. my friend's te	elephone number, I con	tacted him.	
a) Having found	₽ Founding	After founding	d We found
15. Mr Hamdy is the	teacher I've ever ha	d. His classes are always so i	
look forward to them			- ,
a) much inspiring	b) most inspiring	c, biggest inspiring	a) more inspiring
Read the following pas	sage, then answer the	e questions:	

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they cannot think or do things on their own. Humans have to feed them with information and tell them what to do with it. They can save much time and work. For example, all the information and office files can be stored in a computer's "memory".

The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor with large offices. Later, because of the usefulness and demand for computers in business, scientists soon found ways to produce cheaper and smaller computers. They invented chips, which made it possible to store more information in less space.

Today, computers are not only cheaper, but also *more compact*. They can just be placed on top of an ordinary writing table. They can even be carried easily from one place to another. Computers are not only used in offices by companies, but they are also used at home by families who can afford them.

Robots, on the other hand, are not mechanical people. They are only moving parts controlled by a computer. A robot can do the same work for twenty-four hours, and yet it does not complain or get tired. In Japan and some places in America, robots are used in factories to assemble cars. As computers become more common in businesses and factories, people fear that one day computers and computer-controlled robots will put human workers out of work.

Choose the correct answer from	a. b). C	or	d:
--------------------------------	------	------	----	----

16. Humans	fear that	one day	computers	and	robots
------------	-----------	---------	-----------	-----	--------

at are busier than humans

to are cleverer than humans

will make humans jobless

a will make humans listen to certain noise

17. The best title for this passage would be ".....".

1 Computers and Robots

D Old and New Computers

: Robots are Security Guards

The Electronic Invention

18. Find a word in the passage that has the same meaning as more compact.

a) Huge.

b) Cheaper.

c) Smaller.

d) Costly.

19. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE?

Robots are controlled by a computer.

Robots are mechanical people.

Robots do not get tired of working.

1 Robots are used in factories in Japan.

- a) can save time and work
- b) cannot think or do things on their own
- c) can store office information in their memory
- d) can help us in many ways

21. Why did the first computers fill up almost the whole floor?

- a) Because they were huge and costly.
- n Because of the usefulness and demand for computers in businesses.
- c) Because the office floor was small.
- d) Because they were huge.

22. What does the author imply in this passage?

- A clerk would take more time to find information if he did not have a computer.
- DI Computers were huge and costly at the beginning, but then they were evolving.
- Computers store information in their memory so it is easier for a clerk to find information.
- Humans need to feed machines so the computers can work effectively with Information.

23. What can we infer from this passage?

- a) A robot needs a computer to control it.
- b) Computers are used in different areas of life.
- c) In the United States, robots tell people what to do.
- d) Computers are making people feel useless.

▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

Although the internet has become the most important means for information and knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It also helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.

- على الرغم من أن الإنثرنث أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة، فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونه لتوثيق معتقداتهم الشريرة. كما أنه يساعدهم في المثور على الشباب لتجنيدهم لأعمالهم العنيفة.
- على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أسبح أهم وسيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة، فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونه لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة. كما أنه يساعدهم في
 العثور على الشياب لتجنيدهم الأعمالهم العنيفة.
- على الرغم من أن الإنترنث أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة، فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونه لتشرمعتقداتهم الشريرة. كما أنه يساعدهم في العثور على الشياب لتدريبهم لأعمالهم العنيفة.
- على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أسبح أهم وسيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة، فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونه لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة. كما أنه يساعدهم في
 العثور على الكبار لتجنيدهم الأعمالهم المنيفة.

25. Choose the correct English translation:

- يساعدنا تعلم اللغاث الأجنبية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافية الحديثة كما يمكننا من مواكبة التطور الكبير في مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.

- Learning foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural traces and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
- Learning foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to take place with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
- Teaching foreign languages helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.
- d Learning foreign languages helps us understanding modern scientific and cultural trends and enables us to keep pace with the great development in various fields of science and technology.

▶ 26. Answer the following questions: (The Play)

	. "Your youngest daughter does not shout about her love for you, but that doesn't mean sh
	loves you the least." Do you agree with Kent's point of view? Why?
	Do you think that Lear really went mad? Why?
▶ 27	7. Write an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:
	"A country or city you would like very much to visit"
	 Your name is Magdy and your email address is magdy4@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Ayman and his email address is ayman_2020@yahoo.com.

Final Tests

Test (10)



Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. Being able to adap	t to different situations is o	one of thelife skil	lls.
a) fictional	b) extra	c) additional	d) basic
2. Within less than ar	hour, the fire had	to the fuel stores.	
a) published	b) spread	c) printed	d) sprayed
3. All airports have sp	pecial machines to	passengers' bags.	
a) scan	b) skim	c) expect	d) state
4. A is a writt	ten set of questions which	you give to a large num	ber of people in order to
collect information	۱.		
a) licence		b) degree	
c) permission		d) questionnaire	
5. He was charged w	possessing a fake إ متهم بـ ith	bassport. The antonym of	f the adjective "fake"
is "".			
a) forged	b) genuine	c) false	d) duplicate
6. We need to look fo	or more innovative solution	nsour environme	ental problems.
a) in	b) at	c) for	d) with
7. You keep r	medicines where children	can get them.	
a) have to	b) must	c) mustn't	d) needn't
8. Was the film	funny as the last one?		
a) much	b) as	c) more	d) less
9. Do you like my ne	w solar watch? Here, I	you how it works.	
a) show	b will be showing	c) am showing	d) will show
10. 1 have take	en the job if they had offer	ed it to me earlier.	
a) could	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) couldn't
11. I to have le	eft my book at home.		
a) supposed	b) am meant	c) mean .	d) seem
12late, we w	ill have to start without hir	n.	
a) Were he to be		b) Should he be	
c) Had he been		d) Unless he is	
13. The plane	t in the solar system is Jupi		
a) large	b) larger	c) largest	d) most large
	out this evening, i		
a) not going	-	€) don't go	d) not go
	es, the second was the		-1\
a) longest	b) longer	c) long	d) most long

► Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Asian elephant is another type of elephant found in the world, besides the African elephant. They share some similarities. Elephants are social creatures and live in herds. Asian elephants are normally found in countries like India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Myanmar. An adult Asian elephant stands at two to three metres and weighs approximately 5000 kilograms. At birth, it stands at around one metre and weighs approximately 100 kilograms. Like most humans, they give birth to a single baby at a time, but the foetus stays much longer in the mother's womb compared to the human baby–23 months! An Asian elephant has a life span of about 60 years.

The diet of an Asian elephant is somewhat similar to that of an African elephant. They feed mainly on vegetation, bark, fruits and flowers.

Living in a herd means that the baby elephant has a large group of adults to look after it, besides its own mother. An orphan elephant is often adopted by another female elephant. As the largest land animal in the world, an elephant requires about 150 kilograms of food and 75–95 litres of water a day.

The largest threats to the Asian elephant are and habitat loss. Their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market, so large-tusked males are in constant danger of being poached. Elephants are also captured alive for domestic use, such as tourist attractions.

CHARDE THE COLLECT	marren morning by cond.		
16. There are	types of elephants in the	world.	
a) one	b) two	c) three	d) many
17. The Asian elephan	nt can be found in	*	
a) Indonesia	b) America	c) Australia	d) Holland
	ne word "poaching" is "		
	immigrating		d stealing
19. What happens to		9	- Steaming
- •	er by another female eleph	ant.	
b) It is abandone		(400)	
	er by the whole herd.		
d) It is killed.	or by the Whole Held.		
	nt similar to humans in te	rms of aiving birth?	
	gives birth to many young		
	gives birth to one young a		
	_		
baby.	foetus stays the same amo	unt of time in the mother:	s womp as the numan
*	bant in anh charles d'after h		
	hant is only looked after by		
	arities between the Africa		
	m the same countries.	-	
They have the		d They live in herds	and have the same diet.
	s that elephants are captu		
an their tusks are	very expensive	 they are sold to cir 	cus owners
they are used a	as tourist attractions	of they are used for r	ide
23. At birth, the baby	elephant weighs around .	delPánssanáy yppe	
1 one ton	: 100 grams	10 kilograms	3 100.000 grams

▶ 24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
Many people don't have knowledge or awareness of health care. So, it's the role of educat	ed:
people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergencies.	
 كثير من الناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعي بالرعاية الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المتعلمين هو نشر الوعي حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطواري الطبية. 	1
 كثير من الناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعي بالرعابة الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المعلمين هو نشر الوعي حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية. 	l.
كثير من الناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المعلمين هو تشر الوعي حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة العمليات الطبية.	
﴾ كثير من اثناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعي بالرعاية الصحية . لذا، فإن دور المتعلمين هو تصميم الوعى حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية .	1
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
ضة أثر كبير في محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة، كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال بجانب فوالدها هية الكبيرة لكل الناس.	
Sport has a great defect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its g health benefits for all people.	reat
5) Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and	
crime. It can also evade the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its greathealth benefits for all people.	at
Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and	
crime. It can also enhance the basic findings of children's personality, in addition to its gre	at
health benefits for all people.	
Sport has a great effect in fighting the various problems of society, such as violence and crime. It can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality, in addition to its g health benefits for all people.	ıreat
> 26. Answer the following questions: (The Play)	
Do you agree with Cordelia's argument that words can't express her love for her father? V	Vhy?
Why do you think Edmund asked Edgar to carry a sword when he got out?	
"You should worry, old King, because you gave everything away, rather than worrying all her head." What do you think of the Fool's remarks on Lear's situation?	bout
▶ 27. Write an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:	************
"You bought a new TV, but it had a lot of problems after a week. Write to the company which it to you, complaining and asking them to replace it for you. Your name is Ehab Ahmed Ibra	ahim
and your email address is ehab09@gmail.com. The company's email address is: service@ted	.=y.
	480114801400

Final Tests

Test (11)



choose the confect at	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. The doctor encour	aged the child to increas	se the of food that	he eats.
_ a) mixture	b) combination		d) collocation
2. It's important to	a virus checker on	your mobile or tablet.	
a) break	b) instill	c) attach	d) install
3. If you change your	about the wall o	colour, it's easy to just pain	
a) head	b) mind	c) brain	d) matter
4. The shoe factory ha	as come under fo	or using child labour.	
a) fire	b) rocket	c) pocket	d) shot
5. Experts say that so	me pets to any b	ad treatment with violent	
a) return	b) react		d) plead
6. With the news of th	e war, oil has increased	in price. The synonym of th	•
is ""			
a) rise	b) decrease	c) raise	d) decline
7. Yousee a d	octor. It's not so serious.		
a) had to	b) didn't have to	c) mustn't	d) needn't
8. For some students,	mathematics is the	subject they study.	
a) difficult	b) more difficult		d) much difficult
9. My elder brother ta	ught me howa I	oike.	
a) to ride	b) riding	c) to be riding	d) ride
0. A: Why hasn't the te	acher come to school to	day? B: She to be	ill.
	b) is meant		
1. At the same time to	morrow, wethro	ough the streets of downto	own.
a) will walk	b, are going to walk	-	d) walk
2. If you had this house	e, a husband, and three	children to look after, you.	tired like me.
a) looked		b) would have looked	
c) will look		d) would look	
	vard on holidayi		
a) to going	b) that you go	c) to go	d) going
	r I've forgotten	what she looks like.	
a) so along	b a such long time	c) a long time	d) so long time
	No, I don't. I'm a student.		
a) Did you have	b Do you have	c, Had you had	d) Are you having

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Being an only child, there was not much that Sara could do when she was alone. Reading made her life seem so much more interesting. She read so much that she earned the nickname 'bookworm'. Because of all the reading that she did, her grasp of the English language was so good that no one at her level could ever beat her at it.

Her teachers were all so proud of her. They especially enjoyed her compositions, as she had a very good imagination and could write very well. One day, a surprise waited for Sara in school. Her teacher had shown some of her compositions to a friend of hers who was a book publisher. with Sara's writing that he offered Sara the chance to write The publisher was so own novel. Sara wasn't so sure at first whether she had the talent to write a novel. But with her teacher's encouragement, she agreed. A few months later, Sara's book was published and put on Everyone was proud of her and Sara discovered that this was what sale. They she wanted to be.

Sara received a "pat on the back" from friends, family and coworkers. She continued to develop her style of writing and her own personal sense of pride and accomplishment.

Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:		
16. What did Sara do to	make her life more interes	ting?	
a) She wrote book	S.	b) She read books.	
c) She wrote comp	oositions.	d) She wrote novels.	
17. Sara was called 'boo	kworm' because		
ar she kept worms	in her books	:> she liked worms	
	l books about worms	she loved to read	
18. How many brothers	and sisters does Sara have	?	
a) One.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) None.
19. The phrase 'sold like	e hotcakes' means		
a) the books were			
b) the books were	sold together with hotcake	\$	
	hot like cakes when sold		
d the books were	sold near a bakery selling h	otcakes	
20. The publisher want	ed to publish Sara's work b	ecause	
	cher's favourite student		
	ed the publisher to publish		
the publisher fe	elt that Sara had the talent to	write a novel	
d) Sara wanted to	publish her novel		
	to write the novel at first be	ecause	
a) she wasn't con	fident she could do it	she did not like to write	
	publish her compositions		lent to do it
22. The underlined pro	noun "her" refers to	ore t	C to condu
3) Sara	b Sara's teacher	Sara's teacher's friend	d Sara's work
23. The synonym of th	e underlined word ", no res	c. 7 15	المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة المعاملة ا
11 fascinated	⇒ normal	depressed	d) disappointed

24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
- Everyone in society has the right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilised socie	41.
there is no problem with being different from others, but it's a must to respect each other	ties,
لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة، لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الأخرين، ولكن	(a
من الجنب وري احترام بعضنا البعضان.	
س المجتمع الواجب في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة، لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الأخرين، ولكن من الضروري احترام بعضنا البعض.	(b
سي المجتمع الحق في أن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته وفي المجتمعات المتحضرة، توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن من الضروري احترام بعضنا البعض.	(c
	(d
من البجائز احترام بعضنا البعض.	
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
على المناظر الطبيعية الخلابة والطقس المعتدل تمثلك مصر العديد من الأعمال الهندسية المذهلة القديمة والحديثة ، لذلك تجذب الزائرين	- عبلاو
لمين من حميع أنجاء العالم	والسا
a) In addition to the fabulous landscape and mild weather, Egypt has many amazing ancier	t
and modern engineering jobs, so it attracts visitors and tourists from all over the world.	
b) In addition to the fabulous landscape and mild weather, Egypt has many amazing ancier	it
and modern engineering works, so it attaches visitors and tourists from all over the world	
c) In addition to the fabulous landscape and mild weather, Egypt has many amazing ancien	t
and modern engineering works, so it attracts visitors and tourists from all over the world.	
d) In addition to the fabulous landscape and mild weather, Egypt has many amazing ancier	t
and modern engineering works, so that it attracts visitors and tourists from all over the w	orid
26. Answer the following questions: (The Play)	orra.
1. Do you think that Cordelia is right to help the French army invade her country? Why?	
	++11124- 14
"Goneril, but I think you are making problems rather than solving them." Do you agree Albany when he said this? Why?	with
3 If you ware Gloucoster would are a second and the second and the second and the second and the second are a second and the s	
3. If you were Gloucester, would you get angry with Edgar so easily? Why?	
	J-40144001

THE CASE IN	
27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:	
"A story of a man who conquered great difficulties to reach his ambition"	
INVESTIGATION CONTINUES AND ADDRESS AND AD	
4 MITTER AND THE CASE OF THE C	4111
M461-461-1091467	Phydria
#	*********
	4,,,,,,,,,,
Will are positively an appendix to a separation of the separation	********
	band: sas



Choose the correct ansy			
1. Doctors say that the	small blood vessels in	the nose easily	, so some fighting sports
players wear a face m	ask.		
a) injure		c) treat	d) bleed
2. It was real fun to	together with his ol	d school friends.	
a) get	b) make	c) go	d) Intend
3. There is a clear	that smoking causes	heart disease.	
a) law	b) case	c) experience	d) evidence
4. The two villages are s	imilar in size, but very o	lifferent in	
a) feeling	b) character		d) assumption
5. The staff were invited	to give their opinions.	the way the wor	k should be done.
a) for	b) about		d) In
6. The essay contains a	number of factual error	s about the scientific stu	ıdy. The antonym of
the word "factual" is "			
a) genuine	b) real	c) false	d) detective
7. There were lots of bu	ises, so we drive	e to the airport.	
a) didn't have to		c) must	d) had to
8. "The Lord of the Rings		have ever seen.	
a much exciting			d more exciting
9. The plane from Saud			
a) will have reached		b) Is reaching	
c) is going to reach		d) reaches	
10. Nobody knows when		. They have been	n stolen.
a) should	b) must	c) could	d) can't
11. He is a liar, which	that we'll never be	elieve him.	
a) seem		c) suppose	d) mean
12 they seen us	, we would have been i	n trouble.	
a) Should	b) If	c) Had	d) Were
13. When Marwa came	to Britain, she had to ge	et usedon the le	ft.
a) for driving	b) to drive	c) to driving	d) driving
14. We don't have	on holiday right now	ı.	
a) enough money	to go	b) money enough t	o go
c) enough money		d, money enough f	
15. Our friend is getting	married. I think you	go to the wedding	J.
a) should		b) have to	
c) needn't		d) may	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The chocolate that we eat starts with cacao trees, also called cocoa trees. Cacao trees grow in warm climates like Central and South America, Africa or parts of Asia. This tree produces a seed pod and cocoa beans are the seeds inside the pod. Cocoa beans eventually become chocolate. At the chocolate factory, the beans are cleaned and then they are roasted for up to 2 hours in large rotating drums. The cocoa beans tumble in these drums like clothes in a clothes dryer. As they dry, the beans turn a rich brown colour. After roasting, the shell of the cocoa bean is removed and the inside of the cocoa bean is then ground by heavy steel plates. This grinding process forms a chocolate liquid. When chocolate liquid is moulded and cooled, the product is called unsweetened or chocolate. Sometimes the chocolate liquid is made into dry cocoa powder. When cocoa is made, the oil from the cocoa bean is pressed out and is known as cocoa butter. Add sugar, cocoa butter, and vanilla flavouring to unsweetened chocolate and you have a chocolate candy. If you also add milk, the product is milk chocolate.

Next, the milk chocolate mixture goes through heating and cooling cycles before being moulded. Finally, it is moulded into milk chocolate candy bars or it is made into ten-pound blocks of chocolate that are sold to other candy bar manufacturers.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. Where do cacao trees grow?

-	Title do cacao tiel	es grow;		
	a) In Asia and the U	Inited States.		
	b) In Central and 5	outh America, Africa and	Asia.	
	c) In South America			
	d) In Europe and A	frica.		
17.	What does chocolate	e come from?		
	a) Pinto beans.	b) Butter beans.	c, Lima beans.	a) Cocoa beans.
18.	How are these beans	s dried?		
	a) By boiling in a pa	an,	b) By roasting in a dr	ver.
	c) By baking in the	sun.	d) By baking in an ov	
19.	The synonym of the	word "bitter" is "		
	a) unpleasant	b) pleasant	c) sweet	d) hot
20.	What is unsweetene	d chocolate?		-, <u>-</u> ,
	a) It is another nam	e for milk chocolate.	b It is another name	for cocoa.
	c) It is another nam	e for bitter chocolate.	d, It is another name	for a candy bar.
21.	A milk chocolate can	dy bar needs to contain	Notes (,
	a) sugar and cocoa		b) sugar and milk	
	c) sugar, vanilla and		d) sugar, vanilla, coco	a butter and milk
22.		that candy bar makers I	buy sold to them?	
	a) As processed mil	k chocolate.	b) As cocoa powder.	
	c) As cocoa butter.		d) As cocoa beans.	
23.		oun "it" refers to		
	a) heating and cooli		b milk chocolate can	dy bar
	the milk chocolate	e mixture	d a block of chocolat	P

▶24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
In the past, trade was on a small scale. Today, trade has greatly developed and increased. Goods are now transported quickly and safely, so the prices of goods are affected by the crises in faraway countries.	
) في الماضي، كانت التجارة على نطاق واسع، واليوم تطورت التجارة واژدادت بشكل كبير حيث يتم الآن نقل البضائع بسرعة وأمان، وبالتالي تتأثر أسعار السلع بأزمات دول بعيدة.	a
) في الماضي، كانت التجارة على نطاق ضيق، واليوم تطورت التجارة وازدادت بشكل كبير حيث يتم الآن نقل البضائع بسرعة وأمان، وبالتالي تتأثر أسعار السلع بأزماث دول بعيدة.	b
اً في الماضي، كانت التجارة على نطاق ضيق، واليوم تطورت التجارة وازدادت بشكل كبير حيث يتم الآن نقل البضائع بسرعة وأمان، وبالتالي تتأثر أسعار السلع بأزمات دول أخرى.	
) في الماضي، كانث التجارة على نطاق واسع، واليوم تطورث التجارة وازدادت بشكل كبير حيث يتم الآن نقل البضائع بسرعة وأمان، وبالثالي تتأثر أسعار السلع بأزمات دول مختلفة.	(d
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
ب مصرمثا لا كبيرًا للتسامح بين الأديان من خلال التعايش بين المسلمين والمسيحيين الذي يرجع لمئات السنين والذي حماها من الفتنة الطائفية مر العصور	علی ه
 a) Egypt sets a great example of cooperation of religions through coexistence between Must and Christians which dates back to hundreds of years, and protected it from sectarian string throughout the ages. 	ire
 Egypt sets a great example of tolerance of religions through integration between Muslim and Christians which dates back to hundreds of years, and protected it from sectarian str 	ns ife
 throughout the ages. c) Egypt sets a great example of tolerance of religions through coexistence between Muslin and Christians which dates back to hundreds of years, and protected it from security strift throughout the ages. 	е
d) Egypt sets a great example of tolerance of religions through coexistence between Muslin and Christians which dates back to hundreds of years, and protected it from sectarian str throughout the ages.	ms rife
	141005718448844
Answer the following questions: (The Play) I. In your opinion, how are Lear and Gloucester similar?	4811114617461
2. Do you think that King Lear could get any benefit from being with poor people such as Tom? Explain your answer.	Poo
2. If you were Edgar, would you obey your younger brother to pretend to fight? Why?	144002400020T

▶ 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"A famous person and the services he/she did to humanity"

Final Tosts

That play



Choose the correct an	iswer from a, b, c or d;		
1. People complained	that the rubbish lay in	on the street and this	was collected at once
a) piles	b) hays	c) holes	d) wreckages
2. The famous tennis ;	olayer Venus Williams won	several important single	before retiring
a) titles	b) names	c) headings	d) tours
3. Tohealthy, 1	you should follow the rule	s of personal and public cle	
a) leave	b) move	c) stay	d) remove
	*	Japanese kimono o	
styled	b technological	inventive	th traditional
,	vith computer links	the internet must employ	its our programmen
a) on	b) to	> 4	d) at
		c) about ng with water. The antonym	
is""	s preasure and runnit playir	ig with water. The antonym	of the word "pleasure
	b) enjoyment	e)	dV 1.0.1.
	tomorrow as it is a holida		d) delight
		•	
	needn't have gone	aian't go	d) must go
8. What at the	party tonignt?	N. S. A.	
a) you wearingc) are you worn		b) do you wear	
·	the measure to to a	d) are you wearing	
	the mountain in su		
		c) not to climb	d) to not climb
		to have an interestin	
	b) supposed		d) is seemed
		has range of produ	icts?
a) widest	b) the widest		d) the most wide
12. Hisham at th		go and see him. He's a gre	at player.
i) will be playing	b will play	is going to play	d) plays
13. I called the restauran	ita table.		
a) for reserve		b) to reserve	
c) for reservation		d) so that I reserve	
14. It's two years	Joe.		
a) that I don't see		b) since ! last saw	
c) that I haven't seen		d) since I hadn't seen	
	your car if you had driven	more carefully.	
a) damage	•	b) damaged	
c) has damaged		d) have damaged	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The term ecology comes from a Greek word that means "the study of the house". Ecology is the study of how all living things interact with their environments. Today, we also understand ecology to mean taking care of the Earth so that humans, plants and animals can all . However, we can damage the environment. Sometimes the damage is irreversible.

Ecology considers how a living thing reacts to climate and soil conditions. It also studies how much clean water is available and the amount of natural resources. By learning about how living things, including humans, affect each other, we can make smart decisions that protect all living things and the resources in need. There are many things that children can do to help make sure that their world stays healthy. The decisions you are making today can affect the future.

Conservation is one area of ecology where we can all make a difference. Conservation means using Earth's limited resources wisely so that they don't run out. When you are home, take a moment to think about how you use resources. Many people waste resources. Leaking toilets, half-filled dishwashers or clothes washers, and unattended hoses all waste precious water. If you leave lights on and appliances running in rooms where they are not being used, you are wasting energy.

We need to take the time to learn about how to save resources. More importantly, we must then put into practice what we learn. Children can do their part. They can show their families some ways to save resources. Together, we can all make a difference.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

16. Earth is like a hou	use for		
a) rich people		b) all living things	
c) animals and p	olants	d) people and plants	
17. Ecology studies h	now living things interact wit	h	
arearth	b other planets	c the environment	d) people
18. People probably	leave lights on when they are	en't using them because .	######################################
	punish the government	b) they want to pay a lo	
c) electricity is f		d) they forget to turn th	nem off
19. Which one of the	following doesn't help to co	nserve resources?	
	er in the bathroom.	D) Turning off lights du	ring our sleep.
← Full-filled clo		d Walking to the marke	et instead of driving.
20. The underlined v	word "thrive" can be replaced	by	
a) escape	b) grow	c) demolish	d) decrease
21. Conservation is	to use the planet's resources	hot heetedddddau p	
a) foolishly	b) gradually	c) carefully	d) carelessly
22. The underlined	pronoun "they" refers to	>>====================================	
a humans	b) smart decisions	call living things	d) resources
23. The best title for	the passage is "".		
a) Conservatio	n ·	b)The earth's limited re	esources
c) The planet is	s in danger	d) How to live happily	

24. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Team	muorle somethine
with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.	work, together
الحية إلى التعاون من أجل تحقيق أهدافها، فالعمل الجماعي جنباً إلى جنب مع التسامح، ضروريان لنجاح أي مشروع.	تحتاد حميد الكائنات ا
الحية إلى التعاون من أجل تحقيق أهدافها، فالعمل الجاد جنبًا إلى جنب مع التسامح، ضروريان لنجاح أي مشروع.	التحديدة الكالثات
الحية إلى الثعاون من أجل تحقيق أهدافها، فالعمل الجماعي جنباً إلى جنب مع السماح، ضروريان لنجاح أي مشروع،	-13131511 - 1313
الحية إلى التعاون من أجل تحقيق أهدافها، فالعمل الجماعي جنبًا إلى جنب مع التسامح، ضروريان لاستمرار أي مشروع.	- Constitution of the Cons
	ا) تحتاج جميع الكاسات
25. Choose the correct English translation:	
بًا للأجيال الجديدة ومواكبًا للتطور المستمر في جميع مجالات الحياة الحديثة؛ لذلك بدأت وزارة التربية والتعليم في النظام	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and keepir the continuous development in all regions of modern life. Therefore, the NEducation started the new system of education, especially in the secondary Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and keepir the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Therefore, the Min started the new system of education, especially in the secondary stage. Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and keeping the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Nevertheless, the NEEducation started the new system of education, especially in the secondary Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and keeping the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Therefore, the Min started the new system of education, especially in the secondary phase. 26. Answer the following questions: The Play:	Ministry of ry period. ng pace with nistry of Education ng pace with Ministry of y area.
Do you think that the King of France came to England only to help King Le	ar? Why?
. Why do you think the King refused to go with Gloucester without Poor Torr	
In your opinion, why couldn't Gloucester recognise.Kent or Edgar when he the King?	saw them with
7. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the "Many people think that money is the main cause of happiness. State your o	following: pinion."
	75000.0043.0044.0050.0050.0050.0050.0050.

Al-Azhar (1)



(A) Usage &Langua	ge Functions		
a) How many litres of b) How long do we no	ed to exercise every day	imp through your body ev	
Supply the missing	parts in the followin	g dialogue at a restauri	ant:
A: Excuse mel I want to B: Of course, sir!	see the manager.	?	
B:	2)		
A: The food is	(3)	* ** * * U	
B: We'll change it for ye	ou, sir.		
A: 1000000000000000000000000000000000000	(4)	4	
(B) Vocabulary & S	tructures		
		r d	
Choose the correc	tanswer from a b, co	out for a	while?
	e over to my nouse and) out for a	d) bring
a) put			4, 5, 1, 1,
	ve, the	most safer	d safer
a safe	b) safest	the ground as they were	
3. The soldlers were	ying	the ground as they were () healthy	d) active
a) flat	b) injury		C/ GOLITE
	to be an apology but it	only made her angry.	d) was meant
a is seemed	b) is meant		
5 19	the process of growing	plants in water or sand, ra	d) Botany
a Agriculture	b Hydroponics	t are talked to horthat	· ·
She was angry wit	h him. He	have talked to liet that	d) can't
a) couldn't	b) mustn't	c) shouldn't	Q/ COIT
(C) Reading Comp	prehension		

وسيسرا وحبه الضرا

Read the following passage, and then answer the questions:

A student passed all his school examinations and then went to a college to continue his studies. There, he enrolled in a course in geography. But after the first lecture, he didn't attend any more lectures. The geography lecturer noticed this student was always absent and that he had changed to another course, so he was very surprised to see the boy's name on the list of the students who wanted to take the geography examination at the end of the year. The lecturer had prepared a difficult examination paper, which followed his lectures very closely, and he was eager to see how this student answered the questions. When he examined the answer, he found only one small mistake. So, he sent for the student and told him that he was curious to know how he was able to find only one little mistake although the student came to the first lecture and was absent from all the others. To his great surprise, the student told him that he would not have made that mistake if he hadn't been confused by his first lecture.

A) Answer the followi	ng questions:		
1. Why was the lectu	arer surprised when he	saw the student's name	on the list of the studen
wanting to take th	e exam?	. saw the student's name	on the list of the studen
		ined the student's answer	2
3. What would have	nannened if the studen	it hadn't attended the firs	7f
			t lecture?
B) Choose the correct			
4. The student menti	oned in the passage m	ust have been	
a) foolish	b) fool	c) clever	d) stupid
5. The student	tid bhoden de teach in annual	<i>c)</i> 5.6761	. a) stupid
/ \al was always abs		b) changed to anot	ther course
c) passed his exar		d) a & c	riei course
(D) Drama-King Le		o) a a c	
_			
A) Answer the folio	wing questions:		
1. How does Edmund	trick Edgar?		·
2. Why does King Lea	r leave Gonerli's house	?	
3. Who is Oswald?			
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
4. "Let me talk to this	philosopher". Who is the	ne philosopher according	to lear?
a) Gloucester.	b) Poor Tom.	c) Kent.	d) The Fool.
5. Cordella will leave	with	C/ NCHG	d) Trie Foot,
a) The Duke of Bu		b) The King of Franc	
c) Kent	gondy	_	e
6. Regan asks her fath	er to bring just	d) Edgar soldiers.	
a) 100	b) 50		
	<i>D</i>) 30	c) 25	d) 10
(E) Writing			
Write a paragraph	of not less than (80)	words on:	
	social media unwisely		
The tangers of asing	social media unwisely		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1		202 004 0 024 2 11 4 4 1 4 4
	h 1 + + ++11 1+h	** * ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** *	**** *** **** *** (** ****** (** *** *
(F) Translation			
A) Translate into Auril 1			- v
A) Translate into Arabic			
~ Most of us makes mis	stakes, but most of us d	on't know how to benefit	from our mistakes.
,	h - F + - F - F1 F1 F1 - ++	w pro	** ** ** ***

,, ,			+11++14+ 1 +14 h mm 1+ 1 1 4 ++ 1412
B) Translate into Englis	h:	*** ** *** *! * }!**!!* *** **** **** *	+7 +11+5 P 1 +114 4 = +11 == + 7 54+5 \$
		4	
		ني ترجمة الرسائل.	 غالبا ما يكون ثلغة الجسد تأثير كبير (
·		+11 #00 mm 1100 pt #1107 (pm	+ + 1+14+ a ++7+ 4 P H H H
** 16 9	e Hell e	007 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	* *** dee a day ** 5 % **** * **** ****
		* * 10- 4 * 104 ** 4 4 4	**

ai-arkur (2)



(A) Language Function	18			_	
Listen and choose the	correct word				
1. In an emergency, every	*****************************	is Impor	tant.		
a) second			:) thing		d) day
2. People worry that they	will	, a ml	stake.		
a) do	b) make		c) give		d) take
Choose the correct wo	ord(s to compl	lete the s	entences.		
1. Major changes have ta	ken	ln th	e Egyptian soc	iety.	
a) part	b) place		c) apart		d) down
2. You d	rive so fast. It's v	ery dange	rous.		
a) don't need			b) don't have to		
c) must			d) mustn't		
3 is a m	ethod of growin	ig plants l	n water.		
a) Hydroponics			b) Mathematic	S	
c) Micronics			d) Gymnastics		
4. Look outl a car	you.				
a) will hit			b) Is going to h	ilt	
c) is hitting			d) may hit		
5. The play	to be really o	good.			
a) is meant			b) meant		
c) is seemed			d) supposed		
6. If 1 up	late last night,	would ha		у.	
a) hadn't stayed			b) stayed		
c) had stayed			d) have stayed	1	
Supply the missing p	arts in the foli	owing di	alogae"		
Hager : How often do y	OU	(1)	*************************		
Somava : Loook three		(2)	4 4	. a week.	
Hager: What type of		(3)	11 7	. do you re	agularly cook?
Somaya: Chicken, meat a	and rice.				
Hager : What about		(4)	*** * * *** *	. 7	
Somaya: I like chocolate	cake.				
(R) Reading Compret	nension				

معلقة استكامرته التعيير

Read the passage, then answer the questions:

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they can't think or do things on their own. They can save much time and work. The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor with large offices. Today, computers are not only cheaper, but also more compact. They can be carried easily. Robots, on the other hand, can do the same work without complaining or getting tired.

A) Answer the following questions:		
 Give a suitable title for the passage. Why did the first computers fill up the w What's your opinion of computers? 	vhole floor?	
B) Choose the correct ans aret from a b, c	or d:	
4. Find a word in the passage that means of		
a) Huge. b) Cheaper.	c) Smaller.	d) Costly.
5. Computers are machines that can't thin a) alone b) slow		,
2,3(044	c) aloud	d) lonely
(C) Islamic Selections	<u> </u>	
A) Answer the following questions:		
1. What would happen if there were more	than one creator?	
B) Choose the correct word's inetween b		
2. Most of Allah's names are revealed in the		wn from
a) stories b) narration	c) the hadith	d) tales
3. The Prophet (PBUH) sent .	to teach the people of Yat	hrib about Islam.
a) Ali c) Alabass	b) Abu Bakr	
	d) Mus'ab Ibn 'Urnair	
(D) Writing		
Write a paragraph of about 80 words	on:	
"Something you did recently that you regre		
		* 14 114 4 4 5 14 4
(E) Translation		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Translate into Arabic:		
- Traditional education is no longer suitable	for new generations or kee	ping pace with
the continuous development in all fields o	f life.	
	210	s
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		• • • • •
) Translate into English:	* *) (* *)) * * * * * *	, , , , , ,
-		
بن بالمزيمة والاخلاص و الصبر والإرادة القوية .	وليات جسيمة، لذا يجب أن يكونوا مساحر	عاجلاً أم أجلاء سيواجه الشباب مستر
	+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* 4

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The synonym of "b	ully" is tosome	body.	
a) impress	b) conquer	c) hurt	d) admire
2. Ahmed a	talk in an international o	conference about education.	
a) took	b) gave	c) played	d) went
3. This water isn't poi	luted; you can drink it a	s it is	
a) fresh	b) toxic	c) poisoned	d) dirty
4hard sure	ly leads to success.		
a) Working	b) Worked	c) Work	d) Works
5. Having m	y work, I left the office.		
a) finishing	b) finish	c) finishes	d) finished
6. My grandson will	go to the park when he	his assignment.	
a) answers		b) had answered	
c) answer		d) will answer	
7. Peopleh	eart problems need spe	cial care.	
a) in	b) by	c) for	d) with
8. The doctor told hi	m to stop smoking. This	s shows	
a) order	4	b) request	
c) positive advic		d) negative advice	
9. What yes	sterday to avoid meeting	g those people? I feel sorry nov	VI
a) did I have to o	io	b) should I do	
c) should I have		d) I should have done	
10. Professor Ahmed	showed students how t	oresearch online.	
a) make	b) do	c) set	d) let
11. I must m	y lawyer; I have a case l		15. 4.
a) advise	b) insist	c) insult	d) consult
12. Hospitals	to follow rules of safet	y.	
a) supposed	b) are meant	c) are seemed	d) must
13. The kids	their parents to take th	em to the carnival on Friday.	ds t
a) begged	b) backed	c) looked	d) agreed
14. The word terrible	is a replacement for		d) 4 10 -
a) very bad	b) very good	c) surprising	d) terrific
15. Nadeen	with the new roommat		d) lass says ab
a) quarreled	b) got on	c) fell out	d) lost touch

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Cairo is the capital of Egypt. It's a busy city, with about 20 million people living and working there. People can have a nice sight-seeing in Cairo. You can take the subway or drive a car to the museum. You can catch a taxi to get to the Cairo Tower. It's the tallest place in Cairo. You can see all of the city from it. The Pyramids and Sphinx stand for the great Egyptians. You can ride a bus to get there. The Giza Zoo is full of lots of animals. It's a good place for a trip.

16. The text is mainly about	-codesce II
a) Alexandria	b) Cairo
c) Giza	d) Aswan
17. Cairo is a/ancity.	
a) amazing	b) small
c) dwarf	d) remote
18. The Sphinx is a/an	
a) Pyramid	b) museum
c) statue	d) temple
19. You can see a lot of animals at	
a) zoo	b) museum
c) tower	d) Pyramids
20. Tourists come to Calro to	monuments,
a) look	b) see
c) care	d) Inspire
21. Cairo Tower is the place	te in Cairo.
a) highest	b) fattest
c) thinnest	d) ugllest
22. The word "ancient" can be the	opposite for
a) aged	b) old
c) modern	d) fresh
	The Novel (1 Mark)
Choose the correct answer from	
23. The King of married Co	rdella although she didn't have any money.
a) Burgundy	b) France
c) England	d) Scotland
24. Edmund is theson of (Gloucester,
a) new	b) older
c) younger	d) good

	Arabic translation.
	nelped man to save time and effort and to perform calculations quickly
and easily.	 ساعد الحاسب الألى الإنسان على إنقاذ الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات يسرعة ويسهولة.
	 أقد ساعد الحاسب الآلي الرجل على توفير الوقت والتأثير وأداء الحسابات بسرعة ويسهولة.
)؛ ساعد الحاسب الألى الرجل على توفير الوقت والمال وأداء الحسابات بسرعة ويسهولة.
	أ لقد ساعد الحاسب الآلي الإنسان على توفير الوقت والجهد وأداء الحسابات بسرعة ويسهولة.
26. Choose the correct (English translation
	- إن إتقان المره لعمله إحدى وبسائل النهومش بالبلد ورقيها.
Master one work	is one a means to advance the country and promote it.
That Master one's	s work is a means to advance the country and promote it.
Mastering one we	ork is one of the means to advance the country and promoting it.
Mastering one's v	work is one of the means to advance the country and promote it.
27. Choose the correct	order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful
paragraph from a, t	
	en o'clock in the evening.

My father bought o	our tickets at Ramses Station.
Last week, I travelle	ed from Cairo to Aswan with my family.
We arrived late a	at ten o'clock in the evening. The train left Cairo at 8 o'clock in the morning.
My father bough with my family.	nt our tickets at Ramses Station. Last week, I travelled from Cairo to Aswan
The train left Cal Last week, I trav	iro at 8 o'clock in the morning. We arrived late at ten o'clock in the evening. Telled from Cairo to Aswan with my family. My father bought our tickets at
Last week, I trave	elled from Cairo to Aswan with my family. My father bought our tickets at The train left Cairo at 8 o'clock in the morning. We arrived late at ten o'clock i
the evening.	

Topics Dictionary

	منحافة منتج ملاقات عامة
critical نعمة humour مترجم فريك public relations criticism مترجم فريك interpreter مترجم فريك realistic films criticise مترجم فريك journalism rumour critic ينتقد journalist sound and light show	
criticism عند interpreter مترجم فریک realistic films criticise مترجم فریک journalism مترجم فریک sound and light show منطقه المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی الفتاد المناوی ا	ملاقات عامة
criticise ینتند journalism محافة rumour critic عادة journalist sound and light show	
critic عقد journalist sound and light show	أفاذم واقمية
الشوء journaist	إشاعة
	/ مرض الصوت و
director means of communication TV serials المغزيونية	المسلسلات التا
editor محرر TV viewers محرر	مشاهدو التليفز
Grant's	اثرياضات
activities انشطة introvert شخص الطوالي supporters (fans)	المشجعون
amateurs الألماب الأولمبية Olympic Games الألماب الأولمبية support	يڙيد/يشجع
audience المتفرجون physical fitness النياقة البدنية team work	ممل جماعی
boxer مادكم playground مادكم the World Cup	كأس العالم
boxing التجديف rowing الملاكمة training suit	بدلة التدريب
compete with يتنافس مع weight	فنة
competition منافسة spectators منافسة winner	فالز
competitor متنافس sporting club نادِرياضي wrestler	مصارع
crowd الرح الرياضية sporting spirit الرح الرياضية wrestling	المصارعة
cycling کوبالدراجات sports day یوم ریاضی youth organisations	منظمات الشباه
extrovert (شخص اجتماعي (غير الطوالي) sportsmanship	
youth welfare summer camps الممسكرات الصيفية	رعاية الشباب

Souriem					السياحة
advertise	يطان عن	flight	رحلة جوية	pharaonic remains	الآثارالفرمونية
baggage/luggage	أمتمة السفر	group tourism	السياحة الجماعية	religious tourism	السياحة الدينية
book/reserve	يمجز	guide	پرشد/مرشد	sector	قملاح
civilisation	المشارة	hard currency	العملة المبعية	مية sight-seeing	رؤية المعالم السياء
civilised behaviour	سلوك متحضر	holy places	أماكن مقيسة	the citadel	20121
conducted tour	رحلة مع مرشد	home tourism	السياحة الداخلية	tourism industry	سناعة السياحة
conference tourism	سياحة المؤتمرات	immortal	इ.स.च्या	tourist awareness	وهي سيأحي
crocodiles of tourist	أقواج من السياح الأ	Ministry of Tourism	وزارة السياحة	tourist information	معلومات سياحية
cruise	رحلة نهرية	monuments	أثار	tourist villages	قرق سیاحیة
cultural tourism	السياحة الثقافية	national income	الدخل القومي	travel agency	وكالة سياحية
curative tourism	السياحة الملاجية	nature reserves	محميات طبيعية	voyage	ربطة بحرية
embalming	التحنيط	obelisk	مسلة	the breatele	
feasts	أعياد	pharaohs	الفرامنة	youth hostels	بيوت الشباب
0.1					# 4 A W M 1
Science & Guitur		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		inventor	العلم والثقافة
civilised society		ignorance	الجهل		مغترع
consumer		ignorant	جاهل	manufacture	يمنع
diagnose		ignore	يتجاهل	miracles	معجزات
discover	يكتشف	industrialism	التسنيع	refrigerator	لادمة
discoverer	LARCA	industrialise	يصنع	scientific research	اليحث العلمي
discovery	اكتشاف	industry	السناعة	symptoms	أمراش
elements	مناصر	invent	يغترع		
eliminate illiteracy	يقمنى على الأمية	inventions	اختراعات	technology	تكنولوجها
heater	سخان	inventiveness	القدرة على الابتكار		
Coenemy					الاقتصاد
achieve	يحقق	consumption	الاستهارك	economic crisis	الأزمة الاقتسامية
bank loan	قرض مصرفی	credit card	كارت التمان	economic grouping	تجمع اقتصادى 🗓
barter	المقايضة	crowded with	مزوحم یہ	economic progress	التقدم الاقتصادي
birth control	تحديد النسل	double	يشامف	economic recovery	انتعاش اقتمبادی
budget		economical	والتصد	economic slump	تدهور اقتصادي
pacy -					

economic system	النظام الاقتصادى	housing problem	مشكلة الإسكان	progress	الثقدم
economic wealth	ثروة اقتصادية	ideal society	مجتمع مثالى	prosperity	الرشاء
economise	يقتصد	increase	يزيد/زيادة	provide	يوفر
economist	عالم اقتصاد	investment	الاستثمار	rationalise	يرشد/پيٽئمىد
economy	الاقتصاد	job opportunities	قرص العمل	raw materials	المواد الخام
encourage	يشجع	living expenses	تكاليف المعيشة	self-reliance	الاعتماد على الذات
exportation	التصدير	local currency	عملة مجلية	self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي
family planning	تنظيم الأسرة	national economy	الاقتصاد القومي	food shortage	تقص الطعام
financial ald	مساعدة مالية	national production	الإنتاج القومي	socialism	الاشتراكية
financial crisis	أزمة مائية	new world order سيد	النظام العالمي الج	transport problem	مشكلة المواصلات ا
foreign investment	استثمارات أجنبهة	over-crowdedness	شبة الازدحام	unemployment	البطالة
foreign trade	التجارة الخارجية	overpopulation	زيادة السكان		
health insurance	التأمين المنحى	population explosion	الانفجار السكاني	welfare	الرفاعية
health services	خدمات صحية	private sector	القطاع الخاص		

(Premopest)					JAUI
air crash	تحملم ماالرة	conductor	كمسرق	runways	ممراث
avenue	طريق مشجر	crossroads	تقاملع الملرق	side street	شارع جالين
ban/prohibit	يمتع/يحظر	departure lounge	صالة المفادرة	sign	2274
carriage	مرية قطار	means of transport	وسائل المواصلات	timetable	جدول مواهيد
catch	يلحق	miss	ينقد/يفوته	traffic instructions	تعليمات المرور
city centre	وسط المديئة	prohibition	منع/حظر		
comfortable	مريح	railway station	محلة سكة جديد	tunnel	نفق

Petitine					السياسة
abolish	يقطنى على	Arab nationalism	القومية العربية	commit crimes	يرتكب جرائم
aggression	مدوان	ceasefire	وقف إطلاق النار	corruption	الفساد
aggressive policy	سياسة عدوانية	celebrate	يحتفل ب	current event	أحداث جارية
aggressor	ممتي	chaos	القوشى	debate	مناظرة/مجادلة
Arab Gulf	الخليج العربي	combat/fight	يكافح	declaration	إعلان
Arab leaders	القابة العرب	commando	قدالى	declare	يملن عن

delegation	وقد	new horizons	آفاق جديدة	safety and security	الأمان والأمن
democracy	الديمقراطية	new press law	قانون مىحافة جديا	sanctions	مقويات
disaster	عارلة	occupation	احتلال	security council	مجلس الأمن
election campaign	معركة انتخابية	occupied land	أربش محتلة	seminars	ندوات
embassy	سفارة	opponents	خصوم/أعداء	side with	ينحازإلى
extremism	الثمارق	oppression	الاضطهاد	social justice	العدالة الاجتماعية
extremist	متطرف	organisation	Salain	strategic goal	هدف استراليجي
foreign minister	وزير الخارجية	peace-loving nation سادم	15 الشعوب المحبة لك	suicidal action	عمل انتحارى
foreign policy	السياسة الخارجية	peaceful co-existence	الثمايش السلمي 😑	summit conference	مؤتمرقمة
freezing the situation	تجميد الموقف ON	peaceful means	العلرق السلمية	terrorism	إرهاب
hostages	رهائن	peaceful solutions	حلول سلمية	terrorist	إرهايي
hostility	المداو	peace treaty	معاهدة سلام	the agenda	جدول الأعمال
initiative	مهادرة	permanent peace	سالام داتم	the Egyptian sovere	ignty السيادة المصرية
instability	عدم الاستقرار	political settlement	تسوية سياسية	the present situatio	الوشع الراهن 🕦
international issues	القضايا الدولية	politicians	السياسيون	the top event	الحدث الرايسي
martyrs	شهداء	praise	يمدح/يشهدب	United Nations = U	الأمم المتحدة ٧
mass destruction	الدمار الشامل	Prime Minister	رئيس الوزراء	uproot	يستاميل
military action	عمل جربي	refugees	لاجلون	urgent solutions	حلول عاجلة
military alds	مساهدات عسكرية	reject	يليد	victory	التصار
national consciousn	الحس القومي ess	release/set free	يمثلق سراح	violence	المثلب
national duty	واجب وطئي	repressive measure	إجراءات قمعية الا	violent	مليف
negotiations	مقاوضات	resistance	مقاومة	weapons	أسلحة
Different Subject			_	ā	موضوعات مختك
ability	القدرة	advanced countries	الدول المتقدمة ك	air forces	قوات جوية
abject poverty	فقرمدقع	affairs	شئون	a means to	وسيلة ال
abuse	إساءة استعمال	aggression	مدوان	anaesthetic	مقاقيرمخدرة
according to	مابقًا ل/حسب	aggressive	عدوائي	annual	ستول
acute shortage	نقص حاد	agricultural	زرامي	appearance	مظهر
addiction	الإدمان	agriculture	الزرامة	appliances	أجهزة
admiration	إمجاب	air-strikes	شرياث جوية	armed forces	القوات المسلحة

authority عند confidence عند discipline authority عند confidence عدد conflict والمحدد المسلمة والمحدد المحدد المسلمة والمحدد المحدد المح						
authority عند conflict والمساهدة والمساهدة المساهدة المساهدة المساهدة والمساهدة والمس	astrology	تنجيم	comprehensive	شامل	disarmament	نزع السادح
auto-determination بالواجهة confrontation المواجهة confrontation بالواجهة confrontation بالواجهة considerate بالواجهة dispute and plantations بالواجهة dispute and plantations بالواجهة dispute and plantations بالواجهة dispute and plantations and dispute and plantations and dispute and plantations dispute and plantations dispute and plantations dispute and plantations and plantations dispute and plantations dispute and plantations dispute and pl	attractions	جاذبات	confidence	· 123	discipline	p(22)
awareness بالمحافلة والمحافلة والمح	authority	Alalan	conflict	صراع	discovery	اكتشاف
backbone المعاونة ال	auto-determination	حق تقريرالمصير ٦	confrontation	المواجهة	displays	معروشات
behaviour المائلة المعادلة ال	awareness	وعي	considerate	متراع للذخرين	dispute	نزاع/خاذف
birth control المساعد	backbone	عمود فقري	construction	تشييد	dissatisfaction	هدم الرشا
birth rate blessing creature blessing book fair curfew curfew curfew current events customs and traditions customs and traditions customs and traditions campaign campaign campaign capacity capacity capital capacity capital catastrophe characteristics childhood characteristics childhood civilisation civilisation civil war cloning cooperation commandoes commandoes commerce dilemma dilemma creature commerce dilemma creature commerce dilemma creaticism cutoffee commerce dilemma civilisation civilora dilemma dilemma commonstition commonstition dilemma dilemma dilemma downitricism downitrici	behaviour	السلوك	consumption	استهلاك	distinguish	Jes
blessing ناف criticism نعن do without نعد blessing iblessing iblessing iblessing cultivable land iblessing current events currew drugs iblessing iblessing current events iblessing current events iblessing current events iblessing customs and traditions customs and traditions customs and traditions iblessing ibless	birth control	تحديد النسل	corruption	الفساه	domination	سيعارة
book fair بالتنافية والمنافية والمن	birth rate	معدل المواليد	creature	مخلوق	donations	تبرمات
bossy مندرات curfew المادريوال drugs المصادفة curfew المحادريوال drugs المحادريوال bossy المحادرة current events المادات والتقالية customs and traditions customs and traditions and traditions and traditions customs and traditions are earthquake by all means المحادرة والتقالية campaign المحادرة والمحادرة	blessing	Jani	criticism	تقد	do without	يستفنى
brotherhood الله المعادلة الم	book fair	معرش الكتاب	cultivable land	أرض زراعية	drought	جفاف
by accident عند و	bossy	متغطرس	curfew	حظرتجوال	drugs	المخدرات
by all means بالمعادد والتعاليد وart nis living وعدي وarthquake يعدي وarthquake يعدي وarthquake يعدي وعدي وعدي وعدي وعدي وعدي والمعادي والمعادي وعدي وعدي وعدي والمعادي وعدي وعدي والمعادي والمعادي وعدي وعدي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي والمعادي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي والمعادي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي والمعادي والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعادي وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد وعديد والمعاديد والم	brotherhood	الأخوة	current events	أحداث جارية	duties	واجبات
campaign عداد democracy الديمقراطية economic stability عداد الديمقراطية economic stability عداد الديمقراطية وطلاعة by accident	بالمسادقة			earn his living	يكسب رزقه	
capacity قدرة/مقدرة demonstrations مظاهرات education مظاهرات capital المرابعية dependence السامال dependence والمرابعية effective المعهودات والمعادلة والمع	by all means	يكل الوسائل	deepen	يعمق	earthquake	نازال
capital راس مال dependence توران effective والله والل	campaign	also	democracy	الديمقراطية	economic stability	الاستقرارالاقتصادي
catastrophe عربه depression المتناب/التقاملات efforts عربه ودامههودات deprivation نمانید deprivation واحداث والتناب desertification والتناب deserve والتناب وستحق والتناب deserve والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق والتناب وستحق وست	capacity	قىرة/مقدرة	demonstrations	مظاهرات	education	التعليم
characteristics ما فالله فالمنافذ deprivation ناما والمنافذ elections والمنافذ childhood عالم والمنافذ desertification المنافذ eliminate والمنافذ	capital	راس مال	dependence	اتكال/تيمية	effective	مؤثر/فعنال
childhood المندولة desertification المندولة eliminate المندولة emergencies المندولة emergencies المندولة emergencies المندولة emergencies مسير emotions واطلت destiny مسير emotions واطلت employable مسير destruction مسير destruction الاستنساخ destruction مسير واطلت destruction مندول المندولة والمناولة والم	catastrophe	كارية	depression	اكتثاب/انخفاض	efforts	چهود/مجهودات
civilisation المناوة deserve المناوة emergencies المناوة emergencies المناوة emotions معير destiny معير emotions حدار destruction معير destruction الاستنساخ destruction حدار co-operation تدهور deterioration تدهور developed countries حول متقدمة developed countries المناوة enrich دول تامية developing countries الانحواف المناوة developing countries الانحواف التجاوة entertainment الانحواف developing countries الانحواف التجاوة enthusiasm مازة environmental مازة environmental تحريض المناوة والمناوة المناوة والمناوة والمناوة والمناوة المناوة والمناوة	characteristics	خصائص	deprivation	حرمان	elections	انتخابات
civil war عمير destiny ممير emotions الاستنساخ employable عمار co-operation عمير destruction عمار deterioration عمارة enlightenment ورا متقدمة developed countries عرا متعدد وال نامية developing countries عرا المتعدد وال نامية developing countries الانحراف entertainment الانحراف entertainment الانحراف entertainment الانحراف entertainment الانحراف والاستنادة deviation التحراف والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والانحراف والاستنادة والانامية والاستنادة والانامية والانتحادة والانامية والانتحادة والانت	childhood	الطفولة	desertification	تمنحر	eliminate	Jese
cloning دمار destruction دمار employable الاستنساخ employable دمار co-operation نمایخ الوظیفة enlightenment تموی enlightenment درل متقدمة developed countries درل متقدمة enrich درل متقدمة enrich درل متقدمة enrich درل متقدمة enrich درل متقدمة commandoes نمائیون entertainment الانحراف enthusiasm الانحراف enthusiasm مازق environmental مازق environmental	civilisation	الحضارة	deserve	يستحق	emergencies	طوارئ
co-operation نابلون deterioration تدهور enlightenment دول متقدمة enlightenment دول متقدمة enrich دول متقدمة enrich دول متقدمة enrich دول تامية developed countries نداليون entertainment دول تامية developing countries الانحراف enthusiasm الانحراف environmental تحريض المساوية والمساوية و	civil war	حرب أهلية	destiny	ممنير	emotions	عواطف
comfort والمتقدمة enrich والمتقدمة enrich دول متقدمة enrich دول المتقدمة commandoes المدانيون developed countries وال المية developing countries التدوراف entertainment التدوراف enthusiasm مازق environmental مازق environmental	cloning	الاستنساخ	destruction	colc	employable	صالح للوظيفة
commandoes ندائیون developing countries دول نامیة entertainment دول نامیة commerce التحواف deviation التجارة enthusiasm دول نامیة compensation مازق environmental	co-operation	تعاون	deterioration	تدهور	enlightenment	تنوير
commerce التحراف deviation التحراف enthusiasm مازة environmental عرف ومسمعانات	comfort	راحة	developed countries	دول متقدمة	enrich	يثرى
compensation مازق environmental مازق environmental	commandoes	فدائيون	developing countries	دول نامية	entertainment	تسلية
competition	commerce	التجارة	deviation	الانحراف	enthusiasm	حماس
competition منافسة disappearance اختفاء environment	compensation	تعويطن	dilemma	مازق	environmental	بيثى
	competition	مثاقسة	disappearance	اختفاء	environment	21,41

epidemic	ويائى	مستقبل future generations	أجهال ال	inflation تشخم مالی
equality	المساواة	generation	جيل	influence تاثير
era	عهد	ورائية genetic engineering	مندسة	infrastructure البنية الأساسية
every now and then	عن حين لآخر	globalisation	العولية	injustice انظلم
evidence	دليل	gloomy/dull	كنيب	innocence ترابة
exert effort	يبذل الجهد	glory	مجد	in recognition of اعترافا بـ
exhibition	معريش	gratitude جميل	عرقان ال	insurance تامین
existence	499.3	handicapped	معوق	integrated community مجتمع متكامل
expenditure	إنداق	hardships	ممعويات	integration التكامل
exploitation	استفادل	heritage	تراث	الداء Intelligence
explosion	القجار	homeless	متشرد	invasion
exports	صادرات	hostages	رهالن	invention اخترع
extremists	متطرفين	housing	الإسكان	investment استثنار
facilities	تسهيادت	humanity	البشرية	اnvestor
fallure	الغشل	human race لېشرى	الجنسا	Irrigation ധി
fair peace	السالام العادل	human rights تسان	حقوق الإ	العدل
famine	مجاعة	ignorance	الجهل	Just ruler عاكم عادل
fatal	قاتل/قتاك	illiteracy abolishing 4	محوالأم	knowledge معرفة
features	مادمح/سمات	Immigration	هجرة	labour force القرى العاملة
fertility	2,040	Immunisation	تحصين	leading country دولة رائدة
financial aid	إعائة مالية	imperialism .	الاستعما	lessen/reduce يقتل/يخنش
flourish	يژدهر	المادرات imports and exports	واردات و	اiberation تحرير
fluency	طادقة	impose	يفرض	المرية liberty/freedom
flyover bridges	کپاری علویة	improvement	تمسينات	الving standards مستویات معیشه
forgiveness	تسامح	incompetence 344	مجز/لا ک	local products ملتجات محلية
forum	مئتدى	independence	الاستقلار	الوللة loyalty
freedom	الحرية	Industrialisation	تصنيع	majority । रिकास
friendship	الصداقة	inequality	عدم المس	mankind الجنس البشرى
from now on	من الأن فسامنا	infancy	الطفولة	manners اخلاق
fumes	ادخنة	infection	عدوي	mass media وسائل الإعلام

maternity	الأمومة	partition	تقسيم	privatisation	الخسخسة
medical assistance	مساعدات طبية	passive	سلبى	process	عملية
minority	الأقلية	patriotic	وملتى	profit/benefit	ريح
misery	البخل/شقاء	peace-loving nation	دول محية للسادم ١٥	progress	التقدم
missile/rocket	مناروخ	peace treaty	معاهدة سلام	projects	مشروعات
mixed blessing	ساذح ذوحدين	peace	الساؤم	prominent	بارز
monopoly	أحتكار	permanent	داتم	propaganda	دعاية
motherhood	الأمومة	perseverance	مثابرة	prospecting	التنقيب
motivate/urge	يحث/يدفع	pessimism	التشاؤم	prosperity	الرخاه
national duty	واجب قومى	pessimistic	متشائم	protection	حماية
national necessity	شرورة قومية	pessimist	، متشائم	protesters	محتمون
national unity	وحدة وطنية	phenomena	ناواهر طبيعية	public opinion	رأى عام
natural resources	موارد طبيعية	pioneer	رائد/قائد	punctual	مواظب
nature	الطبيعة	plastic arts	فنون تشكيلية	put an end	يضع نهاية
navigation	مادمة	point of view	وجهة نظر	racism	منصرية
neighbourliness	حق الجوار	political parties	الأحزاب السياسية	rationalising	ترشيد
neutral	محايد	pollution	التلوث	raw materials	مواد خام
non-smokers	غيرالمدغنين	popularity	شعبية	reclamation	استصلاح
nutrition	تغذية	population	السكان	reconstruction	تعمير
obstacles	مقيات	position	موقع/مكانة	reflection	انعكاس
on purpose	عمثا	positive step	خطوة إيجابية	refugees	اللاجلون
opportunity	فرسة	poverty	الفقر	regain	يسترد/يستميد
oppressed	مظلوم	prediction	تنبؤ	reliable	موثوق به
oppression	الغللم	president	رآيس	religion	اثدين
optimism	التفاؤل	pressing problems	مشاكل ملحة	renaissance	تهضة
optimistic	متفائل	pressure	Jakin	resistance	مقاومة
outstanding	بارز/ظاهر	prevention	متع	resolution	حل جذري
overpopulation	الزيادة السكانية	pride	فخر	resorts	منتجعات
part and parcel	جزه لا يتجزأ	principles	ميادئ	responsibility	مسئولية
participate	يساهم في	private sector	قطاع خاص	restrictions	قيود

revival	إحياء	special talent	موهبة خاصة	tolerance	التسامح
revolution	الورية	sports activity	تشاط رياضي	treatment	Alalea
rights	حقوق	spread awareness	يتشرالوعي	tremendous	هائل/مروع
rush hour	ساعة اللروة	stability	استقرار	tyranny	طغيان
sacrifice	يشحى	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة	tyrant	طاغية
satisfaction	الاكتفاء الذاتي	starvation	مجاعة	unemployment	البطالة
science fiction	الخيال العلمي	strength	ž ₉ š	unrest	عدم استقرار/اضطراب
sector	قطاع	strike	إضراب	uprising	322,030)
self-sacrifice	التضحية بالنفس	strong ties	روابط قوية	urgent task	مهمة عاجلة
selfishness	انانية	strong will	الإرادة القوية	vaccination	مصل
self-confidence	اللقة بالنفس	struggle	يكافح/كفاح	various purposes	أغراض مديدة
self-reliance	الاعتماد على النفس	sultable opportunity	قرمية مناسية	victorious	مئتصر
separation	القصال	summit conference	مؤثمرقمة	vlctory/triumph	لمىن
settlement	استقرار	superficial	سعلحي	voluntary	تملوعى
shelter	المسكن/المأوي	superstructure	بئية فوقية	volunteer	متملوع
shortage	لقص	supplies	مؤن	wasteful	ميلن
slavery	ميودية	surrender	يستسلم	wealth	اروة
sociable	إنسان اجتماعي	survivors	الناجون	welfare	غيماق
solidarity	التضامن	taxes	<u>شرائب</u>	wipe out	زيل/پمحو
solution to	حل الـ	thanks to	يقضل	withdraw	فسحب
sooner or later	عاجاًد ام آجاًد	the only way to	الطريق الوحيد ل	within	ني خلال/في غضون
sovereignty	Ralam	the percentage	النسبة المئوية	with the aim of	فرض/بهدف
space exploratio	استكشاف الفضاء ال	threat	تهديد	wounds	بروح